

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
CENTRAL  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 30967

CALL No. 491.25/Mac





# A VEDIC GRAMMAR FOR STUDENTS

BY

ARTHUR ANTHONY MACDONELL

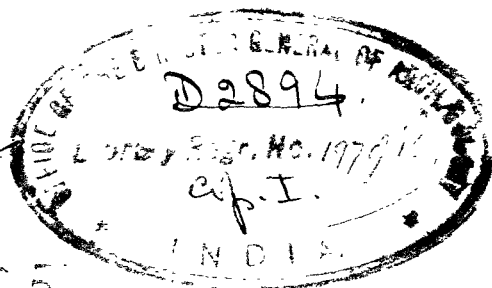
M.A., PH.D.

BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE  
UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

FELLOW OF BALLIOL COLLEGE; FELLOW OF THE BRITISH ACADEMY;  
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL DANISH ACADEMY



— 4 —  
INCLUDING A CHAPTER ON SYNTAX AND THREE  
APPENDIXES: LIST OF VERBS, METRE, ACCENT



491.25

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1916



CENTRAL GEOLOGICAL  
SURVEY, NEW DELHI.  
Acc. No. 30967  
Date 9.4.57  
Call No. 491.25/110

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK  
TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY  
HUMPHREY MILFORD  
PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY

## PREFACE

A PRACTICAL Vedic grammar has long been a desideratum. It is one of the chief aids to the study of the hymns of the Veda called for forty-three years ago in the preface to his edition of the Rigveda by Max Müller, who adds, 'I doubt not that the time will come when no one in India will call himself a Sanskrit scholar who cannot construe the hymns of the ancient Rishis of his country'. It is mainly due to the lack of such a work that the study of Vedic literature, despite its great linguistic and religious importance, has never taken its proper place by the side of the study of Classical Sanskrit either in England or India. Whitney's excellent *Sanskrit Grammar*, indeed, treats the earlier language in its historical connexion with the later, but for this very reason students are, as I have often been assured, unable to acquire from it a clear knowledge of either the one or the other, because beginners cannot keep the two dialects apart in the process of learning. Till the publication of my large *Vedic Grammar* in 1910, no single work comprehensively presented the early language by itself. That work is, however, too extensive and detailed for the needs of the student, being intended rather as a book of reference for the scholar. Hence I have often been urged to bring out a short practical grammar which would do for the Vedic language what my *Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners* does for the Classical language. In the second edition (1911) of the latter work I therefore pledged myself to

meet this demand as soon as I could. The present volume redeems that pledge.

When planning the book I resolved, after much reflection, to make it correspond paragraph by paragraph to the *Sanskrit Grammar*, this being the best way to enable students to compare and contrast every phenomenon of the earlier and the later language. To this extent the present book presupposes the other; but it can quite well be used independently. The experience of many years' teaching, however, leads me to dissuade beginners from starting the study of Sanskrit by means of the present grammar. Students should, in my opinion, always commence with classical Sanskrit, which is more regular and definite, as well as much more restricted in the number of its inflexional forms. A good working knowledge of the later language should therefore be acquired before taking up Vedic grammar, which can then be rapidly learned.

In carrying out the parallelism of this grammar with the other I have experienced a good deal of difficulty in numbering the corresponding paragraphs satisfactorily, because certain groups of matter are found exclusively in the Vedic language, as the numerous subjunctive forms, or much more fully, as the dozen types of infinitive compared with only one in Sanskrit; while some Sanskrit formations, as the periphrastic future, are non-existent in the earlier language. Nevertheless, I have, I think, succeeded in arranging the figures in such a way that the corresponding paragraphs of the two grammars can always be easily compared. The only exception is the first chapter, consisting of fifteen paragraphs, which in the *Sanskrit Grammar* deals with the Nāgarī alphabet. As the present work throughout uses transliteration only, it seemed superfluous to repeat the description of the letters given in the earlier work. I have accordingly substituted a general phonetic

survey of Vedic sounds as enabling the student to understand clearly the linguistic history of Sanskrit. The employment of transliteration has been necessary because by this means alone could analysis by hyphens and accentuation be adequately indicated. Duplication with Nāgarī characters, as in the *Sanskrit Grammar*, would have increased the size and the cost of the book without any compensating advantage. An account of the accent, as of vital importance in Vedic grammar, would naturally have found a place in the body of the book, but owing to the entire absence of this subject in the *Sanskrit Grammar* and to the fulness which its treatment requires, its introduction there was impossible. The accent is accordingly dealt with in Appendix III as a substitute for the 'Chief Peculiarities of Vedic Grammar' appearing at the end of the *Sanskrit Grammar*.

The term Vedic is here used to comprehend not only the metrical language of the hymns, but also the prose of the Brāhmaṇas and of the Brāhmaṇa-like portions of the Atharvaveda and of various recensions of the Yajurveda. The grammatical material from the later period is mainly given in small type, and is in any case regularly indicated by the addition of the letter B (for Brāhmaṇa). Otherwise the phase of the earlier language presented is that of the Rigveda, as being both the oldest and furnishing the most abundant material. But forms from the other Vedas are often also supplied without any distinguishing mark as long as they conform to the standard of the Rigveda. If, however, such forms are in any way abnormal, or if it seemed advisable to point out that they do not come from the Rigveda, this is indicated by an added abbreviation in brackets, as '(AV.)' for '(Atharvaveda).' On the other hand '(RV.)' is sometimes added in order to indicate, for some reason or other, that a form is restricted to the Rigveda. It is, of course, impossible to go much into detail thus in

a practical work ; but the exact source of any particular form can always be ascertained by reference to the large *Vedic Grammar*. The grammatical usage of the other Vedas, when it differs from that of the Rigveda, is regularly explained. The reference is given with precise figures when syntactical examples are taken from the Rigveda, but with abbreviations only (as TS. for Taittirīya Samhitā or ŚB. for Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa) when they come from elsewhere. Syntactical citations are not always metrically intact because words that are unnecessary to illustrate the usage in question are often omitted. The accent in verbal forms that happen to occur in Vedic texts without it, is nevertheless given if its position is undoubted, but when there is any uncertainty it is left out. In the list of verbs (Appendix I) the third person singular is often given as the typical form even when only other persons actually occur. Otherwise only forms that have been positively noted are enumerated.

I ought to mention that in inflected words final s, r, and d of endings are given in their historical form, not according to the law of allowable finals (§ 27) ; e.g. dūtás, not dūtáh ; tásmād, not tásmāt ; pitúr, not pitúh ; but when used syntactically they appear in accordance with the rules of Sandhi ; e.g. devánāṃ dūtáh ; vṛtrásya vadhāt.

The present book is to a great extent based on my large *Vedic Grammar*. It is, however, by no means simply an abridgement of that work. For besides being differently arranged, so as to agree with the scheme of the *Sanskrit Grammar*, it contains much matter excluded from the *Vedic Grammar* by the limitations imposed on the latter work as one of the volumes of Bühler's *Encyclopaedia of Indo-Aryan Research*. Thus it adds a full treatment of Vedic Syntax and an account of the Vedic metres. Appendix I, moreover, contains a list of Vedic verbs (similar to that in the *Sanskrit Grammar*), which though all their forms appear in their

appropriate place within the body of the *Vedic Grammar*, are not again presented there in the form of an alphabetical list, as is done here for the benefit of the learner. Having subjected all the verbal forms to a revision, I have classified some doubtful or ambiguous ones more satisfactorily, and added some others which were inadvertently omitted in the large work. Moreover, a full alphabetical list of conjunctive and adverbial particles embracing forty pages and describing the syntactical uses of these words has been added in order to correspond to § 180 of the *Sanskrit Grammar*. The present work therefore constitutes a supplement to, as well as an abridgement of, the *Vedic Grammar*, thus in reality setting forth the subject with more completeness as a whole, though in a comparatively brief form, than the larger work. I may add that this grammar is shortly to be followed by a *Vedic Reader* consisting of selected hymns of the Rigveda and supplying microscopic explanations of every point on which the elementary learner requires information. These two books will, I hope, enable him in a short time to become an independent student of the sacred literature of ancient India.

For the purposes of this book I have chiefly exploited my own *Vedic Grammar* (1910), but I have also utilized Delbrück's *Altindische Syntax* (1888) for syntactical material, and Whitney's *Roots* (1885) for the verbal forms of the Brāhmaṇa literature. In describing the metres (Appendix II) I have found Oldenberg's *Die Hymnen des Rigveda* (1888), and Arnold's *Vedic Metre* (1905) very useful.

I am indebted to Dr. James Morison and to my former pupil, Professor A. B. Keith, for reading all the first proofs with great care, and thus saving me from many misprints that would have escaped my own notice. Professor Keith has also suggested important modifications of some of my grammatical statements. Lastly, I must congratulate

Mr. J. C. Pembrey, Hon. M.A., Oriental Reader at the Clarendon Press, on having completed the task of reading the final proofs of this grammar, now all but seventy years after correcting Professor H. H. Wilson's *Sanskrit Grammar* in 1847. This is a record in the history of Oriental, and most probably of any, professional proof reading for the press.

A. A. MACDONELL.

6 CHADLINGTON ROAD, OXFORD.

March 30, 1916.

# CONTENTS

|                                 | PAGES    |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| PREFACE . . . . .               | iii-viii |
| LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS . . . . . | xi       |
| CORRECTIONS . . . . .           | xii      |

## CHAPTER I: PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Relation of Vedic to Sanskrit—Oral tradition and Writing—Sounds of the Vedic Language—The Vowels—Vowel Gradation—The Consonants—Ancient Pronunciation . . . . . | 1-19 |
|---|------|

## CHAPTER II: EUPHONIC COMBINATION

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| External Sandhi: Combination of Vowels and of Consonants—Internal Sandhi: Combination of Vowels and of Consonants . . . . . | 20-47 |
|---|-------|

## CHAPTER III: DECLENSION

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Nouns: Consonant Stems—unchangeable—changeable: with Two Stems; with Three Stems—Vowel Stems—Degrees of Comparison—Numerals: Cardinals; Ordinals; Numeral Derivatives—Pronouns: Personal—Demonstrative—Interrogative—Relative—Reflexive—Possessive—Compound—Derivative—Indefinite—Pronominal Adjectives . . . . . | 47-117 |
|---|--------|

## CHAPTER IV: CONJUGATION

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Introductory—The Present System—First Conjugation—Second Conjugation—The Augment—Reduplication—Terminations—Paradigms—Irregularities—The Perfect—The Pluperfect—The Aorist: First Aorist; Second Aorist—Benedictive—The Future: Simple; Periphrastic |  |
|--|--|



|   | PAGE    |
|---|---------|
| — Conditional—The Passive—Participles—Gerund—Infinitive—Derivative Verbs: Causative—Desiderative—Intensive—Denominative . . . . . | 117-207 |

## CHAPTER V: INDECLINABLE WORDS

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Prepositions—Adverbial Case-forms—Adverbs formed with Suffixes—Conjunctive and Adverbial Particles—Interjections . . . . . | 208-253 |
|--|---------|

## CHAPTER VI: NOMINAL STEM FORMATION AND COMPOUNDS

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Primary Suffixes—Secondary Suffixes—Gender—Verbal Compounds—Nominal Compounds: Co-ordinatives—Determinatives: Dependent and Descriptive—Possessives—Governing Compounds—Syntactical Compounds—Iterative Compounds . . . . . | 254-282 |
|---|---------|

## CHAPTER VII: SYNTAX

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Introductory—Order of Words—Number—Concord—Pronouns—Use of the Cases—Locative and Genitive Absolute—Participles—Gerund—Infinitive—Use of the Tenses—Use of the Moods: Imperative—Injunctive—Subjunctive—Optative—Precative—Conditional . . . . . | 283-368 |
| APPENDIX I. List of Verbs . . . . .  | 369-435 |
| APPENDIX II. Vedic Metre . . . . .   | 436-447 |
| APPENDIX III. The Vedic Accent . . . . .   | 448-469 |
| VEDIC INDEX . . . . .  | 471-498 |
| GENERAL INDEX . . . . .  | 499-508 |

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- A. = accusative case.  
 A. = Ātmanepada, middle voice.  
 AA. = Aitareya Āraṇyaka.  
 AB. = Aitareya Brāhmaṇa.  
 Ab. = ablative case.  
 act. = active voice.  
 AV. = Atharvaveda.  
 Av. = Avesta.  
 B. = Brāhmaṇa.  
 C. = Classical Sanskrit.  
 D. = dative case.  
 du. = dual number.  
 f. = feminine.  
 G. = genitive case.  
 Gk. = Greek.  
 I. = instrumental case.  
 IE. = Indo-European.  
 I-Ir. = Indo-Iranian.  
 ind. = indicative mood.  
 K. = Kāṭhaka Saṃhitā.  
 KB. = Kauṣītaki Brāhmaṇa.  
 L. = locative case.  
 Lat. = Latin.  
 m. = masculine.  
 mid. = middle voice.  
 MS. = Maitrāyaṇī Saṃhitā.  
 N. = nominative case.  
 P. = Parasmaipada, active voice.  
 PB. = Pañcaviṃśa (= Tāṇḍya) Brāhmaṇa.  
 pl. = plural number.  
 RV. = Rigveda.  
 ŚB. = Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.  
 s. = singular number.  
 SV. = Sāmaveda.  
 TA. = Taittirīya Āraṇyaka.  
 TB. = Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa.  
 TS. = Taittirīya Saṃhitā.  
 V. = Vedic (in the narrow sense as opposed to B. = Brāhmaṇa).  
 VS. = Vājasaneyi Saṃhitā.  
 YV. = Yajurveda.

N.B.—Other abbreviations will be found at the beginning of Appendix I and of the Vedic Index.

## CORRECTIONS

- P. 25, line 24, for amí iti read amí íti.  
 P. 27, line 29, last word, read á-srat.  
 P. 133, line 5, for bíbhrmáhe read bíbhr<sup>h</sup>máhe.  
 P. 144, line 31, for *stride* read *strike*.  
 P. 156, lines 6 and 10, for ci-ket-a-t and ci-ket-a-thas read cí-ket-a-t and cí-ket-a-thas.  
 P. 158, line 21, for (vās *desire*) read (vāś *bellow*).  
 P. 174, lines 30 and 31, delete cūcyuvimáhi and cūcyaviráta (cp. p. 382 under cyu).  
 P. 188, footnote, for 'gerundive' read 'gerund'.  
 P. 200, line 6, for 'f yaj' read 'of yaj'.  
 P. 215, line 32, for távāñ read távāñ̃; similarly, pp. 220, line 15, 221, line 4, 222, line 4, 238, line 9, 242, line 30, for ñ read ñ̃.  
 P. 273, footnote, last line but one, for 'heiefly' read 'chiefly'.  
 P. 286, line 15, for 'follows' read 'precedes'.  
 P. 340, line 17, for táñi read tyāñi.  
 P. 347, at the end of line 10, add (i. 81<sup>5</sup>).  
 „ „ line 17, for vā read vā̃.  
 „ „ line 21, for duścarmā read duścārmā.  
 P. 348, line 28, for vettu read vēttu.  
 P. 350, line 20, after *wisdom* add (i. 42<sup>7</sup>).  
 P. 351, line 28, for abhi read abhí.  
 P. 352, line 31, for vāyūm read vāyūm.  
 „ „ line 34, for (v. 69<sup>1</sup>) read (vi. 59<sup>1</sup>)

*The corrections have been incorporated in this book.*

# CHAPTER I

## PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

1. **Vedic**, or the language of the literature of the Vedas, is represented by two main linguistic strata, in each of which, again, earlier and later phases may be distinguished. The older period is that of the Mantras, the hymns and spells addressed to the gods, which are contained in the various Saṃhitās. Of these the Rigveda, which is the most important, represents the earliest stage. The later period is that of the prose theological treatises called Brāhmaṇas. Linguistically even the oldest of them are posterior to most of the latest parts of the Saṃhitās, approximating to the stage of Classical Sanskrit. But they still retain the use of the subjunctive and employ many different types of the infinitive, while Sanskrit has lost the former and preserves only one single type of the latter. The prose of these works, however, to some extent represents better than the language of the Mantras the normal features of Vedic syntax, which in the latter is somewhat interfered with by the exigences of metre.

The language of the works forming appendices to the Brāhmaṇas, that is, of the Āraṇyakas and Upaniṣads, forms a transition to that of the Sūtras, which is practically identical with Classical Sanskrit.

The linguistic material of the Rigveda, being more ancient, extensive, and authentic than that of the other Saṃhitās, all of which borrow largely from it, is taken as the basis of this grammar. It is, however, considerably supplemented from the other Saṃhitās. The grammatical forms of the Brāhmaṇas, where they differ from those of Classical Sanskrit, have been indicated in notes, while the r syntax

is fully dealt with, because it illustrates the construction of sentences better than the metrical hymns of the Vedas.

2. The hymns of the Vedas were composed many centuries before the introduction of writing into India, which can hardly have taken place much earlier than 600 B.C. They were handed down till probably long after that event by oral tradition, which has lasted down to the present day. Apart from such tradition, the text of the Saṃhitās has been preserved in manuscripts, the earliest of which, owing to the adverse climatic conditions of India, are scarcely five centuries old. How soon they were first committed to writing, and whether the hymns of the Rīgveda were edited in the form of the Saṃhitā and Pada texts with the aid of writing, there seems insufficient evidence to decide; but it is almost inconceivable that voluminous prose works such as the Brāhmaṇas, in particular the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, could have been composed and preserved without such aid.<sup>1</sup>

3. The sounds of the Vedic language. There are altogether fifty-two sounds, thirteen of which are vocalic and thirty-nine consonantal. They are the following:—

a. Nine simple vowels: a ā i ī u ū r ṛ ḷ; four diphthongs: e o ai au.

b. Twenty-two mutes divided into five classes, each of which has its nasal, making a group of twenty-seven:

(α) five gutturals (velars): k kh g gh ṅ;

(β) five palatals: c ch j jh ṇ;

---

<sup>1</sup> The text of the Vedas, with the exception of Aufrecht's and Weber's transliterated editions of the RV. and the TS., is always printed in the Devanāgarī character. The latter having been fully described in my *Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners* (§§ 4-14), it is unnecessary to repeat what is there stated. It will suffice here to give a summary account of all the sounds of the Vedic language.

<sup>2</sup> This sound is very rare, occurring only once in the RV. and not at all in the AV.

(γ) seven cerebrals<sup>1</sup>: ṭ ṭh, ḍ and ḷ,<sup>2</sup> ḍh and ḷh,<sup>2</sup> ṇ ;

(δ) five dentals: t th d dh n ;

(ε) five labials: p ph b bh m ;

c. Four semivowels: y (palatal), r (cerebral), l (dental), v (labial) ;

d. Three sibilants: ś (palatal), ṣ (cerebral), s (dental) ;

e. One aspiration: h ;

f. One pure nasal: ṁ (ṁ) called Anusvāra (*after-sound*).

g. Three voiceless spirants: ḥ (Visarjanīya), ḥ (Jihvāmūliya), ḥ (Upadhmānīya).

#### 4. a. The simple vowels :

ā ordinarily represents an original short vowel (IE. ā ē ō) ; but it also often replaces an original sonant nasal, representing the reduced form of the unaccented syllables an and am, as sat-ā beside sānt-am *being* ; ga-tā *gone* beside ā-gam-at *has gone*.

ā represents both a simple long vowel (IE. ā ē ō) and a contraction ; e.g. mātār (Lat. māter) *mother* ; āsam = ā-as-am *I was*. It frequently also represents the unaccented syllable an ; e.g. khā-tā *dug* from khan *dig*.

i is ordinarily an original vowel ; e.g. div-ī (Gk. διϛί) *in heaven*. It is also frequently the low grade of e and ya ; e.g. vid-mā (ἵδμεν) *we know* beside véd-a (οἶδα) *I know* ; nāv-iṣṭha *newest* beside nāv-yas *newer*. It also represents the low grade of radical ā ; e.g. śiṣ-tā *taught* beside śās-ti *teaches*.

ī is an original vowel ; e.g. jīv-ā *living*. But it also often represents the low grade of yā ; e.g. āś-ī-māhi *we would attain* beside āś-yām *I would attain* ; or a contraction ; e.g. īṣūr *they have sped* (= i-iṣ-ūr 3. pl. pf. of iṣ) ; matī *by thought* (= matiā).

<sup>1</sup> This is much the rarest class of mutes, being scarcely half as common as even the palatals.

<sup>2</sup> These two sounds take the place of ḍ ḍh respectively between vowels in the RV. texts ; e.g. ḥle (but ḥḍya), mīḥuṣe (but mīḥvān).

u is an original vowel ; e. g. mādhu (Gk. μέθυ) *honey*. It is also the low grade of o and va ; e. g. yug-á n. *yoke* beside yóg-a m. *yoking* ; sup-tá *asleep* beside sváp-na m. *sleep*.

ū is an original vowel ; e. g. bhrū (ὀφρύς) f. *brow*. It is also the low grade of au and vā ; e. g. dhū-tá *shaken* beside dhau-tārī f. *shaking* ; sūd *sweeten* beside svād *enjoy* ; and often represents a contraction ; e. g. ūc-úr = u-uc-úr *they have spoken* (3. pl. pf. of vac) ; bāhú *the two arms* = bāhú-ā.

ṛ is a vocalic r, being the low grade of ar and ra ; e. g. kṛ-tá *done* beside ca-kār-a *I have done* ; gr̥bh-ī-tá *seized* beside grābh-a m. *seizure*.

ṝ occurs only in the acc. and gen. pl. m. and f. of ar stems (in which it is the lengthened low grade) ; e. g. pitṝn, mātṝḥ ; pitṝṇām, svāsṝṇām.

ḷ is a vocalic l, being the low grade of al, occurring only in a few forms or derivatives of the verb kḷp (kalp) *be in order* : cākḷpré 3. pl. pf. ; cīkḷpāti 3. s. aor. subj. ; kḷpti (VS.) f. *arrangement* beside kalpasva 2. s. impv. mid., kálp-a m. *pious work*.

#### b. The diphthongs.

ō and ō stand for the original genuine diphthongs āi āu. They represent (1) the high grade corresponding to the weak grade vowels i and u ; e. g. séc-ati *pours* beside sik-tá *poured* ; bhój-am beside bhúj-am aor. of bhuj *enjoy* ; (2) the result of the coalescence of ā with ĭ and ŭ in external and internal Sandhi ; e. g. éndra = á indra ; ó cit = á u cit ; padé = padá ī du. n. *two steps* ; bháveta = bháva īta 3. s. opt. *might be* ; maghón (= maghá un) weak stem of maghāvan *bountiful* ; (3) e = az in a few words before d, dh, h ; e. g. e-dhí *be* 2. s. impv. of as beside ás-ti ; o = az before bh of case-endings, and before y and v of secondary suffixes ; e. g. dvéṣo-bhis inst. pl. of dvéśas n. *hatred* ;

*duvo-yú wishing to give* (beside *duvas-yú*): *sáho-van mighty* beside *sáhas-vant*.

ai and au etymologically represent āi and āu, as is indicated by the fact that they become āy and āv in Sandhi; e. g. *gáv-as cows* beside *gáu-s*; and that the Sandhi of a with e (= āi) and o (= āu) is ai and au respectively.

**5. Vowel gradation.** Simple vowels are found to interchange in derivation as well as in verbal and nominal inflexion with fuller syllables, or if short also with long vowels. This change is dependent on shift of accent: the fuller or long syllable remains unchanged while it bears the accent, but is reduced to a simple or short vowel when left by the accent. This interchange is termed vowel gradation. Five different series of such gradation may be distinguished.

**a. The Guṇa series.** Here the accented high grade syllables e, o, ar, al, constituting the fundamental stage and called Guṇa (cp. 17 a) by the native grammarians, interchange with the unaccented low grade syllables i, u, r, l respectively. Beside the Guṇa syllables appear, but much less frequently, the syllables ai, au, ār (āl does not occur), which are called Vṛddhi by the same authorities and may be regarded as a lengthened variety of the Guṇa syllables. Examples are: *didés-a has pointed out*: *diṣ-ṭá pointed out*; *é-mi I go*: *i-más we go*; *āp-nó-mi I obtain*: *āp-nu-más we obtain*; *várdhāya to further*: *vṛdhāya, id.*

a. The low grade of both Guṇa and Vṛddhi may be ī, ū, ĩr, ũr; as *bibháy-a I have feared* and *bibháy-a has feared*: *bhi-tá frightened*; *juháv-a has invoked*: *hū-tá invoked*; *tatār-a has crossed*: *tir-áte crosses* and *tir-ná crossed*.

**b. The Samprasāraṇa series.** Here the accented high grade syllables ya, va, ra (corresponding to the Guṇa stage e, o, ar) interchange with the unaccented low grade vowels i, u, r; e. g. *i-yáj-a I have sacrificed*: *iṣ-ṭá sacrificed*; *vás-ṭi desires*: *ús-mási we desire*; *ja-gráh-a I have seized*: *ja-grh-úr they have seized*.



a. Similarly the long syllables yā, vā, rā are reduced to ī, ū, ȳ; e. g. jyā f. *might*: jī-yā-te *is overcome*; brū-yā-t *would say*: bruv-ī-tā *id.*; syād-ū *sweet*: sūd-āya-ti *sweetens*; drāgh-īyas *longer*: dīrgh-ā *long*.

c. The ā series.

1. In its low grade stage a would normally disappear, but as a rule it remains because its loss would in most cases lead to unpronounceable or obscure forms; e. g. ás-ti *is*: s-ánti *they are*; ja-gám-a *I have gone*: ja-gm-úr *they have gone*; pād-ya-te *goes*: pi-bd-aná *standing firm*; hán-ti *slays*: ghn-ánti *they slay*.

2. The low grade of the Vṛddhi vowel ā is either a or total loss; e. g. pād m. *foot*: pad-ā *with the foot*; dadhā-ti *puts*: dadh-mási *we put*; pu-nā-ti *purifies*: pu-n-ánti *they purify*; da-dā-ti *gives*: devá-t-ta *given by the gods*.

3. When ā represents the Guṇa stage its low grade is normally i; e. g. sthā-s *thou hast stood*: sthi-tá *stood*.

a. Sometimes it is ī owing to analogy; e. g. pu-nā-ti *purifies*: pu-nī-hí *purify*. Sometimes, especially when the low grade syllable has a secondary accent, it is a; e. g. gāh-ate *plunges*: gāh-ana n. *depth*.

d. The ai and au series.

The low grade of ai (which appears as āy before vowels and ā before consonants) is ī; e. g. gāy-ati *sings*, gā-thá m. *song*: gī-tá *sung*.

The low grade of au (which is parallel to vā: 5 b α) is ū; e. g. dhāv-ati *washes*: dhū-tá *washed*; dhau-tārī f. *shaking*: dhū-ti m. *shaker*, dhū-má m. *smoke*.

e. Secondary shortening of ī, ū, ȳ. The low grade syllables ī, ū, ȳ and ūr (= ȳ) are further reduced to i, u, r, owing to shift of accent from its normal position in a word to its beginning, in compounds, reduplicated forms, and vocatives; e. g. ā-huti f. *invocation*: -hūti *call*; dīdī-vi *shining*: dī-páya *kindle*; cár-kr-ṣe *thou commemoratest*: kīr-tí f. *praise* (from root kṛ); pi-pr-tám 3. du.: pūr-tá *full* (root pṛ); dévi voc.: devī nom. *goddess*; śváśru voc.: śva-śrū-s nom. *mother-in-law*.

### The Consonants.

6. The guttural mutes represent the Indo-European velars (that is, q-sounds). In the combination k-ṣ the guttural is the regular phonetic modification of a palatal before s; e.g. *drś see: aor. ádrk-ṣata; vac speak: fut. vak-ṣyáti.*

7. The palatals form two series, the earlier and the later.

a. Original palatals are represented by ch and ś, and to some extent by j and h.

1. The aspirate ch is derived from an IE. double sound, s + aspirated palatal mute; e.g. *chid cut off* = Gk. *σχιδ*. But in the inchoative suffix *cha* it seems to represent s + unaspirated palatal mute; e.g. *gáchā-mi* = Gk. *βάσχω*.

2. The sibilant ś represents an IE. palatal (which seems to have been pronounced dialectically either as a spirant or a mute); e.g. *śatām 100* = Lat. *centum*, Gk. *έ-κατόν*.

3. The old palatal j (originally the media of ś = I-Ir. ž, French j) is recognizable by appearing as a cerebral when final or before mutes; e.g. *yáj-ati sacrifices* beside aor. *á-yāt has sacrificed*, *yás-tr sacrificer*, *iṣ-tá sacrificed*.

4. The breathing h represents the old palatal aspirate I-Ir. žh. It is recognizable as an old palatal when, either as final or before t, it is replaced by a cerebral; e.g. *váh-ati carries* beside *á-vāt has carried*.

b. The new palatals are c and to some extent j and h. They are derived from gutturals (velars), being interchangeable, in most roots and formatives, with gutturals; e.g. *śóc-ati shines* beside *śók-a m. flume*, *śúk-van flaming*, *śuk-rá brilliant*; *yuj-e I yoke* beside *yug-á n. yoke*, *yóg-a m. yoking*, *yuk-tá yoked*, *-yúg-van yoking*; *du-dróh-a has injured* beside *drógh-a injurious*.

a. The original gutturals were changed to palatals by the palatal sounds i, ī, y immediately following; e.g. *cit-tá noticed* beside *két-a m. will* from *cit perceive*; *ó-j-iyas stronger* beside *ug-rá strong*; *druh-yú, a proper name*, beside *drógh-a injurious*.

**8.** The cerebrals are entirely secondary, being a specifically Indian product and unknown in the Indo-Iranian period. They are probably due to aboriginal, especially Dravidian, influence. They are still rare in the RV., where they never occur initially, but only medially and finally. They have as a rule arisen from dentals immediately following the cerebral  $\text{ṣ}$  (= original  $\text{s}$ ,  $\acute{\text{s}}$ ,  $\text{j}$ ,  $\text{h}$ ) or  $\text{r}$ -sounds ( $\text{r}$ ,  $\text{ṛ}$ ,  $\text{ṛ}$ ); e. g.  $\text{duṣ-tāra}$  (=  $\text{dus-tāra}$ ) *invincible*;  $\text{váṣ-ṭi}$  (=  $\text{vās-ti}$ ) *wishes*;  $\text{mrṣ-tā}$  (=  $\text{mrj-tā}$ ) *cleansed*;  $\text{nīḍā}$  (=  $\text{nizdā}$ )<sup>1</sup> *nest*;  $\text{dū-dhī}$  (=  $\text{duz-dhī}$ ) *ill-disposed*;  $\text{ḍṛḍhā}$ <sup>2</sup> (=  $\text{ḍṛh-tā}$ ) *firm*;  $\text{nṛ-nām}$  (=  $\text{nṛ-nām}$ ) *of men*.

Final cerebral mutes represent the old palatals  $\text{j}$ ,  $\acute{\text{s}}$ ,  $\text{h}$ ; e. g.  $\text{rāt}$  (=  $\text{rāj}$ ) *m. ruler* nom. s.;  $\text{vīpāt}$  (=  $\text{vī-pās}$ ) *f. a river*;  $\text{śāt}$  (=  $\text{sāh}$ ) *overcoming*;  $\text{á-vāt}$  (=  $\text{á-vāh-t}$ ) *has conveyed* (3. s. aor. of  $\text{vah}$ ).

**9. a.** The dentals are original sounds, representing the corresponding IE. dentals. The mutes  $\text{t}$  and  $\text{d}$ , however, sometimes take the place of original  $\text{s}$  before  $\text{s}$  and  $\text{bh}$  respectively; e. g.  $\text{á-vāt-sīs}$  (AV.) aor. of  $\text{vas}$  *dwell*;  $\text{mād-bhīs}$  inst. pl. of  $\text{mās}$  *month*.

**b.** The labials as a rule represent the corresponding IE. sounds. But  $\text{b}$  is very rarely inherited; the number of words containing this sound has, however, been greatly increased in various ways. Thus it often replaces  $\text{p}$  or  $\text{bh}$  in Sandhi and  $\text{bh}$  in reduplication; e. g.  $\text{pi-bd-anā}$  *firm* beside  $\text{pad-á}$  n. *place*;  $\text{rab-dhā}$  *taken* beside  $\text{rábhante}$  *they take*;  $\text{ba-bhūva}$  *has been* from  $\text{bhū}$  *be*. There are also many words containing  $\text{b}$  which seem to have a foreign origin.

**10.** The nasals. Of the five nasals belonging to the corresponding five classes of mutes, only the dental  $\text{n}$  and the labial  $\text{m}$  appear independently and in any part of a word,

<sup>1</sup>  $\text{ṣ}$  (=  $\text{s}$  or old palatal  $\text{zh}$ ), the soft form of  $\text{ṣ}$ , has always disappeared after cerebralizing  $\text{d}$  or  $\text{dh}$  and lengthening the preceding vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Though written as a short vowel the  $\text{ṛ}$  is prosodically long.

initially, medially, and finally; e. g. *mātr̥* f. *mother*, *nāman* n. *name*. The remaining three are always dependent on a contiguous sound. The guttural *ṇ*, the palatal *ñ*, and the cerebral *ṇ* are never initial, and the last two are never final. The guttural *ṇ* appears finally only when a following *k* or *g* has been dropped, as in stems ending in *ñc* or *ñj* and in those compounded with *ḍr̥ś*; e. g. *pratyāñ* nom. s. of *pratyāñc* *facing*; *kī-ḍr̥ñ* nom. s. of *kī-ḍr̥ś* *of what kind*?

a. Medially *ṇ* appears regularly only before gutturals; e. g. *aṅká* m. *hook*; *aṅkhāya* *embrace*; *āṅga* n. *limb*; *jāṅghā* f. *leg*. Before other consonants it appears only when *k* or *g* has been dropped; e. g. *yuñ-dhi* for *yuṅg-dhi* (= *yuñj-dhi*) 2. s. impv. of *yuj* *join*.

b. The palatal nasal occurs only before or after *c* or *j*, and before *ch*; e. g. *pāñca* *five*; *yaj-ñā* m. *sacrifice*; *vāñchantu* *let them desire*.

c. The cerebral *ṇ* appears within a word only, either before cerebral mutes or replacing dental *n* after *r*, *r*, or *ṣ* (either immediately preceding or separated from it by certain intervening letters); e. g. *daṇḍá* m. *staff*; *nṛ-ṇám* *of men*; *várṇa* m. *colour*; *uṣṇá* *hot*; *krāmaṇa* n. *step*.

d. The dental *n* is the commonest of the nasals; it is more frequent than *m*, and about three times as frequent as the other three taken together. As a rule it represents IE. *n*; but it also appears in place of the dental *d* or *t*, and of labial *m* before certain suffixes. It is substituted for *d* before the suffix *-na*; and for *d* or *t* before the *m* of secondary suffixes; e. g. *án-na* n. *food* (from *ad* *eat*); *vidyún-mant* *gleaming* (*vidyút* f. *lightning*); *mṛñ-maya* *earthen* (*mṛd* f. *earth*). It is substituted for *m* before *t*; before suffixal *m* or *v*; and before suffixal *s* or *t* that have been dropped as final; e. g. *yan-trá* n. *rein* (*yam* *restrain*); *á-gan-ma*, *gán-vahi* (aor. of *gam* *go*); *á-gan* (= *á-gam-s*, *á-gam-t*) 2. 3. s. aor. of *gam* *go*; *á-yān* (= *á-yam-s-t*) 3. s. aor. of *yam* *restrain*; *dán* gen. of *dám* *house* (= *dam-s*).

e. The labial *m* as a rule represents IE. *m* ; e. g. *náman*, Lat. *nomen*. It is by far the commonest labial sound, being more frequent than the four labial mutes taken together.

f. The pure nasal. Distinct from the five class nasals is the pure nasal, variously called Anusvāra and Anunāsika, which always follows a vowel and is formed by the breath passing through the nose unmodified by the influence of any consonant. The former is usually written with a dot before consonants, the latter as *ṃ* before vowels. The proper use of Anusvāra is not before mutes, but before sibilants and *h* (which have no class nasal). When final, Anusvāra usually represents *m*, sometimes *n* (66 A 2). Medially Anusvāra regularly appears before sibilants and *h* ; e. g. *vaṃśá* *m.* *reed* ; *haviṃṣi* *offerings* ; *māṃśá* *n.* *flesh* ; *siṃhá* *m.* *lion*. It usually appears before *s*, where it always represents *m* or *n* ; e. g. *māṃsate* 3. s. subj. aor. of *man* *think* ; *piṃṣanti* beside *pináṣti* from *piṣ* *crush* ; *kraṃsyáte* fut. of *kram* *stride*. When Anusvāra appears before *ś* or *h* (= IE. guttural or palatal) it represents the corresponding class nasal.

11. The semivowels. The semivowels *y*, *r*, *l*, *v* are peculiar in having each a vowel corresponding to it, viz. *i*, *ṛ*, *ḷ*, *u* respectively. They are called anta(h)sthā in the Prātiśākhya, or 'intermediate', as standing midway between vowels and consonants.

a. The semivowel *y* is constantly written for *i* before other vowels within the Veda itself. It also sometimes appears without etymological justification, especially after roots in *-ā*, before vowel suffixes ; e. g. *dā-y-i* 3. s. aor. pass. of *dā* *give*. Otherwise it is based either on IE. *ṷ* (= Gk. *spiritus asper*) or voiced palatal spirant *y* (= Gk. *ζ*) ; e. g. *yá-s* *who* (Gk. *δ-s*), *yaj* *sacrifice* (Gk. *ἄγ-ιος*) ; but *yas* *boil* (Gk. *ζέω*), *yuj* *yoke* (Gk. *ζυγ-*). It is probably due to this difference of origin that *yas* *boil* and *yam* *restrain* reduplicate with *ya* in the perfect, but *yaj* *sacrifice* with *i*.

b. The semivowel *v* is constantly written for *u* before other vowels within the Veda itself. Otherwise it seems always to be based on IE. *u*, that is, on a *v* interchangeable with *u*, but never on an IE. spirant *v* not interchangeable with *u*.

c. The semivowel *r* generally corresponds to IE. *r*, but also often to IE. *l*. As Old Iranian invariably has *r* for both, it seems as if there had been a tendency to rhotacism in the Indo-Iranian period. In order to account for the Vedic relation of *r* to *l*, it appears necessary to assume a mixture of three dialects: one in which the IE. *r* and *l* were kept apart; another in which IE. *l* became *r* (the Vedic dialect); and a third in which IE. *r* became *l* throughout (the later *Māgadhī*).

*r* is secondary when it takes the place of phonetic *ḍ* (= *ṛ*) as the final of stems in *is* and *us* before endings beginning with *bh*; e. g. *havír-bhis* and *vápur-bhis*. This substitution is due to the influence of external Sandhi, where *is* and *us* would become *ir* and *ur*.

a. Metathesis of *r* takes place when *ā* would be followed by *ṣ* or *h* + consonant. It appears in forms of *drś* *see* and *srj* *send forth*; e. g. *drāṣṭum* *to see*, *sāmsraṣṭr* *one who engages in battle*; also in *brahmán* *m. priest*, *brāhman* *n. devotion* beside *barhís* *n. sacrificial litter* (from *bṛh* or *barh* *make big*); and in a few other words.

d. The semivowel *l* represents IE. *l* and in a few instances IE. *r*. It is rarer than in any cognate language except Old Iranian, in which it does not occur at all. It is much rarer than *r*, which is seven times as frequent. A gradual increase of *l* is apparent in the RV.; thus in the tenth book are found the verbs *mluc* and *labh*, and the nouns *lóman*, *lohítá*, which in the earlier books appear as *mruc* *sink*, *rabh* *seize*, *róman* *n. hair*, *rohítá* *red*. This letter occurs eight times as often in the latest parts of the RV. as in the oldest; and it is seven times as common in the AV. as in the RV. It seems likely that the recorded Vedic dialect

was descended from an Indo-Iranian one in which rhotacism had removed every *r*; but that there must have been another Vedic dialect in which IE. *r* and *l* were kept distinct, and a third in which IE. *r* became *l* throughout; from the latter two *l* must have found its way into the literary language to an increasing extent. In the oldest parts of the RV. there are no verbal forms preserving IE. *l*, and only a few nouns: (u)loká m. *free space*, śloka m. *call*, and -miśla *mixed*.

a. In the later Saṃhitās *l* occasionally occurs both medially and finally for *ḍ*; e. g. íle (VS. Kaṇva) = íḍe (RV. íle); bál iti (AV.), cf. RV. bál itthá. In a good many words *l* is probably of foreign origin.

**12.** The sibilants are all voiceless, but there are various traces of the earlier existence of voiced sibilants (cp. 7 a 3; 8; 15, 2 k). There is a considerable interchange between the sibilants, chiefly as a result of assimilation.

a. The palatal sibilant ś represents an IE. palatal (mute or spirant). Besides being the regular substitute for dental *s* in external Sandhi before voiceless palatals (e. g. índraś ca), it occasionally represents that sibilant within words by assimilation; e. g. śváśura (Lat. *socer*) *father-in-law*; śásá (IE. *kasó*) m. *hare*. Sometimes this substitution takes place, without assimilation, under the influence of allied words, as in késa m. *hair* beside késara (Lat. *caesaries*). It is also to some extent confused with the other two sibilants in the Saṃhitās, but here it interchanges much oftener with *s* than with ṣ. Before *s* the palatal ś becomes *k*, regularly when medial, sometimes when final; e. g. dṛk-ṣ-a-se 2. s. aor. subj. mid., and -dṛk[s] nom. s. from drś *see*.

b. The cerebral ṣ is, like the cerebral mutes, altogether secondary, always representing either an original palatal or an original dental sibilant. Medially it represents the palatals ś (= I-Ir. ś) and ṣ (= I-Ir. ž) and the combination kṣ before the cerebral tenses ṭ ṭh (themselves produced from dental tenses by this ṣ); e. g. naṣ-ṭá from naś *be lost*; mrṣ-ṭa 3. s. impf., from mrj *wipe*; taṣ-ṭá from takṣ *hew*.

Medially it is regularly, and initially very frequently, substituted for dental s after vowels other than *ã* and after the consonants k, r, ṣ; e.g. *tiṣṭhati* from *sthā stand*; *su-ṣup-ur* 3. pl. pf. from *svap sleep*; *ṛṣabhá* m. *bull*; *ukṣán* m. *ox*; *varṣá* n. *rain*; *haviṣ-ṣu* in *oblations*; *ánu ṣṭuvanti* *they praise*; *go-ṣáni* *winning cattle*; *diví ṣán* *being in heaven*.

Occasionally ṣ represents dental s as a result of assimilation; e.g. *ṣás* *sex* (Lat. *sex*); *ṣāt* *victorious* nom. s. from *sáh* *overcoming*.

c. The dental s as a rule represents IE. s; e.g. *ásva-s* *horse*, Lat. *equo-s*; *ás-ti*, Gk. *ἔσ-τι*. In Sandhi it is often replaced by the palatal ś and still oftener by the cerebral ṣ.

13. The breathing h is a secondary sound representing as a rule the second half of an original guttural or palatal aspirate, but occasionally of the dental dh and the labial bh. It usually stands for palatalized gh, this origin being recognizable by the appearance of the guttural in cognate forms; e.g. *hán-ti* *strikes* beside *ghn-ánti*, *jaghána*; *dudróha* *has injured* beside *drógha* *injurious*. It sometimes represents an old palatal aspirate (= I-Ir. *žh*), as is recognizable by its being replaced as final or before t by a cerebral; e.g. *váh-ati* *carries* beside *á-vāṭ* *has carried*, *ūḍhá* (= *uz-ḍhá*) for *vah-tá*. It stands for dh e.g. in *gáh-ate* *plunges* beside *gādhá* n. *ford*; *hi-tá* *placed* beside *dhi-tá* from *dhā put*. It represents bh in the verb *grah* *seize* beside *grabh*. The various origins of h led to a certain amount of confusion in the groups of forms from roots containing that sound. Thus beside *mugdhá*, the phonetic past participle of *muh* *be confused*, appears *mūḍhá* (AV.) *bewildered*.

14. Voiceless spirants. There are three such representing original final s or r. *Visarjanīya* has its proper place in *pausā*. *Jihvāmūliya* (*formed at the root of the tongue*) is the guttural spirant and is appropriate before initial voiceless



gutturals (k, kh). Upadhmāṇīya (*on-breathing*) is the bi-labial spirant f and appears before voiceless labials (p, ph). Visarjanīya may take the place of the latter two, and always does so in the printed texts of the Saṃhitās.

**15. Ancient pronunciation.** As regards the pronunciation prevailing about 500 B.C. we have a sufficiently exact knowledge derived from the transcription of Sanskrit words in foreign languages, especially Greek ; from the information contained in the old grammarians, Pāṇini and his school ; and especially from the detailed statements of the Prātiśākhya, the ancient phonetic works dealing with the Saṃhitās. The internal evidence supplied by the phonetic changes occurring in the language of the texts themselves and the external evidence of comparative philology justify us in concluding that the pronunciation in the period of the Saṃhitās was practically the same as in Pāṇini's time. The only possible exceptions are a very few doubtful points. The following few remarks will therefore suffice on the subject of pronunciation :

1. *a. The vowels.* The simple vowels ĩ, ũ and ā were pronounced as in Italian. But ă in the time of the Prātiśākhya was already sounded as a very short close neutral vowel like the u in English *but*. It is, however, probable from the fact that the metre hardly ever admits of ă being elided after e and o in the RV., though the written text drops it in about 75 per cent. of the occurrences, that at the time when the hymns were composed the pronunciation of ă was still open, but that, at the time when the Saṃhitā text was constituted, the close pronunciation was already becoming general.

The vowel ɾ, now usually sounded as ri (an early pronunciation as shown by the confusion of ɾ and ri in ancient inscriptions and MSS.), was in the Saṃhitās pronounced as a vocalic r, somewhat like the sound in the final syllable of the French *chambre*. It is described in the RV. Prātiśākhya

as containing an *r* in the middle. This agrees with *ərə*, the equivalent of *r* in Old Iranian.

The very rare vowel *ṛ*, now usually pronounced as *lri*, was in the *Samhitās* a vocalic *ṛ*, described in the *RV. Prātisākhya* as corresponding to *ṛ* representing an original *r*.

*b.* The diphthongs *e* and *o* were already pronounced as the simple long vowels *ē* and *ō* in the time of the *Prātisākhyas*; and that this was even the case in the *Samhitās* is shown by the fact that their Sandhi before *a* was no longer *ay* and *av*, and that the *a* was beginning to be elided after *e* and *o*. But that they represent the original genuine diphthongs *āi* and *āu* is shown by the fact that they are produced in Sandhi by the coalescence of *a* with *i* and *u*.

The diphthongs *ai* and *au* are at the present day pronounced as *āi* and *āu*, and were so pronounced even at the time of the *Prātisākhyas*. But that they etymologically represent *āi* and *āu* is shown by their Sandhi.

*c.* Lengthened vowels. The vowels *i* and *u* were often pronounced long before suffixal *y*; e.g. *sū-yá-te* is pressed ( $\sqrt{\text{su}}$ ); *janī-yánt* desiring a wife (*jāni*); also before *r* when a consonant follows; e.g. *gīr-bhís* (but *gīr-as*); *a*, *i*, *u* often become long before *v*; e.g. *á-vidh-yat* he wounded (*a* is augment); *ji-gī-vāms* having conquered ( $\sqrt{\text{ji}}$ ); *ṛtā-van* observing order (*ṛtā*); *yá-vant* how great; as compensation for the loss of a following consonant; e.g. *gū-dhā* for *guh-tā* (15, 2 k); they are also often pronounced long for metrical reasons; e.g. *śrudhī hávam* hear our prayer.

*d.* Svarabhakti.<sup>1</sup> When a consonant is in conjunction with *r* or a nasal, the metre shows that a very short vowel<sup>2</sup> must often be pronounced between them; e.g. *índra* = *índ<sup>a</sup>ra*; *yajñá* = *yaj<sup>a</sup>ná* sacrifice; *gnā* = *g<sup>a</sup>nā* woman.

<sup>1</sup> A term used in the *Prātisākhyas* and meaning 'vowel-part'.

<sup>2</sup> Described by the *Prātisākhyas* as equal to  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or  $\frac{1}{2}$  mora in length and generally as equivalent to *a* in sound.

**e. Loss of vowels.** With very few exceptions the only vowel lost is initial **a** which, in one per cent. of its occurrences in the RV. and about 20 per cent. in the AV. and the metrical portions of the YV., is dropped in Sandhi after **e** and **o**. In a few words the disappearance of initial **a** is prehistoric; e. g. *ví bird* (Lat. *avi-s*); *sánti they are* (Lat. *sunt*).

**f. Hiatus.** In the written text of the Saṃhitās hiatus, though as a rule tolerated in diphthongs only, appears in Sandhi when a final **s**, **y**, **v** has been dropped before a following vowel; when final **ī**, **ū**, **e** of dual endings are followed by vowels; and when **a** remains after final **e** and **o**.

Though not written, hiatus is common elsewhere also in the Saṃhitās: **y** and **v** must often be pronounced as **i** and **u**, and a long vowel or diphthong as two vowels, the original vowels of contractions having often to be restored both within a word and in Sandhi; e. g. *jyéṣṭha mightiest* as *jyá-iṣṭha* (= *jyā-iṣṭha* from *jyā be mighty*).

**2. Consonants.** **a.** The aspirates were double sounds, consisting of mutes followed by a breathing; thus **k-h** is pronounced as in 'ink-horn'; **t-h** as in 'pot-house'; **p-h** as in 'top-heavy'; **g-h** as in 'log-house'; **d-h** as in 'mad-house'; **b-h** as in 'Hob-house'.

**b.** The **gutturals** were no doubt velars or sounds produced by the back of the tongue against the soft palate. They are described by the Prātiśākhya as formed at the 'root of the tongue' and at the 'root of the jaw'.

**c.** The **palatals** **c**, **j**, **ch** are pronounced like **ch** in 'church', **j** in 'join', and **ch** in the second part of 'Churchill'.

**d.** The **cerebrals** were pronounced somewhat like the so-called dentals **t**, **d**, **n** in English, but with the tip of the tongue turned farther back against the roof of the mouth. They include the cerebral **ṛ** and **ṛh** which in Rigvedic texts take the place of **ṛ** and **ṛh** between vowels. The latter occurs medially only; the former finally also.

Examples are: *ilā refreshment*; *turā-ṣāl abhi-bhūtyōjah*; *ā-ṣālha invincible*.

*e.* The dentals in the time of the Prātiśākyas were post-dentals, being produced by the tongue, according to their description, at the 'root of the teeth' (*danta-mūla*).

*f.* The class nasals are produced with organs of speech in the same position as for the formation of the corresponding mutes while the breath passes through the nose. The pure nasal, when called *Anunāsika*, combines with the preceding vowel to form a single sound, a nasalized vowel, as in the French 'bon'; when called *Anusvāra* (*after-sound*), it forms in combination with the preceding vowel two successive sounds, a pure vowel immediately followed by the pure nasal, though seeming to form a single sound, as in the English 'ba-ng' (where, however, the nasal is guttural, not pure).

*g.* The semivowel *y* is the voiced palatal spirant produced in the same place as the palatal vowel *i*. The semivowel *v* is described by the Prātiśākyas as a voiced labio-dental spirant. It is like the English *v* or the German *w*. The semivowel *r* must originally have been a cerebral, as is shown by its phonetic effect on a following dental *n*. By the time of the Prātiśākyas it was pronounced in other positions also. Thus the RV. Prātiśākhyā speaks of it as either post-dental or produced farther back (but not as cerebral).

The semivowel *l* is described in the Prātiśākyas as pronounced in the same position as the dentals, which means that it was a post-dental.

*h.* The sibilants are all voiceless. The dental *s* sounds like *s* in 'sin'; the cerebral *ṣ* like *sh* in 'shun' (but with the tip of the tongue farther back); while the palatal is produced midway between the two, being the sibilant pronounced in the same place as the spirant in the German *ich*. Though the voiced sibilants *z*, *ḷ* (palatal = French *j*),

## CHAPTER II

RULES OF SANDHI OR EUPHONIC COMBINATION  
OF SOUNDS

**16.** Though the sentence is naturally the unit of speech, which forms an unbroken chain of syllables euphonically combined, it is strictly so only in the prose portions of the AV. and the YV. But as the great bulk of the Vedas is metrical, the editors of the Saṃhitā text treat the hemistich (generally consisting of two Pādas or verses) as the euphonic unit, being specially strict in applying the rules of Sandhi between the verses forming the hemistich. But the evidence of metre supported by that of accent shows that the Pāda is the true euphonic unit. The form which the final of a word shows varies according as it appears in pausā at the end of a Pāda, or in combination with a following word within the Pāda. With the former is concerned the law of finals in pausā, with the latter the rules of Sandhi. **Avoidance of hiatus and assimilation** are the leading principles on which the rules of Sandhi are based.

Though both are in general founded on the same phonetic laws, it is necessary, owing to certain differences, to distinguish **external Sandhi**, which determines the changes of final and initial letters of words, from **internal Sandhi**, which applies to the final letters of verbal roots and nominal stems when followed by certain suffixes and terminations.

*a.* The rules of external Sandhi apply with few exceptions (which are survivals from an earlier stage of external Sandhi) to words forming compounds, and to final letters of nominal stems before the case-endings beginning with consonants (-bhyām -bhis, -bhyas, -su) or before secondary (182, 2) suffixes beginning with any consonant except y.

## A. External Sandhi.

## Classification of Vowels.

## 17. Vowels are divided into

A. 1. Simple vowels : a ā ; i ī ; u ū ; ṛ ṝ ; ḷ.

2. Guṇa vowels : a ā ; e o ar al.

3. Vṛddhi vowels : ā ; ai ; au ; āṛ.<sup>1</sup>

a. Guṇa (*secondary quality*) has the appearance of being the simple vowel strengthened by combination with a preceding a according to the rule (19a) of external Sandhi (except that a itself remains unchanged) ; Vṛddhi (*increase*), of being the Guṇa vowel strengthened by combination with another a.<sup>2</sup>

B. 1. Vowels liable to be changed into semivowels : i, ī ; u, ū ; ṛ<sup>3</sup> and the diphthongs e, ai, o, au (the latter half of which is i or u) : consonantal vowels.

2. Vowels not liable to be changed into semivowels (and only capable of coalescence) : a, ā : unconsonantal vowels.

## Combination of Final and Initial Vowels.

18. If the same simple vowel (short or long) occurs at the end of one word and the beginning of the next, contraction resulting in the long vowel<sup>4</sup> is the rule in the written text of the Saṃhitās. Thus *ihāsti* = *ihā asti* ; *īndrā* = *īndra ā* ; *tvāgne* = *tvā agne* ; *vidām* = *vī idām* ; *sūktām* = *su uktām*.

<sup>1</sup> The Vṛddhi form of ḷ (which would be āḷ) does not occur.

<sup>2</sup> In this vowel gradation, as Comparative Philology shows, the Guṇa vowel represents the normal stage, from which the simple vowel was reduced by loss of accent, while Vṛddhi is a lengthened variety of Guṇa (5a). The reduction of the syllables *ya*, *va*, *ra* (which are parallel with the Guṇa stage) to the corresponding vowels *i*, *u*, *ṛ* (5b) is termed *Samprasāraṇa* (*distraction*).

<sup>3</sup> ṝ never appears under conditions rendering it liable to be changed into *r* (cp. 4a, p. 4).

<sup>4</sup> ṝ does not occur because *ṛ ṝ* never meet in the Saṃhitās, and final *ṛ* does not even occur in the RV.

a. The contraction of ā + a and of ū + ū occasionally does not take place, even in the written text of the RV., both between the Pādas of a hemistich and within a Pāda; thus *manīṣā* | *agnīḥ*; *manīṣā* *abhi*; *vīlū* *utá*; *sú ūrdhvāḥ*; and in a compound, *su-ūtáyāḥ*.

b. On the other hand, the metre requires the contracted vowels of the written text to be restored in pronunciation. In such cases the restored initial is long by nature or position, while the preceding final, if long, must be shortened.<sup>1</sup> Thus *cāsāt* is pronounced as *ca āsāt*; *cārcata* as *ca arcata*; *māpéh* as *mā āpéh* (for *mā āpéh*); *mṛlatīdṛśe* as *mṛlati īdṛśe*; *yántīndavaḥ* as *yānti īndavaḥ*; *bhavantūksāṇaḥ* as *bhavantu ukṣāṇaḥ*. When the first word is a monosyllable (especially *vī* or *hi*), the written contractions *ī* and *ū* are usually to be pronounced with hiatus; thus *hīndra* as *hī īndra*.

### 19. a and ā

a. coalesce with the simple vowels *i*<sup>2</sup> and *ū* to the Guṇa vowels *e* and *o*<sup>3</sup> respectively; e.g. *ihéha* = *ihá iha*; *pitéva* = *pitá iva*; *ém* = *á īm*; *óbhā* = *á ubhá*.<sup>4</sup> They are never contracted to *ar* in the written text of the RV. or VS.;<sup>5</sup> but the metre shows that the combination is sometimes to be pronounced as *ar*, for instance in the compound *sapta-rṣáyāḥ* *the seven seers* = *saptarṣáyāḥ*.

<sup>1</sup> Because of the prosodical rule that a long vowel is always shortened before another vowel. Cf. note 5.

<sup>2</sup> Occasionally *ā* + *i* remain uncontracted in the written text of the RV., as *jiyā iyām*, *pibā imām*, *raṇayā ihā*.

<sup>3</sup> This contraction is a survival because *ē* and *ō* are simple long vowels, but they were originally = *āi*, *āu*.

<sup>4</sup> But in many instances where the contraction is written, the original simple vowels must be restored with hiatus; thus *subhāgoṣāḥ* = *subhāgā uṣāḥ*.

<sup>5</sup> *ā* is always shortened or nasalized before *r* in the written text; e.g. *tátha riúḥ* (for *táthā*); *vipanyāṁ rṭáya* (for *vipanyā*).

b. coalesce with Guṇa vowels to Vṛddhi; e.g. áibhiḥ = *ā* ebhiḥ.<sup>1</sup>

c. are absorbed by Vṛddhi vowels; e.g. sómasyausíjāḥ = sómasya auśíjāḥ.

20. The simple consonantal vowels *ī* and *ū* before dissimilar vowels or before diphthongs are regularly changed to the semivowels *y* and *v* respectively in the written text of the Saṃhitās; e.g. práty āyam = práti āyam; jánitry ajījanat = jánitri ajījanat; *ā* tv étā = *ā* tú étā. But the evidence of the metre shows that this *y* or *v* nearly always has the syllabic value of *ī* or *ū*.<sup>2</sup> Thus vy ūśāḥ must be read as ví ūśāḥ; vidátheṣv añján as vidátheṣu añján.

a. Final *ṛ* (which does not occur in the RV.) becomes *r* before a dissimilar vowel; an example is vijñātr étāt = vijñātrī étāt (ŚB.).

21. The Guṇa vowels *e* and *o*

a. remain unchanged before *a*,<sup>3</sup> which is generally<sup>4</sup> elided in the written text of the Saṃhitās, but according to the evidence of the metre, must almost invariably in the RV., and generally in the AV. and YV., be pronounced,<sup>5</sup> whether written or not.<sup>6</sup> In devāso aptúraḥ (i. 3<sup>4</sup>) the *a* is both

<sup>1</sup> *ā* instead of contracting with *e* is sometimes nasalized before it: aminantaṃ évaiḥ (for *a e*); upásthāṃ ékā (for *ā e*). Again *ā* is sometimes elided before *e* and *o*; as úp'eṣatu (for *a e*), yáth'oṇiṣe (for *ā o*).

<sup>2</sup> Because *ī* and *ū* are prosodically shortened before a following vowel (p. 22, note 1).

<sup>3</sup> The exceptional treatment of *e* in stótava ambyām for stótava ambyām is a survival showing that the Sandhi of *e* and *o* before *a* was originally the same as before other vowels.

<sup>4</sup> In the RV. it is elided in about 75 per cent., in the AV. in about 66 per cent. of its occurrences.

<sup>5</sup> In the RV. it must be pronounced in 99 per cent., in the AV. and the metrical parts of the YV. in about 80 per cent. of its occurrences.

<sup>6</sup> The frequent elision of the *a* in the written text compared with its almost invariable retention in the original text of the RV., indicates a period of transition between the latter and the total elision of the post-Vedic period.



written and pronounced ; in *sūnávé 'gne* (i. 1<sup>9</sup>) it must be restored as *sūnáve | ágne*.

*b.* before every other vowel (or diphthong) would naturally<sup>1</sup> become *ay* and *av* (the form they assume within a word), but the former drops the semivowel throughout, while the latter does so only before *ũ* ; e. g. *agna ihá* (for *agnay*) ; *váya ukthébhiḥ* (for *váyav*) ; but *váyav á yāhi*.

**22.** The *Vṛddhi* vowels *ai* and *au* are treated before every vowel (including *a*) or diphthong exactly in the same way as *e* and *o* before vowels other than *a*. Thus *ai* becomes *ā* (through *āy*) throughout, but *au* only before *ũ*<sup>2</sup> (through *āv*) ; e. g. *tásmā akṣi* (for *tásmāy*), *tásmā índrāya* ; *sujihvá úpa* (for *sujihvāv*), but *tāv á, táv indrāgnī*.

*a.* The (secondary) hiatus caused by the dropping of *y* and *v* in the above cases (21 *b* and 22) as a rule remains. But further contraction is sometimes actually written in the *Samhitās* ; e. g. *sártavájáu* for *sártavá ājáu* (through *sártaváy* for *sártavái*) ; *vásáu* for *vá asáu* (through *váy* for *vái*). Sometimes, again, the contraction, though not written, is required by the metre. Thus *ta indra* must be pronounced as *tendra*, and *goṣṭhá úpa* (AV.) for *goṣṭhé úpa* (through *goṣṭháy*) as *goṣṭhópa*.

### Irregular Vowel Sandhi.

**23.** *Vṛddhi* instead of *Guṇa* results from the contraction of

*a.* the preposition *á* (in the AV. and VS.) with initial *ṛ* in *ár̥ti* = *á ṛti* and in *ár̥chatu* = *á ṛchatu*. In the case of the latter verb, the TS. extends this contraction to prepositions ending in *a* : *úpārchati* = *úpa ṛchati* and *avārchāti* = *ava ṛchāti*.

<sup>1</sup> Because *e* and *o* were originally = *āi* and *āu*.

<sup>2</sup> This is also the Sandhi of the AB. and KB.

b. The preposition **prá** (in the RV.) with initial *i* in **práishayúr** = **prá ishayúr**.

c. The augment **a** with the initial vowels *i*, *u*, *r*; <sup>1</sup> e. g. **áichas** 2. s. impf. of *iṣ wish*; **áunat** 3. s. impf. of *ud wet*; **árta** 3. s. aor. of *r go*.

### Absence of Vowel Sandhi.

**24.** The particle **u** is unchangeable<sup>2</sup> in pronunciation before vowels, though as a rule written as **v** after a consonant; <sup>3</sup> e. g. **bhá u amśáve**, but **ávéd v índra**. When it combines with the final **ā** of a particle to **o**, in **ó = ā u**, **átho = átha u**, **utó = utá u**, **mó = má u**, it remains unchanged even in the written text; e. g. **átho índrāya**.

**25. a.** The **ī** and **ū** of the dual (nom. acc.) never change to **y** and **v**. This dual **ī** is never to be pronounced short, but the **ū** sometimes is; e. g. **hārī** (∪ -) **rtásya**, but **sādhū** (- ∪) **asmai**. This **ī** may remain before *i*, as in **hārī iva**, but in several instances the contraction is written, as in **ródasimé = ródasī imé**, while in several others, though not written, it must be pronounced.

b. The rare locatives singular in **ī** and **ū** are also regularly written unchanged in the RV.,<sup>4</sup> but they seem always to be treated as prosodically short.

c. The **ī** of the nom. *plur. m.* (of the pronoun **asáu**) **amí** is always given as unchangeable in the Pada text (**amí iti**), but it never happens to occur before a vowel in the RV.

<sup>1</sup> This is perhaps a survival of a prehistoric contraction of **ā** (the original form of the augment) with *i*, *u*, *r* to **āi**, **āu**, **ār**.

<sup>2</sup> The term applied by the native phoneticians to unchangeable vowels is **pragṛhya separated**. Such vowels are indicated in the Pada text by an appended **iti**. **u** is always there written in its lengthened and nasalized form as **ūṁ** **iti**.

<sup>3</sup> It is occasionally written unchanged in its lengthened form even after a consonant, as **tām ū akr̥ṇvan**.

<sup>4</sup> Except **védy asyām**, to be pronounced **védī asyām**.

a. The *i* of the nom. s. in *pr̥thivī*, *pr̥thu-jráyī*, *samrājñī* rarely, of the instr. *suśámī* once, and of the instr. *ūtī* often, remains unchanged before vowels ;<sup>1</sup> e. g. *samrājñī ādhi*, *suśámī abhūvan*.

**26.** The diphthong *e* is unchangeable in various nominal and verbal forms.

a. The *e* of the nom. acc. dual (= *a + ī*), fem. and neut. of *a* stems, is not liable to Sandhi ;<sup>2</sup> e. g. *ródasī ubhé rghāyāmānam*.

b. The verbal dual *e*<sup>3</sup> of the 2. 3. pres. and perf. mid. never combines, though it is nearly always prosodically shortened ; e. g. *parimamnāthē asmān*.

c. The *e* of the locative of the pronominal forms *tvé* in *thee*, *asmé*<sup>4</sup> in *us*, *yuṣmé* in *you* are unchangeable ;<sup>5</sup> e. g. *tvé ít* ; *asmé áyuh* ; *yuṣmé itthā*.

#### Combination of Final and Initial Consonants.

**27.** The external Sandhi of consonants is primarily and almost exclusively concerned with the assimilation of a final to a following initial sound. Since the Sandhi of final consonants generally speaking starts from the form they assume in *pausā*,<sup>6</sup> it is necessary to state the law of allowable finals at the outset. That law may be formulated as follows : only unaspirated hard mutes, nasals, and Visarjanīya are tolerated, and palatals are excluded, as finals. By this law the thirty-nine consonants classified in § 3 are reduced to

<sup>1</sup> The unchangeableness of the vowel here being only occasional is not indicated with *iti* in the Pada text.

<sup>2</sup> Except *dhiṣṇyemé* for *dhiṣṇye imé*, as it is also probably to be pronounced.

<sup>3</sup> Under the influence of the nominal dual *e* ; for there was originally no difference between this dual *e* and any other *e* in middle forms, such as the dual *vahe*, sing. *te*, and the plur. *ante*.

<sup>4</sup> Also used as dat. in the RV.

<sup>5</sup> They are always written with *iti* in the Pada text.

<sup>6</sup> Final *n* and *r* are, however, to a considerable extent treated not on the basis of their pausal form, but of etymology.

the following eight as permissible in pausā :—**k, ṅ ; ṭ ; t, n ; p, m ; Visarjanīya.**

The aspirate and soft mutes (3 *b*) are eliminated, leaving only hard unaspirated mutes to represent them. The palatals (3 *b* β), including ś (3 *d*), and h (3 *e*), are replaced by **k** or **ṭ** (ñ by ṅ).

ṣ (3 *d*) is replaced by **ṭ, s** (3 *d*) and **r** (3 *c*) by Visarjanīya.

The nasal **ṇ** (3 *b* γ) and the three semivowels **y, l, v** (3 *c*) do not occur.

**28.** The rule is that only a single consonant may be final. Hence all but the first of a group of consonants must be dropped; e.g. ábhavan 3. pl. impf. *were* (for ábhavant); tán acc. pl. *those* (for táns); tudán *striking* (for tudánts); prāñ *forward* (through prāñk for prāñc-s); áchān 3. s. aor. *has pleased* (for áchantst).

*a.* **k, ṭ, or t**, when they follow an **r** and belong to the root, are allowed to remain; <sup>1</sup> e.g. várk 3. s. aor. of vrj *bend* (for várk-t); ūrk nom. s. of ūrj *strength*; á-mārt 3. s. impf. of mrj *wipe*; á-vart 3. s. aor. of vrt *turn*; su-hárt nom. s. of suhárd *friend*.

*a.* There are seven instances in the Samhitās in which a suffixal **s** or **t** is retained instead of the preceding radical consonant. (1) **s** thus appears in the following four nominatives sing.: sadha-más beside sadha-māt (for sadha-mād-s) *companion of the feast*; ava-yās (for ava-yāj-s) *f. sacrificial share*; ávayās (for ávayāj-s) *m. a kind of priest*; puro-dās *sacrificial cake* (for puro-dās-s).<sup>2</sup> (2) **s** or **t** similarly appears in the following four singular verbal preterite forms: á-yā-s (for á-yaj-s) beside a-yāt 2. s. aor. of yaj *sacrifice*; á-srās (for á-sraj-s) 2. s. aor. of srj *emit*; á-bhanas (for á-bhanak-s) 2. s. impf. of bhañj *break*; and á-sraṭ (for a-sras-t)<sup>3</sup> 3. s. aor. of sras *fall*.

<sup>1</sup> The only instance of a suffix remaining after **r** is in dar-t 3. s. aor. of dr *cleave* beside á-dar 2. s. (for á-dar-s).

<sup>2</sup> The **s** is probably due to the analogy of nominatives, like mās *moon*, dravīno-dās *wealth-giver*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> The appearance of **s** or **t** here is due to the beginnings of the

### Classification of Consonants.

**29.** The assimilation, of which the application of the rules of consonant Sandhi consists, is of two kinds. It is concerned either with a shift of the phonetic position in which a consonant is articulated, or with a change of the quality of the consonant. Hence it is necessary to understand fully the classification of consonants from these two aspects. In § 3 *b c d* (cp. 15, 2*b-h*) an arrangement according to the place of articulation is given of all the consonants except four, the breathing *h* and the three voiceless spirants, which are phonetically described in § 15, 2*ij*.

*a.* Contact of the tongue with the throat produces the gutturals, with the palate the palatals, with the roof of the mouth the cerebrals, with the teeth the dentals, while contact between the lips produces the labials.

*b.* In forming the nasals of the five classes, the breath partially passes through the nose while the tongue or the lips are in the position for articulating the corresponding tenuis. The real Anusvāra is formed in the nose only, while the tongue is in the position for forming the particular vowel which the Anusvāra accompanies.

*c.* The semivowels *y, r, l, v* are palatal, cerebral, dental, and labial respectively, pronounced in the same position as the corresponding vowels *i, ɾ, ɭ, u*, the tongue being in partial contact with the place of articulation in the first three, and the lips in partial contact in the fourth.

*d.* The three sibilants are hard spirants produced by partial contact of the tongue with the palate, roof, and teeth respectively. There are no corresponding soft sibilants (English *z*, French *j*), but their prehistoric existence may be inferred from various phenomena of Sandhi (cp. 15, 2*ka*).

---

tendency to normalize the terminations so as to have *s* in the 2. s. and *t* in the 3. s. Some half-dozen examples of this have been found in the Brāhmaṇas; e. g. *ā-ves* 2. s. impf. (= *ā-ved-s*) from *vid know*.

**e.** **h** and **ḥ** are respectively soft and hard spirants produced without any contact, and articulated in the position of the vowel that precedes or follows. **h** occurs only before soft letters, **ḥ** only after vowels and before certain hard letters.

### 30. Quality of consonants.

Consonants are

1. either **hard** (surd, voiceless): **k kh, c ch, ṭ ṭh, t th, p ph ; ś ṣ s ; ḥ ḥ ḥ** (3) ;

or **soft** (sonant, voiced): all the rest (3) (besides all the vowels and diphthongs).

2. either **aspirated**: **kh gh, ch jh, ṭh ḍh ḷh, th dh, ph bh, h ḥ ḥ ḥ, ś ṣ s ;**

or **unaspirated** : all the rest.

Hence the change of **c** to **k** is a change of the position of articulation (palatal to guttural), and that of **c** to **j** is a change of quality (hard to soft) ; while the change of **c** to **g** (hard palatal to soft guttural) or of **t** to **j** (hard dental to soft palatal) is one of both position and quality.

**31.** It is essential to remember that consonant Sandhi cannot be applied till finals have been reduced to one of the eight allowable sounds (27). The latter are then modified without reference to their etymological value (except partially in the case of **n** and Visarjanīya). Only six of these allowable finals occur at all frequently, viz. **k, t, n, p, m,** and Visarjanīya, while the cerebral **ṭ** and the guttural **ṇ** are rare.

### I. Changes of Quality.

**32.** A final consonant (that is, a mute or Visarjanīya) is assimilated in quality to the following initial, becoming soft before soft initials, and remaining hard before hard initials (consonants).

Hence final **k, ṭ, t, p** before vowels and soft consonants become **g, ḍ, d, b** respectively ; e.g. **arvāg rādhaḥ** (through **arvāk** for **arvāc**) ; **havyavād juhvāsyah** (through **-vāt** for **-vāh**) ; **śāl urvīḥ** (through **śāt** for **śās** : cp. 3 b γ) ; **gāmad**

vájebhiḥ (for gámat); agníd ṛtāyatāḥ (through agnít for agnídh); triṣṭúb gāyatrī (through triṣṭúp for triṣṭúbh); abjá (for ap-jā).

33. Final *k*, *t*, *p* before *n* or *m* may, and in practice regularly do, become the nasal of their own class; e.g. *prāṇaṁ mārtyasya* (through *prāṇag* for *prāṇak*); *virāṇaṁ mitrāvārunayoḥ* (through *virāḍ* for *virāt*); *śaṇ-ṇavati* (TS.) (through *śāt-*) for *śaṣ-ṇavati*; *āsīn nó* (through *āsīd* for *āsīt*); *tān mitrāsya* (for *tād*); *trikakúm nivártat* (through *trikakúb* for *trikakúp* from *trikakúbh*).

34. Final *t* becomes *l* through *d*; e.g. *áṅgāl lómnaḥ* (for *áṅgāt*).

35. Since the nasals have no corresponding hard sounds, they remain unchanged in quality before initial hard sounds. The guttural *ñ*,<sup>1</sup> which is rare, remains otherwise unmodified also (cp. 52); but it may before sibilants insert a transitional *k*, e.g. *pratyāṅk sá* beside *pratyāṇ sá*. Final *m* is liable to change of position before all consonants (42). Final dental *n* is liable to change before vowels (42, 52), palatals, dentals, the semivowel *l*, and sometimes *p* (40).

36. The dental nasal *n* remains unchanged before (1) the gutturals *k*, *kh*, *g*, *gh*; (2) the labials *p*,<sup>2</sup> *ph*, *b*, *bh*, *m*; (3) the soft dentals *d*, *dh*, *n*; generally also before *t* (40, 2); (4) the semivowels *y*, *r*, *v*, and the breathing *h*; (5) the cerebral and the dental sibilants *ṣ* and *s*.

*a.* Before *ṣ* and *s* a transitional *t* may be inserted, e.g. *áhan-t sáhasā*; *tān-t sám*.

## II. Changes of Position.

37. The only four final consonants (27) liable to change of position are the dental *t* and *n*, the labial *m*, and *Visar-janiya*.

<sup>1</sup> The palatal and cerebral nasals, as has already been stated, do not occur as finals.

<sup>2</sup> Before *p* it sometimes becomes *mḥ*; cp. 40, 5.

a. The two dentals become palatal before palatals.<sup>1</sup>

b. Visarjanīya and m adapt themselves to the phonetic position of the following consonant.

### 1. Final t.

**38.** Final t before palatals (c, j, ch, ś) is changed to a palatal (c or j); e.g. *tác cákṣuḥ* for *tát cákṣuḥ*; *yātayáj-jana* for *yātayát-jana*; *rohíc chyāvā* for *rohít śyāvā*.<sup>2</sup>

### 2. Final n.

**39.** Final n before vowels is changed, after a long vowel, to Anusvāra: if the preceding vowel is ā, to ṁ, if it is ī, ū, ē, to ṁr;<sup>3</sup> e.g. *sárgāṁ íva* for *sárgān*; *vidvāṁ agne* for *vidvān*; *paridhīm̐r áti* for *paridhín*; *abhísūṁr íva* for *abhísūn*; *nṛ̐m̐r*<sup>4</sup> *abhí* for *nṛ̐n*.

**40.** 1. Final n before all palatals that occur becomes palatal ñ; e.g. *ūrdhvāñ caráthāya* for *ūrdhvān*; *tāñ juṣethām* for *tān*; *vajriñ śnathihi* for *vajrin*; but since before ś a transitional t may be inserted, *vajrnt śnathihi* may (through *vajriñc*<sup>5</sup> *śnathihi*) become *vajrñ chnathihi*.<sup>6</sup>

a. Before c the palatal sibilant is sometimes inserted<sup>7</sup> in the RV., the preceding n then becoming Anusvāra. This

<sup>1</sup> Final dentals never come into contact with initial cerebrals in the Samhitās. No initial cerebral mutes occur in the RV., and even the cerebral sibilant ṣ occurs only in *śás six* and its compounds, and once in *sāt* for *sāt* from *sáh*.

<sup>2</sup> On the change of ś to ch after c see 53.

<sup>3</sup> Both ṁ and ṁr here represent original ns through ṁṇ, the Sandhi of ṇ being here the same as that of āṇ īṇ ūṇ ēṇ before vowels. ān īn ūn remain unchanged at the end of a Pāda (as being in pausa) before a vowel; e.g. *devayānān'átandraḥ* (i. 72<sup>7</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> ṛ̐m̐r occurs only once, otherwise remaining unchanged as ṛ̐n, because two r sounds are avoided in the same syllable (cf. *Vedic Grammar*, § 79).

<sup>5</sup> That is, t before ś becomes c (38).

<sup>6</sup> That is, after c initial ś may become ch (53).

<sup>7</sup> There are no examples of the inserted sibilant before ch in the Samhitās.



insertion takes place, only when the sibilant is etymologically justified,<sup>1</sup> almost exclusively (though not without exception even here<sup>2</sup>) before *ca* and *cid*; e.g. *anuyājámś ca*, *amenámś cit*. In the later *Samhitās* the inserted sibilant becomes commoner, occurring even where not etymologically justified.<sup>3</sup>

2. Final *n* usually remains unchanged before dental *t*,<sup>4</sup> e.g. *tvāvān tmānā*; but the dental sibilant is sometimes inserted in the RV., the preceding *n* then becoming *Anusvāra*. This insertion takes place, only when the sibilant is historically justified;<sup>1</sup> e.g. *āvādams tvām* (for *āvādan*). In the later *Samhitās* the inserted sibilant becomes commoner, occurring even where not etymologically justified.<sup>3</sup>

3. Final *n* before initial *l* always becomes nazalized *l̥*; e.g. *jigīvāl̥ lakṣám*.

4. Though final *n* generally remains unchanged before *y*, *r*, *v*, *h* (36, 4), *ān*, *īn*, *ūn* sometimes become *ām̐*, *īm̐r*, *ūm̐r* as before vowels (39); e.g. *devān havāmahe*; but *svāvām̐ yātu* (for *svāvān*); *dadvām̐ vā* (for *dadvān*); *pīvo-annām̐ rayiv̐dhaḥ* (for *annān*); *paṇīm̐r hatam* (for *paṇīn*); *dās-yūm̐r yónau* (for *dāsýūn*).

5. Final *n* when etymologically representing *ns* sometimes becomes *m̐h* before *p* (36, 2); thus *n̐m̐h pāhi* (for *n̐n*); *n̐m̐h pātram*; *svátavām̐h pāyúḥ* (for *svátavān*).

### 3. Final *m*.

41. Final *m* remains unchanged before vowels; e.g. *agním̐ ile I praise Agni*.

<sup>1</sup> That is, in the nom. s. and acc. pl. m., which originally ended in *ns*.

<sup>2</sup> E.g. *paśúñ ca sthāt̐ñ carátham* (i. 72<sup>6</sup>).

<sup>3</sup> As in the 3. pl. impf., e.g. *ābhavan* (originally *ābhavan-t* and the voc. and loc. of *n* stems, e.g. *rājan* (which never ended in *s*).

<sup>4</sup> No initial *th* occurs in the RV.

a. In a very few instances the **m** is dropped and the vowels thereupon contract. This Sandhi is mostly indicated by the metre only: thus *rāṣṭrām ihá* must be pronounced *rāṣṭréhá*. It is very rarely written, as in *durgáhaitát* for *durgáham etát*. The Pada text, however, neither here (*durgáhā etát*) nor elsewhere analyses a contraction in this way.

#### 42. Final **m** before consonants is changed

1. before the semivowel **r**, the three sibilants **ś, ṣ, s** and the breathing **h** to Anusvāra; e.g. *hótāraṃ ratnadhātamaṃ* (for *hótāram*); *vārdhamānaṃ své* (for *vārdhamānam*); *mitrāṃ huve* (for *mitrām*).<sup>1</sup>

2. before **y, l, v** it becomes nasalized **ỹ, ľ, ǔ**; but the printed texts regularly use Anusvāra<sup>2</sup> instead; e.g. *sám yudhí*; *yajñāṃ vaṣṭu*.<sup>3</sup>

3. before mutes it becomes the class nasal,<sup>4</sup> and **n** before **n**<sup>5</sup>; e.g. *bhadrāṅ kariṣyási*; *tyāñ camasám*; *návan tváṣṭuḥ*; *bhadrāṅ naḥ*. Most MSS. and the printed texts, however, represent this assimilated **m** by Anusvāra<sup>6</sup>; e.g. *bhadrāṃ kariṣyási*; *tyāṃ camasám*; *návam tváṣṭuḥ*; *bhadrāṃ naḥ*.

a. This Sandhi is identical with that of **n** before the palatals **c, j, ch** (40) and the soft dentals **d, dh, n** (36, 3), and of **t** before **n** (33).

<sup>1</sup> Anusvāra seems to have been used originally before the sibilants and **h** only. Compounds like *saṃ-rāj* show that **m** originally remained unchanged before **r** (49 b).

<sup>2</sup> The Taittiriya Prātiśākhya allows the optional use of Anusvāra before these semivowels.

<sup>3</sup> Forms with internal **m** like *yam-yāmāna* and *āpa-mlukta* show that **m** originally remained unchanged in external Sandhi before **y** and **l**; and forms like *jagan-vān* (from *gam go*) point to its having at one time become **n** before **v** in Sandhi.

<sup>4</sup> Before labials it of course remains.

<sup>5</sup> This assimilation before **n** being identical with that of **d**, led to ambiguity in some instances and consequent wrong analysis by the Padapāṭha.

<sup>6</sup> Max Müller in his editions prints Anusvāra throughout, even before labials; Aufrecht has Anusvāra except before labials, where he retains **m**.

#### 4. Final Visarjanīya.

**43.** Visarjanīya is the spirant to which the hard *s* and the corresponding soft *r* are reduced in *pausā*. If followed by a hard sound,

1. a palatal (*c*, *ch*) or a dental (*t*) mute, it becomes the corresponding sibilant; e. g. *devás cakṛmá* (through *devāḥ* for *devás*); *pús ca* (through *pūḥ ca* for *púr ca*);<sup>1</sup> *yás te* (for *yāḥ*); *ānvībhis tánā* (for *-bhiḥ*).

*a.* Visarjanīya, if preceded by *ī* and *ũ*, before dental *t* often becomes cerebral *ṣ*, which cerebralizes the following initial *t* to *ṭ*. In the RV. this occurs chiefly, and in the later Vedas only, before pronouns; e. g. *agnīṣ te*; *krātuṣ tām*; also *nákīṣ tanūṣu*. In compounds this change takes place in all the *Samhitās*; e. g. *dūṣ-ṭara* *hard to pass*.<sup>2</sup>

2. a guttural (*k*, *kh*) or labial (*p*, *ph*) mute, it either remains or becomes *Jihvāmūliya* (*ḥ*) before the gutturals and *Upadhmāniya* (*ḥ*) before the labials; e. g. *viṣṇoḥ kármāṇi* (for *viṣṇos*); *índraḥ páñca* (for *índras*); *púnaḥ-punaḥ* (for *púnar*); *dyáuḥ pṛthiví*.

*a.* After *ā* it often, in the RV., becomes *s*, and *ṣ* after *ī*, *ũ*, *ṛ*; e. g. *divás pári*; *pátnivatas kṛdhi*; *dyáuṣ pitá*. In compounds this change takes place regularly in all the *Samhitās*; e. g. *paras-pá* *far-protecting*; *haviṣ-pá* *drinking the offering*; *dus-kṛt* *evil-doing*, *dus-pád* *evil-footed*.

3. a simple sibilant, it either remains or is assimilated; e. g. *vaḥ śívátamaḥ* or *vaś śívátamaḥ*; *dévīḥ śát* or *dévīṣ śát*; *naḥ sapátnāḥ* or *nas sapátnāḥ*; *púnaḥ sám* or *púnas sám*.<sup>4</sup> Assimilation is undoubtedly the original Sandhi;

<sup>1</sup> This combination (in which Visarjanīya represents original *r*) is contrary to etymology, but is universal in sentence Sandhi and is subject to only two exceptions in compounds: *svār-cakṣas* and *svār-canas*.

<sup>2</sup> The only exception in the RV. is *cátus-trimśat* *thirty-four*.

<sup>3</sup> This treatment before gutturals and labials corresponds to that before *t* (1 *a*), and was doubtless the original one in sentence Sandhi.

<sup>4</sup> This combination (in which Visarjanīya represents original *r*), though contrary to etymology, is universal in external Sandhi; but

but the MSS. usually employ Visarjaniya and European editions regularly do so.

*a.* Before a sibilant immediately followed by a hard mute, a final Visarjaniya is dropped; e.g. mandíbhī stómebhiḥ (through mandíbhīḥ for mandíbhīs); du-ṣṭutí f. *ill-praise* (for duṣ-ṣṭutí). The dropping is prescribed by the Prātiśākhya of the RV., the VS., and the TS., and is applied by Aufrecht in his edition of the RV.

*b.* Before a sibilant immediately followed by a nasal or semivowel, a final Visarjaniya is optionally dropped; e.g. kṛta śrávaḥ (for kṛtaḥ); ni-svarám (through niḥ- for nis-).

**44.** Visarjaniya (except after *a* or *ā*) before a soft sound (vowel or consonant) is changed to *r*; e.g. řṣibhir íḍyaḥ (through řṣibhiḥ for řṣibhis); agnír hótā (through agniḥ for agnís); paribhūr ási (through -bhūḥ for -bhūs).

**45.** 1. The final syllable āḥ (= ās) drops its Visarjaniya before vowels or soft consonants; e.g. sutá imé (through sutáḥ for sutás); víśvā ví (through víśvāḥ for víśvās).

2. The final syllable aḥ (= as)

*a.* drops its Visarjaniya before vowels except *a*; e.g. khyā á (through khyāḥ for khyas).

*b.* before soft consonants and before *a*, is changed to *o*, after which *a* may be elided (21 *a*); e.g. índavo vām (through índavaḥ for índavas); no áti (through naḥ for nas) or nó 'ti.

**46.** The final syllables aḥ (= ar) and āḥ (= ār), in the comparatively few instances<sup>1</sup> in which the Visarjaniya represents an etymological *r*, do not form an exception (45) to the general rule (44); e.g. prātár agniḥ; púnar naḥ; svār druḥáḥ; vár avāyati.

---

in compounds the original *r* frequently remains; e.g. vanar-śád, dhūr-śád, &c. This survival shows that *r* originally remained before sibilants in sentence Sandhi.

<sup>1</sup> *r* is original in dvár *door*, vár *protector*, vár *water*; áhar *day*, uřár *down*, úḍhar *udder*, vádhar *weapon*, vānar *wood*, svār *light*; antár *within*, avár *down*, púnar *again*, prātár *early*; the voc. of ř stems, e.g. bhiřtar; the 2. 3. s. of past tenses from roots in ř, e.g. āvar, from vř *cover*.

**47.** *r* followed by *r* is always dropped, a preceding short vowel being lengthened; e. g. *púnā rūpāni* for *púnar*.<sup>1</sup>

**48.** The three pronouns (nom. m. s.) *sāḥ that*, *syāḥ that*, *eśāḥ this*, drop the Visarjaniya before all consonants; <sup>2</sup> e. g. *sā vānāni*, *syā dūtāḥ*, *eśā tām*. The Visarjaniya is here otherwise treated regularly; <sup>3</sup> at the end of a Pāda, e. g. *paḍiṣṭā sāḥ | cakra eśāḥ |*, and before vowels, e. g. *só apāḥ*, *eśó asura*, *eśó 'mandan* (for *amandan*); *sā óṣadhīḥ*, *eśā indrah*.

*a. sā*, however, generally combines in the RV. with a following vowel; e. g. *sāsmāi* for *sā asmai*; *séd* for *sā id*; *sáuṣadhīḥ* for *sā óṣadhīḥ*.

### Sandhi in Compounds.

**49.** The euphonic combination at the junction of the members of compounds is on the whole subject to the rules prevailing in external Sandhi. Thus the evidence of metre shows that contracted vowels are often to be pronounced with hiatus when the initial vowel of the second member is prosodically long (cp. 18 *b*); e. g. *yuktā-aśva* (for *yuktāśva*) *having yoked horses*, *devā-iddha* *kindled by the gods* (for *devēddha*), *ācha-ukti* (for *āchokti*) *invitation*.

Compounds have, however, preserved many archaisms of Sandhi which have disappeared from Sandhi in the sentence.

*a. In viś-pāti* *lord of the house* and *viś-pātnī* *mistress of the house* ś remains instead of the ṭ<sup>4</sup> required by external Sandhi.

*b. In sam-rāj* *sovereign ruler* m appears instead of the Anusvāra required before *r* (42, 1), as in *sam-rājantam*.

<sup>1</sup> In a few instances *o* appears instead of *ā* (= *ar*) under the influence of *aḥ* as the pausal form of neuters in *as*; e. g. *ūdho romaśām* (for *ūdḥā*=*ūdhar*); also in the compound *aho-rātrā* for *ahā*.

<sup>2</sup> *sāḥ*, however, twice retains it in the RV.; *sāḥ páliknīḥ* (v. 24) and *sās táva* (viii. 33<sup>16</sup>) for *sāḥ*.

<sup>3</sup> *syāḥ* never occurs in the RV. before a vowel or at the end of a Pāda.

<sup>4</sup> *viś-pāti* has in post-Vedic Sanskrit become *viṭpati*.

c. A group of compounds formed with *dus ill* as first member combine that adverb with a following *d* and *n* to *dū-d* (= *duṣ-d*) and *dū-n* (= *duṣ-n*) instead of *dur-d* and *dur-n*:<sup>1</sup> *dū-dābha* (for *dus-dābha*) *hard to deceive*, *dū-dās* *not worshipping* (for *dus-dās*), *dū-dhī* *malevolent* (for *dus-dhī*); *dū-nāśa* *hard to attain* (for *dur-nāśa*), *dū-nāśa* (for *dus-nāśa*) *hard to attain and hard to destroy*.

d. Final (etymological) *r* in the first member is preserved in the RV. before hard sounds where the rules of external Sandhi require Visarjaniya or a sibilant (48): *vār-kāryā* *producing water*; *svār-caṣas* *brilliant as light*; *pūr-pati* *lord of the stronghold*, *svār-pati* *lord of heaven*; *vanar-sād* and *vanar-sād* *sitting in the wood*, *dhūr-sād* *being on the yoke*; *svaṛ-śā* *winning light*; *svār-śāti* *acquisition of light*.<sup>2</sup> The VS. also has *ahar-pāti* *lord of day*, and *dhūr-śāh* *bearing the yoke*.<sup>3</sup>

e. Radical stems in *ir*, *ur* mostly lengthen their vowel before consonants (as they do within the simple word);<sup>2</sup> e.g. *dhūr-śād* *being on the yoke*, *pūr-yāṇa* *leading to the fort*.<sup>4</sup>

50. Compounds further often contain archaisms which though still existing in external Sandhi are obsolescent and disappear entirely in later periods of the language.

a. In six compounds *ścandrā* *bright* retains its old initial sibilant in the second member; e.g. *śśva-ścandra* *brilliant with horses*, *puru-ścandrā* *very brilliant*. As an independent word it is, excepting three occurrences in the RV., invariably *candrā*.<sup>5</sup>

b. A final *s* of the first member or an initial *s* of the second member is cerebralized; e.g. *duṣ-ṭāra* *hard to cross*, *duḥ-śāha* *hard to resist*.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> But *dur-* the form required by the later external Sandhi is already commoner in the RV.; e.g. *dur-dśīka*, *dur-nāman*.

<sup>2</sup> Nouns ending in radical *r* retain the *r* before the ending *su* of the loc. pl.; *gīr-śū*, *dhūr-śū*, *pūr-śū*.

<sup>3</sup> External Sandhi gradually encroaches here in the later Samhitās; e.g. *svāḥ-pati* in the SV.

<sup>4</sup> But *gir* retains its short vowel in *gīr-vaṇas* *fond of praise* and *gīr-vāhas* *praised in song*.

<sup>5</sup> How nearly extinct *ścandrā* is as an independent word is indicated by the fact that in the analysis of its six compounds it always appears as *candrā* in the Padapāṭha.

<sup>6</sup> In post-Vedic Sanskrit only *dustara*, *duḥsaha*.

c. A dental *n* in the second member is cerebralized after *r*, *r*, *ṣ* in the first member :

a. almost invariably, whether initial, medial, or final in a root, when a verbal derivative is compounded with a preposition that contains *r* ; e. g. *nir-ṇij* f. *bright garment*, *pāri-hṇuta* *denied*, *prāṇ-á* m. *breath* ; and even in suffixes, as *pra-yāṇa* n. *advance* (from *yā go*).

β. predominantly in other compounds when the second member is a verbal noun ; e. g. *grāma-ñi* *chief of a village*, *dur-gāṇi* *dangers*, *pitṛ-yāṇa* *trodden by the fathers*, *rakṣo-hāṇ* *demon-slaying* ; but *puro-yāvan* beside *prātar-yāvan* *going out early*. Cerebralization never takes place in *-ghn* the weak form of *-han* *killing* ; nor in *akṣā-nāh* *tied to the axle*, *kravya-vāhana* *conveying corpses*, *carma-mnā* *tanner*, *yusmā-nita* *led by you*.

γ. less regularly when the second member is an ordinary (non-verbal) noun ; e. g. *urū-ṇasā* *broad-nosed*, *prā-ṇapāt* *great-grandson* ; but *candrā-nirṇij* *having a brilliant garment*, *pūnar-nava* *again renewed*.

d. The final vowel of the first member is often lengthened, especially before *v* ; e. g. *annā-vṛdh* *prospering by food*. This is often due to an old rhythmical tendency (also appearing in the sentence) to lengthen a vowel before a single consonant between two short syllables ; e. g. *rathā-sāh* *able to draw the car*.

e. Final *ā* or *ī* of the first member is often shortened before a group of consonants or a long syllable ; e. g. *ūrṇa-mradas* *soft as wool* (*ūrṇā*) ; *pr̥thivi-ṣṭhā* *standing on the earth* (*pr̥thivī*) ; *amīva-cātana* *driving away disease* (*āmivā*).

#### Doubling of Consonants.

51. The palatal *ch* etymologically represents a double sound and metrically lengthens a preceding short vowel. For the latter reason the RV. Prātiśākhya prescribes the doubling of *ch* (in the form of *cch*) after a short vowel, and, as regards long vowels, after *ā* only, when a vowel follows.<sup>1</sup> This rule is followed by Max Müller in his editions of the RV. ; e. g. *utā cchadīḥ*, *ā-cchād-vidhāna*, but *me chantsat*.

<sup>1</sup> The Vedic MSS. almost invariably write the simple *ch*, and this practice is followed by Aufrecht in his edition of the Rigveda and L. v. Schroeder in his edition of the MS. It is also followed in the present work.

**52.** Before vowels final *ñ* and *n*, if preceded by a short vowel, are doubled; e. g. *kidṛññ indraḥ*; *áhann indraḥ*. Though the nasal is always written double, the metre shows that this rule is only partially applied as regards pronunciation in the RV.

*a.* The compound *vṛṣaṇ-aśvā* with *stallions as steeds* (*ṇ-n*) is an exception.

### Initial Aspiration.

**53.** After a final *c*, initial *ś* regularly becomes *ch*; e. g. *yác chaknāvāma* for *yád śaknāvāma*.

*a.* The same change occasionally takes place after *ṭ*; thus *vīpāṭ chutudrī* (for *śutudrī*); *turāṣāṭ chuṣmī* (for *śuṣmī*).

**54.** Initial *h*, after softening a preceding *k*, *ṭ*, *t*, *p*, is changed to the soft aspirate of that mute; e. g. *sadhryāg ghitā* for *hitā*; *āvāḍ dhavyāni* for *āvāṭ havyāni*; *sīdad dhótā* for *sīdat hótā*.

**55.** If *gh*, *dh*, *bh*, or *h* are at the end of a (radical) syllable beginning with *g*, *d*, or *b*, and lose their aspiration as final or otherwise, the initial consonants are aspirated by way of compensation;<sup>1</sup> e. g. from *dagh reach* the 3. s. injunctive is *dhak* (for *dagh-t*); *-búdh waking* becomes *-bhút*; *dúh milking* becomes *dhúk*.

### B. Internal Sandhi.

**56.** The rules of internal Sandhi apply to the finals of roots and nominal and verbal stems before all endings of declension (except those beginning with consonants of the middle stem: 73 *a*) and conjugation, before primary suffixes (182, 1) and before secondary suffixes (182, 2) beginning with a vowel or *y*. Many of these rules agree with those of external Sandhi. The most important of those which differ from external Sandhi are the following:

<sup>1</sup> This is not really compensation but the survival of the original initial aspiration of such roots, which was lost owing to the avoidance of an aspirate at the beginning and end of the same syllable. Hence when the final aspirate disappeared, the initial returned.



### Final Vowels.

**57.** In many cases before a vowel *ī* is changed to *iy* : *u* and *ū* to *uv* ; e. g. *dhī+e = dhiy-é* dat. s. *for thought* ; *bhū+i = bhuv-í* on earth ; *yu-yuv-é* has joined ( $\sqrt{\text{yu}}$ ).

**58.** Final *ṛ* before *y* becomes *ri* (154, 3) ; e. g. *kr̥* make : *kri-yáte* 3. s. pres. pass. *is done*. Final *ṝ* before consonant terminations is changed to *īr*, after labials to *ūr* ; e. g. *gṝ* swallow : *gīr-yáte* is swallowed, *gīr-ṇá* swallowed ; *pṝ* fill : *pūr-yáte* is filled, *pūr-ṇá* filled.

**59.** *e*, *ai*, *o*, *au* are changed before suffixes beginning with vowels or *y* to *ay*, *āy*, *av*, *āv* respectively ; e. g. *śe+u = śay-ú* lying ; *rai+e = rāy-é* for wealth ; *go+e = gāv-e* for a cow ; *nau+i = nāv-í* in a boat ; *go+yā = gāv-ya* relating to cows.

### Final Consonants.

**60.** The most notable divergence from external Sandhi is the unchangeableness of the final consonants (cp. 32) of roots and verbal or nominal stems before suffixes and terminations beginning with vowels, semivowels and nasals (while before other letters they usually follow the rules of external Sandhi) ; e. g. *vác-ya* to be spoken, *duras-yú* worshipping, *yáśas-vat* glorious ; *vác-mi* I speak (but *vákti* speaks) ; *voc-am* I will speak, *papṛc-yāt* would mix ; *prāñc-aḥ* nom. pl. forward.

*a.* Before the primary suffix *na*, *d* is assimilated ; e. g. *án-na* n. food (for *ad-na*), *chin-ná* cut off (for *chid-na*) ; and before the secondary suffixes *mant* and *maya*, *t* and *d* ; e. g. *vidyún-mant* accompanied by lightning (*vidyút*) and *mṛn-máya* consisting of clay (*mṛd*). In the nominal case-form *ṣaṇ-nām* (for *ṣaṭ-nām*) of six (*ṣaṣ*) the final *ṭ* is assimilated.

**61.** Nominal or verbal stems ending in consonants and followed by terminations consisting of a single consonant, drop the termination altogether, two consonants not being tolerated at the end of a word (28). The final consonant that remains is then treated according to the rules of external

Sandhi. Thus *prāñc* + *s* nom. s. *forward* becomes *prāñ* (the *s* being first dropped, the palatals being changed to gutturals by 27, and the *k* being then dropped by 28); similarly *a-doh* + *t* = *á-dhok* *he milked* (55).

**62.** Aspirates followed by any sounds except vowels, semivowels or nasals (60) lose their aspiration; e. g. *randh* + *dhí* = *rand-dhí*<sup>1</sup> 2. s. aor. impv. *subject*; *labh* + *sya-te* = *lap-syate* (B.) 3. s. fut. *will take*; but *yudh-i* *in battle*; *ā-rābh-ya* *seizing*.

*a.* A lost soft aspirate is, if possible, thrown back before *dhv*, *bh*, *s* (55); e. g. *ind-dhvam* 2. pl. impv. of *indh* *kindle*; *bhud-bhís* inst. pl., *bhut-sú* loc. pl. But before *s* this rule applies only partially; thus from *dabh* *harm*: des. *díp-sa-ti* *desires to injure*, *díp-sú* *intending to hurt*; *bhas* *chew*: *báps-a-ti* *chews*; *guh* *hide*: des. *ju-guk-ṣa-tas* beside *aghuḁṣat*; *dah* *burn*: part. *dákṣat* beside *dhákṣant*; *duh* *milk*: aor. *á-duḁṣat* beside *á-dhuḁṣat*.

*b.* But it is thrown forward on a following *t* and *th*,<sup>2</sup> which are softened; e. g. *rabh* + *ta* = *rab-dhá* *seized*; *ruṇádh* + *ti* = *ruṇád-dhi*; *rundh* + *tām* = *rund-dhām* 3. s. impv. *let him obstruct*.

**63.** Palatals. *a.* While *c* regularly becomes guttural before consonants (cf. 61; 27; 7 *b*), *j* in some cases (the majority) becomes guttural (*k*, *g*),<sup>3</sup> in others cerebral (*t*, *ḍ*, *ṣ*);

<sup>1</sup> For the Vedic language tolerates two aspirates neither at the beginning and the end of the same syllable, nor at the end of one and the beginning of the next. On the other hand, there is no loss of aspiration in the root if an aspirate (after a vowel) which belongs to a suffix or a second member of a compound follows; e. g. *vibhú-bhis* *with the Vibhus*; *garbha-dhí* m. *breeding-place*. (The two imperatives *bo-dhí* *be for* *bho-dhí*, and *ja-hí* *strike for* *jha-hí*, follow the general rule.)

<sup>2</sup> Except in the case of the root *dhā* *place*, the weak stem of which *dadh* (following the analogy of 62 *a*) becomes *dhat* before *t* and *th* (cf. 134 B *b*).

<sup>3</sup> *j* always becomes *k* before a conjugational *s* (cp. 144, *i*); e. g. *mṛk-ṣva* 2. s. impv. of *mṛj* *wipe*.

e. g. **uk-tá** *spoken* (✓*vac*); **yuk-tá** *joined* (✓*yuj*); **rug-ṇá** *broken* (✓*ruj*: cp. 65); but **rāt** nom. s. *king* (for *rāj + s*); **mṛḍ-ḍhi** 2. s. impv. *wipe* (for *mṛj-dhi*); **rās-ṭrá** *kingdom* (for *rāj-tra*: cp. 64).

b. The palatal **ś** before **bh** (73 a) normally becomes **ḍ**; <sup>1</sup> **k** before **s**; <sup>2</sup> always **ṣ** before **t** and **th** (cp. 64); e. g. **paḍ-bhís** *with looks* (*pás*), **viḍ-bhís** *with tribes* (*vis*); **vek-ṣyási** fut. of *viś enter*; **vik-ṣú** loc. pl. (*vis*); **dík** nom. s. of *dís direction*; **nák** nom. s. of *nás night*; **viṣ-tá** *entered* (✓*vis*).

c. **c** and **j** (not **ś**) palatalize a following **n**; e. g. **yaj + na** = **yaj-ñá** *sacrifice*, but **praś-ná** *question*.

d. The **ch** of the root **prach** *ask* is treated like **ś**: **á-prāk-ṣīt** 3. s. *siṣ*-aor., **á-prāt** 3. s. *s*-aor. (= **á-prach-s-t**); **prṣ-tá** *asked*, **práṣ-ṭum** inf. *to ask*.

64. Cerebrals change following dentals to cerebrals (39); e. g. **iṣ + tá** = **iṣ-tá**; **av-iṣ + dhi** = **avid-ḍhí** 2. s. impv. *iṣ*-aor. of *av*; **ṣaṇ + nām** (for *ṣaṭ-nām*) = **ṣaṇ-ṇām** (cp. 33, 60a).

a. While the cerebral sibilant **ṣ** seems always<sup>3</sup> to become a cerebral mute (**ṭ** or **ḍ**) in declension and becomes **ḍ** in conjugation, it regularly becomes **k** before **s** in conjugation (cp. 63 b and 67); e. g. **ḍviṣ + s** = **dvīṭ** nom. s. *hating*, **vi-prúṣ + s** = **vi-prúṭ** *drop*, **vi-prúḍ-bhis** inst. pl.; **av-iṣ + dhi** = **avid-ḍhí** 2. s. impv. *iṣ*-aor. of *av* *favour*; **ḍviṣ + sa-t** = **dvik-ṣat** 3. s. inj. *sa*-aor. of *ḍviṣ* *hate*.

65. Change of dental **n** to cerebral **ṇ**.

A preceding cerebral **ṛ**, **ṝ**, **r**, **ṣ** (even though vowels, guttural or labial mutes or nasals, **y**, **v**, or **h** intervene) changes a dental **n** (followed by a vowel or **n**, **m**, **y**, **v**) to cerebral **ṇ**; e. g. **nṛ + nām** = **nṛṇām** *of men*; **pitṛ + nām** = **pitṛṇām** *of fathers*; **var + na** = **várṇa** m. *colour*; **uṣ + na** = **uṣṇá** *hot*;

<sup>1</sup> **g** in cases of *dís* and *ḍṛś*: *dig-bhyás*, *ḍṛg-bhís*.

<sup>2</sup> But in the nom. *viṭ* (*vis*), *vi-pāt* (*vi-pās*) and *spāt* *spy* (*spás*) the cerebral has taken the place of the phonetic **k** owing to the influence of other forms in which the cerebral is phonetic.

<sup>3</sup> No example occurs of this sound before the *su* of the loc. plur.

**krāmaṇa** n. *step* (vowels and labial nasal intervene), **arkēṇa** (guttural and vowel); **gr̥bhñāti** *seizes* (labial mute); **brah-maṇyā** *devotion* (vowel, h, labial nasal, vowel; n followed by y).<sup>1</sup>

This rule is followed throughout within a word even when a **ṣ** which it contains is produced by Sandhi; e.g. **uṣuvāṇāḥ** (for **u suvānāḥ**).

a. The cerebralization of **n** takes place almost as regularly in verbs compounded with the prepositions **prā** *before*, **pārā** *away*, **pāri** *round*, **nir** (for **nīs**) *out*, as well as in nominal derivatives of these combinations; e.g. **parā-nūde** (*nud thrust*), **pra-netṛ** *guide* (*ni lead*); **pāri-hṇuta** *denied*; **prāṇiti** *breathes* (✓*an*); **nir haṇyāt** (*han strike*), but not in forms with **ghn** (e.g. **abhi-pra-ghnānti**); **prā hiṇomi**, but **pari-hiṇómi** (*hi impel*).

b. In nominal compounds **n** is usually cerebralized when it is the initial of the second member in the RV.; e.g. **dur-ṇāman** *ill-named*, **prā-ṇapāt** *great-grandson*; but **tri-nākā** n. *third heaven*. It is less frequent medially; e.g. **pūrvāhṇā** *forenoon*, **vṛṣa-maṇas** *manly-spirited*, but **ṛṣi-maṇas** *of fur-seeing mind*; **nṛ-pāṇa** *giving drink to men*, but **pari-pāṇa** n. *drink* (cp. 50 c β).

c. Cerebralization is even extended to external Sandhi in a closely connected following word, most often initially in the enclitic **nas** *us*, rarely in other monosyllables such as **nú** *now*, **nā** *like*, occasionally in other words also;<sup>2</sup> e.g. **sahó sú ṇaḥ**; **pāri ṇetā . . . viśat**. It sometimes occurs medially, oftenest in the enclitic pronoun **ena** *this*; e.g. **indra eṇam**. It occasionally appears in accented words also after final **r**; e.g. **gór dheṇa**.

Table showing when **n** changes to **ṇ**.

|          |                                  |          |                    |
|----------|----------------------------------|----------|--------------------|
| <b>r</b> | in spite of intervening vowels,  | change   | if followed        |
| <b>ṛ</b> | gutturals (including <b>h</b> ), | <b>n</b> | by vowels,         |
| <b>r</b> | labials (including <b>v</b> ).   | to       | <b>n, m, y, v.</b> |
| <b>ṣ</b> | and <b>y</b>                     | <b>ṇ</b> |                    |

<sup>1</sup> There are two exceptions to this rule in the RV., the gen. plur. **úṣṭrānām** and **rāṣṭrānām**.

<sup>2</sup> After the final cerebral **t** of **śat** (for **śás** *six*), assimilated to the following **n** (33), initial dental **n** is cerebralized in **śāṇ-ṇavati** *ninety-six* (TS.) and in **śaṇ ṇiramimīta** (B.).

### 66 A. The dental n

1. remains unchanged before **y** and **v**; e.g. *han-yáte* is slain; *tan-v-āná* stretching, *indhān-van* possessed of fuel (*indhana*), *āsan-vānt* having a mouth.

2. as final of a root becomes Anusvāra before **s**; e.g. *jī-ghām-sa-ti* wishes to kill ( $\sqrt{\text{han}}$ ); also when it is inserted before final **s** or **ṣ** in the neuter plural (71c; 83); e.g. *énāṃs-i* n. pl. of *énaś* sin; *havīṃṣ-i* n. pl. of *haviś* oblation (83).

### B. The dental s

1. becomes dental **t** as the final of roots or nominal stems

a. before the **s** of verbal suffixes (future, aorist, desiderative) in the three verbs *vas* dwell, *vas* shine, and *ghas* eat; thus *a-vāt-sīs* thou hast dwelt; *vāt-syati* will shine; *ji-ghat-sati* wishes to eat (171, 5) and *jighat-sú* hungry.<sup>1</sup>

b. before case-endings with initial **bh** in the reduplicated perf. participle and in four other words: thus *jāgrvād-bhis* inst. pl. having awakened; *uśád-bhis* from *uśás* f. dawn; *mād-bhis*, *mād-bhyás* from *mās* m. month; *svátavad-bhyas* from *svá-tavas* self-strong. This change was extended without phonetic justification<sup>2</sup> to the nom. acc. s. n. in the RV., as *tatan-vāt* extending far.

### 2. disappears

a. between mutes; e.g. *á-bhak-ta* 3. s. s- aor., for *á-bhak-s-ta* beside *á-bhak-ṣ-i*, of *bhaj* share; *caṣ-ṭe* for *caṣṣ-ṭe* (= original *caś-s-te*) 3. s. pres. of *caṣṣ* speak; *a-gdha* uneaten for *a-ghs-ta* from *ghas* eat.

A similar loss occurs in verbal compounds formed with

<sup>1</sup> The change of **s** to **t** before the **t** of the 3. s. of a past tense, as in *vy-āvāt* has shone forth from *vi-vas*, is probably not a phonetic change, but is rather due to the influence of the 3. s. of other preterites with **t**; *\*á-vās-t* having thus become *á-vāt* instead of *\*ávās*.

<sup>2</sup> There having been no case-ending **s** here. No example occurs in the RV. and AV. of a loc. pl. in *vat-su*.

the preposition *ud* and the roots *sthā* *stand* and *stambh* *support*; e. g. *út-thita* and *út-tabhita* *raised up*.

b. before *dh*; e. g. *śā-dhi* for *śās-dhi* 2. s. impv. of *śās* *order*; *ā-dhvam* 2 pl. mid. impv. of *ās* *sit*; also after becoming *ṣ* and cerebralizing the following dental; e. g. *á-sto-dhvam* (for *á-sto-ṣ-dhvam*) 2. pl. aor. of *stu* *praise*.

### 67. Change of dental s to cerebral ṣ.

A preceding vowel except *ā* (even though *Anusvāra*<sup>1</sup> intervenes) as well as *k*, *r*, *ṣ* change dental *s* (followed by a vowel, *s*, *t*, *th*, *n*, *m*, *y*, *v*) to cerebral *ṣ*;<sup>2</sup> e. g. from *havīs* *oblation*: *havīṣ-ā* inst. s., *havīṣ-i* nom. pl.; *cákṣus* n. *eye*: *cákṣuṣ-ā* inst. s., *cákṣūṣ-i* nom. pl.; *havīṣ-ṣu* loc. pl.; *sráj* f. *wreath*: *srak-ṣú* loc. pl.; *gír* f. *song*: *gīr-ṣú* loc. pl.; *tí-ṣṭhati* *stands* from *sthā* *stand*; *cákṣuṣ-mant* *possessing eyes*; *bhavi-ṣyāti* *will be* from *bhū* *be*; *su-ṣvāpa* *has slept* from *svap* *sleep*. But *sarpíḥ* (final); *mānas-ā* (a precedes); *us-rá*<sup>3</sup> *matutinal*.

a. The cerebralization of *s* regularly takes place in the RV initially in verbal compounds after prepositions ending in *i* and *u*, as well as in nominal derivatives from such compound verbs; also after the preposition *nís* *out*; e. g. *ní ṣida* *sit down*, *ānu ṣṭuvanti* *they praise*; *niḥ-śāha-māṇaḥ* *conquering*.<sup>4</sup>

b. In nominal compounds, *s* is more usually cerebralized than not, when the initial *s* of the second member is preceded by vowels other than *ā*; e. g. *su-śóma* *having abundant Soma*. But *s* is often retained in the RV., not only when *ṛ* or *r* follows, as in *hṛdi-spṛś* *touching the heart*, *ṛṣi-svará* *sung by seers*, but also when there is no such cause to prevent

<sup>1</sup> The *s*, however, remains in forms of *hims* *injure*, *nims* *kiss*, and *pums* *man*, probably under the influence of the strong forms *hinásti*, *púmāmsam*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Words in which *s* otherwise follows *r* or any vowel but *ā* must be of foreign origin, as *bṛsaya* a demon, *bisa* n. *root fibre*, *busá* n. *vapour*.

<sup>3</sup> *s* remains when immediately followed by *r* or *ṛ*, e. g. *tisrás*, *tisṛ-bhis*, *tisṛñām* f. of *tri* *three*; *usrás* gen., *usrí* and *usrám* loc., beside *uṣar* voc. *dawn*.

<sup>4</sup> The *s* remains unchanged when followed by *ṛ* (even when *t* intervenes) or *r* (even though *a* intervenes, with additional *m* or *v* in *smar* *remember* and *svar* *sound*).

the change ; e. g. *gô-sakhi* beside *gô-ṣakhi* *possessing cattle*. After *r* the *s* becomes *ṣ* in *svaṛ-śā* *light winning*, *svaṛ-śāti* *f. obtainment of light*.

c. Cerebralization is even extended to external Sandhi in initial *s* after a final *i* and *u* in the RV. when the two words are syntactically closely connected. This change chiefly takes place in monosyllabic pronouns and particles, such as *sā*, *syā*, *sim*, *sma*, *svid*, and particularly *sū* ; e. g. *ū śū*. It also occurs in numerous verbal forms and participles ; e. g. *yūyām hí ṣthā* *for ye are*, *divī śān* *being in heaven*. In other words the change is rare ; e. g. *trī ṣadhāsthā*.<sup>1</sup> In the later Samhitās this form of external Sandhi is very rare except in the combination *ū śū*.

Table showing when *s* changes to *ṣ*.

| Vowels except <i>ā</i><br>(in spite of inter-<br>vening Anusvāra),<br><i>k, r, ṣ</i> | change<br><i>s</i><br>to<br><i>ṣ</i> | if followed<br>by vowels,<br><i>t, th, n,</i><br><i>m, y, v.</i> |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|
|--|--------------------------------------|--|

68. The labial *m* remains unchanged before *y, r, l* (cp. 60 and 42 B 1) ; e. g. *yam-yāmāna* *being guided*, *vam-rā m. ant.*, *āpa-mlukta* *concealed*. But before suffixes beginning with *v* it becomes *n* ; e. g. *jagan-vān* *having gone* (from *gam go*).

69. a. The breathing *h* becomes *k* in all roots before *s* ; e. g. *dhák-ṣi* 2. s. pres. from *dah* *burn* ; *sak-ṣi* 2. s. pres. from *sah* *prevail*.

b. In roots beginning with *d* it is treated like *gh* before *t, th, dh* ; e. g. *dah + tá = dag-dhá* *burnt* (62 b), *duh + tām = dug-dhām* 3. du. pres. Similarly treated is the oldest form of the perf. pass. participle of the root *muh* : *mug-dhá* *bewildered*.

c. *h* in all other roots is treated like an aspirate cerebral, which after changing a following *t, th, dh* to *ḍh* and

<sup>1</sup> In the RV. occurs the Sandhi *yājuḥ śkannām* (for *skannām*) without cerebralization of the *nn* (cp. 65).

lengthening a preceding short vowel, is dropped; e. g. *sah + ta = sã-dhá*<sup>1</sup> *overcome*; *rih + ta = rĩ-dhá* *licked*; *muh + ta = mũ-dhá* (AV.) *bewildered*; *vah + ta = ũ-dhá*; <sup>2</sup> *vah + dhvám = vo-dhvám* (VS.).<sup>3</sup>

*d.* An exception to *c* is the root *nah bind*, in which *h* is treated as *dh*: *nad-dhá bound*. An exception to both *b* and *c* is the root *dr̥h*: *dr̥-dhá firm* (begins with *d* and has a short vowel).<sup>4</sup>

## CHAPTER III

### DECLENSION

**70.** Declension, or the inflexion of nominal stems by means of endings that express the various syntactical relations represented by the cases, is most conveniently treated, owing to characteristic difference of form, meaning, and use, under (1) nouns (including adjectives); (2) numerals; (3) pronouns.

In Vedic there are

- a.* three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter;
- b.* three numbers: singular, dual, and plural;
- c.* eight cases: nominative, vocative, accusative, instrumental, dative, ablative, genitive, locative.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In all these past participles the *dh* is in the RV. written as *ḥ*.

<sup>2</sup> With Samprasāraṇa.

<sup>3</sup> Through *vazh-dhvam*: *aḥ* here becoming *o* just as original *as* (through *az*) becomes *o* (cp. 45 *b*).

<sup>4</sup> Before this *dh* the vowel *r̥* never appears lengthened, but it is prosodically long (cp. 8, note 2).

<sup>5</sup> This is the order of the cases in the Hindu Sanskrit grammarians, excepting the vocative, which is not regarded by them as a case. It is convenient as the only arrangement by which such cases as are identical in form, either in the singular, the dual, or the plural, may be grouped together.



**71.** The normal case-endings added to the stem are the following:—

| SINGULAR. |                |                | DUAL. |    | PLURAL.       |                |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|-------|----|---------------|----------------|
|           | M. F.          | N.             | M. F. | N. | M. F.         | N.             |
| N.        | s              | — <sup>b</sup> | au    | ī  | as            | i <sup>c</sup> |
| V.        | — <sup>a</sup> | —              |       |    |               |                |
| A.        | am             | —              |       |    |               |                |
| I.        |                | ā              | bhyām |    | bhis<br>bhyas | ām<br>su       |
| D.        |                | e              |       |    |               |                |
| Ab. }     |                | as             |       |    |               |                |
| G. }      |                |                |       |    |               |                |
| L.        | i              |                | os    |    |               |                |

a. The vocative is the same (apart from the accent) as the nominative in all numbers except the *masc. and fem. sing.* of vowel stems generally and the *masc. sing.* of consonant stems in *-an, -man, -van; -mant, -vant; -in; -as; -yāms, -vāms; -tar.*

b. The nom. acc. sing. has the bare stem excepting the words in *-a*, which add *m*.

c. The nom. voc. acc. plur. neut. before the ending *i* insert *n* after a vowel stem and before a single final mute or sibilant of a consonant stem (modifying the *n* according to the character of the consonant: cp. 66 A 2).

**72.** An important distinction in declension is that between the **strong** and the **weak** stem. It is fully developed only in derivative consonant stems formed with the suffixes *-āñc, -an, -man, -van; -ant, -mant, -vant; -tar; -yāms, -vāms.* In the first four and in the last the weak stem is further reduced before vowel endings. The stem here has three forms, which may be distinguished as **strong, middle, and weakest.**

a. Shift of accent was the cause of the distinction. The stem, having been accented in the strong cases, here naturally preserved its full form; but it was shortened in the weak cases by the accent falling on the endings. For a similar reason the last vowel of the strong stem, if long, is regularly

shortened in the vocative, because the accent always shifts to the first syllable in that case.

**73.** The strong stem appears in the following cases:

|  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Nom. voc. acc. sing.                   | } of masc. nouns. <sup>1</sup> |
| Nom. voc. acc. dual                    |                                |
| Nom. voc. (not acc.) plur.             |                                |
| Nom. voc. acc. plural only of neuters. |                                |

*a.* When the stem has three forms, the middle stem appears before terminations beginning with a consonant<sup>2</sup> (bhyām, bhis, bhyas, su); the weakest before terminations beginning with a vowel in the remaining weak cases; e.g. **pratyāñc-au** nom. du.; **pratyág-bhis** inst. pl.; **pratiñc-ós** gen. du. (93).

*b.* In neuters with three stems, the nom. voc. acc. sing. are middle, the nom. voc. acc. du. weakest; e.g. **pratyák** sing.; **pratiñc-í** du.; **pratyāñc-i** pl. (93). The other cases are as in the masc.

## NOUNS.

**74.** Nominal stems are, owing to divergences of inflexion, best classified under the main divisions of consonant and vowel declension.

I. Stems ending in consonants<sup>3</sup> may be subdivided into

A. unchangeable; B. changeable.

II. Stems ending in vowels into those in A. *a* and *ā*; B. *i* and *u*; C. *ī* and *ū*.

<sup>1</sup> Excepting names of relationship in *-tar* (101), nearly all nouns with changeable stems form their feminine with the suffix *-ī* (100).

<sup>2</sup> Changeable stems are named in this grammar in their strong and original form, though the middle form would be more practical, inasmuch as that is the form in which changeable stems appear as prior member in compounds.

<sup>3</sup> Some Sanskrit grammars begin with the vowel declension in *a* (II. A) since this contains the majority of all the declined stems in the language. But it appears preferable to begin with the consonant declension which adds the normal endings (71) without modification.

## I. A. Unchangeable Stems.

**75.** These stems are for the most part primary or radical, but also include some secondary or derivative words. They end in consonants of all classes except gutturals (these having always become palatals, which however revert to the original sound in certain cases). They are liable to such changes only as are required by the rules of Sandhi before the consonant terminations (cp. 16 *a*). Masculines and feminines ending in the same consonant are inflected exactly alike; and the neuters differ only in the acc. s. and nom. voc. acc. du. and pl.

**76.** The final consonants of the stem retain their original sound before vowel terminations (71); but when there is no ending (i.e. in the nom. sing., in which the s of the m. and f. is dropped), and before the ending su of the loc. pl., they must be reduced to one of the letters **k**, **ṭ**, **t**, **p** or Visarjanīya (27) which respectively become **g**, **ḍ**, **d**, **b** or **r** before the terminations beginning with **bh**.

*a.* The voc. sing. m. f. is the same as the nom. except in stems in (derivative) **as** (83).

*b.* Forms of the nom. voc. acc. pl. n. seem not to occur in the Samhitās<sup>1</sup> except in the derivative **as**, **is**, **us** stems, where they are common; e.g. **ápāmsī**, **arcīṃṣi**, **cákṣūṃṣi**.

## Stems in Dentals.

**77.** Paradigm tri-**vṛt** m. f. n. *threefold*.

| SING.                      |                   | DUAL.  |                | PLUR.                        |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------|------------------------------|
| N. m. f. tri <b>vṛt</b>    | n. tri <b>vṛt</b> | N.A. } | trivṛt-ā,      | N. m. f. tri <b>vṛt-as</b>   |
| A. m. f. tri <b>vṛt-am</b> | n. tri <b>vṛt</b> | m.f. } | trivṛt-au      | A. m. f. tri <b>vṛt-as</b>   |
| I.                         | trivṛt-ā          | I. }   | [trivṛd-bhyām] | I. -bhiṣ                     |
| D.                         | trivṛt-e          | D. }   |                | D.Ab. [-bhyas]               |
| Ab. G.                     | trivṛt-as         | Ab. }  |                |                              |
|                            |                   | G.     | [trivṛt-os]    | G. tri <b>vṛt-ām</b>         |
| L.                         | trivṛt-i          | L.     | trivṛt-os      | L. tri <b>vṛt-su</b>         |
|                            |                   |        |                | m. f. V. tri <b>vṛt-as</b> . |

<sup>1</sup> But in the Brāhmaṇas are found from -**bhṛt** bearing, -**vṛt** turning, -**hu-t** sacrificing the N. pl. n. forms -**bhṛnti**, -**vṛnti**, -**hunti**.

1. Of the stems in *t* most are radical, nearly thirty of them being formed with a determinative *t* added to roots ending in the short vowels *i*, *u*, *ṛ*; e.g. *jí-t* *conquering*, *śrú-t* *hearing*, *kṛ-t* *making*. Nearly all of them, however, appear as the last member of compounds, except *cít* f. *thought*; *dyú-t* f. *brilliance*; *nṛt* f. *dancing*; *vṛ-t* f. *host*. From *sarva-hu-t* *offering completely* occurs in N. pl. n. the form *sarva-hunti* in the AB. There are also a few derivative stems formed with the suffixes *-vat*, *-tāt*, *-it*, *-ut*, and secondary *-t*; e.g. *pra-vát* f. *height*, *devá-tāt* f. *divine service*; *sar-it* f. *stream*; *mar-út* m. *storm-god*; *yákr-t* n. *liver*, *śákr-t* n. *excrement*.

2. There are only three stems in *th*: *káprth*, n. *penis*, *páth* m. *path*, *abhi-śnáth* adj. *piercing*.

3. *a*. About 100 stems end in radical *d*, all but a few being roots used as the final member of compounds; e. g. nom. *adri-bhíd* *mountain-cleaving*. Only eight occur as monosyllabic substantives: *níd* f. *contempt*, *bhíd* f. *destroyer*, *vid* f. *knowledge*, *úd* f. *wave*, *múd* f. *joy*, *mṛd* f. *clay*, *hṛd* n. *heart* (used in weak cases only); and *pád* m. *foot*. The latter lengthens its vowel in the strong cases:

Sing. N. *pát*. A. *pád-am*. I. *pad-á*. D. *pad-é*. Ab.G. *pad-ás*. L. *pad-í*.

Du. N.A. *pád-ā*. I. Ab. *pad-bhyām*. G.L. *pad-ós*.

Pl. N. *pád-as*. A. *pad-ás*. I. *pad-bhís*. D. *pad-bhyás*. G. *pad-ām*. L. *pat-sú*.

*b*. There are also six stems formed with derivative *d* (suffixal *-ad -ud*), seemingly all feminine: *drṣ-ád* and *dhrṣ-ád* *neither millstone*, *bhas-ád* *hind quarters*, *van-ád* *longing*, *śar-ád* *autumn*, *kak-úd* *summit*, *kāk-úd* *palate*.

4. There are about fifty radical stems in *dh*, simple or compound. They are almost restricted to m. and f., no distinctively n. forms (N. A. du. pl.) occurring and only four forms being used as n. in the G. L. s. Seven stems appear

as monosyllabic nouns: *vṛdh* *strengthening* as a masc. adj., the rest as fem. substantives: *nádh* *bond*; *sṛidh* *foe*; *kṣúdh* *hunger*; *yúdh* *fight*; *mṛdh* *conflict*; *vṛdh* *prosperity*; *spṛdh* *battle*.

5. Radical stems in *n* are formed from half a dozen roots. Four of these are monosyllabic substantives: *tán* f. *succession*; *rán* m. *joy*; *ván* m. *wood*; *sván* adj. *sounding*.<sup>1</sup> There are also the compound adjectives *tuvi-ṣván* *roaring aloud* and *go-śán* *winning cows*. *Han* *slaying* occurs as the final member of at least thirty-five compounds, but as it follows for the most part the analogy of the *an* stems, it will be treated under these (92).

### Stems in Labials.

78. These stems, which end in *p*, *bh*, and *m* only, are not numerous. No neuters occur in the first two and only one or two in the last.

1. All the monosyllabic stems in *p* are fem. substantives. They are: *áp* *water*, *kṛp* *beauty*, *kṣáp* *night*, *kṣíp* *finger*, *ríp* *deceit*, *rúp* *earth*, *víp* *rod*. There are also about a dozen compounds, all adjectives except *vi-ṣtáp* f. *summit*. Three of the adjectives occur as f., the rest as m.; e. g. *paśu-tṛp* m. *delighting in cattle*.

*a.* *áp* lengthens the stem in the N.V. pl. *áp-as*, a form sometimes used for the A. also. The forms occurring are: Sing. I. *ap-ā*. Ab.G. *ap-ás*. Du.N. *áp-ā*. Pl.N.V. *áp-as*. A. *ap-ás*. I. ad-bhís. D.Ab. ad-bhyás. G. *ap-ám*. L. *ap-sú*.

2. The six uncompounded stems in *bh* are all f. substantives: *kṣúbh* *push*, *gṛbh* *seizing*, *nábh* *destroyer*, *śubh* *splendour*, *stúbh* *praise* (also adj. *praising*), and *kakúbh* *peak*. There are also more than a dozen compounds: the substantives are all f., the rest being m. or f. adjectives; there are

<sup>1</sup> The accent of these stems is irregular in remaining on the radical syllable (App. III. 11, 1), except *taná* (beside *tánā*) and *vanám*.

no neuters. The cases of *tri-ṣṭúbh* f. *triple praise* (a metre) are: Sing. N. *triṣṭúp*. A. *triṣṭúbh-am*. I. *triṣṭúbh-ā*. D. *triṣṭúbh-e*. Ab. *triṣṭúbh-as*. L. *triṣṭúbh-i*; Pl. A. *triṣṭúbh-as*.

a. *nábh* lengthens its vowel in the N. pl. *nábh-as*. A. *nábh-as*.

3. There are five or six monosyllabic stems in *m*, and one compound: *śám* n. *happiness*, *dám* n. (?) *house*, *kṣám*, *gám*, *jám* f. *earth*, *hím* m. (?) *cold*; *saṃ-nám* f. *favour*.

a. *Gám* and *jám* syncopate in the s. I. Ab. G.: *gm-á*, *jm-á*; *gm-ás*, *jm-ás*; *kṣám* syncopates in the Ab. G. s. and lengthens its vowel in N. du. pl.: *kṣm-ás*; *kṣám-ā*; *kṣám-as*. *Dám* has the G. s. *dán* (for *dám-s*) in the expressions *pátir dán* and *pátī dán* = *dám-patis* and *dám-patī* *lord of the house* and *lord and lady of the house*.

### Stems in Palatals.

**79.** The palatals (*c*, *j*, *ś*) undergo a change of organ when final and before consonant terminations (cp. 63). *c* always becomes guttural (*k* or *g*), *j* and *ś* nearly always become guttural, but sometimes cerebral (*ṭ* or *ḍ*).

1. The unchangeable stems in *c*<sup>1</sup> when uncompounded are monosyllabic and almost exclusively f. substantives. *Tvác* *skin*, however, twice occurs as a m., and *krúñc* *curlew* is m. Compounds, as adjectives, are often m., but only one form occurs as a n., in the adv. *ā-pṛk* *in a mixed manner*. *Vác* *speech* would be declined as follows:

Sing. N.V. *vák*. A. *vác-am* (Lat. *voc-em*). I. *vác-á*.

D. *vác-é*. Ab.G. *vác-ás*. L. *vác-í*.

Dual. N.A.V. *vác-ā*, *vác-au*. I. *vág-bhyám*.

Plur. N.V. *vác-as*. A. *vác-as* (rarely *vác-ás*). I. *vág-bhís*.

D.Ab. *vág-bhyás*. G. *vác-ám*.

<sup>1</sup> Stems in derivative *añc* are changeable (93).

Similarly declined are :—*tvác skin*<sup>1</sup>; *síc hem*; *rúc lustre*, *śúc flame*, *srúc ladle*; *ṛc stanza*, *mṛc injury*; *ni-mrúc sunset* and other compounds. *Krúñc* forms its N. s. *krúñ*, du. *krúñcau*.

2. There is only one stem in *ch*, formed from the root *pṛch ask*: N. du. m. *bandhu-pṛch-ā asking after kinsmen*; also the D. and A. infinitive forms *pṛch-é to ask*, *sam-pṛch-ē to greet*; *vi-pṛch-am* and *sam-pṛch-am to ask*.

3. *a*. Uncompounded radical stems in *j* are mostly f. substantives; but *áj driver*, *vīj stake at play* are m., and *yúj*,<sup>2</sup> *ráj*, *bhráj* are m. as well as f. Neut. forms occur in compound adjectives, but never the distinctively n. endings of the N.A.V. du. and pl.<sup>3</sup>

When the *j* is derived from a guttural, it becomes a guttural in the N. s. and before consonant endings; when derived from an old palatal, it becomes a cerebral in the N. s.<sup>4</sup> and before consonants, but *k* before the *su* of the L. pl.

Thus in the N. *úrḱ* (*úrj*) *vigour*; *nir-ṇík* (*nir-ṇij*) *bright garment*; but *bhrátḥ* m. *shining* (*bhráj*), *rátḥ* m. *king*, f. *mistress*; L. pl. *srak-sú garlands* (*sráj*), *pra-yák-ṣu offerings* (*pra-yáj*).

*a*. The N. of *ava-yáj* f. *share of the sacrificial oblation* and of *ávayāj* m. *priest who offers the oblation* is anomalous in dropping the *j* and adding the *s* of the nom.: *ava-yás*, *ávayās* (cp. 23*a*).

*b*. There are seven m. and f. adj. or subst. formed with the suffixes *-aj* and *-ij*: *á-svapn-aj sleepless*, *trṣṇ-áj thirsty*,

<sup>1</sup> From *vyac extend* occurs the strong form *uru-vyāñcam* *far extending*, and from *sac accompany* only the strong forms A. *-sác-am*, and N. pl. *-sác-as*.

<sup>2</sup> This word meaning *companion* also has a nasalized form in N.A. s. du.: *yún* (for *yúnk*), *yúnj-am*, *yúnj-ā*.

<sup>3</sup> But in a *Brāhmaṇa* *-bhāj sharing* forms the N. pl. n. form *-bhāñji*.

<sup>4</sup> Except in *ṛtv-ík* from *ṛtv-ij* m. *sacrificing in due season*, *priest* (from *yaj sacrifice*).

dhṛṣ-áj *bold*, san-áj *old*; uś-íj *desiring*, bhur-íj f. *arm*, vaṇ-íj m. *trader*. There is also the n. ásrj<sup>1</sup> *blood*.

uśíj m.f. would be declined as follows :

Sing. N. uśík. A. uśíj-am. I. uśíj-ā. D. uśíj-e.  
G. uśíj-as.  
Du.N. uśíj-ā. G.L. uśíj-os.  
Pl.N. uśíj-as. A. uśíj-as. I. uśíg-bhis. D. uśíg-bhyaś.  
G. uśíj-ām.

4. There are about sixty monosyllabic and compound stems in ś formed from about a dozen roots. Nine monosyllabic stems are f. : dās *worship*, díś *direction*, dṛś *look*, nās *night*, pás *sight*, piś *ornament*, práś *dispute*, víś *settlement*, vṛś *finger*. Two are m. : íś *lord* and spás *spy*. All the rest are compounds (about twenty of them formed from -dṛś). Some half-dozen cases of the latter are used as neuter, but no distinctively n. forms (N.A. du. pl.) occur.

The ś, as it represents an old palatal, normally becomes cerebral ḍ before bh, but in díś and dṛś a guttural. Before the su of the L. pl. it phonetically and regularly becomes k. It usually also becomes k in the N. s. (which originally ended in s), as dík, nák; but cerebral ṭ in spás and vi-spás *spy*, víś and vi-pás a river.

The normal forms, if made from víś *settlement*, would be :

N.V. víṭ. A. víś-am. I. víś-ā. D. víś-é. Ab.G. víś-ás.  
L. víś-i.  
Du. N.A. víś-ā, víś-au.  
Pl. N.A. víś-as. I. víḍ-bhis. D. víḍ-bhyaś. G. víś-ām.  
L. vik-śú.

a. The N. of some compounds of dṛś is nasalized, as ki-dṛñ (for ki-dṛñk) *of what kind?*, but tā-dṛk *such*.

The N. s irregularly represents the final palatal (28 a) in puroḍás m. *sacrificial cake* : N. puroḍás, A. puroḍásam.

---

<sup>1</sup> This word is of obscure origin, but the j probably represents a reduced suffix.



## Stems in Cerebrals.

**80.** The only cerebral stems that occur end in **ḍ** and **ṣ**. Of the former there are only two : **īḍ** f. *praise* (only found in s. I. **īḍ-ā**) and **iḍ** f. *refreshment* (only in s. I. **iḍ-ā** and G. **iḍ-ās**).

There are a number of stems from about a dozen roots ending in **ṣ** preceded by **i**, **u**, **r**, or **k**. Seven of these are uncompounded : **iṣ** f. *refreshment*, **tviṣ** f. *excitement*, **dviṣ** f. *hatred*, **riṣ** f. *injury* ; **uṣ** f. *dawn* ; **pṛkṣ** f. *satiation* ; **dadhṛṣ** *bold*. The rest are compounds of the above or of **miṣ** *wink*, **sriṣ** *lean*, **ukṣ** *sprinkle*, **muṣ** *steal*, **pruṣ** *drip*, **dhrṣ** *dare*, **vrṣ** *rain* ; **ākṣ** *eye*. The **ṣ** becomes **ṭ** in the N., and **ḍ** before **bh**, but is of course dropped when **k** precedes ; e.g. N. **dvīṭ**, **vi-pruṭ** f. *drop*, **an-āk** *eyeless*, *blind* ; I. pl. **vi-pruḍ-bhis**.

a. The final becomes **k** in the adverbial neuter form **dadhṛk** *boldly*.

## Stems in h.

**81.** There are some eighty stems formed from about a dozen roots. All three genders are found in their inflexion, but the neuter is rare, occurring in two stems only, and never in the plural. Of monosyllabic stems **nīh** *destroyer*, **mīh** *mist*, **gūh** *hiding-place*, **rūh** *sprout* are f., **drūh** *fiend* is m. or f., **sāh** *conqueror* is m., **māh** *great*, m. and n. All the rest are compounds, more than fifty being formed from the three roots **druh** *hate*, **vah** *carry*, **sah** *overcome* ; over thirty of them from the last.<sup>1</sup> The two stems **uṣṇīh** f. *a metre*, and **sarāh** *bee* are obscure in origin.

a. As **h** represents both the old guttural **gh** and the old palatal **jh** it should phonetically become **g** or **ḍ** before **bh**, but the cerebral represents both in the only two forms that occur with a **bh** ending. In the only L. pl. that occurs,

<sup>1</sup> **upā-nāh** f. *shoe* occurs only in the L. s. **upā-nāh-i**. Judging by the inflexion of the word in classical Sanskrit the **h** would become a dental in the N. s. and before consonant endings.

anaḍút-su (from anaḍ-váh), the h unphonetically became ṭ, which has been dissimilated to t. In the N. the phonetic k appears in the six forms -dhak, -dhuk, -dhruk, -ruk, -sprk, uṣṇik, and the unphonetic ṭ in the three forms -vāṭ, ṣāṭ, sarāṭ.

b. Stems formed from vah<sup>1</sup> and sah lengthen the radical vowel in the strong cases, the former always, the latter generally.

The forms actually occurring if made from sáh *victorious* would be :

Sing. N.V. m. f. ṣāṭ.<sup>2</sup> A. m. f. sáh-am. I. sah-á. D. sah-é.

Ab.G. sah-ás. L. sah-í.

Du. N.A.V. m. f. sáh-ā and sáh-au. N.A. n. sah-í.

Pl. N.A.V. m. f. sáh-as. A. m. sáh-as and sah-ás;  
f. sáh-as. D. ṣaḍ-bhyás. G. m. sah-ám. L. m.  
saṭ-sú.

### Stems in r.<sup>3</sup>

82. There are over fifty stems in radical r.<sup>4</sup> The preceding vowel is nearly always i or u, only two stems containing ā and three a. Twelve stems are monosyllabic (seven f,<sup>5</sup> three m,<sup>6</sup> two n.<sup>7</sup>), the rest being compounds. The r remains before the su of the L. pl., and the radical vowel

<sup>1</sup> anaḍ-váh being a changeable stem with three forms is treated under the irregular changeable stems (96).

<sup>2</sup> When h becomes ṭ the initial s is cerebralized.

<sup>3</sup> There are no stems in l; while the five which may be regarded as ending in the semivowels y or v are treated below (102) as ai, o, or au stems.

<sup>4</sup> The stems in which the r is derivative (and preceded by a), in the suffixes -ar and -tar, are treated below (101) as r stems.

<sup>5</sup> gír *praise*, dvár *door*, dhúr *burden*, púr *stronghold*, tár *star*, psúr *victuals*, stár *star*.

<sup>6</sup> gír *praising*, vár *protector*, múr *destroyer*.

<sup>7</sup> vár *water*, svár *light*.

is lengthened in the N. s. and before consonant endings. The forms occurring, if made from *púr*, would be :

Sing. N. *púr*. A. *púr-am*. D. *pur-é*. Ab.G. *pur-ás*.  
L. *pur-i*.

Du. N.A. *púr-ā*, *púr-au*.

Pl. N.V. *púr-as*. A. *púr-as*. I. *pūr-bhís*. D. *pūr-bhyás*.  
G. *pur-ám*. L. *pūr-śú*.

a. *dvár* has the weakened A. pl. form *dúras* (also once *durás* and once *dváras*), the only weak case occurring.

b. *tár* occurs in one (strong) form only, N. pl. *tár-as*, and *stár* in one (weak) form only, I. pl. *stár-bhís*.<sup>1</sup>

c. *svâr* n. *light* has the two contracted forms D. *sūr-é*, G. *sūr-as*.<sup>2</sup> It drops the case-ending in the L. s.<sup>3</sup> *súar*.

### Stems in s.

**83.** 1. The radical s stems number about forty. A dozen are monosyllabic, five being m. : *jñás* *relative*, *mās* *month*, *vás*<sup>4</sup> *abode*, *pums* *male*,<sup>5</sup> *śás* *ruler* ; two f. : *kás* *cough*, *nás* *nose* ; five n. : *ás* *face*, *bhás* *light*, *más* *flesh*, *dós* *arm*, *yós* *welfare*. The rest are compounds, e.g. *su-dás* *giving well*, *liberal*.

a. Before *bh* the s becomes d in the two forms I. *mād-bhís* and D. *mād-bhyás*, and r in the only other one that occurs : *dor-bhyám*.

b. The A. pl. has the accentuation of weak cases in *mās-ás* and *jñās-ás*.

2. The derivative stems in s are formed with the suffixes -as, -is, -us, and are, with few exceptions, neuter substantives. All of them lengthen their final vowel in the N.V.A. pl. n., e.g. *mānāmsi*, *jyótīmsi*, *cákṣūmsi*. The m. and f. are mostly compounds with these stems as their final member.

a. The as stems consist almost entirely of neuters, which

<sup>1</sup> With irregular accent.

<sup>2</sup> With the accent of a disyllabic.

<sup>3</sup> Like the an stems (90, 2).

<sup>4</sup> This word might be a feminine.

<sup>5</sup> This word will be treated later (96, 3) as an irregular changeable stem.

are accented on the root, as *mán-as* *mind*, but these as final members of adjective compounds may be inflected in all three genders. There are also a few primary masculines, which are accented on the suffix, being either substantives, as *rakṣ-ás* m. *demon*, or adjectives (some of which occur also in the f. as well as n.), as *ap-ás* *active*; and one primary f., *uṣ-ás* *dawn*.

The N. s. m. f. lengthens the vowel of the suffix: e. g. *āṅgirās* m., *uśás*<sup>1</sup> f., *su-mánās* m. f. In about a dozen compounds the long vowel appears (owing to the influence of the m.) in the n. also; e. g. *úrṇa-mradās* *soft as wool*.

Before endings with initial *bh* the suffix *as* becomes *o* (45 b). The forms actually occurring, if made from *áp-as*, n. (Lat. *opus*) *work* and *ap-ás* m. f. *active* would be as follows:

Sing. N. *ápas*; *apás*. A. *ápas*; *apás-am*. I. *ápas-ā*; *apás-ā*. D. *ápas-e*; *apás-e*. Ab. *ápas-as*; *apás-as*. L. *ápas-i*; *apás-i*. V. *ápas*.

Du. N.A.V. *ápas-ī*; *apás-ā*, *apás-au*.<sup>2</sup> D. *apó-bhyām*. G. *ápas-os*.

Pl. *ápāms-i*; *apás-as*. I. *ápo-bhis*; *apó-bhis*. D. *ápo-bhyas*; *apó-bhyas*. . G. *ápas-ām*; *apás-ām*. L. *ápas-su*; *apás-su*.

Similarly N. n. *yásas* *glory*, m. f. *yaśás* *glorious*; f. *apsarás* *nymph*.

a. A number of forms have the appearance of being contractions in the A. s. and N.A. pl. m. f.: *ām* = *asam* and *ās* = *asas*; thus *mahām* *great*, *vedhām* *ordainer*, *uśām* *dawn*, *jarām* *old age*, *medhām* *wisdom*, *vayām* *vigour*, *án-āgām* *sinless*, *apsarām*. Pl. N. m. *āṅgirās*, *án-āgās*, *ná-vedās* *cognisant*, *sa-jósās* *united*; f. *medhās*, *á-jósās* *insatiable*, *ná-vedās*, *su-rádhās* *bountiful*. A. m. *án-āgās*, *su-medhās* (?) *intelligent*; f. *uśás*.

<sup>1</sup> The vowel of this word is optionally lengthened in the A. s., N. A. du., N. V. pl.: *uśás-am* beside *uśás-am*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The ending *au* is here very rare and occurs chiefly in the later *Samhitās*.

b. The *is* stems, numbering about a dozen, consist primarily of neuters only. When they form final members of compounds, they are secondarily inflected as m.; only one single such form, N. s. *svá-śocis self-radiant*, occurs as a f.

The final *s* becomes *ṣ* before vowel-endings and the L. pl. *su*, and *r* before *bh*. The inflexion of the n. differs from that of the m. in the A. s., N.A. du. and pl. The actual forms occurring, if made from *śocis glow* in the n. and from *-śocis* m. (when it differs from the n.), would be :

Sing. N. *śocis*; A. *śocis*; m. *-śociṣ-am*. I. *śociṣ-ā*.  
 D. *śociṣ-e*. Ab.G. *śociṣ-as*. L. *śociṣ-i*. V. *śocis*.  
 Pl. N.A. *śociṣ-i*, m. *-śociṣ-as*. I. *śocir-bhis*. D. *śocir-bhyas*. G. *śociṣ-ām*. L. *śociṣ-ṣu* (67).

a. *āśis* f. *prayer*, which is not really an *is* stem, being derived from *ā+śis* (the reduced form of the root *śās*), is inflected thus: N. *āśis*. A. *āśiṣ-am*. I. *āśiṣ-ā*. Pl. N. A. *āśiṣ-as*.

c. The *us* stems, numbering at least sixteen exclusive of compounds, comprise several primary masculines as well as neuters; three of the latter when compounded are also inflected as f. Eleven of the *us* stems are n. substantives, all but one (*janūs birth*) accented on the radical syllable; four of these (*árus, cákṣus, tápus, vápus*) are also used as m. adjectives. Three of the exclusively m. *us* stems are adjectives accented on the suffix, while two (*náhus, mánus*) are substantives accented on the root.

The final *s* becomes *ṣ* before vowel endings, and *r* before *bh*. The inflexion of the n. is the same as that of the m. except in the A. s. and N.A. du. pl. The only f. forms (about half a dozen) occur in the N. and A.: e. g. N. *cákṣus seeing*, A. du. *tápuṣ-ā hot*.

The actual forms occurring, if made from *cákṣus eye* as n. and *seeing* as m. would be :

Sing. N. cákṣus. A. cákṣus; m. cákṣuṣ-am. I. cákṣuṣ-ā.

D. cákṣuṣ-e. Ab.G. cákṣuṣ-as. L. cákṣuṣ-i.

Du. N.A. cákṣuṣ-ī; m. cákṣuṣ-ā. D. cákṣur-bhyām.

Pl. N.A. cákṣuṣ-i; m. cákṣuṣ-as. I. cákṣur-bhis.

D. cákṣur-bhyas. G. cákṣuṣ-ām.

### I. B. Changeable Stems.

**84.** Regular changeable stems are found only among derivative nouns formed with suffixes ending in the dentals *t*, *n*, *s*, or the palatal *c*. Those in *t* are formed with the suffixes *-ant*, *-mant*, *-vant*; those in *n* with *-an*, *-man*, *-van*, and *-in*, *-min*, *-vin*; those in *s* with *-yāms* and *-vāms*; those in *c* with *-añc* (properly a root meaning *to bend*). The stems in *-ant* (85-86), *-in* (87), *-yāms* (88) have two forms, strong and weak; those in *-an* (90-92), *-vāms* (89), and *-añc* (93) have three, strong, middle, and weakest (73).

### Nouns with Two Stems.

**85.** Stems in *-ant* comprise present,<sup>1</sup> future, and aorist participles (156) active (m. and n.).<sup>2</sup> The strong stem is in *-ant*, the weak in *-at*<sup>3</sup>; e. g. *ad-ánt* and *ad-at* *eating* from *ad eat*. These participles are inflected in the m. and n. only, the f. having a special stem in *ī*.<sup>2</sup> The n. inflexion differs from the m. in the N.V.A. s. du. pl. only. The accent, if resting on the suffix, shifts in weak cases to the endings that begin with vowels.

<sup>1</sup> Excepting those of the reduplicating verbs and a few others that follow their analogy (85 *b*).

<sup>2</sup> On the formation of the f. stems see 95.

<sup>3</sup> In Latin and Greek the distinction was lost by normalization: *G. edentis*, *ἔδοντος*.

## MASCULINE.

## SINGULAR.

## DUAL.

## PLURAL.

|                                    |             |                        |
|------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|
| N. adán <sup>1</sup> (Gk. ἑδων)    | adánt-ā -au | adánt-as (Gk. ἑδοντες) |
| V. ádan                            | ádant-ā -au | áantas                 |
| A. adánt-am (Lat. <i>edentem</i> ) | adánt-ā -au | adat-ás                |

|               |               |                  |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| I. adat-á     |               | I. adád-bhis     |
| D. adat-é     | D. adád-bhyām | D.Ab. adád-bhyas |
| Ab.G. adat-ás | G. adat-ós    | G. adat-ām       |
| L. adat-i     |               | L. adát-su       |

## NEUTER.

|           |        |         |
|-----------|--------|---------|
| N.A. adát | adat-í | adánt-i |
|-----------|--------|---------|

Other examples are: árc-ant *singing*, síd-ant (*sad sit*), ghn-ánt (*han slay*), y-ant (*i go*), s-ánt (*as be*); páśy-ant *seeing*; ich-ánt *wishing*; kṛṇv-ánt *doing*; sunv-ánt *pressing*; bhañj-ánt *breaking*; jān-ánt *knowing*; janáy-ant *begetting*; yúyuts-ant *wishing to fight*; fut. kariṣy-ánt *about to do*; aor. sákṣ-ant (*sah overcome*).

a. The analogy of these participles is followed by a few adjectives that have lost their old participial meaning: ṛhánt *weak*, pṛśant *spotted*, bṛhánt *great*, rúśant *brilliant*; also the substantive dánt<sup>2</sup> *tooth*. The adj. mahánt *great*, also originally a participle,<sup>3</sup> deviates from the participial declension in lengthening the vowel of the suffix in the strong forms:

|                     |              |                 |             |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Sing. N. m. mahánt; | n. mahát.    | A. mahánt-am.   | I. mahat-á. |
| Du. N.A. mahánt-ā,  | -au.         | D. mahád-bhyām. |             |
| Pl. N. mahánt-as.   | A. mahat-ás. | I. mahád-bhis.  |             |
| L. mahát-su.        |              |                 |             |

<sup>1</sup> For original adánt-s, cp. Lat. *edens*.

<sup>2</sup> Probably an old participle of *ad eat* with prehistoric loss of the initial *a* like s-ánt *being* from *as be*.

<sup>3</sup> From the root *mah* (originally *magh*). Cp. Lat. *mag-nu-s*.

b. The participles of verbs with a reduplicating present base, i. e. those of the third class (127, 2) and intensives (172), do not distinguish a strong stem,<sup>1</sup> in other words, have *at* throughout; e. g. *bíbhyaṭ* *fearing*, *ghánighn-at* *repeatedly killing* (✓*han*). The analogy of these participles is followed by a few others formed from unreduplicated bases: *dās-at* *worshipping*, *śās-at* *instructing*; also *dákṣ-at* and *dhákṣ-at* aor. part. of *dah* *burn*. A few others, again, originally participles, have come to be used as substantives with a shift of accent to the suffix. Three of these are f. and two m.: *vahát*,<sup>2</sup> *sṛavát*<sup>3</sup> f. *stream*; *vehát*<sup>4</sup> f. *barren cow*; *vāghát* m. *sacrificer*; *saścát*<sup>5</sup> m. *pursuer*. Besides the first three substantives just mentioned there are no feminines except the adjective *a-saścát* *unequalled*<sup>6</sup> when used as a f. Hardly any n. forms occur except from the old reduplicated participle *jág-at* *going, living* (from *gā* *go*), used chiefly as a substantive meaning *the animate world*. The inflexion of these reduplicated stems in *at* is like that of the compounded radical *t* stems (77), the accent never shifting to the endings.

The forms occurring if made from *dádat* *giving* (✓*dā*) would be:

Sing. N. m. n. *dádat*. A. m. *dádat-am*. I. *dádat-ā*. D. *dádat-e*. G. *dádat-as*. L. *dádat-i*.

Plur. N.A. *dádat-as*. I. *dádat-bhis*. G. *dádat-ām*.

**86.** The adjective stems formed with the suffixes *-mant* and *-vant*, which both mean *possessing*, are inflected exactly alike and differ from the stems in *-ant* solely in lengthening the vowel of the suffix in the N. s. m.<sup>7</sup> The V. of these stems

<sup>1</sup> Which has been weakened because here the accent is regularly on the reduplicative syllable.

<sup>2</sup> But *váh-ant* *carrying* as a participle.

<sup>3</sup> But *sṛáv-ant* *flowing*. <sup>4</sup> The derivation of this word is uncertain.

<sup>5</sup> But *sāsc-at* as a participle (from *sac* *accompany*).

<sup>6</sup> Lit. *having no equal*; but *ā-saścant-ī* as the f. of the participle *sāscat*.

<sup>7</sup> The f. is formed with *ī* from the weak stem: *mat-ī*, *vat-ī* (95).



is regularly<sup>1</sup> formed with *mas* and *vas*<sup>2</sup>; e.g. *háviṣ-mas* from *haviṣ-mant*; *bhága-vas* from *bhága-vant*.

From *gó-mant* *possessed of cows* would be formed :

Sing. N. m. *gómān* ; n. *gómat*. A. m. *gómant-am*. L. *gómat-i*. V. m. *gómas*.

Pl. N. m. *gómant-as* ; n. *gómānt-i*.<sup>3</sup> A. m. *gómat-as*. L. *gómat-su*.

**87.** Adjective stems are formed with the suffixes *-in*, *-min*, *-vin*, which mean *possessing*. Those in *-in* are very common, those in *-vin* number nearly twenty, but there is only one in *-min* : *ṛg-mín* *praising*. They are declined in the m. and n. only ;<sup>4</sup> but the n. forms are very rare, occurring in the s. N. I. G. only. These stems sometimes come to be used as m. substantives ; e.g. *gāth-in* *singer*. As in all derivative stems ending in n, the vowel of the suffix is lengthened in the N. s. m., and the n disappears in that case (in the n. also) and before consonant endings.

The forms actually occurring, if made from *hast-in* *having hands*, would be as follows :

Sing. m. N. *hastí*. A. *hastín-am*. I. *hastín-ā*. D. *hastín-e*.

Ab.G. *hastín-as*. L. *hastín-i*. V. *hástin*.

Du. m. N.A. *hastín-ā*, *-au*. I,D. *hastí-bhyām*. G.L. *hastín-os*.

Pl. m. N. *hastín-as*. I. *hastí-bhis*. D. *hastí-bhyas*. G. *hastín-ām*. L. *hastí-ṣu*.

Sing. n. N. *hastí*. I. *hastín-ā*. G. *hastín-as*.

<sup>1</sup> There are sixteen in the RV. in *vas* and only three in the later *van* (of which there are eight more in the AV.). There are six vocatives in *mas* in the RV., but no example of the form in *man*.

<sup>2</sup> There are also vocatives in *vas* from stems in *van* and *vāms* (cp. the V. in *yas* from stems in *yāms*).

<sup>3</sup> The only two forms that occur are *ghṛtāvānti* and *paśumānti*. The Padapāṭha reads *vanti* and *manti* in these forms, and the lengthening of the vowel seems metrical.

<sup>4</sup> The f. stem is formed with *i* : *aśvín* *possessing horses* ; f. *aśvín-i*.

**88. 3. Comparative stems** are formed with the suffix *yāms*, which is nearly always added with the connecting vowel *ī* to the accented root. Only two stems are formed with *yāms* exclusively: *vyā-yāms* *greater* and *sān-yāms* *older*; six others are formed with *yāms* as well as *ī-yāms*; e.g. *bhū-yāms* and *bhāv-īyāms* *more*. The strong stem is reduced in the weak cases, by dropping the nasal and shortening the vowel, to *yas*. These stems are declined in the m. and n. only.<sup>1</sup> No forms of the du. occur, and in the pl. only the N. A. G. are found. The V. s. ends in *yas*.<sup>2</sup> The forms actually occurring, if made from *kān-īyāms* *younger*, would be as follows:

MASCULINE.

| SINGULAR.                | PLURAL.              |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| N. <i>kānīyān</i>        | <i>kānīyāmsas</i>    |
| A. <i>kānīyāms-am</i>    | <i>kānīyas-as</i>    |
| I. <i>kānīyas-ā</i>      |                      |
| D. <i>kānīyas-e</i>      |                      |
| Ab. G. <i>kānīyas-as</i> | G. <i>kānīyas-ām</i> |
| L. <i>kānīyas-i</i>      |                      |
| V. <i>kānīyas</i>        |                      |

NEUTER.

|                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| N.A. <i>kānīyas</i> | <i>kānīyāms-i</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------|

The I.D.Ab.G. sing. n., identical with the m., also occur.

Nouns with Three Stems.

**89. 1.** The stem of the perf. part. active is formed with the suffix *vāms*. This is reduced in the weak cases in two ways: before consonant terminations (by dropping the nasal

<sup>1</sup> The f. is formed by adding *ī* to the weak stem, e.g. *prēyas-ī* *dearer*.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. the *mant*, *vant* (86), and the *vāms* (89) stems

and shortening the vowel) to **vas** which becomes **vat**<sup>1</sup>; and before vowel terminations (by loss of the nasal accompanied by Samprasāraṇa) to **us** which becomes **uṣ**. There are thus three stems: **vāms**, **vat**, and **uṣ**. The accent always rests on the suffix in uncompounded forms. The inflexion is restricted to the m. and n.<sup>2</sup> The only specifically n. form occurring is the A. s. The V. s. is regularly formed with **vas**.<sup>3</sup> The forms actually occurring, if made from **cakṛvāms** *having done*, would be as follows:

MASCULINE.

| SINGULAR.              | DUAL.             | PLURAL.                |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| N. <b>cakṛvān</b>      | <b>cakṛvāms-ā</b> | <b>cakṛvāms-as</b>     |
| A. <b>cakṛvāms-am</b>  | <b>cakṛvāms-ā</b> | <b>cakrúṣ-as</b>       |
| I. <b>cakrúṣ-ā</b>     |                   | I. <b>cakṛvād-bhis</b> |
| D. <b>cakrúṣ-e</b>     |                   |                        |
| Ab.G. <b>cakrúṣ-as</b> |                   | G. <b>cakrúṣ-ām</b>    |
| V. <b>cákr-vas</b>     |                   |                        |

NEUTER.

N.A. **cakṛ-vát**

a. In about a dozen of these participles the suffix **vāms** is preceded by **i** (either as a reduced form of final radical **ā** or as a connecting vowel):

**jājñi-vān** (from **jñā** *know*), **tasthi-vān** (**sthā** *stand*), **papi-vān** (**pā** *drink*), **yayi-vān** (**yā** *go*), **rari-vān** (**rā** *give*); **īy-i-vān** (**i** *go*), **jagm-i-vān** (beside **jagan-vān**<sup>4</sup>: **gam** *go*), **papt-i-vān** (**pat** *fly*), **proṣ-i-vān** (**pra** + **vas** *dwell*), **viviś-i-vān** (**viś** *enter*);

<sup>1</sup> On the change of **s** to **t** cp. 66 B 1 b.

<sup>2</sup> The **f** is formed with **ī** from the weakest stem: e. g. **cakrúṣ-ī**.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. the **mant**, **vant** (86), and the **yāms** stems (88).

<sup>4</sup> On the change of **m** to **n** see 68.

ok-i-vān<sup>1</sup> (uc *be wont*). This i is dropped before uṣ; e. g. tasth-ūṣ-ā, īy-ūṣ-as, jagm-ūṣ-e.

90. 2. Nouns in an, man, van include a large number of words, those in van being by far the commonest, those in an the least frequent. These stems are almost restricted to m. and n.;<sup>2</sup> but some forms of adjective stems serve as f., and there is one specifically f. stem yós-an *woman*.

In the strong cases the a of the suffix is usually lengthened, e. g. ádhvān-am; but in half a dozen an and man stems it remains unchanged, e. g. arya-māṇ-am. In the weak cases the a is often syncopated before vowel endings, though never when man and van are preceded by a consonant, e. g. I. s. grāvṇā from grāvan *pressing stone* (but áś-man-ā *stone*), while before consonant endings the final n disappears,<sup>3</sup> e. g. rája-bhis. In the RV. syncopation never takes place in the N.A. du. n., nor with one exception (śata-dāvni) in the L. s.

As in all other n stems, the nasal is dropped in the N. s., e. g. m. ádhvā, n. kárma. But there are two peculiarities of inflexion which, being common to these three groups, do not appear elsewhere in the consonant declension. The ending of the L. s. is in the RV. dropped more often than not; e. g. mūrdhán beside mūrdhán-i *on the head*. In the N.A. pl. n. both the final n of the stem and the termination i are, in the RV., dropped in nineteen stems, e. g. kárma;<sup>4</sup> while they are retained in eighteen, e. g. kármāni.

1. The an stems, which are both m. and n.,<sup>5</sup> besides the

<sup>1</sup> With reversion to guttural, lack of reduplication, and strengthened radical vowel.

<sup>2</sup> The stems in an and man form their f. with ī added to their weakest form; those in van substitute varī.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the a represents an original sonant nasal.

<sup>4</sup> Seven of these appear with ā in the Saṃhitā text, but with ä, like the rest, in the Pada text. The evidence of the Avesta indicates that the ā form of the Saṃhitā is the older.

<sup>5</sup> Six or seven adjectival forms are used as f.

one f. *yóṣan*, are not numerous. In the strong forms *ṛbhu-ksán* *chief of the Ṛbhus*, *pūṣ-án*, a god, and *yóṣ-an* *woman* retain short *a*; *uks-án* *ox* and *vṛṣ-an* *bull* fluctuate between *a* and *ā*. In the inflexion of these stems (unlike those in *man* and *van*) the concurrence of three consonants is not avoided; e. g. *śīrṣṇ-ā*, I. of *śīrṣ-án*.

a. Six stems belong etymologically to this group though seeming to belong to one of the other two. They are: *yú-v-an*<sup>1</sup> m. *youth*, *śv-án*<sup>1</sup> m. *dog*, *ṛjī-śvan*<sup>2</sup> m. a man, *mātari-śvan*<sup>2</sup> m. a demi-god, *vī-bhv-an*<sup>3</sup> *far-reaching*, *pāri-jm-an*<sup>4</sup> *going round*. *śīrṣ-án* n. is an extended form of *śīras* *head* = *śir(a)s-án*.

The normal forms, if made from *rājan* *king*, would be:

| SINGULAR.                         | DUAL.                     | PLURAL.              |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| N. <i>rājā</i>                    | N.A. <i>rājān-ā</i> , -au | N. <i>rājān-as</i>   |
| A. <i>rājān-am</i>                |                           |                      |
| V. <i>rājan</i> <sup>5</sup>      |                           | A. <i>rājñ-as</i>    |
| I. <i>rājñ-ā</i>                  | I.D. <i>rāja-bhyām</i>    | I. <i>rāja-bhis</i>  |
| D. <i>rājñ-e</i>                  |                           | D. <i>rāja-bhyas</i> |
| Ab.G. <i>rājñ-as</i>              | G. <i>rājñ-os</i>         | G. <i>rājñ-ām</i>    |
| L. <i>rājan-i</i><br><i>rājan</i> |                           | L. <i>rāja-su</i>    |

The n. differs in the N.A. only. No example of the s. N.A. occurs (p. 70, n. 1). But the du. of *āhan* *day* is *āhan-i*, pl. *āhān-i*.

2. The stems in *man* are about equally divided between m. and n., the former being mostly agent nouns, the latter verbal abstracts. About a dozen forms from these stems as final members of compounds are used as feminines.<sup>6</sup> In

<sup>1</sup> See below, 91. 3, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Probably from *sū* *grow*.

<sup>3</sup> From *bhū* *be*.

<sup>4</sup> From *gam* *go*.

<sup>5</sup> The V. of *mātari-śvan* is *mātari-śvas* as if from a stem in *van*.

<sup>6</sup> No certain examples of f. formed with *i* from *man* stems are found in the RV., though the AV. has five such at the end of compounds.

the strong forms *arya-mán* m. a god, *t-mán* m. *self*, *jé-man* *victorious* retain the short vowel in the suffix. In the weak forms, even when the suffix is preceded by a vowel, about a dozen forms do not syncopate the *a*, e.g. *bhū-man-ā*, *dā-man-e*. In the I. s. seven stems not only syncopate, but drop either the *m* or the *n* as well: *prathi-n-ā*, *pre-ṇ-ā*, *bhū-n-ā*, *mahi-n-ā*, *vari-ṇ-ā*; *drāghm-ā*, *raśm-ā*.

The normal forms, if made from *ás-man* (Gk. *ἄκμων*) m. *stone*, would be:—

Sing. N. *ásmā*. A. *ásmān-am*. I. *ásmān-ā*.<sup>1</sup> D. *ásmān-e*.<sup>1</sup>

Ab.G. *ásmān-as*. L. *ásmān-i* and *áśman*. V. *áśman*.

Du. N.A.V. *ásmān-ā*. L. *áśman-os*.

Plur. N.V. *ásmān-as*. A. *áśman-as*. I. *áśma-bhis*. D. *áśma-bhyas*. G. *áśman-ām*. L. *áśma-su*.

The *n*. differs in the N.A. only. These cases from *kárman* *act* are:

Sing. *kárma*. Du. *kármaṇ-i*. Pl. *kármāṇ-i*, *kármā*, *kárma*.

3. The stems in *van* are chiefly verbal adjectives and are almost exclusively declined in the m. Hardly a dozen of them make n. forms, and only five or six forms are used as f.<sup>2</sup> In the strong cases there is only one example of the *a* remaining short: *anarvāṇ-am*. In the weak cases, when the suffix is preceded by a vowel, the *a* is always syncopated in the *Samhitā* text except in the forms *dā-vān-e*, *vasu-vān-e*, and *ṛtā-vān-i*. The V. is usually formed in *van*, but there are four in *vas*: *ṛtā-vas*, *eva-yā-vas*, *prātar-it-vas*, *vi-bhā-vas*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> When the suffix is preceded by a vowel, the *a* is generally syncopated, as *mahi-mn-ā*, also *mahi-n-ā*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The *f*. of these stems is otherwise formed with *ī*, which is, however, never added to *van*, but regularly to a collateral suffix *vara*. Twenty-five such stems in *varī* are found in the RV.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. the *mant*, *vant*, *yāms*, *vāms* stems.

The normal forms occurring, if made from grāvān m. *pressing-stone*, would be:

Sing. N. grāvā. A. grāvān-am. I. grāvṇ-ā. D. grāvṇ-e.  
 Ab.G. grāvṇ-as. L. grāvāṇ-i and grāvan. V. grāvan.  
 Du. N.A.V. grāvāṇ-ā, -au. I. grāva-bhyām. G. grāvṇ-os.  
 Pl. N.V. grāvāṇ-as. A. grāvṇ-as. I. grāva-bhis. D.  
 grāva-bhyas. G. grāvṇ-ām. L. grāva-su.

The n. differs in the N.A. only. These cases (the du. does not occur) formed from dhānvan *bow* are: Sing. dhānva. Pl. dhānvāni, dhānvā, dhānva.

### Irregular Stems in an.

91. 1. Pánth-an m. *path*, forming the strong stem pánthān, is best treated under the irregular stems in radical ā (97 A. 2 a).

2. áh-an n. *day*, otherwise regular, supplements the N. s. with áh-ar.<sup>1</sup>

3. śv-án m. *dog*, otherwise inflected like rájan, takes Samprasāraṇa in its weakest stem śún,<sup>2</sup> which, as representing an originally disyllabic stem,<sup>3</sup> retains the accent:

| SINGULAR.         | DUAL.       | PLURAL.      |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
| N. śvā (κύων)     | śván-ā, -au | śván-as      |
| A. śván-am        | śván-ā, -au | śún-as       |
| I. śún-ā          |             | I. śvá-bhis  |
| G. śún-as (κυνός) |             | D. śvá-bhyas |
|                   |             | G. śún-ām    |

<sup>1</sup> The normal N. in a appears to have been avoided in an stems, collateral stems always being substituted in this case, as ákṣi for aksán *eye*, &c.

<sup>2</sup> So also in Greek: κυνός = śún-as.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. Greek κύων.

4. **yú-v-an**, m. *youth*, otherwise regular, forms its weakest stem, **yún**, by Samprasāraṇa and contraction<sup>1</sup> (**yú-un**):

| SINGULAR.             | DUAL.        | PLURAL.       |
|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|
| N. yúvā               | N.A. yúvān-ā | N.V. yúvān-as |
| V. yúvan              |              |               |
| A. yúvān-am           |              | A. yún-as     |
| D. yún-e <sup>2</sup> |              | I. yúva-bhis  |
| G. yún-as             |              | D. yúva-bhyas |

5. **maghá-van**<sup>3</sup> *bountiful*, an epithet of Indra, also forms its weakest stem, **maghón**, by Samprasāraṇa and contraction (**maghá-un**):

| SINGULAR.       | DUAL.       | PLURAL.      |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| N. maghá-vā     | maghá-vān-ā | maghá-vān-as |
| V. mágha-van    |             |              |
| A. maghá-vān-am |             | maghón-as    |
| G. maghón-as    | maghón-os   | maghón-ām    |

6. **údhan** n. *udder* supplements the N. s. with **údhār** and **údhas**; before consonant endings, the latter stem also occurs: pl. L. **údhas-su**.

**92.** The root **han**, which forms the final member of thirty-five compounds in the RV., follows, for the most part, the analogy of derivative stems in **an**. The strong stem is

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Lat. *juven-is* and *jūn-ior*.

<sup>2</sup> The stem retains the accent because it represents a disyllable; cp. *śván*.

<sup>3</sup> The supplementary stem **maghá-vant** is also used in the following cases: N. **maghāvān**. Pl. I. **maghāvad-bhis**. D. **maghāvad-bhyas**. L. **maghāvat-su**.



-han (with a long vowel in the N. s. only), the middle is -há, and the weakest -ghn.<sup>1</sup> The cases that occur would in the compound *vr̥tra-hán* *Vr̥tra-slaying* be :

| SINGULAR.               | DUAL.                         | PLURAL.                  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| N. <i>vr̥tra-há</i>     | N.A. <i>vr̥tra-hán-ā, -au</i> | N. <i>vr̥tra-hán-as</i>  |
| V. <i>vr̥tra-han</i>    |                               | A. <i>vr̥tra-ghn-ás</i>  |
| A. <i>vr̥tra-hánam</i>  |                               |                          |
| I. <i>vr̥tra-ghn-á</i>  |                               | I. <i>vr̥tra-há-bhis</i> |
| D. <i>vr̥tra-ghn-é</i>  |                               |                          |
| G. <i>vr̥tra-ghn-ás</i> |                               |                          |
| L. <i>vr̥tra-ghn-í</i>  |                               |                          |

### 3. Adjectives in añc.

93. These words, the suffix <sup>2</sup> of which generally expresses the meaning of *-ward*, form the strong stem in *añc*, the middle in *īc* or *ūc*<sup>3</sup> (according as *ac* is preceded by *y* or *v*). About fourteen stems have a weakest form in *īc*, and about six in *ūc*, which, if they are the contractions of accented syllables, shift the accent to the endings.<sup>4</sup> They are inflected in the m. and n. only, the f. being formed with *ī* from the weakest stem. The only cases occurring in the pl. are the N.A. and in the du. N.A.L.

The forms actually found, if made from *praty-āñc* turned towards, would be :

<sup>1</sup> Here the *h* reverts to the original guttural aspirate ; the *n* in this combination is never cerebralized.

<sup>2</sup> Properly the root *añc* *bend*, which has, however, practically acquired the character of a suffix.

<sup>3</sup> Here *ya* and *va* irregularly contract to *ī* and *ū*, instead of *i* and *u*.

<sup>4</sup> This is the general rule of the RV., but not of the AV. Thus A. pl. *pratic-ás* RV., *pratic-as* AV.

## MASCULINE.

## SINGULAR.

## DUAL.

## PLURAL.

|                 |                      |                |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| N. pratyāñ (61) | N.A. pratyāñc-ā, -au | N. pratyāñc-as |
| A. pratyāñc-am  |                      | A. pratīc-ás   |
| I. pratīc-á     |                      |                |
| D. pratīc-é     |                      |                |
| Ab.G. pratīc-ás |                      |                |
| L. pratīc-í     | L. pratīc-ós         |                |

## NEUTER.

|              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| N.A. pratyák | pratīc-í |
|--------------|----------|

a. Other words similarly declined are :

| STRONG STEM.                             | MIDDLE STEM. | WEAKEST STEM.      |
|--|--------------|--------------------|
| ny-āñc <i>downward</i>                   | ny-ák        | nīc <sup>1</sup>   |
| sam-y-āñc <sup>2</sup> <i>united</i>     | sam-y-ák     | sam-īc             |
| tir-y-āñc <sup>3</sup> <i>transverse</i> | tir-y-ák     | tiráś-c            |
| úd-āñc <i>upward</i>                     | úd-ak        | úd-īc <sup>4</sup> |
| anv-āñc <i>following</i>                 | anv-ák       | anūc               |
| viṣv-āñc <i>all-pervading</i>            | viṣv-ak      | viṣūc              |

b. About a dozen stems, in which the añc is preceded by a word ending in a, have no weakest form. Such are āpāñc *backward*, arvāñc *hitherward*, ávāñc *downward*, devāñc *godward*, párañc *turned away*, práñc *forward*. The only

<sup>1</sup> The stem nīc seems to have retained the accent ; for the f. is nīc-ī (not nīc-í), and the I. nīcā being used adverbially probably has an adverbial shift of accent. devadryāñc *godward* also retains the accent on the suffix : I. devadrīcā.

<sup>2</sup> The y is here inserted by analogy.

<sup>3</sup> Here tiri takes the place of tirás *across*, from which the weakest stem tiraśc (= tirás+ac) is formed.

<sup>4</sup> ī, though no y precedes the a of the suffix, by analogy.

cases occurring in the du. and pl. are the N.A. m. The inflexion of these words may be illustrated by *ápāñc* :

Sing. m. N. *ápāñ* (61). A. *ápāñc-am*. I. *ápāc-ā*.

L. *ápāc-i*.

Du. N.A. *ápāñc-ā*, *ápāñc-au*.

Pl. N. *ápāñc-as*. A. *ápāc-as*.

The only distinctively n. form is N.A. s. *prāk*.<sup>1</sup> The f. is formed from the weak stem with *ī*: *prāc-ī*.

**94.** The points to be noted about changeable stems are :

1. The vowel of the suffix is lengthened in the N. s. m. except in ant and añc stems : *gó-mān*, *agni-vān*; *kānīyān*; *cakṛ-vān*; *rājā*; *áśmā*, *grāvā*, *yúv-ā*; *hastī*, *ṛg-mī*, *taras-vī*; but *ad-án*, *pratyāñ*.

2. The N. sing. ends in a nasal in all changeable stems except those in n, which drop it.

3. All changeable stems that lengthen the vowel in the N. s. m. shorten it in the V. Those that drop the n in the N., retain it in the V., while those that have n (after ā) in the N. drop it in the V., and add s :

thus *rājan* (N. *rājā*),<sup>2</sup> *áśman* (N. *áśmā*), *grāvan* (N. *grāvā*), *yúvan* (N. *yúvā*);<sup>3</sup> *hástin* (N. *hastī*); *háviṣmas* (N. *haviṣmān*), *márutvas*<sup>4</sup> (N. *marútvān*); *kānīyas* (N. *kānīyān*); *cákṛvas* (N. *cákṛvān*).

a. The only changeable stems in which the V. does not differ in form (though it does in accent) from the N. are the ant and añc stems : *ádan* (N. *adán*); *prátyañ* (N. *pratyāñ*).

**95.** The feminines of nouns with changeable stems are

<sup>1</sup> In B. some half-dozen N.A. plur. n. forms occur : *prāñci*, *pratyāñci*, *arvāñci*, *samyāñci*, *sadhryāñci*, *anvāñci*.

<sup>2</sup> One an stem has a V. in as : *mātari-śv-as* (p. 68, n. 5).

<sup>3</sup> Four van stems form their V. in vas : *ṛtā-vas*, *eva-yā-vas*, *prātar-it-vas*, *vi-bhā-vas*.

<sup>4</sup> The RV. has three vocatives in van : *arvan*, *śatāvan*, *śavasāvan*. The AV. has five others, but none in vas.

formed by adding *ī* to the weak stem (when there are two stems) or the weakest (when there are three); e. g. *adat-ī* (m. *adánt*); *dhenumát-ī* (m. *dhenumánt*), *ámavat-ī* (m. *ámavant*); *arkín-ī* (m. *arkín*); *návyas-ī* (m. *návīyāms*); *jagmús-ī* (m. *jagm-i-vāms*); *sam-rájñ-ī* (m. *rájan*), *maghón-ī* (m. *maghāvan*), *-ghn-ī* (m. *-hán*); *pratic-ī* (m. *pratyāñc*); *avitr-ī* (m. *avitár*).

a. The f. of the present participle active of the first conjugation (125) is made from the strong m. stem in *ant* (cp. 156); that of the second conjugation from the weak stem in *at*; e. g. *bhávant-ī* *being*, *uchánt-ī*<sup>1</sup> *shining*, *púsyant-ī* *obtaining abundantly*, *codáyant-ī* *urging*; but *ghnat-ī* (m. *ghnánt*) *slaying*, *píprat-ī* *furthering* (m. *píprat*), *kr̥vat-ī* (m. *kr̥vánt*), *yuñjat-ī* (m. *yuñjánt*) *yoking*, *punat-ī* (m. *punánt*) *purifying*.

b. The f. of the simple future participle is formed like the present participle of the first conjugation: *sū-syant-ī* *about to bring forth*, *san-īsyánt-ī* *going to obtain*.

c. Adjectives in *van* form their f. in *var-ī*; e. g. *pī-van* (*πίων*) *fat*, f. *pī-var-ī* (*πίερα = πίφερα*). The f. of the irregular *yú-v-an* *young* (91. 4) is *yuva-tī*.

### Irregular Nouns with Changeable Stems.

**96. 1.** *ap* f. *water* lengthens its vowel in the strong cases du. and pl. and substitutes *t* for *p* before *bh*. The forms occurring are:

Sing. I. *ap-ā*. Ab.G. *ap-ás*. Du. N. *āpā*.<sup>2</sup> Pl. N.V. *āp-as*. A. *ap-ás*. I. ad-bhís. D. ad-bhyás. G. *ap-ām*. L. *ap-sú*.

2. *anaḍ-váh* m. *ox* (lit. *cart-drawer*, from *ānas + vah*) has three stems: the last syllable is lengthened in the strong stem *anaḍ-váh*; and shortened by Samprasāraṇa in the weakest *anaḍ-úh* and in the middle *anaḍ-úd* (dissimilated

<sup>1</sup> The weak stem appears once in *siñc-at-ī* *sprinkling* beside the regular *siñc-ánt-ī*.

<sup>2</sup> In a compound.

for *anaḍ-úḍ*). The N. is irregularly formed as if from a stem in *vant*. The forms occurring are :

| SINGULAR.             | DUAL.                 | PLURAL.                |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| N. <i>anaḍ-vān</i>    | N. <i>anaḍ-vāh-au</i> | N. <i>anaḍ-vāh-as</i>  |
| A. <i>anaḍ-vāh-am</i> | A. <i>anaḍ-vāh-au</i> | A. <i>anaḍ-ūh-as</i>   |
| G. <i>anaḍ-ūh-as</i>  |                       | D. <i>anaḍ-úd-bhis</i> |
| L. <i>anaḍ-ūh-i</i>   |                       | L. <i>anaḍ-út-su</i>   |

3. *pú-mams*<sup>1</sup> m. *man* has three forms : its *a* is lengthened in the strong stem, and syncopated in the weakest to *pums*, in the middle to *pum*.<sup>2</sup> The forms occurring are :

| SINGULAR.               | PLURAL.           |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| N. <i>púmān</i> (89. 1) | <i>púmāms-as</i>  |
| V. <i>púmas</i>         |                   |
| A. <i>púmāms-am</i>     | <i>pums-ás</i>    |
| Ab.G. <i>pums-ás</i>    | G. <i>pums-ām</i> |
| L. <i>pums-ī</i>        | L. <i>pum-sú</i>  |

## II. Stems ending in Vowels.

**97.** A. 1. The stems in derivative *a* (m. n.)<sup>3</sup> and *ā* (f.)<sup>4</sup> constitute the most important declensions because the former embraces more than one half of all nominal stems, and the latter includes more feminines than any other declension.

<sup>1</sup> Probably an old compound, with the second part of which the Lat. *mās* 'male' may be allied.

<sup>2</sup> With necessary loss of the *s* between consonants : cp. 28 and 16 *a*.

<sup>3</sup> N. -as, -am = Gk. -os, -ov ; Lat. -us, -um.

<sup>4</sup> -ā = Gk. -a, -η ; Lat. -a.

These two declensions<sup>1</sup> are also the most irregular since the endings diverge from the normal ones here more than elsewhere. The *a* declension is the only one in which the N.A. n. has an ending in the singular, and in which the Ab. s. is distinguished from the G. The inflexion of the n. differs from that of the m. in the N.A.V. s. du., and pl. only. The forms actually occurring, if made from *priyā* *dear*, would be :

| SINGULAR.   |  | PLURAL.  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| MASC.   | FEM.   | MASC.  | FEM.   |
| N. <i>priyā-s</i>   | <i>priyā</i>   | N. { <i>priyās</i><br><i>priyāsas</i> <sup>7</sup>   | <i>priyās</i><br><i>priyāsas</i> <sup>12</sup> |
| A. <i>priyā-m</i>   | <i>priyā-m</i>   | A. <i>priyān</i> <sup>8</sup>                        | <i>priyās</i>                                  |
| I. { <i>priyéna</i> <sup>2</sup><br><i>priyā</i> <sup>3</sup> | { <i>priyāyā</i> <sup>2</sup><br><i>priyā</i>                    | I. { <i>priyāis</i> <sup>9</sup><br><i>priyébhis</i> | <i>priyābhis</i>                               |
| D. <i>priyāya</i>   | <i>priyā-yai</i> <sup>5</sup>                                    | D.Ab. <i>priyébhyas</i>                              | <i>priyābhyas</i>                              |
| Ab. <i>priyāt</i> <sup>4</sup>                                | { <i>priyā-yās</i> <sup>3</sup><br><i>priyā-yām</i> <sup>7</sup> | G. <i>priyā-ṇ-ām</i> <sup>10</sup>                   | <i>priyā-ṇ-ām</i>                              |
| G. <i>priyāsyā</i> <sup>2</sup>                               |  | L. <i>priyēsu</i> <sup>11</sup>                      | <i>priyāsu</i> <sup>11</sup>                   |
| L. <i>priyé</i>   |  | V. { <i>priyās</i><br><i>priyāsas</i>                | <i>priyās</i>                                  |
| V. <i>priya</i>   | <i>priye</i> <sup>6</sup>  |  |  |

Dual. N.A. m. *priyā*<sup>13</sup> *priyáu* ; f. *priyé*.

I.D.Ab. m. f. n. *priyābhyām*.

G.L. m.f.n. *priyā-y-os*.

<sup>1</sup> Certain adjectives in -as -a -am follow the pronominal declension (110).

<sup>2</sup> These terminations originally came from the pronominal declension (110). The final of *ena* is often lengthened (*enā*).

<sup>3</sup> This form, made with the normal I. ending *ā*, is rare.

<sup>4</sup> This ending is preserved in the Lat. *o* for *od* (e.g. *Gnaivod* in inscriptions) and in the Greek (Cretic) adverb *τῶ-δε* hence.

<sup>5</sup> The terminations *yai* (= *yā-e*), *yās* (= *yā-as*), *yām* are due to the influence of the feminines in *ī* (originally *yā*), e.g. *devyāi*, *devyās*, *devyām* (cp. 100).

(For notes 6-13 see next page.)

a. The N.A. neuter forms are : Sing. *priyá-m*. Du. *priyé*. Pl. *priyá*<sup>14</sup> and *priyá-ñ-i*.<sup>15</sup>

a. In the Brāhmaṇas and Sūtras the D. s. f. ending *ai* is used instead of the Ab.G. ending *ās* both in this declension and elsewhere (98. 3 a); e. g. *jīrṇāyai tvacaḥ* of *dead skin*.

2. Radical *ā* stems, m. and f.,<sup>16</sup> are common in the RV., being formed from about thirty roots. Most of them appear only as the final member of compounds, but four are used as monosyllables in the m. : *jā* *child*, *trā* *protector*, *dā* *giver*, *sthā* *standing*; and seven in the f. : *kṣā* *abode*, *khā* *well*, *gnā* *divine woman*, *jā* *child*, *jyā* *bowstring*, *mā* *measure*, *vṛā* *troop*.<sup>17</sup> The forms occurring in the oblique cases are so

<sup>6</sup> The form *amba*, occurring thrice in the RV., may have a V. meaning, *O mother!* The VS. and TS. have the V. *ámbe* as from a stem *ám̐bā* *mother*.

<sup>7</sup> This form seems to consist of a double ending : *as-as*. The form in *as* is about twice in the RV. and twenty-four times in the AV. as frequent as that in *asas*.

<sup>8</sup> That the ending was originally *-ns* is shown by the Sandhi (40. 2); cp. Gothic *-ans*, Gk. inscr. *-ovs*.

<sup>9</sup> This ending is preserved in such Greek datives as *ἵπποις*. It is slightly commoner in the RV. than *priyébhis*, but in the AV. it is five times as common. It is almost always used in the Brāhmaṇas.

<sup>10</sup> The *n* seems to have been due to the influence of the *n* stems.

<sup>11</sup> The *u* of *su* is almost invariably to be read with hiatus, even before *u*.

<sup>12</sup> This form is rare in the RV., being probably due to the influence of the many masculines.

<sup>13</sup> The *du*. in *ā* is more than seven times as common as that in *au* in the RV.

<sup>14</sup> The form in *ā* is commoner in the RV. than that in *āni* in the proportion of three to two. In the AV. the proportion is reversed.

<sup>15</sup> This form is due to the influence of the *an* stems, which form their n. pl. in both *ā* and *āni*, e. g. *nāmā* and *nāmāni*.

<sup>16</sup> There are no distinctively *n*. forms, as the radical vowel in that gender is always shortened to *a*, and the stem is then inflected according to the derivative *a* declension.

<sup>17</sup> These stems become less common in the later Samhitās, where they often shorten the final vowel to *a*, and are then inflected like derivative *a* stems.

rare that some endings, such as those of the L. s., the G.L. du., and the G. pl. are not represented at all. The m. always takes s in the N. s., but the f. often drops it, doubtless owing to the influence of the derivative ā stems. The radical vowel is dropped before the endings e<sup>1</sup> and as of the D. and G. s. The forms actually occurring, if made from *jā child* m. f., would be:

Sing. N. *jā-s*, f. also *jā*. A. *jām*. I. *jā*. D. *j-é*. G. *j-ás*.  
 V. *jā-s*.  
 Dual. N.A.V. *jā* and *jáu*. I. *jā-bhyām*.<sup>2</sup>  
 Plur. N. *jās*. A. *jās*. I. *jā-bhis*. D. *jā-bhyas*. Ab. *jā-bhyas*. L. *jā-su*.

a. Five anomalously formed m. derivative stems in ā follow the analogy of the radical ā stems.

The strong stem of *pathí* m. *path* is in the RV. *pānthā* only: Sing. N. *pānthā-s*. A. *pānthā-m*. Pl. N. *pānthās*. The AV. has besides the stem *pānthān*: Sing. N. *pānthā*. A. *pānthānam*. Pl. N. *pānthān-as*.

From the adverb *tāthā thus* is formed the sing. N. *ātathā-s* not saying 'yes'.

*usānā* m., a seer, has a N. like a f.: *usānā*. A. *usānā-m*. D. *usān-e*.

*mānthā* churning stick and *mahā* great form the A. *mānthā-m* and *mahā-m*.

3. Radical a stems, m. n., numbering about twenty, consist almost entirely of stems in radical ā that has been shortened to a. Excepting *kha* n. *aperture* they appear as final members of compounds only; e.g. *prathama-jā* *first-born*. -*ha* *slaying* is a reduced form of *han*; e.g. *śatru-hā* *slaying enemies*.

### 98. B. Stems in i and u (m.f.n.).

Both declensions embrace a large number of nouns of all genders. But the i declension contains comparatively few n. stems, and, excepting the N.A. s. and pl. n. forms are

<sup>1</sup> Not, however, in most of the dative infinitives; e.g. *parā-dái* *to give up*, *pra-khyái* *to see*, *prati-mái* *imitate* (cp. 167).

<sup>2</sup> Contrary to the rule generally applicable to monosyllabic stems, the accent remains on the radical syllable throughout.



rare in it, not occurring at all in several cases. In the *u* declension the masculines greatly preponderate, being about four times as numerous as the *f.* and *n.* stems taken together, while the neuters here greatly outnumber the feminines. The inflexion, which is closely parallel in both groups, is practically the same in all genders except that the *N.A. s.* and *pl. n.* differ from the *m.* and *f.*, and the *A. pl. m.* and *f.* differ from each other. The final vowel of the stem shows *Gūṇa* in three of the weak cases of the *s.* (*D.Ab.G.*), as well as in the *V. s.* and the *N. pl. m. f.*, while it is abnormally strengthened in the *L. s.* The normal ending *as* of the *Ab.G. s.* is reduced to *s*, while that of the *L. s.* is always dropped in the *i* declension and usually in the *u* declension. The inflexion of the *n* stems has influenced the *i* declension in the *I. s.* only, but the *u* declension in the *G.Ab.* and *L.* also. Oxytone stems, when *i* and *u* are changed to *y* and *v*, throw the accent on a following vowel, not as *Svarita*, but as *Udātta*, and even on the *nām* of the *G. pl.*, though the stem vowel in that case does not lose its syllabic value.

The adjectives *śúc-i* *bright* and *mádh-u* *sweet* may be used to illustrate the forms actually occurring :

## SINGULAR.

|    | m.                                | f.                                    | n.       | m.                                   | f.       | n.         |
|----|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------|------------|
| N. | śúci-s                            | śúci-s                                | śúci     | mádh-u-s                             | mádh-u-s | mádh-u     |
| A. | śúci-m                            | śúci-m                                | śúci     | mádh-u-m                             | mádh-u-m | mádh-u     |
| I. | { śúcy-ā <sup>1</sup><br>śúci-n-ā | { śúcy-ā <sup>2</sup><br>śúcī<br>śúci | śúci-n-ā | { mádhv-ā <sup>3</sup><br>mádh-u-n-ā | mádhv-ā  | mádh-u-n-ā |

<sup>1</sup> Five stems in the *RV.* form their *I.* like *śúcyā*, but twenty-five (under the influence of the *n* declension) like *śúcinā*.

<sup>2</sup> This is the normal formation, but the contracted form in *ī* is more than twice as common in the *RV.* The latter is in the *RV.* further shortened to *i* in about a dozen words.

<sup>3</sup> The normally formed *I.* in *ā* is made in the *m.* by only four stems, but that with *nā* by thirty in the *RV.*; in the *n.* the *nā* form is used almost exclusively.

|   | m.   | f.                              | n.  | m.   | f.   | n. |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---|--|--|----|
| D. <i>śúcay-e</i>                               | <i>śúcay-e</i> <sup>4</sup>                  | <i>śúcaye</i>                   | <i>mádhav-e</i> <sup>7</sup>  | <i>mádhav-e</i>  | { <i>mádhav-e</i> <sup>10</sup><br><i>mádhv-e</i><br><i>mádhv-as</i> <sup>11</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>12</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup> } |    |
| Ab. <i>śúce-s</i> <sup>1</sup>                  | <i>śúce-s</i>                                | [ <i>śúce-s</i> ]               | <i>mádhv-s</i>  | <i>mádhv-s</i>   | { <i>mádhv-s</i> <sup>11</sup><br><i>mádhv-n-as</i><br><i>mádhv-s</i> <sup>12</sup><br><i>mádhv-n-as</i><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup> }           |    |
| G. <i>śúce-s</i>                                | <i>śúce-s</i> <sup>5</sup>                   | <i>śúce-s</i>                   | { <i>mádhv-s</i> <sup>8</sup><br><i>mádhv-as</i><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>9</sup> } | <i>mádhv-s</i>   | { <i>mádhv-s</i> <sup>12</sup><br><i>mádhv-n-as</i><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup> }  |    |
| L. { <i>śúcā</i><br><i>śúcau</i> <sup>2</sup> } | { <i>śúcā</i> <sup>6</sup><br><i>śúcau</i> } | { <i>śúcā</i><br><i>śúcau</i> } | { <i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>9</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>9</sup> }                    | { <i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>9</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>9</sup> } | { <i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup> }   |    |
| V. <i>śúce</i>                                  | <i>śúce</i>                                  | [ <i>śúci</i> ]                 | <i>mádhv</i>  | <i>mádhv</i>   | { <i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup><br><i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>13</sup> }   |    |

## DUAL.

|         |                          |             |             |                           |                 |                                 |
|---------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| N.A.V.  | <i>śúcī</i> <sup>3</sup> | <i>śúcī</i> | <i>śúcī</i> | <i>mádhv</i> <sup>3</sup> | <i>mádhv</i>    | <i>mádhv-i</i> <sup>14</sup>    |
| I.D.Ab. | <i>śúcī-bhyām</i>        |             |             |                           |                 |                                 |
| G.L.    | <i>śúcī-os</i>           |             |             | <i>mádhv-os</i>           | <i>mádhv-os</i> | <i>mádhv-n-os</i> <sup>15</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> *arī* m.f. *devout* and *āvi* m. *sheep* have *ary-ās* and *avy-as*.

<sup>2</sup> The form in *au* is more than twice as common as that in *ā* in m. and f.

<sup>3</sup> The derivative *i*, *u* and *ī* stems are the only ones that do not take *ā* or *au* in the dual.

<sup>4</sup> *ūtī* with *aid* is often used as a D. The RV. has seven datives in *ai*, e.g. *bhrty-āi* for *sustenance*, following the analogy of the *ī* declension.

<sup>5</sup> The RV. has six forms according to the *ī* declension, e.g. *yuvaty-ās*.

<sup>6</sup> The form *vēdī* on the altar, occurring twice, is the only L. from an *i* stem with the normal ending *i* (= *vēdī-i*).

<sup>7</sup> This type occurs from over sixty stems, the normal formation (*mádhv-e*) from only three stems in the RV.

<sup>8</sup> The normally formed type *mádhv-as* is followed by six stems, the prevailing type *mádhv-s* by over seventy in the RV.

<sup>9</sup> Seven stems follow this type, while nineteen follow *mádhv* in the RV.

<sup>10</sup> From one stem also *mádhv-e*.

<sup>11</sup> Once also *mádhv-as*.

<sup>12</sup> Also *mádhv-as*, *vāsv-as*.

<sup>13</sup> Only in the form *sānav-i*.

<sup>14</sup> The only example in RV. is *urv-ī* the two earths. The VS. has *jānu-n-ī* two knees.

<sup>15</sup> The only example is *jānu-n-os* (AV.).

## PLURAL.

|       | m.                    | f.                    | n.                | m.                     | f.                     | n.                 |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| N.V.  | śúcay-as <sup>1</sup> | śúcay-as <sup>2</sup> | śúcī <sup>4</sup> | mádhav-as <sup>3</sup> | mádhav-as <sup>6</sup> | mádhū <sup>7</sup> |
|       |                       |                       | śúci              |                        |                        | mádhū              |
| A.    | śúcī-n <sup>2</sup>   | śúcī-s                | śúcī-n-i          | mádhū-n <sup>2</sup>   | mádhū-s                | mádhū-n-i          |
| I.    |                       | śúci-bhis             |                   |                        | mádhū-bhis             |                    |
| D.Ab. |                       | śúci-bhyas            |                   |                        | mádhū-bhyas            |                    |
| G.    |                       | śúcī-n-ām             |                   |                        | mádhū-n-ām             |                    |
| L.    |                       | śúci-ṣu               |                   |                        | mádhū-ṣu               |                    |

a. Twenty-seven i stems in the RV. show forms according to the derivative i declension in the D.Ab.G.L. s. f. : e. g. *bhrtī* f. *sustenance* : D. *bhrtī-ái* ; *bhūmi* f. *earth* : Ab.G. *bhūmy-ās*, L. *bhūmy-ām*. Such forms in *ai*, *ās*, *ām* are much commoner in the AV. In B. *ai* is regularly used instead of *ās* (cp. 97 a a). Besides the numerous I. s. forms in *nā* the RV. has half a dozen i stems showing the influence of the n declension in the incipient use of the endings *nī* in the N.A.V. du. n. and *ni* in the N.A. pl. n.

In the u declension the RV. has only three forms following the analogy of the derivative i declension : *iṣu* f. *arrow* : D. *iṣv-ai*, G. *iṣv-ās*, su-*vāstv-ās* of the (*river*) *Suāstu* (all in late passages).<sup>8</sup> There are

<sup>1</sup> The only stem not taking *Guṇa* is *arī* *devout* which has the N. pl. *ary-ās* m. f.

<sup>2</sup> The original ending *ns* is in both *śúcīn* and *mádhūn* preserved in the Sandhi forms of *ṃs* or *ṃr* (39, 40).

<sup>3</sup> About ten stems in i in the RV. have N. pl. forms according to the derivative i declension ; e. g. *avānīs* *streams* beside *avānayas*.

<sup>4</sup> The normal type *śúcī* (= *śúcī-i*) is of about the same frequency as its shortened form *śúci*, both together occurring about fifty times in the RV. The secondary type *śúcīni* occurs about fourteen times.

<sup>5</sup> There is only one example of the N. pl. m. without *Guṇa* : *mádhv-as* itself occurring four times.

<sup>6</sup> There are two examples of the N. pl. f. without *Guṇa* : *mádhv-as* and *śatá-kratv-as* *having a hundred powers*.

<sup>7</sup> The type without ending is made from twelve stems, the form with shortened vowel being nearly twice as common as that with *ū*. The secondary type *mádhūni* is more frequent than *mádhū*.

<sup>8</sup> In B. the D. s. f. ending *ai* is here regularly used instead of the Ab G. *ās*.

also some forms following the analogy of the ū declension : A. á-bhīrv-am from á-bhīru *fearless* and N. du. and pl. in yuv-ā and yuv-as from several stems derived with the suffix yu. Besides the numerous I. singulars m. and n., there are many alternative n. forms, in the remaining cases of the s. and N. A. pl., following the n declension : D. mādhu-ne, kaśipu-ne ; Ab. mādhu-nas, sānu-nas ; G. cāru-nas, dāru-nas, drú-nas, mādhu-nas, vāsu-nas ; L. áyu-ni, sānu-ni ; dāru-ṇi ; N.A. pl. dārū-ṇi, &c.

b. There is no example of a V. s. n. from an i stem, and the only one from an u stem is gúggulu (AV.). This seems to indicate that the V. s. in these stems was identical with the N.

c. Adjectives in u often use this stem for the f. also ; e. g. cāru *dear* ; otherwise they form the f. in ū, as tanú m., tanú f. *thin* (Lat. *tenu-is*) ; or in ī, as urú m., urv-ī f. *wide*.

d. There are about a dozen stems in which final i seems to be radical in a secondary sense as representing a reduced form of roots ending in a. They are mostly m. compounds formed with -dhi ; e. g. ni-dhí *treasury*. There are also about eight stems formed from roots in u, all of which except dyú *day* are final members of compounds ; e. g. raghu-drú *running swiftly* ; besides some twelve stems in which u is radical in a secondary sense, as representing the shortened form of the vowel of three roots in ū ; e. g. su-pú *clarifying well* (from pū *purify*), pari-bhú *surrounding* (from bhū *be*).

The inflexion of these radical i and u stems is exactly the same as that of the derivative i and u stems given above.

### Irregularities.

99. 1. páti (Gk. πόσι-s) m. *husband* is irregular in the D.G.L. s. : páty-e, páty-ur,<sup>1</sup> páty-au ; while the I. in this sense has the normal form páty-ā. When it means *lord*, either as a simple word or as final member of a compound, it is regular : D. pátay-e, bṛhas-pátay-e, G. páte-s, prajā-pate-s, L. gó-patau ; while the I. in this sense is formed with nā : páti-nā, bṛhas-pátinā. The f. is pátnī (Gk. πότνια) *wife* and *lady*.

---

<sup>1</sup> The anomalous ending appears to be due to the influence of the Ab.G. in the names of relationship (101) in ṛ like pitúr, G. of pitṛ *father*.

a. The f. *jāni wife* takes the anomalous ending *ur* in the G.: *jāny-ur*.<sup>1</sup> It has the further anomaly of forming its N. *jānī* like the derivative *ī* declension.

2. *sákh-i m. friend*, besides having irregularities like *páti* in the weak cases of the s., has a strong stem formed with *Vṛddhi*: N. *sákhā*, A. *sákhāy-am*, I. *sákhy-ā*, D. *sákhy-e*, Ab.G. *sákhy-ur*,<sup>1</sup> V. *sákhe*.<sup>2</sup> Du. *sákhāy-ā* and *sákhāy-au*; Pl. N. *sákhāy-as*, A. *sákhī-n*, I. *sákhi-bhis*, D. *sákhi-bhyas*, G. *sákhī-n-ām*.

a. In the RV. *sákhi* occurs as the final member of eight compounds in which it is inflected in the same way and is also used as a f.; e.g. *marút-sakhā* N. m. f. *having the Maruts as friends*.

3. *arí devout* is irregular in forming several cases like the radical *ī* stems (except in accentuation): sing. A. *ary-ám* (beside *arí-m*) m., G. *ary-ás* m.; pl. N. *ary-ás* m. f., A. *ary-ás* m. f.

a. The VS. has also the N. s. *arí-s*, beside the regular *arí-s* of the RV. *ávi sheep* (Lat. *ovī-s*) also takes the normal ending as in the G. s.: *ávy-as*. *ví m. bird* has in the RV. the N. s. *vé-s* beside *ví-s*.

4. The neuters *ákṣi eye*, *ásthi bone*, *dádhi curds*, *sákthi thigh*, form their weakest cases from stems in *án*; e.g. I. *dadhn-ā*, *sakthn-ā*; G. *akṣn-ás*, *asthn-ás*, *dadhn-ás*. Du. N. *ákṣi-nī* (AV.), I. *sákthi-bhyām*, G. *akṣn-ós*, but *sákthy-os* (VS.). In the pl. the *an* stems are used in the N.A. also: *akṣān-i* (beside *ákṣī-nī*, AV.), *asthān-i* (beside *ástthī-nī*, AV.), *sakthān-i*; I. *akṣá-bhis*, *asthá-bhis*; D. *asthá-bhyas*.

5. *dyú m. f. sky* (originally *diu*, weak grade of *dyo*, 102, 3) retains this stem before consonant terminations (taking *Vṛddhi* in the N.V. s.), but changes it to *div* before vowels:

<sup>1</sup> Influenced, like *pátyur*, by the names of relationship in *ṛ* (101).

<sup>2</sup> Formed regularly like *śúce* from *śúci*.

Sing. N. dyáu-s ( $Z\epsilon\acute{u}s = \Delta j\epsilon\acute{u}s$ ). A. dív-am.<sup>1</sup> I. div-á.

D. div-é. Ab.G. div-ás ( $\Delta i f\acute{o}s$ ). L. div-í ( $\Delta i f\acute{i}$ ). V.

dyàu-s<sup>2</sup> ( $Z\epsilon\ddot{u}$ ).

Pl.N. dív-as.<sup>1</sup> A. m. dyūn,<sup>3</sup> f. dív-as. I. dyú-bhis.<sup>3</sup>

100. C. Stems in ī and ū are mostly f. when substantives, but a great many as final members of compounds are adjectives used in the m. as well as f.

I. The ī stems are very differently inflected according as they are radical (a) or derivative (b). The analogy of the primary radical group (1) is closely followed both in inflexion and accentuation by a secondary group (2) of about eighty polysyllabic stems which, though formed with derivative ī, are for the sake of clearness best treated as a division of the radical group.

a. The normal endings as they appear in the inflexion of consonant stems are taken throughout this declension. The G. pl., however, preserves the normal ending ām in one single form only (dhiy-ām), nām being otherwise always added. The N. s. always adds s. Accentuation on the final syllable of the stem is characteristic of this declension, and, except in monosyllabic stems, the acute remains on that syllable throughout. Before vowel endings the ī is split to iy in monosyllabic nouns, even when they are final members of compounds,<sup>4</sup> as A. dhīy-am, pl. N. nānā-dhiy-as *having diverse intentions*; but in roots as final members of

<sup>1</sup> The stem dív, the Samprasāraṇa form of dyāv, has made its way into the strong cases, A. s. and N. pl., owing to the very frequent weak cases div-ás, &c., which taken together occur more than 350 times in the RV.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. díau-s to be pronounced as a disyllable. The s of the N. is retained in this form.

<sup>3</sup> These two forms, which occur only in the RV. or passages borrowed from it, always mean *days*.

<sup>4</sup> Except accented -dhī́, as ā-dhīam (but su-dhī́ follows the general rule, as su-dhīy-as).

compounds only when two consonants precede,<sup>1</sup> as **yajña-prīy-am** *sacrifice-loving*, but **yajña-nyām** (= **yajña-nīam**) *leading the sacrifice*. Otherwise ī is always written as y, but is invariably to be pronounced as i, as **nady-ām** pronounced **nādīam**<sup>2</sup> *stream*.

The monosyllabic stems belonging to the radical class are the feminines **dhī** *thought*, **bhī** *fear*, **śrī** *glory*, and the m. **vī** *receiver* (occurring only once in the N. s.). The compounds of the first three, being mostly Bahuvrīhis (189), and the compounds formed from the roots **krī** *buy*, **nī** *lead*, **prī** *love*, **mī** *diminish*, **vī** *move*, **śī** *lie*, **śrī** *mix*, being mostly accusative Tatpuruṣas (187), are both m. and f.

The secondary group consists of more than eighty polysyllabic stems accented on the final syllable and probably for this reason following the analogy of the radical compounds. Excepting about half a dozen they are substantives, nearly all f. The masculines are **ahī** *serpent*, **rathī** *charioteer*, and about eight compounds.

b. The declension in derivative ī embraces a large number of stems formed by means of the suffix ī (originally yā) largely to supply a f. to m. words, and not normally accenting the suffix.<sup>3</sup> It also includes a large number of miscellaneous f. stems of an independent character having no corresponding m., as **śác-ī** *might*. It includes seven m. stems, five of

<sup>1</sup> In the secondary radical group (a 2, p. 87) the ī is split only in **samudrī** and partly in **cakrī**.

<sup>2</sup> The resolved forms given below are spelt with i (not iy as they may have been pronounced) so as to avoid confusion with the written forms of the Saṃhitā text that are spelt with iy. Again the resolved vowel is given as ī (not i) because long vowels are regularly shortened in pronunciation before vowels (p. 22, notes 1 and 5).

<sup>3</sup> The exceptions are mostly stems in which the preceding syllable, having been reduced, throws the accent forward, e.g. **urú**, f. **urv-ī**, *wide*; or in which, as proper names, the accent has shifted to indicate a change of meaning, e.g. **asiknī** a river, but **ásiknī** *black*.

which are proper names: **Tiraścí**, **Námī**, **Pṛthī**, **Mátalī**, **Sóbharī**, besides **rāṣṭrī** *ruler*, **sirī** *weaver*.

The inflexion of these stems<sup>1</sup> differs from that of the radical ī stems in three respects:—(1) no s is added in the N. s. m. or f.; (2) the endings diverge considerably from the normal ones, the s. A. taking m, the D. ai, the Ab.G. ās, the L. ām, the pl. N.V.A. s; (3) stems accented on the final vowel shift the acute to the ending in the weak cases of the s., in the G.L. du., and in the G. pl.

## a. RADICAL STEMS.

## b. DERIVATIVE STEMS.

1. **dhī** f. *thought*.    2. **rathī** m. f. *charioteer*.    **devī** f. *goddess*.

## SINGULAR.

|                    |                  |                       |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| N. <b>dhī</b> -s   | <b>rathī</b> -s  | <b>devī</b>           |
| A. <b>dhīy</b> -am | <b>rathī</b> -am | <b>devī</b> -m        |
| I. <b>dhīy</b> -ā  | <b>rathī</b> -ā  | <b>devy</b> -ā        |
| D. <b>dhīy</b> -é  | <b>rathī</b> -e  | <b>devy</b> -ái       |
| G. <b>dhīy</b> -ás | <b>rathī</b> -as | Ab.G. <b>devy</b> -ās |
|                    |                  | L. <b>devy</b> -ām    |
| V.                 | <b>ráthi</b>     | V. <b>dévi</b>        |

## DUAL.

|                          |                     |                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| N.A. <b>dhīy</b> -ā, -au | <b>rathī</b> -ā     | N.A. <b>devī</b>         |
|                          |                     | V. <b>dévi</b>           |
| I. <b>dhī</b> -bhyām     | <b>rathī</b> -bhyām | D.Ab. <b>devī</b> -bhyām |
| G.L. <b>dhīy</b> -ós     | <b>rathī</b> -os    | <b>devy</b> -ós          |

<sup>1</sup> In the later language the derivative group (b) absorbs the secondary radical group (a 2), while borrowing from the latter the N.A.V. du. and the N.V. pl. forms.



## PLURAL.

|                          |                |            |
|--------------------------|----------------|------------|
| N. dhíy-as               | rathí-as       | deví-s     |
| A. dhíy-as               | rathí-as       | deví-s     |
| I. dhī-bhís              | rathí-bhis     | deví-bhis  |
|                          | D. rathí-bhyas | deví-bhyas |
| G. dhī-n-ām <sup>1</sup> | G. rathí-n-ām  | deví-n-ām  |
| L. dhī-ṣú                | L. rathí-ṣu    | deví-ṣu    |
|                          | V. dévī-s      |            |

a. Other words belonging to the secondary radical class (*a* 2) are : *kumārī gūl* (A. *kumāriam*), *tandī weariness* (N. *tandīs*), *dūtī messenger* (N. *dūtīs*), *nadī stream* (A. *nadiam*), *lakṣmī mark* (N. *lakṣmīs*, A. *lakṣmiam*), *siṃhī lioness* (N. *siṃhīs*, A. *siṃhiam*).

β. *strī woman*, originally a disyllable, is inflected as a radical monosyllabic stem in the sing. A. and pl. N.A.I. : *striy-am* ; *striy-as*, *strī-bhīs* (accent); but retains traces of its derivative origin in the s. N. *strī* (no s), D. *striy-āi*<sup>2</sup> (AV.), G. *striy-ās*, L. *striy-ām* (AV.).

II. The ū declension, which comprises both radical and derivative stems, is much more homogeneous than the ī declension. The inflexion of these two classes corresponds exactly to that of the two divisions of the radical ī declension. Practically all the stems in this declension are oxytones (including both the compound radical and the derivative stems).

a. In the radical class there are seven monosyllabic stems, five of which are f. : *dū gift*, *bhū earth*, *brū brow*, *syū thread*, *srū stream* ; one m. and f. : *sū begetter* and *mother* ; one m. : *jū speeding*, *steed*. There are further two reduplicated f. substantives and one adjective : *juhū tongue*, *juhū sacrificial spoon* ; *jógū singing aloud*. Finally, there are about sixty compounds, almost exclusively formed from about eleven roots, e. g. *pari-bhū surrounding*.

<sup>1</sup> *dhī-n-ām* occurs seven times in the RV., *dhīy-ām* only once, the latter being the only example of the normal ending.

<sup>2</sup> In B. this form is used for the G. ; e. g. *striyai payaḥ woman's milk*.

b. The derivative class comprises two divisions: the one consists of about eighteen oxytone f. substantives, several of which correspond to m. or n. stems in u accented on the first syllable, e.g. a-grú (m. á-gru) *maid*; the other and more numerous division consists of oxytone f. adjectives corresponding to m. oxytones, e.g. babhrú (m. babhrú) *brown*.

a. The normal endings as they appear in the inflexion of consonant stems are taken throughout this declension (radical and derivative).<sup>1</sup> The G. pl., however, takes the normal ām in uncompounded radical stems only,<sup>2</sup> but nām in all others. The N. s. always adds s. Before vowel endings the ū is split into uv in monosyllabic nouns and generally in compounds with roots as final member (even when preceded by a single consonant). In the minority of such compounds (some nine in the RV.) and in all derivative stems,<sup>3</sup> it is written as v, but pronounced as u.<sup>4</sup> Thus A. bhúv-am, ā-bhúv-am *present*; but vi-bhú-am *eminent*, tanú-am.

The forms occurring if made from bhú *earth* and tanú *body* would be the following:

## SINGULAR.

| RADICAL.      | DERIVATIVE.   |
|---------------|---------------|
| N. bhú-s      | tanú-s        |
| A. bhúv-am    | tanú-am       |
| I. bhuv-ā     | tanú-ā        |
|               | D. tanú-e     |
| Ab.G. bhuv-ás | Ab.G. tanú-as |
| L. bhuv-í     | L. { tanú-i   |
|               | { tanú        |
|               | V. tánu       |

<sup>1</sup> The derivative stems show an incipient tendency to be influenced by the inflexion of the derivative ī declension. The RV. has only one such form: śvaśruām; the AV. has at least ten such; the VS. has A. puṁścalū-m *courtesan*, D. tanv-ái, G. tanv-ās. In B. the D. s. f. ending ai is used for ās; e.g. dhenvái rétaḥ *the seed of the cow*.

<sup>2</sup> Judging by the only two forms that occur, bhuvām and jóguvām.

<sup>3</sup> It is, however, split in the derivative stems a-grú, kadrú *Soma vessel*, in adjectives when ū is preceded by y, and in bībhatsú *loathing*.

<sup>4</sup> Hence in such forms it is given below as u (short because a vowel is shortened before another in pronunciation; cp. p. 22, note 1).

## DUAL.

|              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| N.A. bhúv-ā  | N.A. tanú-ā   |
| I. bhū-bhyām | D. tanú-bhyām |
| L. bhuv-ós   | L. tanú-os    |

## PLURAL.

|            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| N. bhúv-as | N. tanú-as    |
| A. bhúv-as | A. tanú-as    |
|            | I. tanú-bhis  |
| G. bhuv-ām | D. tanú-bhyas |
|            | G. tanú-n-ām  |

**101.** D. Stems in *ṛ* (m. and f.), which in origin are consonant stems in derivative *ar* or *tar*, closely resemble an stems (90) in their declension. Derivative stems in *ṛ* consist of two groups, the one formed with the original suffix *ar*, the other with *tar*. The former is a small group of only eight stems, the latter a very large one of more than 150. Both groups agree in distinguishing strong and weak cases. The strong stem ends in *ar* or *ār*, which in the weak forms is reduced to *r* before vowels and *ṛ* before consonants. Both groups further agree in dropping the final of the stem in the N. s. m. f., which case always ends in *ā*. They resemble the vowel declension in adding the ending *n* in the A. pl. m. and *s* in the A. pl. f.,<sup>1</sup> and in inserting *n* before the *ām* of the G. pl.<sup>2</sup> They have the peculiar ending *ur* in the G. s.<sup>3</sup>

1. The stems in *ar* are: m. *dev-ṛ* *husband's brother*, *nṛ*<sup>4</sup> *man*; f. *us-ṛ* *dawn*, *nānāndṛ* *husband's sister*, *svāsr*<sup>5</sup> *sister*; n. *āh-ar* *day*, *ūdh-ar* *udder*, *vādh-ar* *weapon*, which

<sup>1</sup> Except *usr-ās*.

<sup>2</sup> Except *svāsr-ām* and *nār-ām*.

<sup>3</sup> Except *nār-as* and *usr-ās*.

<sup>4</sup> This word is probably derived with the suffix *ar*.

<sup>5</sup> In this word the *ṛ* is probably radical: *svā-sar*.

occur in the N.A. s. only.<sup>1</sup> The forms that occur of the first five stems are :

a. Sing. A. *devár-am*. Pl. N. *devár-as*. L. *devṛ-ṣu*.

b. Sing. A. *nár-am* (*á-vép-a*). D. *nár-e*. G. *nár-as*. L. *nár-i* (Ep. Gk. *á-vép-i*). Du. N.A. *nár-ā*. V. *nár-ā* and *nár-au*. Pl. N.V. *nár-as* (Ep. Gk. *á-vép-ες*). A. *nṛ-n*. I. *nṛ-bhis*. D.A. *nṛ-bhyas*. G. *nar-ām* and *nṛ-ṇ-ām*.<sup>2</sup> L. *nṛ-ṣu*.

c. Sing. G. *usr-ás*. L. *usr-í* and *usr-ām*.<sup>3</sup> V. *uṣar*. Pl. A. *usr-ás*.

d. Sing. G. *nánāndur*. L. *nánāndari*.

e. Sing. N. *svásā*. A. *svásār-am*. I. *svásr-ā*. D. *svásr-e*. Ab.G. *svás-ur*. Du. *svásār-ā*, *-au*. L. *svásr-os*. Pl. N. *svásār-as*. A. *svásṛ-s*. I. *svásṛ-bhis*. G. *svásr-ām*<sup>4</sup> and *svásṛ-ṇ-ām*.

2. This group includes two subdivisions, the one forming its strong stem in *tar*, the other in *tār* (Gk. *-τηρ*, *-τωρ*, Lat. *-tor*). The former consists of a small class of five names of relationship: three m., *pi-tár father*, *bhrá-tar brother*, *náp-tar grandson*, and two f., *duh-i-tár daughter* and *mā-tár mother*, together with the m. and f. compounds formed from them. The second division consists of more than 150 stems (including compounds) which are either agent nouns accented chiefly on the suffix, or participles accented chiefly on the root. These stems are never f., and only four are n.

In the *tr* declension three stems are to be distinguished: the strong, *tar* or *tār*; the middle, *tr*; and the weakest, *tr*. The names of relationship take the *Guṇa* form,<sup>5</sup> agent nouns the *Vṛddhi* form of the

<sup>1</sup> *áh-ar* and *údh-ar* form their other cases from the *an* stems *áh-an* and *údh-an*. Cp. 91. 6. <sup>2</sup> Often to be pronounced *nṛṇām*.

<sup>3</sup> Following the analogy of the derivative *i* declension.

<sup>4</sup> *svásr-ām* and *nar-ām* are the only two forms of the *r* declension in which *ām* is added direct to the stem.

<sup>5</sup> The strong stem *náp-tar* does not occur in the RV., *nápāt* taking its place.

strong stem. The inflexion of the m. and f. differs in the A. pl. only. The sing. G. is formed in *ur*, the L. in *ari*, the V. in *ar*; the pl. A. m. in *tñ*, f. *tñs*, G. in *tñām*.

The inflexion of the three stems *dā-tṛ* m. *giver* (δω-τήρ, *da-tor*), *pi-tṛ* m. *father* (πα-τήρ, *pā-ter*), *mā-tṛ* f. *mother* (μη-τηρ, *mā-ter*) is as follows :

## SINGULAR.

|                         |                          |                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| N. <i>dātā</i>          | <i>pitā</i>              | <i>mātā</i>          |
| A. <i>dātār-am</i>      | <i>pitār-am</i>          | <i>mātār-am</i>      |
| I. <i>dātr-ā</i>        | <i>pitṛ-ā</i>            | <i>mātr-ā</i>        |
| D. <i>dātr-é</i>        | <i>pitṛ-é</i>            | <i>mātr-é</i>        |
| Ab.G. <i>dātúr</i>      | <i>pitúr</i>             | <i>mātúr</i>         |
| L. <i>dātár-i</i>       | <i>pitár-i</i> (πατέρ-ι) | <i>mātár-i</i>       |
| V. <i>dátar</i> (δῶτερ) | <i>pítar</i> (Ju-piter)  | <i>mátar</i> (μητερ) |

## DUAL.

|                          |                     |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| N.A. <i>dātār-ā, -au</i> | <i>pitār-ā, -au</i> | <i>mātār-ā, -au</i> |
| I.D. <i>dātṛ-bhyām</i>   | <i>pitṛ-bhyām</i>   | <i>mātṛ-bhyām</i>   |
| G.L. <i>dātr-ós</i>      | <i>pitṛ-ós</i>      | <i>mātr-ós</i>      |

## PLURAL.

|                         |                   |                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| N. <i>dātār-as</i>      | <i>pitār-as</i>   | <i>mātār-as</i>   |
| A. <i>dātñ</i>          | <i>pitñ</i>       | <i>mātñ-s</i>     |
| I. <i>dātṛ-bhis</i>     | <i>pitṛ-bhis</i>  | <i>mātṛ-bhis</i>  |
| D.Ab. <i>dātṛ-bhyas</i> | <i>pitṛ-bhyas</i> | <i>mātṛ-bhyas</i> |
| G. <i>dātṛ-ñ-ām</i>     | <i>pitṛ-ñ-ām</i>  | <i>mātṛ-ñ-ām</i>  |
| L. <i>dātṛ-ṣu</i>       | <i>pitṛ-ṣu</i>    | <i>mātṛ-ṣu</i>    |
| V. <i>dātār-as</i>      | <i>pitar-as</i>   | <i>mátar-as</i>   |

a. *náp-tr* in the RV. occurs in the weak stem only : Sing. I. *náptr-ā*, D. *náptr-e*, G. *nápt-ur*. Pl. I. *náptr-bhis*. It is supplemented in the strong forms by *nápāt* (Lat. *nepōt*-): Sing. N.V. *nápāt*. A. *nápāt-am*.—Du. N.A. *nápāt-ā*.—Pl. N.V. *nápāt-as*. In the TS. occurs *nápāt-ā-am* (like *svāsār-am* among the *r* stems).

b. The only n. stems occurring are *dhar-tṛ* *prop*, *dhmā-tṛ* *smithy*, *sthā-tṛ* *stationary*, *vi-dhar-tṛ* *meting out*, and of these only about half a dozen forms occur. The only oblique cases met with are the G. *sthātūr* and the L. *dhmātāri*. The N.A. s. owing to its rarity seems never to have acquired fixity in the Veda, but *sthātār* represents the normal form. In B. the N.A. form in *r* begins to be used in an adjectival sense : *bhartṛ* *supporting*, *janayitṛ* *creative*.

c. The f. of agent nouns in *tr* is formed with *ī* from the weak stem of the m., e. g. *jānitr-ī* *mother* (inflected like *devī*).

**102. E. Stems in ai, o, au.** The only stems in diphthongs are: *rái m.* and (rarely) f. *wealth*, *gó m.* *bull*, f. *cow*, *dyó m.* f. *sky*, *náu f.* *ship*, *gláu m.* f. *lump*. They form a transition from the consonant to the vowel declension ; for while they take the normal endings like the ordinary consonant declension, they add *s* in the N. s. m. f. and have a vowel before the endings with initial consonant. There are no neuter forms.

1. *rái* appears as *rāy* before vowels and *rā* before consonants. The forms occurring are: Sing. A. *rā-m* (Lat. *re-m*). I. *rāy-ā*. D. *rāy-é* (Lat. *rē-ī*). Ab.G. *rāy-ās*.—Pl. N. *rāy-as*. A. *rāy-ās*.<sup>1</sup> G. *rāy-ām*.

2. *go* has as its strong form *gau* which appears as *gā* in the A. s. and pl. The Ab.G. are irregular in adding *s* only instead of *as*.<sup>2</sup> The forms occurring are: Sing. N. *gáu-s* (*βoû-ς*). A. *gā-m* (*βô-ν*). I. *gáv-ā*. D. *gáv-e*. Ab.G. *gó-s*. L. *gáv-i*.—Du. *gáv-ā*, *-au*.—Pl. N. *gáv-as*. A. *gā-s*. I. *gó-bhis*. D. *gó-bhyas*. G. *gáv-ām* and *gó-n-ām*.<sup>3</sup> L. *gó-šu*. V. *gáv-as*.

<sup>1</sup> Rarely *rāy-as*; once *rā-s* (SV.).

<sup>2</sup> As regards accentuation this word is not treated as a monosyllabic stem, never shifting the accent to the endings.

<sup>3</sup> This form, which follows the vowel declension and is much less common than *gáv-ām*, occurs at the end of a Pāda only.

3. **dyó** m. f. *sky* (cp. 99. 5) is declined like **gó**. The forms occurring are: Sing. N. **dyáu-s**<sup>1</sup> (*Ζεύς*). A. **dyám** (Lat. *diem*). Ab.G. **dyó-s**. L. **dyáv-i**. V. **dyáu-s** and **dyàu-s**<sup>2</sup> (*Ζεῦ*).—Du. N.A. **dyáv-ā**.—Pl. N.V. **dyáv-as**.

4. **náu** is inflected quite regularly as far as can be judged by the few forms occurring: Sing. N. **náu-s** (*ναῦ-s*). N. **nāv-am** (*νηφα*). I. **nāv-ā**. G. **nāv-ás** (*νηφ-ός*). L. **nāv-í** (*νηφ-ί*).—Pl. N. **nāv-as** (*νηφ-ες*, *nāv-es*). A. **nāv-as** (*νηφ-ας*). I. **náu-bhis** (*ναῦ-φι*).

5. **gláu** occurs in two forms only: Sing. N. **gláu-s** and Pl. I. **glau-bhis**.<sup>3</sup>

### Degrees of Comparison.

**103.** 1. The secondary suffixes of the comparative **tara**<sup>4</sup> (Gk. *-τερο*) and the superlative **tama** (Lat. *-timo*) are regularly added to nominal stems (both simple and compound), substantives as well as adjectives, generally to the weak or middle stem; e.g. **priyá-tara** *dearer*, **tavás-tara** *stronger*, **vápuṣ-ṭara** *more wonderful*, **bhágavat-tara** *more bounteous*; **vṛtra-tára** *a worse Vṛtra*; **bhūri-dāvat-tara** *giving more abundantly*; **śásvat-tamá** *most constant*; **ratna-dhā-tama** *best bestower of treasure*; **híraṇya-vāśi-mat-tama** *best wielder of the golden axe*; **rathī-tama** *best charioteer*.

a. The final **n** of the stem is retained before these suffixes; e.g. **madín-tara** *more gladdening*, **vṛśán-tama** *most manly*. An **n** is sometimes even inserted; e.g. **surabhí-n-tara** *more fragrant*; **rayín-tama** *very rich*.

<sup>1</sup> The same as the N. of **dyu** (99. 5).

<sup>2</sup> That is, **díau-s** with the proper V. accent, but with anomalous retention of the N. **s**.

<sup>3</sup> The N. pl. **glāv-as** also occurs in the AB.

<sup>4</sup> These secondary comparatives and superlatives are commoner than the primary in the proportion of three to two.

b. In a few instances the strong stem of a present participle is used; e.g. *vrādhān-tama* being most mighty, *sāhan-tama* most victorious; and the weakest stem of a perfect participle: *vidūṣ-ṭara* wiser; *mīlhūṣ-ṭama* most gracious.

c. These secondary suffixes are occasionally found added to the primary comparatives and superlatives, e.g. *śrēṣṭha-tama* most beautiful.

d. They also form a comparative and superlative from the preposition *ūd up*: *ūt-tara* higher, *ūt-tamā*<sup>1</sup> highest.

e. These suffixes<sup>2</sup> form their f. in ā; e.g. *mātr̥-tamā* most motherly.

2. The primary suffix of the comparative *īyāms* (Gk. *-ίων*, Lat. *-ior*) and that of the superlative *iṣṭha* (Gk. *-ιστο*) are added directly to the root, which is regularly accented<sup>3</sup> and gunates ī and ū, but leaves a unchanged apart from nasalization in a few instances. Final radical ā combines with the initial of the suffix to e, which is, however, usually to be read as two syllables. Examples are: *tēj-īyāms* sharper, *tēj-iṣṭha* very sharp (*tij* be sharp); *jāv-īyāms* quicker, *jāv-iṣṭha* quickest (*jū* be swift); *yāj-īyāms* sacrificing better, *yāj-iṣṭha* sacrificing best; *mām̐h-iṣṭha* most liberal (*māh* bestow abundantly); *jyēṣṭha* greatest and *jyeṣṭhā* eldest (*jyā* overcome).

a. In many instances these superlatives attach themselves in meaning to derivative adjectives, being formed from the root which the latter contain; e.g. *āṇ-īyāms* smaller, *āṇ-iṣṭha* smallest beside *āṇ-u* minute; *dāv-īyāms* farther beside *dū-rā* far; *drāgh-īyāms* longer, *drāgh-iṣṭha* longest beside *dirgh-ā* long; *lāgh-īyāms* lighter beside *lagh-ū* light; *vār-īyāms* wider, *vār-iṣṭha* widest beside *ur-ū* wide; *śās-īyāms* more frequent beside *śās-vant* constant; *ōṣ-iṣṭha* very quick beside *ōṣ-am* quickly; *bār̐h-iṣṭha* very lofty beside *bṛ̐h-ānt* great; *yāv-iṣṭha* youngest beside *yūv-an* youth; *vār-iṣṭha* most excellent beside *vār-a* choice; *sādh-iṣṭha* straightest beside *sādh-ū* straight.

<sup>1</sup> With the accent of the ordinal suffix *tamā*.

<sup>2</sup> When used as an ordinal suffix *tama* forms its f. in accented ī (cp. 107).

<sup>3</sup> Except *jyeṣṭhā* meaning *eldest* and *kanīṣṭhā* meaning *youngest*.



β. In a few examples the suffix is added to the derivative form of the root which appears in the adjective; thus **ās-iṣṭha** (ἄκ-ιστο-ς) beside **ās-u** (ἄκ-ύ-ς) *swift* (from **ās** *reach*); **tikṣṇ-iyāms** *sharper* beside **tikṣṇá** *sharp* (from **tij** *be sharp*); **náv-iyāms** *newer*, **náv-iṣṭha** *newest* beside **náva** *new*; **svād-iyāms** (ῥδιων, *suāv-ior*) *sweeter*, **svād-iṣṭha** (ῥδ-ιστο-ς) beside **svād-ú** (ῥδ-ύ-ς, *suāv-i-s*) *sweet* (from **svad** *be sweet*).<sup>1</sup>

a. Beside the usual forms in **iyāms** there occur about half a dozen alternative comparatives made with the shorter form of the suffix, **yāms**: **táv-yāms** (**táv-iyāms**) *stronger*; **náv-yāms** (**náv-iyām-s**) *newer*; **pán-yāms** (**pán-iyāms**) *more wonderful*, **bhū-yāms**<sup>2</sup> (**bháv-iyāms**) *becoming more, greater*; **rābh-yāms** (**rābh-iyāms**) *more violent*; **sáh-yāms** (**sáh-iyāms**) *stronger*. Some half-dozen more have no alternative form beside them: **jyá-yāms** *greater, older*; **pré-yāms** *dearer*, **pré-ṣṭha** *dearest* (**priyá** *dear*); **vás-yāms** *better*, **vás-iṣṭha** *best* (**vásu** *good*); **śré-yāms** (κρείων) *better*, **śré-ṣṭha** *best* (**śrī** *be bright*), **sán-yāms** (Lat. *sen-ior*) *older* (**sána** *old*), **sthé-yāms** *most steadfast* (**sthi-rá** *firm*).

b. Some comparatives and superlatives belong to their positives in sense only; e.g. **kán-iyāms**<sup>3</sup> *lesser, younger*, **kán-iṣṭha** *smallest*<sup>4</sup> and **kan-iṣṭhá** *youngest* (**álpa** *small*); **néd-iyāms** (Av. *nazd-yah*) *nearer*, **néd-iṣṭha** (Av. *nazd-iṣṭa*) *nearest* (**antiká** *near*), **várs-iyāms** *higher*, **várs-iṣṭha**<sup>5</sup> *highest* (**vṛddhá** *grown up*).

<sup>1</sup> From the adj. **pāpá** *bad*, the radical element of which is uncertain, is formed direct the comparative **pāp-iyāms** in the TS.

<sup>2</sup> Here the vowel remains unchanged. This is also the case in the corresponding superlative **bhū-y-iṣṭha**, which moreover adds the suffix with an intervening **y**.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. **kan-yà** *girl* (= **kaniā**), Gk. **καινό-ς** (= **καρῖό-ς**).

<sup>4</sup> Appears in this sense in the TS.

<sup>5</sup> Cp. **várs-man** n., **vars-mán** m. *height*.

## NUMERALS.

## 104.

## Cardinals.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. é-ka.   | 19. náva-daśa.                                   |
| 2. dvá (δύο, Lat. <i>duo</i> ).  | 20. vimśatí <sup>8</sup> (Lat. <i>viginti</i> ). |
| 3. trí (τρί, Lat. <i>tri</i> ).  | 30. trimśát.                                     |
| 4. catúr (Lat. <i>quatuor</i> ).   | 40. catvārimśát. <sup>9</sup>                    |
| 5. pāñca (πέντε).  | 50. pañcāśát (πεν-<br>τή-κοντα).                 |
| 6. ṣaṣ (ἑξ, Lat. <i>sex</i> ).   | 60. ṣaṣ-tí. <sup>10</sup>                        |
| 7. saptá (ἐπτά).   | 70. sapta-tí.                                    |
| 8. aṣṭá <sup>1</sup> (ὀκτώ, Lat. <i>octō</i> ,<br>Gothic <i>ahtau</i> ). | 80. aśī-tí. <sup>11</sup>                        |
| 9. náva (Lat. <i>novem</i> ).  | 90. nava-tí.                                     |
| 10. dáśa <sup>2</sup> (δέκα).  | 100. śatám (ἑκατόν,<br>Lat. <i>centum</i> ).     |
| 11. ékā-daśa. <sup>3</sup>   | 1,000. sahasra n.                                |
| 12. dvā-daśa <sup>4</sup> (δῶ-δεκα).                                     | 10,000. a-yúta n.                                |
| 13. tráyo-daśa. <sup>5</sup>   | 100,000. ni-yúta n.                              |
| 14. catúr-daśa. <sup>6</sup>   | 1,000,000. pra-yúta n.                           |
| 15. pāñca-daśa.  | 10,000,000. árbuda n.                            |
| 16. ṣó-daśa. <sup>7</sup>  | 100,000,000. nyārbuda n.                         |
| 17. saptá-daśa.  |  |
| 18. aṣṭá-daśa. <sup>1</sup>  |  |

<sup>1</sup> aṣṭá is an old dual form.

<sup>2</sup> The cardinals between 10 and 20 are Dvandva compounds formed by prefixing the accented unit to *daśa ten*.

<sup>3</sup> Here *éka* stands for *éka* under the influence of *dvā-daśa*.

<sup>4</sup> Here the N. du. is retained instead of the stem form *dva*.

<sup>5</sup> *tráyo*, for *tráyas* (45. 2), is the N. pl. (105).

<sup>6</sup> *catúr* as first member of a compound is regularly accented *catúr*.

<sup>7</sup> For *ṣaṣ-daśa* through *ṣaṣ-daśa* (cp. 69 c, note 3).

<sup>8</sup> This and the remaining cardinals are substantives. Those from *twenty* to *ninety* are either old compounds (adj. and substantive: *two decades*, &c.) or derivatives formed with *-ti*.

<sup>9</sup> *catvārim* for *catvāri*, n. pl. (105), like *vimśatí* and *trimśát*.

<sup>10</sup> *Sixty* to *ninety* are abstract f. nouns derived from the simple cardinals (except *aśī-tí*) meaning *hexad of tens*, &c.

<sup>11</sup> *aśī-* is radically cognate to *aṣ-ṭā*.

a. The numbers intermediate between the decades 20-100 are Dvandva compounds formed by prefixing the accented unit to the decade ; e. g. *aṣṭā-vimśati* 28 ; *ēka-trimśat* 31 ; *trāyas-trimśat* 33 ; *nāva-catvārimśat* 49 ; *nāva-ṣaṣṭi* 69 ; *nāvāśīti* 89 ; *pāñca-navati* 95, *ṣaṇ-ṇavati* 96, *aṣṭā-navati* 98 ; *ēka-śatam* 101, *cātuḥ-śatam* 104, *trimśac-chatam* 130.

a. Intermediate numbers may also be expressed by adding together unit and decade with or without *ca* ; e.g. *nāva ca navatīm ca* *ninety and nine*, *navatīm nāva* *ninety-nine*.

β. In the TS. the number preceding a decade is also expressed by *ékān ná* *by one not = minus one* ; thus *ékān ná vimśatī* *twenty less one* = 19 ; *ékān ná catvārimśat* 39 ; *ékān ná ṣaṣṭi* 59 ; *ékān nāśīti* 79 ; *ékān ná śatām* 99.

b. There are two ways of forming multiples. The larger number in the du. or pl. may be multiplied by the smaller used as an adjective ; e. g. *dvé śaté* 200 ; *ṣaṣṭīm sahasrā* 60,000 ; *trīṇi śatā trī sahasrāṇi trimśac ca nāva ca* 3,339. Otherwise the multiplier prefixed to the larger number forms with it a possessive (adjective) compound accented on the last syllable ; e. g. *trāyastrimśat tri-śatāḥ ṣaṭ-sahasrāḥ* 6,333.

a. Multiples of numbers below 100 are sometimes formed in these two ways ; e. g. *navatīr nāva* *nine nineties* = 810 ; *tri-saptā* 21, *tri-ṇavā* 27.

### Declension of Cardinals.

**105.** Only the first four cardinals, like other adjectives, distinguish the genders. *ēka* *one*, while inflected chiefly in the s., forms a pl.<sup>1</sup> also in the sense of *some* ; *dvā* *two* is of course inflected in the dual only.

1. *ēka* is declined like the pronominal adjectives *viśva*

---

<sup>1</sup> A N. f. du. form of *ēka* in the sense of *a certain* appears in *ēke yuvatī* (AV.) *a certain pair of maidens*.

and *sárva*<sup>1</sup> (120 *b*). The forms occurring in the *Samhitās* are:

m. s. N. *ékas*. A. *ékam*. I. *ékenā*. G. *ékasya*. L. *ékasmin*. Pl. N. *éke*. D. *ékebhyaḥ*.

f. s. N. *ékā*. A. *ékām*. I. *ékayā*. G. *ékasyās*. Pl. N. *ékās*.

n. s. N. *ékam*. Pl. N. *ékā*.

2. *dvā* *two* is declined quite regularly as a dual, like *priyā* (97 A. 1). The forms occurring are:

m. N. *dvā*,<sup>2</sup> *dvāu*. I. *dvābhyām*. G. *dvāyos*. L. *dvāyos*.

f. N. *dvé*. I. *dvābhyām*.

n. N. *dvé*. L. *dvāyos*.

3. *trī* *three* is declined in the m. n. pl. quite regularly, like *śūci* (98 B). The f. stem is *tiś*,<sup>3</sup> the inflexion of which differs in the N.A. from other *ṛ* stems<sup>4</sup> by adding the normal ending as to the unmodified stem. The forms occurring are:

m. Pl. *trāyas*. A. *trīn*. I. *tribhīs*. D. *tribhyās*. G. *triṇām*. L. *triṣū*.

f. N. *tistrās*. A. *tistrās*. I. *tiśbhis*. D. *tiśbhyas*. G. *tiśṛṇām*.<sup>5</sup>

n. N.A. *trī*, *trīṇi*.

4. *catūr* *four* in the m. n. has the strong stem *catvār* (cp. Lat. *quatuor*). In the G. pl., though the stem ends in

<sup>1</sup> The only form of the Ab. s. occurring, *ékāt*, follows the nominal declension; it is used in forming compound numerals, *ékān ná trimśat* 29, &c. (TS.); *ékasmāt*, used in the same way, occurs in a B. passage of the TS.

<sup>2</sup> The dual form is retained in the numeral compound *dvā-daśa* 12. Otherwise *dvi* is used as the stem in compounds, as *dvi-pād* *biped*, and in derivation, as *dvī-dhā* *in two ways*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Probably for *tri-ś*, formed like *svá-sr* (101. 1, note 5).

<sup>4</sup> Except *nar-ás* (101. 1 c).

<sup>5</sup> Once written *tiśṛṇām*, though the *ṛ* is actually long metrically.

a consonant, *n* is inserted before the case-ending.<sup>1</sup> The *f.* stem is *cátasr*, which is inflected exactly like *tisr̥* and shifts its accent like *páñca*. The forms occurring are:

- m. N. *catvār-as*. A. *catúr-as*. I. *catúr-bhis*. D. *catúr-bhyas*. G. *catúr-ñám*.<sup>2</sup>  
 f. N. A. *cátasr-as*. I. *catasr̥-bhis*. D. *catasr̥-bhyas*. G. *catasr̥-ñám*.  
 n. N.A. *catvār-i*.

**106.** The cardinals from *five* to *nineteen*, though used adjectivally, do not distinguish gender and take no ending in the N.A.<sup>3</sup> They also have in common the peculiarity of accenting *a* before the consonant terminations<sup>4</sup> and the final syllable in the G.

*a.* The forms of *śás* *six* occurring in the Samhitās are :  
 N.A. *śāt* (27). I. *śaḍ-bhis*. D. *śaḍ-bhyas*. L. *śaṭ-sú*.

*b.* The forms of *aṣṭā* *eight* indicate that it was an old dual.<sup>5</sup> The forms that occur are :

N.A. *aṣṭā*,<sup>6</sup> *aṣṭáu*. I. *aṣṭā-bhis*. D. *aṣṭā-bhyas*. L. *aṣṭā-sú*.

*c.* *pāñca* *five* as well as *saptá* *seven* and the cardinals from *nine* to *nineteen* are declined like neuters in *an* (90. 2) except in the G., which follows *priyá* (97). The forms occurring are :

N.A. *pāñca*. I. *pañcā-bhis*. D. *pañcā-bhyas*. G. *pañcā-ñám*. L. *pañcā-su*.

<sup>1</sup> Like *ṣaṇ-ñám*, the G. of *śás*, which, however, does not seem to occur in any of the Samhitās.

<sup>2</sup> With accent on the final syllable like the G. of *pāñca*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Except *aṣṭā* and *aṣṭáu* which are N. A. dual forms.

<sup>4</sup> Except *aṣṭā*, which accents the terminations.

<sup>5</sup> Meaning probably the *two tetrads* (perhaps with reference to the fingers of the two hands).

<sup>6</sup> *aṣṭā* is the stem used as the first member of compounds in the RV., but *aṣṭa* begins to be used in the AV.

N.A. saptá. I. saptá-bhis. D.Ab. saptá-bhyas. G. saptānām.

N.A. náva. I. navá-bhis. D. navá-bhyas. G. navānām.

N.A. dáśa. I. daśá-bhis. D. daśá-bhyas. G. daśānām.  
L. daśá-su.

N.A. ékādaśa. D. ekādaśá-bhyas. N. dvádaśa. D. dvādaśá-bhyas. N. tráyaśa. I. trayodaśá-bhis. D. trayodaśá-bhyas. N. pañcadaśa. D. pañcadaśá-bhyas. N. ṣoḍaśa. D. ṣoḍaśá-bhyas. N. saptádaśa. D. saptadaśá-bhyas. N. aṣṭádaśa. D. aṣṭadaśá-bhyas. N. návaśa. I. navadaśá-bhis. D. ékān ná viṃśatyái (TS.).

d. The cardinals for the decades from *twenty* to *ninety* with their compounds are f. substantives, nearly always inflected in the sing. and according to the declension of the stem final; e.g. N. viṃśatī-s. A. viṃśatī-m. I. viṃśaty-ā. N. triṃśát. A. triṃśát-am. I. triṃśát-ā. L. triṃśát-i. If the sense requires it these numerals may be used in the pl.; e.g. náva navatīḥ *nine nineties*; navānām navatīnām *of nine nineties*.

śatá *hundred* and sahasra *thousand* are neuters, which may be declined in all numbers; e.g. dvé śaté *two hundred*; saptá śatāni *seven hundred*; trí sahasrāṇi *three thousand*.

a. In the group *five* to *nineteen* the bare stem may be used in the oblique cases agreeing with substantives; e.g. saptá hótṛbhiḥ *with seven priests* (cp. 194 B a).

### Ordinals.

107. The ordinals, being all adjectives ending in *a*, are declined in the m. and n. like priyá. The f. is formed with ī (declined like devī) except in the first four, which take ā.

The ordinals from *first* to *tenth* are formed with various suffixes, viz. (t)íya, tha, thama, ma. The formation

of the first four is somewhat irregular. The stems of the ordinals from *eleventh* to *nineteenth* differ from those of the corresponding cardinals only in being accented on the final syllable; their inflexion differs from that of the latter in following *priyá*. Thus *ekādaśá* *eleventh* forms the cases: m. s. A. *ekādaśá-m*. Pl. N. *ekādaśásas*. A. *ekādaśán*. I. *ekādaśáis*.

The ordinals from *twentieth* to *ninetieth* (including their compounds), which also end in accented *á*, seem to be abbreviated forms of the corresponding cardinals; e. g. *catvāriṃśá* *fortieth*.<sup>1</sup>

The ordinals for *hundredth* and *thousandth* are formed with the superlative suffix *tama* accented on the final syllable: *śata-tamá*, *sahasra-tamá*.<sup>2</sup>

|     |   |      |   |
|-----|---|------|---|
| 1st | <i>pra-thamá</i> , <sup>3</sup> f. <i>á</i> . <sup>4</sup>  | 5th  | <i>pañca-má</i> , f. <i>í</i> .                 |
| 2nd | <i>dvi-t-íya</i> , <sup>5</sup> f. <i>ā</i> .   | 6th  | <i>ṣaṣ-ṭhá</i> (Lat. <i>sex-tu-s</i> ).         |
| 3rd | <i>ṭṛt-íya</i> , <sup>6</sup> f. <i>ā</i> (Lat. <i>tert-<br/>iu-s</i> ).                              |      | <i>saptá-tha</i> .                              |
|     | <i>tur-íya</i> , <sup>7</sup> f. <i>ā</i> (for <i>catur-<br/>íya</i> through <i>k-tur-<br/>íya</i> ). | 7th  | <i>sapta-má</i> (Lat. <i>septi-<br/>mu-s</i> ). |
| 4th | <i>catur-thá</i> , f. <i>í</i> ( <i>τέταρ-<br/>το-s</i> , Lat. <i>quartu-s</i> ).                     | 8th  | <i>aṣṭa-má</i> .                                |
|     |   | 9th  | <i>nava-má</i> .                                |
|     |   | 10th | <i>daśa-má</i> (Lat. <i>deci-<br/>mu-s</i> ).   |

<sup>1</sup> Only about three examples of this formation have been noted in the *Samhitās*, and four in the *Brāhmaṇas*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sahasra-tamá* has been noted in B. only.

<sup>3</sup> Probably for *pra-tamá* *foremost*, the *th* being due to the influence of *catur-thá*, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Both *prathamá* and *ṭṛtīyā* have one case-form each according to the pronominal declension in the AV.: G. *prathamáśyās* and L. *ṭṛtīyasyām*.

<sup>5</sup> From an older *dvi-tá* *second*.

<sup>6</sup> From an older *ṭṛ-tá* *third*.

<sup>7</sup> When used in the fractional sense of *one-fourth* accented on the first syllable: *túriya* (AV.); similarly in B. *cáturtha* *one-fourth*, *ṭṛtīya* *one-third*.

|      |                    |        |                    |
|------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| 11th | ekā-daśá.          | 52nd   | dvā-pañcāśá (B.).  |
| 21st | eka-vimśá.         | 61st   | eka-śaṣ-ṭá (B.).   |
| 34th | catus-triṃśá (B.). | 100th  | śata-tamá.         |
| 40th | catvāriṃśá.        | 1000th | sahasra-tamá (B.). |
| 48th | aṣṭā-catvāriṃśá.   |        |                    |

### Numeral Derivatives.

**108.** A number of derivatives, chiefly adverbs, are formed from the cardinals.

*a. Multiplicative adverbs:* *sa-kṛt* *once* (lit. *one making*); *dví-s* *twice* (Gk. *δίς*, Lat. *bi-s*); *trí-s* *thrice* (Gk. *τρίς*, Lat. *tri-s*); *catús* *four times* (for *catúr-s*). Others are expressed by the cardinal and the form *kṛtv-as* *times* (probably *makings* A. pl. of *kṛtu*) which is used as a separate word except in *aṣṭa-kṛtvas* (AV.) *eight times*; e. g. *dáśa kṛtvas* (AV.) *ten times*, *bhūri kṛtvas* *many times*.

*b. Adverbs of manner* formed with the suffix *dhā*: *dví-dhā* *in two ways or parts*, *trí-dhā* and *tre-dhā*, *catur-dhā*, *pañca-dhā*, *ṣo-dhā*, *sapta-dhā*, *aṣṭa-dhā*, *nava-dhā*, *sahasra-dhā*.

*c. A few multiplicative adjectives* derived with the suffixes *a*, *taya*, *vaya* meaning *-fold*: *tray-á* *threefold*, *dvay-á* *twofold*; *dáśa-taya* *tenfold*; *cátur-vaya* *fourfold*.

### PRONOUNS

**109.** Pronouns differ from nouns both in origin and declension. They are derived from a small class of roots with a demonstrative sense, and they have several distinct peculiarities of inflexion. These peculiarities have in varying degrees been extended to several groups of adjectives.



## A. Personal Pronouns.

This class displays the greatest number of peculiarities: they are for each person derived from several roots or combinations of roots; they are specially irregular in inflexion; they do not distinguish gender, nor to some extent even number. Some resemble neuters in form; a few have no apparent case-ending; in two of them the A. pl. m. does duty as f. also.

| SINGULAR.                       |                                       | PLURAL.                   |                         |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| N. ah-ám I                      | tv-ám thou                            | vay-ám we                 | yū-y-ám <sup>7</sup> ye |
| A. mām me                       | tv-ám thee                            | asmān <sup>3</sup> us     | yuṣmān <sup>3</sup> you |
| I. má-y-ā by me                 | { tvā<br>tvā-y-ā by thee              | asmā-bhis by              |                         |
| D. má-hyam <sup>1</sup> } to me | tú-bhyam <sup>1</sup> to              | asmā-bhyam                | yuṣmā-bhyam             |
| mā-hya }                        | thee                                  | { for us                  | for you                 |
| Ab. mād from me                 | tvád from thee                        | asmād from                | yuṣmād from             |
|                                 |                                       | us                        | you                     |
| G. má-ma of me                  | táva of thee                          | asmāka-m <sup>4</sup>     | yuṣmāka-m <sup>4</sup>  |
|                                 |                                       | of us                     | of you                  |
| L. má-y-i in me                 | { tvé <sup>2</sup><br>tvā-y-i in thee | { asmā-su <sup>5</sup> in | yuṣmé in you            |
|                                 |                                       | us                        |                         |
|                                 |                                       | asmé <sup>6</sup>         |                         |

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Lat. *mihi* and *tibi*.

<sup>2</sup> Only this, the normal form (=tvā-i), is found in the RV. The irregular tvāyi appears in the later Saṃhitās.

<sup>3</sup> asmān and yuṣmān are new formations according to the nominal declension. The stems are compounds of the pronominal elements a+sma and yu+sma. The VS. twice has the distinctly f. new formation yuṣmās.

<sup>4</sup> asmākam and yuṣmākam are properly the A. n. s. of the possessives asmāka *our*, yuṣmāka *your*.

<sup>5</sup> asmāsu is a new formation following the analogy of asmābhis.

<sup>6</sup> asmé is also used as D.

<sup>7</sup> Changed from original yūṣ-ám by the influence of vay-ám.

Dual. N. *vām*<sup>1</sup> and *āvām* (ŚB.) *we two*. A. *āvām*<sup>2</sup> (ŚB.) *us two*. Ab. *āvā-bhyām* (K.) and *āvād* (TS.) *from us two*. G. *āváy-os* (ŚB.) *of us two*.

N. *yuvām* *ye two*. A. *yuvām* *you two*. I. *yuvā-bhyām* and *yuvā-bhyām* *by you two*. Ab. *yuvád* *from you two*. G. *yuv-ós*<sup>3</sup> and *yuváy-os* *of you two*.

a. The following unaccented forms, inadmissible at the beginning of a sentence, are also used: Sing. A. *mā*, *tvā*. D.G. *me*<sup>4</sup> (Gk. *μοι*), *te*<sup>4</sup> (Gk. *τοι*). Du. A.D.G. *nau* (Gk. *νῶι*), *vām*. Pl. A.D.G. *nas* (Lat. *nōs*), *vas* (Lat. *vōs*).

b. The usual stems of these pronouns used in derivation or as first member of compounds are: *ma*, *asma*; *tva*, *yuva*, *yuṣma*; thus *asma-drúh* *hating us*; *tvā-yata* *presented by thee*; *yuva-yú* *desiring you two*; *yuṣma-yánt* *desiring you*. But the forms *mad*, *asmad*, *tvad* occur a few times as first member of compounds; thus *mát-kṛta* *done by me*; *asmát-sakhi* *having us as companions*; *tvád-yoni* *derived from thee*.

## B. Demonstrative Pronouns.

**110.** The inflexion of these pronouns, as compared with the nominal a declension, has the following peculiarities:

1. in the sing. *d* is added instead of *m* in the N.A. n.; the element *sma* appears between the root and the ending in the D.Ab.L. m. n., and *syā* in the D.Ab.G.L. f.; in (instead of *i*) is the ending in the L. m. n. 2. in the pl. the N. m. ends in *e* instead of *ās*; the G. has *s* instead of *n* before the ending *ām*.

The stem *tá* *that* (also *he*, *she*, *it*) may be taken as the type for the inflexion of adjectival pronouns:

<sup>1</sup> *vām* (probably abbreviated for *āvām*), occurring once in the RV., seems to be the only N. du. form found in the Saṃhitās.

<sup>2</sup> The N. *āvām* (ŚB.) and A. *āvām* (K. ŚB.) seem to have been the normal forms judging by *yuvām* and *yuvām*.

<sup>3</sup> *yuv-ós* occurs in the RV., *yuváy-os* in the TS.

<sup>4</sup> *me* and *te*, originally L., have come to be used as D. and G.

| SINGULAR.            |                                   |                      | PLURAL.                 |                   |                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| MASC.                | NEUT.                             | FEM.                 | MASC.                   | NEUT.             | FEM.                 |
| N. sá-s <sup>1</sup> | tá-d                              | sá                   | té (τοί)                | tá<br>and<br>táni | tá-s                 |
| A. tá-m <sup>2</sup> | tá-d                              | tá-m                 | tán                     | táni              | tá-s                 |
| I.                   | téna <sup>3</sup>                 | tá-y-ā               | té-bhis, táis<br>(τοῖς) |                   | tá-bhis              |
| D.                   | tá-smai <sup>4</sup>              | tá-syai <sup>4</sup> | té-bhyas                |                   | tá-bhyas             |
| Ab.                  | tá-smād <sup>5</sup>              | tá-syās              |                         |                   |                      |
| G.                   | tá-sya <sup>6</sup>               | tá-syās              | té-ṣ-ām <sup>8</sup>    |                   | tá-s-ām <sup>9</sup> |
| L.                   | { tá-smin<br>sá-smin <sup>7</sup> | tá-syām              | té-ṣu                   |                   | tá-su                |

## DUAL.

N.A. m. tá, táu, f. té, n. té. I.Ab. m. f. tá-bhyām. G.L.  
m. n. táy-os.

a. The stem tá is frequently used in derivation, especially that of adverbs, as tá-thā *thus*; the n. form tád often appears as first member of a compound; e. g. tá-d-apas *accustomed to that work*.

a. There are three other demonstratives derived from tá:

1. e-tá<sup>10</sup> *this here* is inflected exactly like tá. The forms that occur are:

<sup>1</sup> On the Sandhi of sás cp. 48; sá, sá, tá-d = Gk. ὁ, ἡ, τοῖ; Gothic *sa*, *sō*, *that-a* (Eng. *that*, Lat. *is-tud*).

<sup>2</sup> tá-m, tá-m, tá-d = Gk. τὸ-ν, τῇ-ν, τοῖ.

<sup>3</sup> Sometimes ténā.

<sup>4</sup> These forms have the normal ending e : = táśma-e, táśyā-e. In B. táśyai is substituted for the G. táśyās.

<sup>5</sup> The Chāndogya Upaniṣad once has sasmād.

<sup>6</sup> Homeric Gk. *roto* (for *tōsio*).

<sup>7</sup> sásmin occurs nine times in the RV., táśmin twenty-two times.

<sup>8</sup> Cp. Lat. *is-tōrum*.

<sup>9</sup> Gk. *τῶν* (for *τάων*), cp. Lat. *is-tārum*.

<sup>10</sup> The stem used in derivation and composition is *eta*; e. g. etā-vant *so great*, etā-dś *such*. In B. *etad* is sometimes thus used: *etad-dā giving this*, *etan-māya consisting of this*.

- m. Sing. N. eṣá-s (67, 48). A. etám. I. eténa. D. etá-smai. Ab. etásmād. G. etásya.—Du. N. etá, etáu.—  
 Pl. N. eté. A. etān. I. etébhis, etáis. D. etébhyas.  
 f. Sing. N. eṣá. A. etám. I. etáyā. L. etásyām.—Du. N.  
 eté. Pl. etás. A. etás. I. etábhis. L. etásu.  
 n. Sing. N. etád. Pl. N. etá, etáni.

2. *tyá* is derived from *tá* with the suffix *ya* and means *that*. It is common in the RV., but rare in the later Samhitās.<sup>1</sup> Unlike *tá* it is used adjectivally only, hardly ever occurring without its substantive. It never begins a sentence except when followed by the particles *u*, *cid*, *nú*, or *sú*.

The forms occurring are :

- m. Sing. N. syá.<sup>2</sup> A. tyám. G. tyásya.—Du. N. tyá.—  
 Pl. N. tyé. A. tyān. I. tyébhis.  
 f. Sing. N. syá. A. tyām. I. tyá. G. tyásyās.—Du. N.  
 tyé.—Pl. N. tyás. A. tyás.  
 n. Sing. tyád. Pl. tyá, tyáni.

3. A very rare derivative is *ta-ká* *this little*, which occurs only twice in the RV. in the two A. sing. forms m. *taká-m*, n. *taká-d*.

a. *simá* seems to have the sense of an emphatic demonstrative.<sup>3</sup> The forms occurring are: Sing. N. *simás*. V. *síma*. D. *simásmāi* (n.). Ab. *simásmād*. Pl. *simé*.

III. In the inflexion of the demonstrative which in the N. s. m. appears as *ayám* *this here* the two pronominal

<sup>1</sup> It is also found a few times in B.

<sup>2</sup> See 48, note 3.

<sup>3</sup> It is generally given the meaning of *every*, *all*, but the above is the more probable sense.

roots *i* (which nearly always has a double ending) and *a*<sup>1</sup> are employed, the former in the N. (except the m. s.) and A., the latter in all the other cases. The A. s. m. f. starts from *i-m* (the A. of *i*), which appears in the du. and pl. also, so that all these cases have the appearance of being formed from a stem *imá*.<sup>2</sup>

| SINGULAR. |                     |        | PLURAL.            |         |           |         |
|-----------|---------------------|--------|--------------------|---------|-----------|---------|
|           | MASC.               | NEUT.  | FEM.               | MASC.   | NEUT.     | FEM.    |
| N.        | a-y-ám              | i-d-ám | i-y-ám             | i-m-é   | { i-m-á   | i-m-ás  |
| A.        | im-ám <sup>3</sup>  | i-d-ám | i-m-ám             | i-m-án  | { i-m-áni | i-m-ás  |
| I.        | e-ná <sup>4</sup>   |        | a-y-á <sup>7</sup> | e-bhís  |           | ā-bhís  |
| D.        | a-smái              |        | a-syái             | e-bhyás |           | ā-bhyás |
| Ab.       | a-smād <sup>5</sup> |        | a-syás             |         |           |         |
| G.        | a-syá <sup>6</sup>  |        | a-syás             | e-ṣ-ám  |           | ā-s-ám  |
| L.        | a-smín              |        | a-syám             | e-ṣú    |           | ā-sú    |

## DUAL.

|         |            |         |       |    |       |    |       |          |
|---------|------------|---------|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----------|
| N.A. m. | im-á, -áu. | f.      | im-é. | n. | im-é. | m. | D.Ab. | ā-bhyám. |
| m.      | G.L.       | a-y-ós. |       |    |       |    |       |          |

<sup>1</sup> These two roots are frequently used in derivation; e.g. *á-tra* here, *á-tha* then; *i-dā* now, *i-há* here, *i-tara* other.

<sup>2</sup> From this stem is formed the adverb *imá-thā* thus.

<sup>3</sup> Here *i-m* is the A. of *i*, from which is also formed the A. f. *i-m* and the n. *i-d*, both used as particles.

<sup>4</sup> Also twice *ena*. *enā* and the remaining oblique cases, when used as nouns and unemphatic, may lose their accent.

<sup>5</sup> The Ab., according to the nominal declension, *ād* is used as a conjunction.

<sup>6</sup> Both *asya* and *asmai* may be accented *ásya* and *ásmāi* when emphatic at the beginning of a Pāda. The form *imásya* occurs once in the RV. instead of *asyá*; and *imasmai* in the AA. for *asmai*.

<sup>7</sup> Instead of *ayá* the form *anáyā* occurs twice in the RV.: it is the only form from *ana* found in the Samhitās.

**112.** The demonstrative corresponding to *ayám* employed to express remoteness in the sense of *that there, you*, and having in the N. s. the curious forms m. f. *a-s-áu*, n. *a-d-ás*, uses throughout its inflexion the root *a*, but always in an extended form. The fundamental stem used in every case (except the N. s.) is *a-m* A. m. of *a*. This is extended by the addition of the particle *u* to *amu*,<sup>1</sup> which appears throughout the sing. (with *ū* in A. f.) except the N. In the pl. *amú* is the f. and *amí* the m. stem (except the A.).

The forms occurring are :

- m. Sing. N. *a-sáu*.<sup>2</sup> A. *a-m-ū-m*. I. *amú-n-ā*. D. *amú-šmai*. Ab. *amú-šmād*. G. *amú-šya*.<sup>3</sup> L. *amú-šmin*.—  
Pl. *amí*. A. *amún*. D. *amí-bhyas*. G. *amí-šām*.  
f. Sing. N. *a-sáu*.<sup>2</sup> A. *a-m-ū-m*. I. *amu-y-ā*.<sup>4</sup> D. *amú-šyai*. G. *amú-šyās*.—Du. N. *amú*.—Pl. N. *amú-s*.  
A. *amū-s*.  
n. Sing. N. *a-d-ás*.<sup>5</sup> Pl. N. *amú*.

*a*. The unaccented defective pronoun of the third person *e-na*<sup>6</sup> (*he, she, it*) is declined in the A. of all numbers, besides the I. s. and the G. du.

A. sing. m. *ena-m*, f. *enā-m*, n. *ena-d*.—Du. m. *enau*, f. *ene*.—Pl. m. *enān*, f. *enā-s*.

I. sing. *enena*. G. du. *en-os* (RV.), *enay-os* (AV.).

*a*. Another unaccented demonstrative pronoun restricted to the RV. (excepting one form in the AV. and the TS.) is *tva* meaning *one, many*

<sup>1</sup> This stem is used in derivation ; e.g. *amú-tas* *thence*, *amú-tra* *there*, *amú-thā* *thus* (B.).

<sup>2</sup> Here the pronominal root *a* seems to be compounded with *sa* extended by the particle *u* : *a-sá-u* and *a-sá-u*.

<sup>3</sup> This is the only example of *sya* being added to any but an *a* stem.

<sup>4</sup> Used adverbially, with shifted accent.

<sup>5</sup> Here the neuter *a-d* of the pronominal root *a* is extended with the suffix *as*.

<sup>6</sup> Here we have the same *e* (L. of *a*) as in *é-ka* *one*, *e-vá* *thus*.

*a* one, generally repeated in the sense of *one another*. The n. tvad meaning *partly* is also found in B. The forms occurring are:

Sing. N. m. tvas, f. tvā, n. tvad. A. m. tvam. I. m. tvena. D. m. tvasmai, f. tvasyai.—Pl. m. tve.

β. The pronoun avá *this* occurs only in the G. du. form avós in combination with vām meaning of *you two being such* (used like *sa* in *sá tvām thou as such*).

γ. The pronoun áma<sup>1</sup> *this* occurs only once in the AV. (also in the AB.) in the formula ámo 'hám asmi *this am I*.

### C. Interrogative Pronoun.

113. The interrogative *ká* *who? which? what?* used as both substantive and adjective, is inflected exactly like *tá*, excepting the alternative neuter form *kí-m*,<sup>2</sup> which instead of the pronominal *d* has the nominal *m* (never elsewhere attached to a stem in *i*). The forms occurring are:

m. Sing. *ká-s*. A. *ká-m*. I. *kéna*. D. *ká-smai*. Ab. *ká-smād*. G. *ká-sya*. L. *ká-smin*.—Du. N. *káu*.—Pl. *ké*. I. *ké-bhis*. L. *ké-ṣu*.

f. Sing. N. *kā*. A. *kā-m*. I. *kā-y-ā*. G. *kā-syās*.—Pl. N. *kā-s*. A. *kā-s*. L. *kā-su*.

n. Sing. N.A. *ká-d* and *kí-m*.<sup>3</sup>—Pl. N. *kā* and *kāni*.

*a*. In derivation the stems *ki* and *ku* as well as *ka* are used; e. g. *kí-y-ant* *how great?* *kú-ha* *where?* *ká-ti* *how many?*

As first member of a compound *kad* occurs twice: *kat-payá* *greatly swelling*, *kād-artha* *having what purpose?* *kim* is similarly used a few times in the later *Saṃhitās* and the *Brāhmaṇas*; e. g. *kim-karā* *servant*.

*b*. *kā-ya*, an extended form of *ká*, occurring in the G. only, is found in combination with *cid*: *kāyasya cid* *of whomsoever*.

<sup>1</sup> From this pronoun are derived the I. and Ab. adverbs (with shifted accent) *amā* *at home* and *amād* *from near*.

<sup>2</sup> The N.s.m. is preserved as a petrified form in *ná-ki-s* and *mā-ki-s* *no one, nothing*.

<sup>3</sup> The relative frequency of *ká-d* and *kí-m* is in the RV. as two to three.

## D. Relative Pronoun.

**114.** The relative pronoun *yá* *who, which, what* is declined exactly like *tá*. The forms occurring are :

m. Sing. N. *yá-s*. A. *yá-m*. I. *yénā*<sup>1</sup> and *yéna*. D. *yá-smai*. Ab. *yá-smād*.<sup>2</sup> G. *yá-sya*. L. *yá-smin*.

Du. N. *yá, yáu*. D. *yá-bhyām*. G. *yá-y-os*. L. *yá-y-os* and *y-ós*.<sup>3</sup>

Pl. N. *yé*. A. *yān*. I. *yé-bhis* and *yáis*. D. *yé-bhyas*. G. *yé-ṣ-ām*. L. *yé-ṣu*.

f. Sing. N. *yá*. A. *yá-m*. I. *yá-y-ā*. G. *yá-syās*. L. *yá-syām*.

Du. N. *yé*. G.L. *yá-y-os*.

Pl. N. *yá-s*. A. *yá-s*. I. *yá-bhis*. D. *yá-bhyas*. G. *yá-s-ām*. L. *yá-su*.

n. N.A. Sing. *yá-d*. Du. *yé*. Pl. *yá, yāni*.

*a.* The stem of *yá* is used to form derivatives ; e. g. *yá-thā as*. It also appears as first member of a compound in *yā-dṛś* *which like*. The neuter *yád* is also once used thus in the RV. : *yát-kāma* *desiring what* ; and a few times later, as *yad-devatyā* *having what deity* (K.), *yat-kārín* *doing what* (ŚB.).

*b.* A form of the relative extended with the diminutive suffix *ka*, *ya-ká* *who*, occurs only in the sing. N. m. *ya-ká-s*, f. *ya-ká*, and the pl. N. m. *ya-ké*.

## E. Reflexive Pronouns.

**115. a.** The reflexive indeclinable substantive *sva-y-ám*<sup>4</sup> *self* is properly used as a N. referring to all three persons. Sometimes, however, its N. nature being forgotten, it is

<sup>1</sup> *yénā* is twice as common in the RV. as *yéna*, but the Pada text always reads *yéna*.

<sup>2</sup> The Ab., formed according to the nominal declension, *yād* is used as a conjunction.

<sup>3</sup> *y-ós* for *yá-y-os* like *yuv-ós* for *yuvá-y-os* (p. 105, note 3).

<sup>4</sup> Derived from *svá* with suffix *am* and interposed *y* (like *a-y-ám* from *a*).



used as an A. ; e. g. áyujī svayám dhurī *I have yoked myself to the pole* ; or as agreeing in sense with another case. It occasionally means *spontaneously*.

b. tanú *body* is used in the RV. to express *self* in other cases than the N. and in all numbers. The reflexive pronoun svá and a possessive G. may be added ; e. g. yájasva tanvām *worship thyself* and yájasva tanvām táva svām *worship thine own self*. The reflexive sense of tanú has disappeared in B.

a. There are one or two instances in the RV. of the incipient use of ātmán *soul* in a reflexive sense ; e. g. bálaṃ dádhāna ātmáni *putting force into himself*. The A. ātmānam is frequently thus used in the later Saṃhitās (though never in the RV.) and in B.

c. svá *own* is a reflexive adjective referring to all three persons and numbers. It is inflected like an ordinary adjective (priyá) in the RV. (except the two isolated pronominal forms svásmin and sváśyās). The forms occurring are :

m. Sing. N. svás (Lat. *suus*). A. svám. I. svéna and svénā. D. sváya. Ab. svád. G. sváśya. L. své and svásmin (RV.).

Pl. N. svás. A. sván. I. svébhis and sváis. D. svébhyas. G. svánām. L. svéṣu.

f. Sing. N. svá (Lat. *sua*). A. svám. I. sváyā. D. sváyai. Ab. sváyās. G. sváśyās (RV.). L. sváyām.

Pl. N. svás. A. svás. I. svábhis. L. svásu.

n. Sing. N.A. svám (Lat. *suum*). Pl. A. svá (Lat. *sua*).

a. As first member of compounds svá several times appears in the substantive (as well as the adj.) sense ; e. g. svá-yukta *self-yoked*. svayám is similarly used in the Saṃhitās ; e. g. svayám-já *self-born*.

## F. Possessive Pronouns.

**116.** Possessive pronouns are rare because the G. of the personal pronoun is generally used to express the sense which they convey.

a. The possessives of the first person are *māma-ka* and *māma-ká*<sup>1</sup> *my* and *asmā-ka* *our*. The forms occurring are :

Sing. D. *māmakāya*. G. *māmakasya*.

Sing. N. m. *māmakā-s*. n. *māmakā-m*. Pl. G. *māmakā-nām*.

Sing. N.A. n. *asmāka-m*.<sup>2</sup> I. *asmākena*. Pl. N. m. *asmākāsas*. I. *asmāke-bhis*.

The n. s. *asmākam*, by far the commonest of these forms, is used as the G. pl. of the personal pronoun = *of us* (109).

b. The possessives of the second person are *tāva-ká*<sup>3</sup> *thy* (only D. pl. *tāvakébhyas*), *tvá* *thy* (only I. pl. f. *tvā-bhis*), and *yusmā-ka* *your*. Of the latter, three forms occur: I. s. m. *yusmākena*, pl. f. *yusmākā-bhis*, and the N.A. n. *yusmākam* used as the G. pl. of the second personal pronoun = *of you*.

c. Besides being used reflexively *svá* is fairly often employed as a simple possessive, generally of the third person (like Lat. *suus*), *his*, *her*, *their*, but also of the second, *thy*, *your*, and of the first, *my*, *our*. The inflexion (115 c) is the same in both senses.

## G. Pronominal Compounds and Derivatives.

117. With *-dṛś*<sup>4</sup> in the RV. and other Saṃhitās, and with *-dṛkṣa* in the VS. are formed the following pronominal compounds: *ī-dṛś*, *tā-dṛś*, *etā-dṛś* *such*, *kī-dṛś*<sup>5</sup> *what like*? *yā-dṛś*<sup>6</sup> *what like*; *ī-dṛkṣa*, *etā-dṛkṣa* *such*.

<sup>1</sup> Both formed from the G. of the personal pronoun *māma*. There also occurs once in the RV. the derivative *mā-k-īna* *my*.

<sup>2</sup> The VS. has once the N. s. *āsmākā-s* *our* formed like *māmakā* beside *māmaka*.

<sup>3</sup> Formed from the G. *tāva*.

<sup>4</sup> In the Brāhmaṇas (SB.) *-dṛśa* begins to appear: *ī-dṛśa*, *tā-dṛśa*, *yā-dṛśa*.

<sup>5</sup> N. s. m. *kī-dṛñ*.

<sup>6</sup> With the very anomalous L. s. *yādṛśmin*.

a. With the suffix *-ka*, conveying a diminutive or contemptuous meaning, very rarely used derivatives are formed from the pronouns *tá*, *yá*, *sá*, and *asáu*: *ta-ká* *that little* (110. 3), *yá-ka* *who, which* (114 b), *sa-ká* (only N. s. f. *sa-ká*), *asakáu* N. s. f. *that little* (VS.).

b. With the comparative suffix *-tara* derivatives are formed from *i*, *ká*, *yá*, and with the superlative suffix *-tama* from the latter two (cp. 120): *í-tara* *other*, *ka-tará* *which of two?* *ya-tará* *who or which of two?* *ka-tamá* *who or which of many?* *ya-tamá* *who or which of many*.

118. a. With *ti* derivatives with a numerical sense are formed from *ká*, *tá*, and *yá*: *ká-ti* *how many?* (Lat. *quot*); *tá-ti* *so many* (Lat. *toti-dem*); *yá-ti* *as many*. No inflected forms of these words occur. They appear in the sense of the N.A. pl. only.

b. With *yant* expressing the quantitative meaning of *much* derivatives are formed from *i* and *ki*: *í-yant* *so much*: n. s. N. *íyat*, pl. *íyānti*; f. s. D. *íyatyai*; *kí-yant* *how much?*: sing. N. n. *kíyat*; f. *kíyati*. D. m. *kíyate*. L. *kíyāti* (for *kíyati*).

c. With *vant* are formed derivatives from personal pronouns with the sense of *like, attached to*; and from others in the quantitative sense of *great*; thus *tvā-vant* *like thee*, *mā-vant* *like me*, *yuvā-vant* *devoted to you two* (only D. *yuvávate*); *yušmā-vant* *belonging to you* (only L. pl. *yušmāvatsu*); *etā-vant* and *tā-vant* *so great*; *yā-vant* *as great*; *í-vant* *so great* (s. N. n. *ívat*. D. m. n. *ívate*. G. *ívatas*: pl. A. m. *ívatas*); *kí-vant* *how far?* (G. s. *kívatas*).

### Indefinite Pronouns.

119. a. The only simple pronoun which has an undoubtedly indefinite sense is *sama* (unaccented) *any, every*. The six forms that occur are: m. s. A. *samam*. D. *samas-mai*. Ab. *samasmād*. G. *samasya*. L. *samasmin*. Pl. N. *same*.

*b.* Compound indefinite pronouns are formed by combining the particles *ca*, *cana*, or *cid* with the interrogative *ká*; thus *kás ca* *any*, *any one*; *kás caná* *any one soever, every*; *kás cid* *any, some*; *any one, some one*.

### Pronominal Adjectives.

**120.** Several adjectives derived from or allied in meaning to pronouns, follow the pronominal declension (110) altogether or in part.

*a.* The adjectives that strictly adhere to the pronominal type of inflexion are *anyá* *other* and the derivatives formed with *tara* and *tama* from *ká* and *yá*. The specifically pronominal cases of the latter that have been met with are: Sing. N. n. *katará-d*, *yatará-d*; *katamá-d*, *yatamá-d*. D. *katamá-smai*. G. f. *katamá-syās*. L. f. *yatamá-syām*. Pl. N. m. *katamé*, *yatamé*, *yataré* (K.). From *ítara* occur in the *Kāthaka Saṃhitā* m. D. s. *itarasmai* and N. pl. *itare*. The forms of *anyá* that occur are:

m. Sing. N. *anyá-s*. A. *anyá-m̐*. I. *anyéna*. D. *anyá-smai*. G. *anyá-sya*. L. *anyá-smin*.—Pl. N. *anyé*. A. *anyán*. I. *anyé-bhis* and *anyáis*. D. *anyé-bhyas*. G. *anyé-ṣām*. L. *anyé-ṣu*.

f. Sing. N. *anyá*. A. *anyám*. I. *anyá-y-ā*. D. *anyá-syai*. G. *anyá-syās*. L. *anyá-syām*.—Du. N. *anyé*.—Pl. N. *anyá-s*. A. *anyá-s*. I. *anyá-bhis*. G. *anyá-sām*. L. *anyá-su*.

n. Sing. N. *anyá-d*.—Du. I. *anyá-bhyām*.—Pl. N. *anyá*.

*b.* *viśva* *all*, *sárva* *whole*, *éka* *one* are partially pronominal, differing only in taking *m* instead of *d* in the N.A. s. n. Thus:

Sing. D. *viśvasmai*.<sup>1</sup> Ab. *viśvasmād*.<sup>1</sup> L. *viśvasmin*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The RV. has the nominal forms D. *viśvāya*, Ab. *viśvāt*, L. *viśve*, once each.

Pl. N. víśve. G. m. víśveṣām. f. víśvāsām; but  
sing. N. n. víśvam.

Sing. D. m. sárvasmai. f. sárvasyai. Ab. m. sárvasmād.  
Pl. m. N. sárve. G. sárveṣām. f. sárvāsām; but  
sing. N. n. sárvam.

Sing. G. f. ékasyās. L. m. ékasmin.<sup>1</sup> Pl. N. m. éke;  
but sing. N. n. ékam.

c. More than a dozen other adjectives, having pronominal affinities in form or meaning, occasionally have pronominal case-forms (but always m instead of d in the N.A. s. n.):

1. Eight adjectives formed with the comparative suffixes -tara and -ra, and the superlative suffix -ma: út-tara *higher, later*:

Sing. Ab. L. úttarasmād and úttarasmin beside úttarād and úttare. L. f. úttarasyām. Pl. N. úttare. G. úttareṣām (K.).

ápa-ra, áva-ra, úpa-ra *lower*: sing. L. aparasmin (K.). Pl. N. m. ápare, ávare, úpare beside áparāsas, ávarāsas, úparāsas and úparās.

ava-má *lowest*: L. s. f. avamāsyām.

upa-má *highest*: L. s. f. upamāsyām.

para-má *farthest*: sing. f. G. paramāsyās. L. paramāsyām. Pl. m. N. paramé (K.).

madhya-má *middlemost*: sing. f. L. madhyamāsyām.

2. Five other adjectives with a comparative or pronominal sense:

pára *ulterior*: sing. D. m. párasmai. Ab. m. párasmād. L. m. párasmin beside páre. G. f. párasyās. Pl. m. N. páre beside párásas. G. páreṣām.

púrva *prior*: sing. D. púrvasmai. Ab. púrvasmād. L. púrvasmin (K.), f. púrvasyām. Pl. N. m. púrve (very common) beside púrvasas (very rare). G. m. púrveṣām, f. púrvasām.

<sup>1</sup> The AV. once has éke as L. sing.

néma<sup>1</sup> *other* : sing. L. m. némasmin. Pl. N. m. néme, but G. nemā-nām (unaccented).

svá *own* (116c), otherwise following the nominal declension, has once sing. G. f. sváśyās and once L. n. svásmin.

samāná *similar, common* has once sing. Ab. n. samānásmād beside samānād.

3. Four adjectives, numerical in form or meaning, have occasional pronominal endings: prathamá *first* has the sing. G. f. prathamáśyās; - tṛtīya *third* has sing. L. f. tṛtīyasyām; <sup>2</sup> úbhaya *of both kinds* has pl. m. G. úbhayeṣām and N. úbhaye beside úbhayāśas and úbhayās; <sup>3</sup> kévala *exclusive* has once pl. N. m. kévale.

## CHAPTER IV

### CONJUGATION

121. Vedic verbs are inflected in two voices, active and middle. The middle forms may be employed in a passive sense, except in the present system, which has a special passive stem inflected with the middle endings. Some verbs are conjugated in both active and middle, e. g. kṛṇó-ti and kṛṇu-té *makes*; others in one voice only, e. g. ás-ti *is*; others partly in one, partly in the other; e. g. vārta-te *turns*, but perfect va-várt-a *has turned*.

a. The Vedic verb has in each tense and mood three numbers, Singular, Dual, and Plural, all in regular use,

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps from ná+ima *not thus*.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. 107, note 4.

<sup>3</sup> ubhá *both* is declined in the Du. only: N.A. m. ubhá, f. ubhé. I. ubhábhyaṃ. G. ubháyoḥ.

with three persons in each (except the imperative in which the first persons are wanting).

**122.** There are five tenses in ordinary use, the present, the imperfect, the perfect, the aorist, and the future. The terms imperfect, perfect, aorist are here used in a purely formal sense, that is, as corresponding in formation to the Greek tenses bearing those names. No Vedic tense has an imperfect meaning, while the perfect sense is generally expressed by the aorist.

*a.* Besides the indicative there are four moods, the subjunctive, the injunctive, the optative, and the imperative, all of which are formed from the stems of the present, the perfect, and the aorist. The imperfect has no moods; and the only modal form occurring in the future is the unique subjunctive *kariṣyās* from *kṛ make*.

*a.* The subjunctive, very common in the RV. and the AV., is three or four times as frequent as the optative; the latter, comparatively rare in the Saṃhitās, occurs far oftener than the former in the Brāhmaṇas. Both form stems with a special modal affix.

The subj. adds *a* to the indicative stem: when the latter distinguishes a strong and a weak stem, the *a* is attached to the former, while it coalesces to *ā* with the final of a stems. Thus the pr. subj. stem of *duh milk* is *dóh-a*, of *yuj join* *yunáj-a*, but of *bhū be* *bhāvā*.

The opt. adds *yā* or *ī*, which when strong and weak stems are distinguished are attached to the latter. Stems in *a* take *ī* throughout; others take *ī* in the mid., *yā* in the act.; thus the pr. opt. stem of *bhū* is *bhāve* (= *bhāva-ī*); of *duh* and *yuj*, act. *duh-yā*, *yuñj-yā*, mid. *duh-ī*, *yuñj-ī*.

The inj. is identical in form with an unaugmented past tense (impf., aor., plup.). It is very common in the RV., but has almost disappeared from the Brāhmaṇas, except when used with the prohibitive particle *mā*.

The impv. has no modal affix, adding its endings direct to the tense stem; e. g. 2. s. pr. *vid-dhī know*, pf. *mumug-dhī release*, aor. *śru-dhī hear*. In the 2. 3. du. and 2. pl. act. and mid. (ending in *tam*, *tām*; *āthām*, *ātām*; *ta*; *dhvam*) it is identical with the inj.

*b.* Participles, active and middle, are formed from the tense stem of the present, future, aorist, and perfect. There

are also passive participles, present, perfect, and future; the first being formed from the passive stem in *ya*, the other two from the root.

*c.* There are also *gerunds*, which are stereotyped cases (chiefly instrumentals) of verbal nouns and having the value of indeclinable active participles with a prevailing past sense; e. g. *gatvī* and *gatvāya* *having gone*.

*d.* There are about a dozen differently formed types of *infinitives*, which are cases of verbal nouns made directly or with a suffix from the root, and hardly ever connected with a tense stem; e. g. *īdh-am* *to kindle*; *gān-tavái* *to go*.

### The Present System.

**123.** While the perfect, aorist, and future tenses add the endings directly (or after inserting a sibilant) to the root, the present group (that is, the present with its moods and participles, and the imperfect) forms a special stem, which is made in eight different ways by primary verbs.

### The Eight Classes.

**124.** These eight classes are divided into **two conjugations**. In the first, which comprises the first, fourth, and sixth classes, the present stem ends in *a* and remains unchanged throughout (like the *a* declension). The secondary conjugations in *a* (desideratives, intensives, causatives, denominatives) as well as the future follow this conjugation in their inflexion. The second or **graded conjugation** is characterized by shift of accent between stem and ending, accompanied by vowel gradation. It comprises the remaining five classes, in which the terminations are added directly to the final of the root or to the (graded) suffixes *no* or *nā*, and the stem is **changeable**, being either **strong** or **weak**.



### A. First Conjugation.

**125.** 1. The first or Bhū class adds a to the last letter of the root, which being accented takes Guṇa of a final vowel (short or long) and of a short medial vowel followed by one consonant; e. g. *ji conquer*: jáy-a; *bhū be*: bháv-a; *budh awake*: bódh-a.

2. The sixth or Tud class adds an accented á to the root, which being unaccented has no Guṇa. Before this a final *r̄* is changed to *ir*.

3. The fourth or Div class adds ya to the last letter of the root, which is accented;<sup>1</sup> e. g. *nah bind*: náh-ya; *div play*: dív-ya (cp. 15, 1 c).

### B. Second Conjugation.

**126.** The strong forms are:

1. The singular present and imperfect active;
2. The whole subjunctive;
3. The third person singular imperative active.

In these forms the vowel of the root or of the affix, being accented, is strengthened; while in the weak forms it is reduced because the terminations are accented.

a. In the ninth class the accented form of the affix is ná, the unaccented *nī* or *n*; in the seventh they are respectively ná and *n*.

**127.** 1. The second or root class adds the terminations directly to the root (in the subjunctive and optative with the intervening modal suffix). The radical vowel in the strong forms is accented<sup>2</sup> and takes Guṇa if possible (125, 1);

<sup>1</sup> The weak form in some instances assumed by the root points to the *ya* having originally been accented (cp. 133 B 1).

<sup>2</sup> Except in the augmented (128 c) imperfect singular because the augment is invariably accented.

e. g. from *i go*: sing. 1. é-mi, é-ṣi, é-ti; *diviṣ hate*: dvéṣ-mi, dvék-ṣi, dvéṣ-ti.

2. The third or reduplicating class adds the terminations directly to the reduplicated root, which in the strong forms takes Guṇa if possible. Contrary to analogy, the accent is not, in the majority of verbs belonging to this class, on the root in the strong forms, but on the reduplicative syllable (which is also accented in the 3. pl. act. and mid.).<sup>1</sup> Thus *hu sacrifice*: Sing. 1. ju-hó-mi, pl. 1. ju-hu-más; *bhṛ bear*: Sing. 1. bí-bhar-mi, pl. 1. bibhṛ-más, 3. bí-bhr-ati.<sup>2</sup>

3. The seventh or infixing nasal class adds the terminations directly to the final consonant, before which ná is inserted in the strong and n in the weak forms: e. g. *yuj join*: yu-ná-j-mi, yuñj-más.

4. The fifth or nu class adds in the strong forms the accented syllable nó, which in the weak forms is reduced to nu; e. g. *kṛ make*: kṛ-nó-mi, kṛṇ-más.<sup>3</sup>

a. Four roots ending in n have the appearance of being formed with a suffix u, but this is probably due to the an of the root being reduced to the sonant nasal; thus from *tan stretch* ta-nu (for tṇ-nu). In the tenth Maṇḍala of the RV. the anomalous weak stem kur-u appears three times (beside the normal kṛ-ṇu) and the strong stem karo in the AV. These stems gave rise to the eighth or u class of Sanskrit grammar.

5. The ninth or nā class adds to the root in the strong forms the accented syllable ná, which in the weak forms is reduced to nī before consonants and n before vowels. The root shows a tendency to be weakened. Thus *grabh seize*: gr̥bh-ná-mi, pl. 1. gr̥bh-nī-mási and gr̥bh-nī-más, 3. gr̥bh-n-ánti.

<sup>1</sup> It is doubtless as a result of this accentuation that these verbs lose the n of the endings in these two forms: bíbhr-ati, bíbhr-ate.

<sup>2</sup> The intensives conjugated in the active (172) follow this class.

<sup>3</sup> The u is dropped before the m of the 1. pl. ind. act. and mid.

### The Augment.

**128.** The imperfect, pluperfect, aorist, and conditional generally prefix to the stem the accented syllable *a* which gives to those forms the sense of past time.

*a.* This augment sometimes appears lengthened before the *n*, *y*, *r*, *v* of seven or eight roots : aor. *á-naṭ* (*naś attain*) ; impf. *á-yunak*, aor. *á-yukta*, *á-yukṣātām* (*yuḥ join*) ; impf. *á-rinak* and aor. *á-raik* (*ric leave*) ; aor. *á-var* (*vṛ cover*) ; impf. *á-vṛṇi* (*vṛ choose*) ; impf. *á-vṛṇak* (*vṛj turn*), impf. *á-vidhyat* (*vyadh wound*).

*b.* The augment contracts with the initial vowels *i*, *u*, *ṛ* to the Vṛddhi vowels *ai*, *au*, *ār* ; e.g. *áichat* impf. of *iṣ wish* ; *áunat* impf. of *ud wet* ; *ár-ta* (Gk. ὄρ-το) 3. s. aor. mid. of *ṛ go*.

*c.* The augment is very often dropped : this is doubtless a survival from the time when it was an independent particle that could be dispensed with if the past sense was clear from the context. In the RV. the unaugmented forms of past tenses are much more than half as numerous as the augmented ones. In sense the forms that drop the augment are either indicative or injunctive, these being about equal in number in the RV. About one-third of the injunctives in the RV. are used with the prohibitive particle *mā* (Gk. μή). In the AV. nearly all the unaugmented forms are injunctives, of which four-fifths are used with *mā*.

### Reduplication.

**129.** Five verbal formations take reduplication : the present stem of the third conjugational class, the perfect (with the pluperfect), one kind of aorist, the desiderative, and the intensive. Each of these has certain peculiarities, which must be treated separately under the special rules of reduplication (130, 135, 149, 170, 173). Common to all are the following :

### General Rules of Reduplication.

1. The first syllable of a root (i.e. that portion of it which ends with a vowel)<sup>1</sup> is reduplicated; e.g. *budh perceive*: *bu-budh*.

2. Aspirated letters are represented by the corresponding unaspirated; <sup>2</sup> e.g. *bhī fear*: *bi-bhī*; *dhā put*: *da-dhā*.

3. Gutturals are represented by the corresponding palatals,<sup>2</sup> *h* by *j*; e.g. *gam go*: *ja-gam*; *khan dig*: *ca-khan*; *han smite*: *ja-ghan*.

4. If the root begins with more than one consonant, the first only is reduplicated; e.g. *kram stride*: *ca-kram*.

5. If a root begins with a sibilant followed by a hard consonant, the latter is reduplicated; e.g. *sthā stand*: *ta-sthā*; *skand leap*: *ca-skand*. But *svaj embrace*: *sa-svaj* (*v* is soft); *smi smile*: *si-ṣmi* (*m* is soft).

6. If the radical vowel, whether final or medial, is long, it is shortened in the reduplicative syllable;<sup>3</sup> e.g. *dā give*: *da-dā*; *rādh succeed*: *ra-rādh*.

### Special Rule of Reduplication for the Third Class.

**130.** *ṛ* and *ṝ* are represented in reduplication by *i*; e.g. *bhr̄ bear*: *bí-bhar-ti*; *pṝ fill*: *pí-par-ti*. The root *vṛt turn* is the only exception: *va-vart(t)-i*.

*a.* Thirteen roots also reduplicate *ā* with *i*,<sup>4</sup> while nine do so with *a*.

<sup>1</sup> This is not always the case in the reduplication of intensives (173 *b*).

<sup>2</sup> There are some exceptions to this rule in the reduplication of intensives (173, 3).

<sup>3</sup> This rule does not apply to intensives (173), nor for the most part to the reduplicated aorist (149, 2), and in the reduplicated perfect it is subject to numerous exceptions (139, 9).

<sup>4</sup> Three of these, *pā drink*, *sthā stand*, *han slay*, have permanently gone over to the *a* conjugation, while *ghrā smell* is beginning to do so.

### Terminations.

**131.** The following table gives the terminations, which are on the whole the same for all verbs, of the present system. The chief difference is in the optative which is characterized by *e*<sup>1</sup> in the first, and *yá* and *ī*<sup>2</sup> in the second conjugation. The present indicative has the primary (*mi*, *si*, *ti*, &c.), and the imperfect, the optative, and (with some modifications) the imperative have the secondary terminations (*m*, *s*, *t*, &c.), while the subjunctive fluctuates between the two. Of the other tenses the future takes the primary, and the pluperfect and the aorist, with the benedictive and the conditional, take the secondary terminations; while the perfect has in the active (with many variations) the secondary, and in the middle the primary endings.

The following distinctions between the two conjugations should be noted. In the first or *a* conjugation (as in the *a* declension) the accent is never on the terminations, but always on the same syllable of the stem (the root in the first and fourth, the affix in the sixth class), which therefore remains unchanged. On the other hand, in the second conjugation (as in the declension of changeable stems) the accent falls on the strong stem, which is reduced in the weak forms by the shifting of the accent to the endings. In the second conjugation therefore the endings are accented except in the strong forms (126). The same applies to the unaugmented imperfect (128).

<sup>1</sup> That is, *ī* coalescing with the final *a* of the stem; e.g. *bhāv-e* — *bháva-ī*.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the modal affix shows vowel gradation (*ṣ* *v*).

## ACTIVE.

| PRESENT.                               | IMPERFECT.             | OPTATIVE.         |                   | SUBJ.     | IMPV.                              |
|--|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
|  |                        | 1st conj.         | 2nd conj.         |           |                                    |
| 1. mi <sup>1</sup>                     | (a)-m <sup>5</sup>     | īyam <sup>8</sup> | yám <sup>4</sup>  | āni, ā    | —                                  |
| 2. si                                  | s                      | īs                | yās <sup>4</sup>  | a-si, a-s | —, tāt <sup>9</sup> }<br>dhi, hi } |
| 3. ti                                  | t                      | īt                | yāt <sup>4</sup>  | a-ti, a-t | tu                                 |
| 1. vas <sup>1</sup>                    | va <sup>1</sup>        | īva               | yáva <sup>4</sup> | ā-va      | —                                  |
| 2. thas                                | tam                    | ītam              | yātam             | a-thas    | tam                                |
| 3. tas                                 | tām                    | ītām              | yātām             | a-tas     | tām                                |
| 1. masi, <sup>2</sup> mas <sup>1</sup> | ma <sup>1</sup>        | īma               | yāma <sup>4</sup> | ā-ma      | —                                  |
| 2. tha, thana <sup>3</sup>             | ta, tana <sup>6</sup>  | īta               | yāta <sup>4</sup> | a-tha     | ta, tana <sup>10</sup>             |
| 3. (a)-nti <sup>4</sup>                | (a)-n, ur <sup>7</sup> | īyur              | yúr <sup>4</sup>  | a-n       | (a)-ntu <sup>4</sup>               |

<sup>1</sup> The final a of the stem in the first conjugation is lengthened before m or v: bhāvā-mi, bhāvā-vas.

<sup>2</sup> In the RV. masi is more than five times as common as mas, but in the AV. mas is rather commoner than masi.

<sup>3</sup> The only example of the ending thana in the a conjugation is váda-thana.

<sup>4</sup> Reduplicated verbs and others treated as such drop the n in the 3. pl. ind. pr. and impv. act. In the whole second conj. the n is dropped in the 3. pl. pres. impf. impv. mid.

<sup>5</sup> m in the first (ā-bhava-m), am in the second (ā-dveṣ-am).

<sup>6</sup> There are no examples of this ending in the a conjugation.

<sup>7</sup> The ending ur is taken by nearly all the verbs of the reduplicating class and by several of the root class.

<sup>8</sup> These endings coalesce with the final a of the stem to eyam, es, et, &c.

<sup>9</sup> Verbs of the a conjugation have normally no ending in the 2. s. impv.; but they not infrequently add tāt, which occurs in B. also. In the graded conjugation dhi, hi, tāt are added to the weak stem, and āna in some verbs of the ninth class: e. g. ad-dhi, śṛṇu-dhi; śṛṇu-hi, punī-hi; aś-āna; vit-tāt, kṛṇu-tāt.

<sup>10</sup> Only two examples occur in the a conjugation: bhāja-tana and nāhya-tana.

## MIDDLE.

| PRESENT.                              | IMPF.                                | OPTATIVE.        | SUBJUNCTIVE.                                  | IMPERATIVE.                         |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. e                                  | i <sup>2</sup>                       | īya <sup>4</sup> | ai  | —                                   |
| 2. se                                 | thās                                 | ī-thās           | a-se, a-sai <sup>5</sup>                      | sva                                 |
| 3. te                                 | ta                                   | ī-ta             | a-te, a-tai <sup>6</sup>                      | tām }<br>ām }                       |
| 1. vahe <sup>1</sup>                  | vahi <sup>1</sup>                    | ī-vahi           | ā-vahai                                       | —                                   |
| 2. ethe <sup>3</sup> (1),<br>áthe (2) | ethām <sup>3</sup> (1),<br>āthām (2) | ī-y-āthām        | aithe   | ethām <sup>3</sup> (1)<br>āthām (2) |
| 3. ete <sup>3</sup> (1),<br>áte (2)   | etām <sup>3</sup> (1),<br>ātām (2)   | ī-y-ātām         | aite  | etām <sup>3</sup> (1)<br>ātām (2)   |
| 1. mahe <sup>1</sup>                  | mahi <sup>1</sup>                    | ī-mahi           | ā-mahai }<br>ā-mahe }                         | —                                   |
| 2. dhve                               | dhvam                                | ī-dhvam          | a-dhvai                                       | dhvam                               |
| 3. nte (1),<br>áte (2)                | nta (1),<br>ata (2)                  | ī-r-an           | a-ntai <sup>7</sup> }<br>a-nta <sup>8</sup> } | ntām (1)<br>atām (2)                |

<sup>1</sup> The final a of the first conjugation is lengthened before m and v.

<sup>2</sup> This i combines with the final a of the first conjugation to e : bháve.

<sup>3</sup> In these forms e takes the place of the final a of the a conjugation.

<sup>4</sup> This modal ī combines with the final a of the first conjugation to e : bháveya, &c.

<sup>5</sup> The RV. has a-se only, the AV. and the Brāhmaṇas a-sai only.

<sup>6</sup> The form a-te is almost exclusively used in the RV., while a-tai is the prevailing one in the AV., and the only one later.

<sup>7</sup> The ending a-ntai occurs in B. only.

<sup>8</sup> The form in a-nta in the a conjugation, where it is very common, e.g. bhava-nta, is an injunctive ; but in the graded conjugation a subj., e.g. kṛṇav-a-nta (inj. kṛṇvata).

**Paradigms.**

**132.** Since the three classes of the first conjugation, as well as all the secondary verbs the stems of which end in **a**, are inflected exactly alike,<sup>1</sup> one paradigm will suffice for all of them. The injunctive is not given here because its forms are identical with the unaugmented imperfect. Forms of which no examples are found in the *Samhitās* are added in square brackets.

---

<sup>1</sup> All other conjugational stems ending in **a**, the passive (154), the **s** future (151), the **a** (141 *a*), the **sa** (147), and the reduplicated (149) aor. are similarly inflected.



**FIRST CONJUGATION.****First Class:** *bhū be :***Present.****ACTIVE.**

| SINGULAR.   | DUAL.      | PLURAL.      |
|-------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. bhāvā-mi | bhāvā-vas  | { bhāvā-masi |
| 2. bháva-si | bháva-thas | { bhāvā-mas  |
| 3. bháva-ti | bháva-tas  | bháva-tha    |
|             |            | bháva-nti    |

**Imperfect.**

|              |              |            |
|--------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. á-bhava-m | [á-bhavā-va] | á-bhavā-ma |
| 2. á-bhava-s | á-bhava-tam  | á-bhava-ta |
| 3. á-bhava-t | á-bhava-tām  | á-bhava-n  |

**Imperative.**

|             |           |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| 2. bháva    | bháva-tam | bháva-ta  |
| bháva-tāt } |           |           |
| 3. bháva-tu | bháva-tām | bháva-ntu |

**Subjunctive.**

|               |            |           |
|---------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. bhāvā-ni   | bhāvā-va   | bhāvā-ma  |
| bhāvā }       |            |           |
| 2. bhāvā-si   | bhāvā-thas | bhāvā-tha |
| bhāvā-s }     |            |           |
| 3. { bhāvā-ti | bhāvā-tas  | bhāvā-n   |
| { bhāvā-t     |            |           |

**Optative.**

|              |             |            |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. bháv-eyam | [bháv-eva]  | bháv-ema   |
| 2. bháv-es   | [bháv-etam] | [bháv-eta] |
| 3. bháv-et   | bháv-etām   | bháv-eyur  |

**Participle.**

bháv-ant, f. -ī

**FIRST CONJUGATION.**Present stem **bháv-a.****MIDDLE.****Present.**

| SINGULAR.       | DUAL.                | PLURAL.           |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>bháv-e</b>   | <b>bhávā-vahe</b>    | <b>bhávā-mahe</b> |
| <b>bháva-se</b> | [ <b>bháv-ethe</b> ] | <b>bháva-dhve</b> |
| <b>bháva-te</b> | <b>bháv-ete</b>      | <b>bháva-nte</b>  |

**Imperfect.**

|                     |                         |                          |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>á-bhav-e</b>     | [ <b>á-bhavā-vahi</b> ] | [ <b>á-bhavā-mahi</b> ]  |
| <b>á-bhava-thās</b> | <b>á-bhav-ethām</b>     | [ <b>á-bhava-dhvam</b> ] |
| <b>á-bhava-ta</b>   | <b>á-bhav-etām</b>      | <b>á-bhava-nta</b>       |

**Imperative.**

|                  |                   |                    |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <b>bháva-sva</b> | <b>bháv-ethām</b> | <b>bháva-dhvam</b> |
| <b>bháva-tām</b> | <b>bháv-etām</b>  | <b>bháva-ntām</b>  |

**Subjunctive.**

|                          |                    |                       |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>bháv-ai</b>           | <b>bhávā-vahai</b> | <b>bhávā-mahai</b>    |
| [ <b>bhávā-se</b>        | <b>bháv-aithe</b>  | [ <b>bhávā-dhve</b> ] |
| [ <b>bhávā-sai (AV.)</b> | <b>bháv-aite</b>   | [ <b>bhávā-nte</b> ]  |
| [ <b>bhávā-te</b>        |                    |                       |
| [ <b>bhávā-tai</b>       |                    |                       |

**Optative.**

|                       |                         |                        |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>bháv-eya</b>       | <b>bháv-evahi</b>       | <b>bháv-emahi</b>      |
| [ <b>bháv-ethās</b> ] | [ <b>bháv-eyāthām</b> ] | [ <b>bháv-edhvam</b> ] |
| <b>bháv-eta</b>       | [ <b>bháv-eyātām</b> ]  | [ <b>bháv-eran</b> ]   |

**Participle.****bháva-māna, f. ā**

**SECOND CONJUGATION.****Second Class :** *i go* : Present stem *é, i*.

ACTIVE.

**Present.**

|    | SINGULAR. | DUAL.   | PLURAL.            |
|----|-----------|---------|--------------------|
| 1. | é-mi      | [i-vás] | { i-mási<br>i-más  |
| 2. | é-ši      | i-thás  | { i-thá<br>i-thána |
| 3. | é-ti      | i-tás   | y-ánti             |

**Imperfect.**

|    |       |         |                    |
|----|-------|---------|--------------------|
| 1. | áy-am | [ái-va] | ái-ma              |
| 2. | ái-s  | ái-tam  | { ái-ta<br>ái-tana |
| 3. | ái-t  | ái-tām  | áy-an              |

**Imperative.**

|    |                  |       |                  |
|----|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 2. | { i-hí,<br>i-tát | i-tám | { i-tá<br>i-tána |
| 3. | é-tu             | i-tām | y-ántu           |

**Subjunctive.**

|    |                     |           |          |
|----|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| 1. | { áy-āni<br>áy-ā    | áy-ā-va   | áy-ā-ma  |
| 2. | { áy-a-si<br>áy-a-s | áy-a-thas | áy-a-tha |
| 3. | { áy-a-ti<br>áy-a-t | áy-a-tas  | áy-a-n   |

**Optative.**

|    |        |          |         |
|----|--------|----------|---------|
| 1. | i-yám  | i-yá-va  | i-yá-ma |
| 2. | i-yá-s | i-yá-tām | i-yá-ta |
| 3. | i-yá-t | i-yá-tām | i-yúr   |

**Participle.**

y-ánt, f. y-at-í

**SECOND CONJUGATION.**brū *speak* : Present stem bráv, brū.**MIDDLE.****Present.**

| SINGULAR.          | DUAL.      | PLURAL.  |
|--------------------|------------|----------|
| bruv-é             | [brū-váhe] | brū-máhe |
| brū-šé             | bruv-áthe  | brū-dhvé |
| { brū-té<br>bruv-é | bruv-áte   | bruv-áte |

**Imperfect.**

|                          |                                |                             |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| [á-bruv-i]<br>á-brū-thās | [á-brū-vahi]<br>[á-bruv-āthām] | [á-brū-mahi]<br>á-brū-dhvam |
| á-brū-ta                 | [á-bruv-ātām]                  | á-bruv-ata                  |

**Imperative.**

|         |              |           |
|---------|--------------|-----------|
| brū-švá | [bruv-āthām] | brū-dhvám |
| brū-tām | [bruv-ātām]  | bruv-átām |

**Subjunctive.**

|           |              |               |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|
| bráv-ai   | bráv-ā-vahai | bráv-ā-mahai  |
| bráv-a-se | bráv-aithe   | [bráv-a-dhve] |
| bráv-a-te | bráv-aite    | bráv-a-nta    |

**Optative.**

|               |                 |                |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| bruv-ī-yá     | [bruv-ī-váhi]   | bruv-ī-máhi    |
| [bruv-ī-thās] | [bruv-ī-yāthām] | [bruv-ī-dhvám] |
| bruv-ī-tá     | [bruv-ī-yātām]  | [bruv-ī-rán]   |

**Participle.**

bruv-āná, i. á

**Third Class : bhṛ bear :****ACTIVE.****Present.**

|    | SINGULAR. | DUAL.       | PLURAL.                   |
|----|-----------|-------------|---------------------------|
| 1. | bibhar-mi | [bibhṛ-vás] | { bibhṛ-mási<br>bibhṛ-más |
| 2. | bibhar-ṣi | bibhṛ-thás  | bibhṛ-thá                 |
| 3. | bibhar-ti | bibhṛ-tás   | bíbhr-ati                 |

**Imperfect.**

|    |               |              |                              |
|----|---------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1. | á-bibhar-am   | [á-bibhṛ-va] | á-bibhṛ-ma                   |
| 2. | á-bibhar (28) | á-bibhṛ-tam  | { á-bibhṛ-ta<br>á-bibhṛ-tana |
| 3. | á-bibhar (28) | á-bibhṛ-tām  | { á-bíbhr-an<br>á-bibhar-ur  |

**Imperative.**

|    |                         |           |                          |
|----|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| 2. | { bibhṛ-hí<br>bibhṛ-tāt | bibhṛ-tám | { bibhṛ-tá<br>bibhṛ-tána |
| 3. | bibhar-tu               | bibhṛ-tām | bíbhr-atu                |

**Subjunctive.**

|    |            |                |                |
|----|------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. | bibhar-āṇi | [bibhar-ā-va]  | bíbhar-ā-ma    |
| 2. | bíbhar-a-s | bibhar-a-thas  | [bíbhar-a-tha] |
| 3. | bíbhar-a-t | [bíbhar-a-tas] | bíbhar-a-n     |

**Optative.**

|    |            |                |               |
|----|------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. | bibhṛ-yám  | [bibhṛ-yá-va]  | bibhṛ-yá-ma   |
| 2. | bibhṛ-yás  | [bibhṛ-yá-tam] | [bibhṛ-yá-ta] |
| 3. | bibhṛ-yá-t | bibhṛ-yá-tām   | bibhṛ-yúr     |

**Participle.**

bíbhr-at, f. bíbhr-at-ī

Present stem bíbhar, bibhṛ.

MIDDLE.

**Present.**

SINGULAR.

DUAL.

PLURAL.

bíbhr-e

bibhṛ-váhe

bíbhr-máhe

bibhṛ-ṣé

bíbhr-āthe

bibhṛ-dhvé

bibhṛ-té

bíbhr-āte

bíbhr-ate

**Imperfect.**

[á-bibhṛ-i]

á-bibhṛ-vahi]

[á-bibhṛ-mahi]

á-bibhṛ-thās

[á-bibhṛ-āthām]

[á-bibhṛ-dhvam]

á-bibhṛ-ta

[á-bibhṛ-ātām]

á-bibhṛ-ata

**Imperative.**

bibhṛ-ṣvá

bíbhr-āthām

bibhṛ-dhvám

bibhṛ-tām

[bíbhr-ātām]

bíbhr-atām

**Subjunctive.**

[bíbhar-ai]

bíbhar-ā-vahai

bíbhar-ā-mahai

bíbhar-a-se

[bíbhar-aithe]

[bíbhar-a-dhve]

bíbhar-a-te

[bíbhar-aite]

bíbhar-a-nta

**Optative.**

bíbhr-īya

[bíbhr-ī-vahi]

bíbhr-ī-mahi

[bíbhr-ī-thās]

[bíbhr-ī-yāthām]

[bíbhr-ī-dhvam]

bíbhr-ī-ta

[bíbhr-ī-yātām]

bíbhr-ī-ran

**Participle.**

bibhṛ-āṇa, f. ā

**Fifth Class : *kṛ make* :****ACTIVE.****Present.**

| SINGULAR.          | DUAL.              | PLURAL.                             |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>kṛ-ṇó-mi</i> | [ <i>kṛṇ-vás</i> ] | { <i>kṛṇ-mási</i><br><i>kṛṇ-más</i> |
| 2. <i>kṛ-ṇó-ṣi</i> | <i>kṛṇu-thás</i>   | <i>kṛṇu-thá</i>                     |
| 3. <i>kṛ-ṇó-ti</i> | <i>kṛṇu-tás</i>    | <i>kṛṇv-ánti</i>                    |

**Imperfect.**

|                      |                     |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. <i>á-kṛṇav-am</i> | [ <i>á-kṛṇ-va</i> ] | [ <i>á-kṛṇ-ma</i> ] |
| 2. <i>á-kṛṇo-s</i>   | <i>á-kṛṇu-tam</i>   | <i>á-kṛṇu-ta</i>    |
| 3. <i>á-kṛṇo-t</i>   | <i>á-kṛṇu-tām</i>   | <i>á-kṛṇv-an</i>    |

**Imperative.**

|   |                 |  |
|---|-----------------|--|
| 2. { <i>kṛṇu-hí</i><br><i>kṛṇú</i><br><i>kṛṇu-tát</i> | <i>kṛṇu-tám</i> | { <i>kṛṇu-tá</i><br><i>kṛṇó-ta</i><br><i>kṛṇó-tana</i> |
| 3. [ <i>kṛṇó-tu</i> ]                                 | <i>kṛṇu-tām</i> | <i>kṛṇv-ántu</i>                                       |

**Subjunctive.**

|   |                         |                    |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. { <i>kṛṇáv-ā</i><br><i>kṛṇáv-āni</i> | <i>kṛṇáv-ā-va</i>       | <i>kṛṇáv-ā-ma</i>  |
| 2. <i>kṛṇáv-a-s</i>                     | [ <i>kṛṇáv-a-thas</i> ] | <i>kṛṇáv-a-tha</i> |
| 3. <i>kṛṇáv-a-t</i>                     | [ <i>kṛṇáv-a-tas</i> ]  | <i>kṛṇáv-a-n</i>   |

**Optative.**

|                         |                        |                       |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. <i>kṛṇu-yám</i>      | [ <i>kṛṇu-yá-va</i> ]  | <i>kṛṇu-yá-ma</i>     |
| 2. [ <i>kṛṇu-yá-s</i> ] | [ <i>kṛṇu-yá-tam</i> ] | [ <i>kṛṇu-yá-ta</i> ] |
| 3. <i>kṛṇu-yá-t</i>     | [ <i>kṛṇu-yá-tām</i> ] | [ <i>kṛṇu-yúr</i> ]   |

**Participle.**

*kṛṇv-ánt*, f. *kṛṇv-at-ī*

Present stem *kṛ-ṇó*, *kṛ-ṇu*.

MIDDLE.

**Present.**

| SINGULAR.   | DUAL.                                   | PLURAL.                                 |
|---|---|---|
| <i>kṛṇv-é</i>   | [ <i>kṛṇ-váhe</i> ]                     | <i>kṛṇ-máhe</i>                         |
| <i>kṛṇu-sé</i><br>( <i>kṛṇu-té</i><br>( <i>kṛṇv-é</i> | <i>kṛṇv-áthe</i><br>[ <i>kṛṇv-áte</i> ] | [ <i>kṛṇu-dhvé</i> ]<br><i>kṛṇv-áte</i> |

**Imperfect.**

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| [ <i>á-kṛṇv-i</i> ]<br><i>á-kṛṇu-thās</i><br><i>á-kṛṇu-ta</i> | [ <i>á-kṛṇ-vahi</i> ]<br>[ <i>á-kṛṇv-āthām</i> ]<br>[ <i>á-kṛṇv-ātām</i> ] | [ <i>á-kṛṇ-mahi</i> ]<br><i>á-kṛṇu-dhvam</i><br><i>á-kṛṇv-ata</i> |
|---|--|---|

**Imperative.**

|                 |                      |                   |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| <i>kṛṇu-ṣvá</i> | <i>kṛṇv-āthām</i>    | <i>kṛṇu-dhvám</i> |
| <i>kṛṇu-tām</i> | [ <i>kṛṇv-ātām</i> ] | <i>kṛṇv-ātām</i>  |

**Subjunctive.**

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <i>kṛṇáv-ai</i>                        | <i>kṛṇáv-ā-vahai</i>                    | <i>kṛṇáv-ā-mahai</i>                          |
| <i>kṛṇáv-a-se</i><br><i>kṛṇáv-a-te</i> | <i>kṛṇáv-aithe</i><br><i>kṛṇáv-aite</i> | [ <i>kṛṇáv-a-dhve</i> ]<br><i>kṛṇáv-a-nta</i> |

**Optative.**

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| [ <i>kṛṇv-īyá</i> ]<br>[ <i>kṛṇv-ī-thás</i> ]<br><i>kṛṇv-ī-tá</i> | [ <i>kṛṇv-ī-váhi</i> ]<br>[ <i>kṛṇv-ī-yāthām</i> ]<br>[ <i>kṛṇv-ī-yātām</i> ] | [ <i>kṛṇv-ī-máhi</i> ]<br>[ <i>kṛṇv-ī-dhvám</i> ]<br>[ <i>kṛṇv-ī-rán</i> ] |
|---|---|--|

**Participle.**

*kṛṇv-āná*. f. *ā*



**Seventh Class: yuj join:****ACTIVE.****Present.**

|    | SINGULAR.           | DUAL.       | PLURAL.    |
|----|---------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. | yu-ná-j-mi          | [yuñj-vás]  | yuñj-más   |
| 2. | yu-ná-k-ši (63, 67) | [yuñk-thás] | [yuñk-thá] |
| 3. | yu-ná-k-ti (63)     | [yuñk-tás]  | yuñj-ánti  |

**Imperfect.**

|    |                  |              |             |
|----|------------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. | [á-yunaj-am]     | [á-yuñj-va]  | [á-yuñj-ma] |
| 2. | á-yunak (63, 61) | á-yuñk-tam   | [á-yuñk-ta] |
| 3. | á-yunak (63, 61) | [á-yuñk-tām] | á-yuñj-an   |

**Imperative.**

|    |                |                |                             |
|----|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 2. | yuñ-dhí (10 a) | yuñ-tám (10 a) | { yuñ-tá<br>yunák-ta, -tana |
| 3. | yunák-tu       | yuñ-tám        | yuñj-ántu                   |

**Subjunctive.**

|    |             |                |               |
|----|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. | [yunáj-āni] | yunáj-ā-va     | yunáj-ā-ma    |
| 2. | yunáj-a-s   | [yunáj-a-thas] | [yunáj-a-tha] |
| 3. | yunáj-a-t   | yunáj-a-tas    | yunáj-a-n     |

**Optative.**

|    |             |               |              |
|----|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. | [yuñj-yám]  | [yuñj-yá-va]  | [yuñj-yá-ma] |
| 2. | [yuñj-yá-s] | [yuñj-yá-tam] | [yuñj-yá-ta] |
| 3. | yuñj-yá-t   | [yuñj-yá-tām] | [yuñj-yúr]   |

**Participle.**

yuñj-ánt, f. yuñj-at-í

Present stem : yu-ná-j, yu-ñ-j.

MIDDLE.

**Present.**

| SINGULAR. | DUAL.       | PLURAL.     |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| yuñj-é    | [yuñj-váhe] | [yuñj-máhe] |
| yuñk-sé   | yuñj-áthe   | yuñg-dhvé   |
| yuñk-té   | yuñj-áte    | yuñj-áte    |

**Imperfect.**

|               |                |                |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| [á-yuñj-i]    | [á-yuñj-vahi]  | [á-yuñj-mahi]  |
| [á-yuñk-thās] | [á-yuñj-āthām] | [á-yuñg-dhvām] |
| [á-yuñk-ta]   | [á-yuñj-ātām]  | á-yuñj-ata     |

**Imperative.**

|                   |             |            |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|
| yuñk-ṣvá (63, 67) | yuñj-áthām  | yuñg-dhvám |
| yuñ-tám           | [yuñj-ātām] | yuñj-ātām  |

**Subjunctive.**

|              |                 |                |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| [yunáj-ai]   | [yunáj-ā-vahai] | yunáj-ā-mahai  |
| [yunáj-a-se] | [yunáj-aithe]   | [yunáj-a-dhve] |
| yunáj-a-te   | [yunáj-aite]    | [yunáj-a-nta]  |

**Optative.**

|               |                 |                |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| [yuñj-iyá]    | [yuñj-ī-váhi]   | [yuñj-ī-máhi]  |
| [yuñj-ī-thās] | [yuñj-ī-yáthām] | [yuñj-ī-dhvám] |
| yuñj-ī-tá     | [yuñj-ī-yātām]  | [yuñj-ī-rán]   |

**Participle.**

yuñj-āná. f. á

**Ninth Class : grabh seize :****ACTIVE.****Present.**

|    | SINGULAR.   | DUAL.          | PLURAL.                          |
|----|-------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. | gr̥bh-ṇā-mi | [gr̥bh-ṇī-vás] | { gr̥bh-ṇī-mási<br>gr̥bh-ṇī-más  |
| 2. | gr̥bh-ṇā-si | gr̥bh-ṇī-thás  | { gr̥bh-ṇī-thá<br>gr̥bh-ṇī-thána |
| 3. | gr̥bh-ṇā-ti | gr̥bh-ṇī-tás   | gr̥bh-ṇ-ánti                     |

**Imperfect.**

|    |              |                  |                 |
|----|--------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. | á-gr̥bh-ṇā-m | [á-gr̥bh-ṇī-va]  | [á-gr̥bh-ṇī-ma] |
| 2. | á-gr̥bh-ṇā-s | á-gr̥bh-ṇī-tam   | á-gr̥bh-ṇī-ta   |
| 3. | á-gr̥bh-ṇā-t | [á-gr̥bh-ṇī-tām] | á-gr̥bh-ṇ-an    |

**Imperative.**

|    |  |              |                                |
|----|--|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 2. | { gr̥bh-ṇī-hí<br>gr̥bh-ṇī-tát<br>gr̥bh-āṇá | gr̥bh-ṇī-tám | { gr̥bh-ṇī-tá<br>gr̥bh-ṇī-tána |
| 3. | gr̥bh-ṇā-tu                                | gr̥bh-ṇī-tám | gr̥bh-ṇ-ántu                   |

**Subjunctive.**

|    |                             |                 |              |
|----|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. | gr̥bh-ṇ-āni                 | [gr̥bh-ṇā-va]   | gr̥bh-ṇā-ma  |
| 2. | gr̥bh-ṇā-s                  | [gr̥bh-ṇā-thas] | gr̥bh-ṇā-tha |
| 3. | { gr̥bh-ṇā-t<br>gr̥bh-ṇā-ti | [gr̥bh-ṇā-tas]  | gr̥bh-ṇā-n   |

**Optative.**

|    |               |                   |                  |
|----|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. | gr̥bh-ṇī-yám  | [gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-va]  | [gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-ma] |
| 2. | gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-s | [gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-tam] | [gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-ta] |
| 3. | gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-t | [gr̥bh-ṇī-yá-tām] | [gr̥bh-ṇī-yúr]   |

**Participle.**

gr̥bh-ṇ-ánt. f. gr̥bh-ṇ-at-ī.

Present stem *gr̥bh-ṇá*, *gr̥bh-ṇī*, *gr̥bh-ṇ*.

MIDDLE.

**Present.**

SINGULAR.

DUAL.

PLURAL.

*gr̥bh-ṇ-é*

[*gr̥bh-ṇī-váhe*]

*gr̥bh-ṇī-máhe*

*gr̥bh-ṇī-ṣé*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-áthe*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇī-dhvé*]

*gr̥bh-ṇī-té*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-áte*]

*gr̥bh-ṇ-áte*

**Imperfect.**

*á-gr̥bh-ṇ-i*

[*á-gr̥bh-ṇī-thās*]

*á-gr̥bh-ṇī-ta*

[*á-gr̥bh-ṇī-vahi*]

[*á-gr̥bh-ṇ-áthām*]

[*á-gr̥bh-ṇ-ātām*]

*á-gr̥bh-ṇī-mahi*

[*á-gr̥bh-ṇī-dhvam*]

*á-gr̥bh-ṇ-ata*

**Imperative.**

*gr̥bh-ṇī-ṣvá*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-áthām*]

*gr̥bh-ṇī-dhvám*

*gr̥bh-ṇī-tám*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-átām*]

*gr̥bh-ṇ-átām*

**Subjunctive.**

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-ái*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇá-se*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇá-te*]

*gr̥bh-ṇá-vahai*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-áithe*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-áite*]

*gr̥bh-ṇá-mahai*

[*gr̥bh-ṇá-dhve*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇá-nta*]

**Optative.**

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-īyá*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-īthās*]

*gr̥bh-ṇ-ítá*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-ī-váhi*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-ī-yáthām*]

*gr̥bh-ṇ-ī-yátām*

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-ī-máhi*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-ī-dhvám*]

[*gr̥bh-ṇ-ī-rán*]

**Participle.**

*gr̥bh-ṇ-āná*, f. *á*

## Irregularities of the Present Stem.

### First Conjugation.

**133. A. First or Bhū Class.** 1. The radical vowel is lengthened in *guh* *hide* and in *kram* *stride* (in the act. only): *gúha*,<sup>1</sup> *kráma-ti* (but mid. *kráma-te*); *ūh* *consider* takes *Guṇa*: *óh-a*; <sup>2</sup> *kṛp* *lament* does not take *Guṇa*: *kṛp-a*.<sup>3</sup>

2. *gam* *go*, *yam* *restrain*, *yu* *separate* form their present stems with *cha* (Gk. *σκ*): *gá-cha* (Gk. *βά-σκω*), *yá-cha*, *yú-cha*.

3. *a*. The four roots *pā* *drink*, *sthā* *stand*, *sac* *accompany*, *sad* *sit* form present stems that originally belonged to the reduplicating class: *píba* (Lat. *bíbo*); *tíṣṭha* (*ἵστημι*, Lat. *sisto*); *sásca*<sup>4</sup> (for *sá-s(a)c-a*); *sída* (for *sí-s(a)d-a*; Lat. *sído*).

*b*. Four stems are transfers from the fifth or *nu* class, being either used beside or having entirely superseded the simpler original stems: *i-nv-a-ti* (from *i* *send*) beside *i-nó-ti*; *jí-nv-a-ti* (from *ji* *quicken*) beside *ji-nó-ṣi*; *hí-nv-a-ti* (from *hi* *impel*) beside *hi-nó-ti*; *pí-nv-a* *fatten*, doubtless originally *pí-nu* (✓ *pī*).

4. *damś* *bite* and *sañj* *hang* lose their nasal: *dás-a*, *sáj-a*.

5. The ending *tāt* (besides being regularly used in the 2. s. impv. by twelve verbs) is exceptionally used for the 3. s. in *gácha-tāt* and *smára-tāt*. Only one example occurs, in this class, of the 2. pl. impv. act. ending *tana*: *bhája-tana*; and one of *dhva* (for *dhvam*) in the 2. pl. mid.: *yája-dhva*.

<sup>1</sup> Instead of taking *Guṇa*.

<sup>2</sup> But *ūh* *remote* remains unchanged (125, 1).

<sup>3</sup> Against 125, 1.

<sup>4</sup> A reminiscence of the reduplicative origin of this stem is the loss of the nasal in the 3. pl. pres. *sésca-ti* and 3. pl. inj. mid. *saśca-ata*.



beginning with consonants;<sup>1</sup> e.g. *stáu-mi*, *á-stau-t*, but *á-stav-am*.

b. *mṛj wipe* takes Vrddhi in the strong forms: *márj-mi*, *márs-ṭi*, but *mṛj-más*, *mṛj-ánti*.

c. *śī lie* mid. takes Guṇa and accents the radical syllable throughout its weak forms: e.g. s. 1. 3. *śáy-e*, 2. *śé-ṣe* (*κεῖ-σαι*). It has the additional irregularity of inserting *r* before the endings in the 3. pl. pr., impv., impf.: *śé-r-ate*, *śé-r-atām*, *á-śe-r-an*.

a. *i go*, *brū speak*, *stu praise*, *han slay* before the ending of the 2. pl. impv. act. have the alternative forms *é-ta* and *é-tana*, *brávī-tana*, *stó-ta*, *hán-tana*. *Brū* has the same irregularity in the 2. pl. impf. *ábravi-ta* and *ábravī-tana*.

2. The root is irregularly weakened in the following verbs:

a. *vaś desire* takes Samprasāraṇa in the weak forms: 1. pl. *uś-mási*, part. *uś-āná*, but 1. s. *vás-mi*.

b. *as be* drops its initial *a* in the optative and all the weak forms of the pr. and impv.; e.g. opt. *s-yāt would be*; pr. *s-más we are*, *s-ánti* (Lat. *sunt*) *they are*; impv. du. 2. *s-tám*, pl. 2. *s-tá*, 3. *s-ántu*. The 2. s. impv. preserves the vowel (in an altered form) in *e-dhí* (for *az-dhí*, Av. *zdi*). In the impf. it inserts *i* before the endings of the 2. 3. s.: *ás-i-s*, *ás-i-t* (beside *ás* = *ás-t*).

c. *han slay* in weak forms loses its *n* before terminations beginning with consonants (except *m*, *y*, *v*), as *ha-thá*, but *hán-ti*. In the 3. pl. pr., impv., impf., and part., the *a* is syncopated and *h* reverts to the original guttural *gh*: *ghn-ánti*, *ghn-ántu*, *á-ghn-an*; *ghn-ánt*. The 2. s. impv. is *ja-hí* (for *jha-hí*), with palatalized initial instead of *gha-hí*.

<sup>1</sup> In *B. ru cry*, *su impel*, *sku tear*, *snu distil* have the same peculiarity: *rau-ti*, *sau-ti*, *skau-ti*, *snau-ti*.

3. A vowel or semivowel is irregularly inserted in the following verbs :

a. The roots *an breathe*, *rud weep*, *vam vomit*, *śvas blow*, *svap sleep* insert *i* before all terminations beginning with a consonant, except in the 2. 3. s. impf., where they insert *ī*; e. g. *án-i-ti*, *án-ī-t*; *a-vam-ī-t*; *śvas-i-ti*.

b. The roots *īḍ praise* and *ís rule* add *i* in some forms of the 2. s. and pl. mid.: *īḍ-i-ṣva*; *ís-i-ṣe* (beside *ík-ṣe*), *ísi-dhve*. Occasional forms (2. s. impv.) with connecting *i* from other roots also occur: *jan-i-ṣva be born*, *vas-i-ṣva clothe*, *śnath-i-hi pierce*, *stan-i-hi thunder*.

c. The root *brū speak* inserts *ī* in the strong forms before terminations beginning with consonants: *bráv-ī-mi*, *á-brav-ī-t*; *am injure* inserts *ī* before consonants; thus *am-ī-ti*, *am-ī-ṣva*, *ām-ī-t* (TS.).

4. With regard to the endings :

a. The root *śās order* loses the *n* in the 3. pl. act. and mid., and in the part.: *śās-ate*, *śās-atu*, *śās-at*.

b. The root *duh milk* is very anomalous in its endings. The irregular forms are the following: act. impf. 3. s. *á-duh-a-t* beside *á-dhok*, 3. pl. *á-duh-ran* beside *á-duh-an* and *duh-úr*; opt. 3. s. *duh-īyát* (for *duh-yát*), 3. pl. *duh-ī-yán* (for *duh-yúr*). Mid. pr. ind. 3. pl. *duh-ré* and *duh-rate* beside the regular *duh-até*; <sup>1</sup> impv. 3. s. *duh-ám*, <sup>2</sup> 3. pl. *duh-rám* and *duh-rátām*; part. *dúgh-āna*.

c. Roots ending in *ā* take *ur* instead of *an* in the 3. pl. impf. act.; e. g. *pā protect*: *á-p-ur*. A few roots ending in consonants show the same irregularity; e. g. *tviṣ be stirred*: *á-tviṣ-ur*.

a. The verbs *ís rule*, *duh milk*, *vid find*, *śī lie* frequently, and *cit observe*, *brū speak* rarely, take *e* instead of *te* <sup>3</sup> in the 3. s. pr. mid.: *ís-e*, *duh-é*, *vid-é*, *śáy-e*; *cit-é*, *bruv-é*.

β. In the AV. and B. subj. forms with *ā* instead of *a* are not uncommon; e. g. *áy-ā-s*, *ás-ā-t*, <sup>4</sup> *bráv-ā-thas*, *hán-ā-tha*, *ád-ā-n*.

<sup>1</sup> But with irregular accent, as also *rih-até they luck*.

<sup>2</sup> In the AV. the 3. s. impv. mid. is similarly formed in *śáy-ām*.

<sup>3</sup> This irregularity occurs in B. also.

<sup>4</sup> In B. subj. forms with primary endings are very rare.



### B. Third or Reduplicating Class.

1. Roots ending in ā drop the radical vowel before terminations beginning with vowels; e.g. *mā measure*: 1. s. *mím-e*, 3. pl. *mím-ate*.

a. The ā of *mā measure*, *mā bellow*, *rā give*, *śā sharpen*, *hā go away* is in weak forms usually changed to ī before consonants (cp. 5 c): *mímī-te*; *rārī-thás*; <sup>1</sup> *śísī-mási*; *jīhī-te*.

b. *dā give*, *dhā place*, the two commonest verbs in this class, use *dad* and *dadh* as their stems in all weak forms: *dád-mahe*, *dadh-mási*. When the aspiration of *dadh* is lost before t, th, s it is thrown back on the initial: *dhat-té*, *dhat-thá*, *dhat-svá*. The 2. s. impv. act. is *de-hí* (for *daz-dhí*) beside *dad-dhí* and *dat-tát*; and *dhe-hí* (for *dhaz-dhí*) beside *dhat-tát*.

2. The root *vyac* takes *Samprasāraṇa*, e.g. 3. du. pr. *vivik-tás*; *hvar be crooked* makes some forms with *Samprasāraṇa* and then reduplicates with u: e.g. *ju-hūr-thās*, 2. s. inj. mid.

3. *bhas chew*, *sac accompany*, *has laugh* syncopate the radical vowel in weak forms; thus *bá-ps-ati* 3. pl. ind. pr. (but *ba-bhas-a-t* 3. s. subj.); *sá-śc-ati* 3. pl. ind. pr., *sá-śc-ata* 3. pl. inj.; *já-kṣ-at* (for *ja-gh(a)s-at*) pr. part.

a. The roots *ṛ go*, *dā give*, *dhā put*, *pr cross*, *yu separate*, *śā sharpen*, *hu sacrifice* have several forms with a strong vowel in the 2. impv. act. s. *yu-yo-dhí*, *śi-śā-dhí* (beside *śi-śi-hí*); du. *yu-yó-tam* (beside *yu-yu-tám*); pl. *í-y-ar-ta*, *dá-dā-ta* and *dá-dā-tana*, *dá-dhā-ta* and *dá-dhā-tana*, *pí-par-tana*, *yu-yó-ta* and *yu-yó-tana*, *ju-hó-ta* and *ju-hó-tana*. *dā*, *dhā*, *hā leave*, have similar strong forms in the 2. pl. impf.: *á-da-dā-ta*, *á-dadhā-ta*, *á-jahā-tana*.

β. There are numerous transfers from this to other classes. The roots *pā drink*, *sthā stand*, *han <sup>place</sup> strike* form such stems according to the a conjugation exclusively, *píba*, *tísthā*, *jíghna* (cp. 133 A. 3 a); while *ghrā smell*, *bhas chew*, *mā bellow*, *rā give*, *sac accompany* occasionally use the a stems *jíghra*, *bápsa*, *míma*, *rára*, *sásca*. The roots *dā give* and *dhā put* also make some forms from their weak stems according to the

<sup>1</sup> But 2. s. impv. act. *rará-sva* AV.).

a conjugation, as 3. s. pr. mid. *dád-a-te*, 3. pl. act. *dádh-a-nti*, 3. pl. impv. *dádh-a-ntu*. The former, *dad*, has even an incipient tendency to become a root; thus it forms the past part. pass. *dat-tá given*.

**C. Fifth or Nu Class.** 1. The *u* of the suffix is dropped before the *m* of the 1. pl. ind. act. and mid., as *kṛṇ-más*, *kṛṇ-máhe*.

2. When *nu* is preceded by a consonant its *u* becomes *uv* before vowel endings; e.g. 3. pl. pr. *aś-nuv-ánti* (but *su-nv-ánti*).

3. *śru* *hear* forms (by dissimilation) the stem *śṛ-ṇu*, and *vṛ* *cover* (with interchange of vowel and semivowel) *ūr-ṇu* beside the regular *vṛ-ṇu*.

4. Beside the regular and very frequent present stem *kṛ-ṇu*<sup>1</sup> (from *kṛ* *make*) there begins to appear in the tenth Maṇḍala of the RV. the very anomalous *kuru*.<sup>2</sup> The strong form of this stem, *karó*, which has the further anomaly of *Guṇa* in the root, first appears in the AV.<sup>3</sup>

*a.* The four roots ending in *n*, *tan* *stretch*, *man* *think*, *van* *win*, *san* *gain*, have the appearance of forming their stem with the suffix *u*, as *tan-u*. These (with three later roots) form a separate (eighth) class according to the Hindu grammarians. But the *a* of these present stems in reality probably represents the sonant nasal, = *tn-nu*. This group was joined by *kur-u*, the late and anomalous present stem of *kṛ* *make* (cp. C 4).

*β.* Five stems of this class, *i-nu*, *ṛ-ṇu*, *ji-nu*, *pi-nu*, *hi-nu*, have come to be used frequently as secondary roots forming present stems according to the *a* conjugation: *inv-a*, *ṛnv-a*, *jinv-a*, *pinv-a*, *hinv-a*.

*γ.* In the 3. pl. pr. mid. six verbs of this class take the ending *re*<sup>4</sup> with connecting vowel *i*: *inv-i-ré*, *ṛnv-i-ré*, *pinv-i-ré*, *śṛnv-i-ré*, *sunv-i-ré*, *hinv-i-ré*.

<sup>1</sup> After the preposition *pari* *around* this stem prefixes an unoriginal *s*: *pari-s-kṛṇv-ánti* *they adorn*.

<sup>2</sup> Twice in the 2. s. impv. *kuru* and once in the 1. pl. pr. ind. *kur-mas*.

<sup>3</sup> But the forms made from *kṛṇu* are still six times as common in the AV. as those from *karó*, *kuru*, which are the only stems used in B.

<sup>4</sup> Like *duh-re* in the root class.

8. In the impv. the 2. s. act. has the ending *hi*, as *śṛṇu-hi*, three times as often in the RV. as the form without ending, as *śṛṇu*; in the AV. it occurs only about one-sixth as often as the latter; in B. it has almost disappeared. In the RV. the ending *dhi* also occurs in *śṛṇu-dhi*. The ending *tāt* occurs in *kṛṇu-tāt*, *hinu-tāt*, *kuru-tāt*. In the 2. du. are found the strong forms *kṛṇo-tam*, *hino-tam*; and in the 2. pl. *kṛṇó-ta* and *kṛṇó-tana*, *śṛṇó-ta* and *śṛṇó-tana*, *sunó-ta* and *sunó-tana*, *hinó-ta* and *hinó-tana*; *tanó-ta* and *karó-ta*.

**D. Infixing Nasal Class.** 1. *añj* *anoint*, *bhañj* *break*, *hims* *injure* drop their nasal before inserting *na*: as *a-ná-k-ti*, *bha-ná-k-ti*, *hi-ná-s-ti*.

2. *tṛh* *crush* infixes *né* in the strong forms; e.g. *tṛ-ṇé-dhi* (69 c).

**E. Ninth or Nā Class.** 1. The three roots *jī* *overpower*, *jū* *hasten*, *pū* *purify* shorten their vowel before the affix: *ji-ná-mi*, *ju-ná-si*, *pu-ná-ti*.

2. *grabh* *seize* and its later form *grah* take *Samprasāraṇa*: *grbh-ṇá-mi*, *grh-ṇá-mi* (AV.).

3. *jñā* *know* and the four roots which in forms outside the present system appear with a nasal, *bandh* *bind*, *manth* *shake*, *skambh* *make firm*, *stambh* *prop*, drop their nasal: *jā-ná-ti*, *badh-ná-ti*, *math-ná-ti*, *skabh-ná-ti*, *stabh-ná-ti*.

4. Four roots ending in consonants, *aś* *eat*, *grah* *seize*, *bandh* *bind*, *stambh* *prop*, have the peculiar ending *āna* in the 2. s. impv. act.: *aś-āná*, *grh-āná*, *badh-āná*, *stabh-āná*.

a. *pr* *fill* and *mṛ* *crush* make, beside the regular stems *prṇá* and *mṛṇá*, the transfer stems, according to the a conjugation, *prṇá* and *mṛṇá*, from which several forms occur.

### The Perfect Tense.

**135.** This tense is formed by reduplication. Like the present, it has, besides an indicative, the subjunctive, injunctive, optative, and imperative moods, as well as participles, and an augmented form, the pluperfect. It is very common, being formed by nearly 300 verbs in the *Samhitās*.

### Special Rules of Reduplication.

1. **r** and **r̄** (= ar) and **l̄** (= al) always reduplicate with **ā** (cp. 139, 9); e. g. **kr̄ do**: **ca-kr̄**; **tṝ cross**: **ta-tṝ**; **kl̄p be adapted**: **cā-kl̄p**; **r̄ go**: **ār** (= a-ar).

2. Initial **a** or **ā** becomes **ā**; e. g. **an breathe**: **ān**; **āp obtain**: **āp**. The long vowels **ī** and **ū** remain unchanged (= i-ī and u-ū); e. g. **iṣ move**: 1. s. **iṣ-é**; **ūh consider**: 3. s. **ūh-é**.

3. Roots beginning with **i** and **u** contract **i+i** to **ī** and **u+u** to **ū** except in the sing. act., where the reduplicative syllable is separated from the strong radical syllable by its own semivowel: e. g. **i go**: 2. s. **i-y-é-tha**; **uc be pleased**: 2. s. mid. **ūc-i-ṣé**, but 3. s. act. **u-v-óc-a**.

4. Roots containing **ya** or **va** and liable to Samprasāraṇa in other forms (such as the past part. pass.) reduplicate with **i** and **u** respectively. There are four such with **ya**: **tyaj forsake**, **yaj sacrifice**, **vyac extend**, **syand move on**: **ti-tyaj**, **i-yaj**, **vi-vyac**, **si-ṣyand**; and five with **va**: **vac<sup>1</sup> speak**, **vad speak**, **vap strew**, **vah carry**, **svap sleep**: **u-vac**, **u-vad**, **u-vap**, **u-vah**, **su-ṣvap**. On the other hand the three roots **yam stretch**, **van win**, **vas wear** have the full reduplication **ya** or **va** throughout: **ya-yam**, **va-van**, **va-vas**.

**136.** The singular perfect active is strong (like the sing. pr. and impf. act.), the root being accented; the remaining forms are weak, the terminations being accented. The endings are the following:

| ACTIVE.       |               |           | MIDDLE.   |                 |             |
|---------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-------------|
| SING.         | DUAL          | PLUR.     | SING.     | DUAL            | PLUR.       |
| 1. <b>a</b>   | [ <b>vá</b> ] | <b>má</b> | <b>é</b>  | [ <b>váhe</b> ] | <b>máhe</b> |
| 2. <b>tha</b> | <b>áthur</b>  | <b>á</b>  | <b>sé</b> | <b>áthe</b>     | <b>dhvé</b> |
| 3. <b>a</b>   | <b>átur</b>   | <b>úr</b> | <b>é</b>  | <b>áte</b>      | <b>ré</b>   |

<sup>1</sup> vac has two forms with the full reduplication: 3. s. act. **va-vác-a** and 2. s. mid. **va-vak-ṣé**.

a. Terminations beginning with initial consonants are as a rule added directly to the stem; *mahe* is invariably so added. The endings *tha*, *ma*, *se*, *re* are nearly always added direct to stems ending in vowels; thus from *dā* *give*: *dadā-tha*; *ji* *conquer*: *ji-gé-tha*; *nī* *lead*: *niné-tha*; *su* *press*: *suṣu-má*; *hū* *call*: *juhū-ré*; *kr* *make*: *cakár-tha*, *cakṛ-má*, *cakṛ-śé*, but *cakr-i-ré*.<sup>1</sup> The same endings *tha*, *ma*, *se*, *re* are added directly to roots ending in consonants, if the final syllable of the stem is prosodically short, but with connecting *i*<sup>2</sup> if it is long; <sup>3</sup> e. g. *tatán-tha*; *jagan-má*, *jaṅbh-má*, *yuyuj-má*; *vivit-sé*; *cā-klp-ré*, *tatas-ré*, *yuyuj-ré*, *vivid-ré*; but *uvóc-i-tha*, *úc-i-má*, *papt-i-má*; *ij-i-ré*.

b. Before terminations beginning with vowels (cp. 137, 1a)

1. *ĩ* preceded by one consonant become *y*, if preceded by more than one, *iy*; e. g. *bhī* *fear*: *bibhy-átur*; *śri* *resort*: *śísriy-é*.

2. *ũ* ordinarily become *uv*; e. g. *yu* *join*: *yuyuv-é*; *śru* *hear*: *śuśruv-é*; *sū* *swell*: *śūsuv-é*.<sup>4</sup>

3. *ṛ* becomes *r*, *ṝ* becomes *ir*; e. g. *kr* *make*: *cakr-é*, *cakr-á*; *tṛ* *cross*: *titir-úr*; *stṛ* *strew*: *tistir-é*.

### The Strong Stem.

1. Short vowels followed by a single consonant take *Guna* throughout the singular active; e. g. *diś* *point*: *di-dés-a*; *uc* *be wont*: *uv-óc-a*; *kr̥t* *cut*: *ca-kárt-a*; but *jinv* *quicken*: *ji-jinv-áthur*.

<sup>1</sup> Roots in *ṛ* always add *re* with connecting *i*.

<sup>2</sup> The final radical vowel *ā* in weak forms is reduced to *i*, e. g. from *dhā* *put*, *dadhi-dhve*. This reduced vowel in the very common verbs *dā* and *dhā* was probably the starting-point for the use of *i* as a connecting vowel in other verbs.

<sup>3</sup> This is due to the rhythmic rule that the stem may not have two prosodically short vowels in successive syllables. Cp. p. 155, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> But *hū* *call*: *juh-v-é*; *bhū* *be*: *babhūv-a*; *sū* *bring forth*: *sa-sūv-a*.

2. Final vowels take Vṛddhi in the 3. s.;<sup>1</sup> e.g. *nī leud*: *ni-nāy-a*; *śru hear*: *śu-śrāv-a*; *kṛ make*: *ca-kār-a*.

3. Medial *a* followed by a single consonant takes Vṛddhi in the 3. s.;<sup>1</sup> e.g. *han strike*: *ja-ghān-a*, but *takṣ fashion* *ta-tákṣ-a*.

4. Roots ending in *ā* take the anomalous ending *au* in the 1. and 3. s. act.; e.g. *dhā put*: *da-dháu*. The only exception is the root *prā fill*, which once forms the 3. s. *pa-prā* beside the regular *pa-práu*.

### The Weak Stem.

**137.** 1. In roots containing the vowels *ĩ*, *ũ*, *ṛ* the radical syllable remains unchanged except by Sandhi; e.g. *yu join*: *yu-yuj-má*; *vid find*: *vi-vid-é*; *kṛ make*: *ca-kṛ-má*.

*a.* Before terminations beginning with vowels, *ĩ* and *ṛ*, if preceded by one consonant become *y* and *r*, if by more than one, *iy* and *ar*; while *ũ* and *ṛ* regularly become *uv* and *ir*; e.g. *ji conquer*: *ji-gy-úr*; *bhī fear*: *bi-bhy-úr*; *kṛ make*: *ca-kṛ-úr*; *śri resort*: *śi-śriy-é*; *yu join*: *yu-yuv-é*; *śru hear*: *śu-śruv-é*; *sū swell*: *sū-suv-é*; *tṛ cross*: *ti-tir-úr*; *stṛ strew*: *ti-stir-é*.

2. In roots containing a medial *a* or final *ā* the radical syllable is weakened.

*a.* About a dozen roots in which *a* is preceded and followed by a single consonant (e.g. *pat*) and which reduplicate the initial consonant unchanged (this excludes roots beginning with aspirates, gutturals, and for the most part *v*) contract the two syllables to one containing the diphthong *e* (cp. Lat. *fac-io*, *fec-i*).<sup>2</sup> They are the following:

<sup>1</sup> The 1. sing. never takes Vṛddhi in the RV. and AV. In an Upaniṣad and a Sūtra *cakāra* occurs as 1. sing. and in a Sūtra *jigāya* (*√ji*) also.

<sup>2</sup> This vowel spread from contracted forms like *sa-zd* (Av. *hazd*), weak perfect stem of *sad set* (*az* becoming *e*; cp. 134, 2 *b* and 133 A 1).

**tap** *heat*, **dabh** *harm*, **nam** *bend*, **pac** *cook*, **pat** *fly*, **yat**<sup>1</sup> *stretch*, **yam**<sup>1</sup> *extend*, **rabh** *grasp*, **labh** *take*, **śak** *be able*, **śap** *curse*, **sap** *serve*. Examples are: **pat** : **pet-átur** ; **śak** : **śek-úr**.

The two roots **tan** *stretch* and **sac** *follow* join this class in the AV.

b. Four roots with medial **a** but initial guttural, syncopate their vowel: **khan** *dig* : **ca-khn** ; **gam** *go* : **ja-gm** ; **ghas** *eat* : **ja-kṣ** ; **han** *smite* : **ja-ghn**.

Six other roots, though conforming to the conditions described above (2 a), syncopate the **a** instead of contracting : **jan** *beget* : **ja-jñ** ; **tan** *stretch* : **ta-tn** ; **pan** *admire* : **pa-pn** ; **man** *think* : **ma-mn** ; **van** *win* : **va-vn** ; **sac** *follow* : **sa-śc**.

a. **pat** *fly* both contracts and syncopates in the RV. : **pet** and **pa-pt**.

c. Eight roots containing the syllables **ya**, **va**, **ra** take Samprasāraṇa : **yaj**<sup>2</sup> *sacrifice*, **vac** and **vad** *speak*, **vap** *strew*, **vas** *dwell*, **vah** *carry*, **svap** *sleep*, **grabh** and **grah** *seize* ; e. g. **su-ṣup**, **ja-gr̥bh** and **ja-gr̥h**. In the first six, as they reduplicate with **i** or **u**, the result is a contraction to **ī** and **ū**. Thus **yaj** : **īj** (= **i-ij**) ; **vac** : **ūc** (= **u-uc**).

d. A few roots with medial **a** and penultimate nasal, drop the latter: **krand** *cry out* : **ca-krad** ; **tams** *shake* : **ta-tas** ; **skambh** *prop* : **ca-skabh** (AV.) : **stambh** *prop* : **ta-stabh**.

e. Roots ending in **ā** reduce it to **i** before consonants and drop it before vowels ; e. g. **dhā** *place* : **dadhi-má** ; **dadh-úr**.

<sup>1</sup> In the wk. perfect of **yat** and **yam** the contraction is based on the combination of the full reduplicative syllable and the radical syllable with Samprasāraṇa : **yet** = **ya-it**, **yem** = **ya-im**.

<sup>2</sup> From **yaj** occurs one form according to the contracting class (2 a) : **vej-é**.

## Paradigms of the Reduplicated Perfect.

138. 1. tud *strike*: strong stem tu-tód; weak tu-tud.

## ACTIVE.

## SINGULAR.

## DUAL.

## PLURAL.

|    |              |              |           |
|----|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. | tu-tód-a     | tu-tud-vá    | tu-tud-má |
| 2. | tu-tód-i-tha | tu-tud-áthur | tu-tud-á  |
| 3. | tu-tód-a     | tu-tud-átur  | tu-tud-úr |

## MIDDLE.

|    |                       |               |                            |
|----|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| 1. | tu-tud-é <sup>1</sup> | [tu-tud-váhe] | tu-tud-máhe                |
| 2. | tu-tut-sé             | tu-tud-áthe   | [tu-tud-dhvé] <sup>2</sup> |
| 3. | tu-tud-é              | tu-tud-áte    | tu-tud-ré                  |

2. kṛ *do*: strong stem ca-kár, ca-kār: weak cakṛ, cakr.

## ACTIVE.

|    |            |                        |          |
|----|------------|------------------------|----------|
| 1. | ca-kár-a   | [ca-kṛ-vá <sup>1</sup> | ca-kṛ-má |
| 2. | ca-kár-tha | ca-kṛ-áthur            | ca-kṛ-á  |
| 3. | ca-kár-a   | ca-kṛ-átur             | ca-kṛ-úr |

## MIDDLE.

|    |          |              |            |
|----|----------|--------------|------------|
| 1. | ca-kṛ-é  | [ca-kṛ-váhe] | ca-kṛ-máhe |
| 2. | cá-kṛ-sé | ca-kṛ-áthe   | ca-kṛ-dhvé |
| 3. | ca-kṛ-é  | ca-kṛ-áte    | ca-kṛ-i-ré |

3. dhā *place*: strong stem da-dhā: weak da-dh, da-dhi.

## ACTIVE.

|    |                       |                        |           |
|----|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| 1. | [da-dhāu <sup>1</sup> | da-dhi-vá <sup>1</sup> | da-dhi-má |
| 2. | da-dhā-tha            | da-dh-áthur            | da-dh-á   |
| 3. | da-dhāu               | da-dh-átur             | da-dh-úr  |

## MIDDLE.

|    |           |               |             |
|----|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. | da-dh-é   | [da-dhi-váhe] | da-dhi-máhe |
| 2. | da-dhi-sé | da-dh-áthe    | da-dhi-dhvé |
| 3. | da-dh-é   | da-dh-áte     | da-dhi-ré   |

<sup>1</sup> Lat. *tu-tút-ā*.<sup>2</sup> The only example of this form is dadhi-dhvé.



4. *nī lead*: strong stem *ni-né*, *ni-nái*; weak *ni-nī*.

## ACTIVE.

|    | SINGULAR.        | DUAL.               | PLURAL.         |
|----|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. | <i>ni-náy-a</i>  | [ <i>ni-nī-vá</i> ] | <i>ni-nī-má</i> |
| 2. | <i>ni-né-tha</i> | <i>ni-ny-áthur</i>  | <i>ni-ny-á</i>  |
| 3. | <i>ni-náy-a</i>  | <i>ni-ny-áthur</i>  | <i>ni-ny-úr</i> |

## MIDDLE.

|    |                 |                       |                   |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. | <i>ni-ny-é</i>  | [ <i>ni-nī-váhe</i> ] | <i>ni-nī-máhe</i> |
| 2. | <i>ni-nī-şé</i> | <i>ni-ny-áthe</i>     | <i>ni-nī-dhvé</i> |
| 3. | <i>ni-ny-é</i>  | <i>ni-ny-áte</i>      | <i>ni-nī-ré</i>   |

5. *stu praise*: strong stem *tu-ştó*, *tu-ştau*; weak *tu-ştu*.

## ACTIVE.

|    |                   |                      |                   |
|----|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. | <i>tu-ştav-a</i>  | [ <i>tu-ştu-vá</i> ] | <i>tu-ştu-má</i>  |
| 2. | <i>tu-ştó-tha</i> | <i>tu-ştuv-áthur</i> | <i>tu-ştuv-á</i>  |
| 3. | <i>tu-ştav-a</i>  | <i>tu-ştuv-áthur</i> | <i>tu-ştuv-úr</i> |

## MIDDLE.

|    |                  |                        |                     |
|----|------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. | <i>tu-ştuv-é</i> | [ <i>tu-ştu-váhe</i> ] | <i>tu-ştu-máhe</i>  |
| 2. | <i>tu-ştu-şé</i> | <i>tu-ştuv-áthe</i>    | <i>tu-ştu-dhvé</i>  |
| 3. | <i>tu-ştuv-é</i> | <i>tu-ştuv-áte</i>     | <i>tu-ştuv-i-ré</i> |

6. *tap heat*: strong stem *ta-táp*, *ta-táp*; weak *tep*.

## ACTIVE.

|    |                   |                     |                 |
|----|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1. | <i>ta-táp-a</i>   | [ <i>tep-i-vá</i> ] | <i>tep-i-má</i> |
| 2. | <i>ta-táp-tha</i> | <i>tep-áthur</i>    | <i>tep-á</i>    |
| 3. | <i>ta-táp-a</i>   | <i>tep-áthur</i>    | <i>tep-úr</i>   |

## MIDDLE.

|    |                 |                       |                       |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. | <i>tep-é</i>    | [ <i>tep-i-váhe</i> ] | [ <i>tep-i-máhe</i> ] |
| 2. | <i>tep-i-şé</i> | <i>tep-áthe</i>       | [ <i>tep-i-dhvé</i> ] |
| 3. | <i>tep-é</i>    | <i>tep-áte</i>        | <i>tep-i-ré</i>       |

7. *gam go*: strong stem *ja-gám*, *ja-gám*; weak *ja-gm*.

## ACTIVE.

| SINGULAR.            | DUAL.                | PLURAL.          |
|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| 1. <i>ja-gám-a</i>   | [ <i>ja-gan-vá</i> ] | <i>ja-gan-má</i> |
| 2. <i>ja-gán-tha</i> | <i>ja-gm-áthur</i>   | <i>ja-gm-á</i>   |
| 3. <i>ja-gáma</i>    | <i>ja-gm-átur</i>    | <i>ja-gm-úr</i>  |

## MIDDLE.

|                      |                        |                     |
|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. <i>ja-gm-é</i>    | [ <i>ja-gan-váhe</i> ] | <i>ja-gan-máhe</i>  |
| 2. <i>ja-gm-i-śé</i> | <i>ja-gm-áthe</i>      | <i>ja-gm-i-dhvé</i> |
| 3. <i>ja-gm-é</i>    | <i>ja-gm-áte</i>       | <i>ja-gm-i-ré</i>   |

8. *vac speak*: strong stem *u-vác*, *u-vác*; weak *úc*.

## ACTIVE.

|                     |                    |                |
|---------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. <i>u-vác-a</i>   | [ <i>úc-i-vá</i> ] | <i>úc-i-má</i> |
| 2. <i>u-vák-tha</i> | <i>úc-áthur</i>    | <i>úc-á</i>    |
| 3. <i>u-vác-a</i>   | <i>úc-átur</i>     | <i>úc-úr</i>   |

## MIDDLE.

|                   |                      |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>úc-é</i>    | [ <i>úc-i-váhe</i> ] | [ <i>úc-i-máhe</i> ] |
| 2. <i>úc-i-śé</i> | <i>úc-áthe</i>       | [ <i>úc-i-dhvé</i> ] |
| 3. <i>úc-é</i>    | [ <i>úc-áte</i> ]    | <i>úc-i-ré</i>       |

## Irregularities.

139. 1. *bhaj share*, though beginning with an aspirate, follows the analogy of the contracting perfects with *e* (137, 2 *a*); e. g. *ba-bháj-a*: *bhej-é*. *bandh bind*, after dropping its nasal, does the same; e. g. *ba-bándh-a*: *bedh-úr* (AV.).

2. *yam guide*, *van win*, *vas wear* have the full reduplication throughout (135. 4); *yam* takes Samprasāraṇa of the radical syllable: *ya-yāma*: *yem-é* (= *ya-im-e*); *van* syn-copates its *a*: *va-ván-a*, *va-vn-é*; *vas* retains its radical syllable unweakened throughout: *vā-vas-e* (cp. 139. 9).

3. *vid know* forms an unreduplicated perfect with present meaning: 1. *véd-a I know* (*οἶδα*, German *weiss*), 2. *vét-tha* (*οἶσ-θα*; *weiss-t*), 3. *véd-a* (*οἶδε*; *weiss*); pl. 1. *vid-má* (*ἴδ-μεν*; *wissen*), 2. *vid-á*, 3. *vid-úr*.

a. A few isolated unreduplicated forms from about six other roots occur: *takṣ-áthur*; *skambh-áthur* and *skambh-úr*; *cet-áthur*; *yam-áthur* and *yam-úr*; *nind-i-má*; *arh-i-ré*.

4. The initial of *ci gather*, *ci observe*, *cit perceive*, *ji conquer*, *han kill* reverts to the original guttural in the radical syllable: 3. s. act. *ci-káy-a*, *ci-két-a*, *ji-gáy-a*, *ja-ghán-a*. *bhṛ bear* almost invariably reduplicates with *j* in the RV.: *ja-bhár-tha*, *ja-bhára*, *ja-bhr-úr*; *ja-bhr-é*, *ja-bhr-i-śé*, *ja-bhr-i-ré*; but only once with *b*: *ba-bhr-é*.

5. *ah say* is defective, forming only the 3. s. and pl.: *áh-a* and *áh-úr*. The two additional forms 2. s. *át-tha*, 3. du. *áh-áthur* occur in the Brāhmaṇas.

6. Five roots beginning with a prosodically long *a* reduplicate with *ān*: *aṃś attain*, *añj anoint*, *ardh thrive*, *arc praise*, *arh deserve*. Only the first two make several forms. Here the radical nasal is repeated with the initial vowel: s. 3. *ān-ámś-a* (Gk. *ἤν-εγκ-α*); pl. 1. *ān-ás-má*, 2. *ān-as-á*, 3. *ān-as-úr*; mid. s. 3. *ān-as-é*; <sup>1</sup> s. 3. *ān-āñja*, mid. s. 1. *ān-aj-é*, pl. 3. *ān-aj-ré*. The analogy spread from these to the roots which have no nasal: pl. 3. *ān-ṛc-úr*, *ān-ṛdh-úr*, *ān-ṛh-úr*; mid. s. 3. *ān-ṛc-é*, *ān-ṛdh-é*.

7. *bhū be* has the double irregularity of reduplicating with *a* and retaining its *ū* throughout (cp. Gk. *πε-φύ-ασι*): sing. 1. *ba-bhū-v-a* (Gk. *πέ-φν-κα*). 2. *ba-bhū-tha* and *ba-bhū-v-i-tha*. 3. *ba-bhū-v-a*. Du. 2. *ba-bhū-v-áthur*. 3. *ba-bhū-v-áthur*. Pl. 1. *ba-bhū-v-i-má*. 2. *ba-bhū-v-á*. 3. *ba-bhū-v-úr*.

<sup>1</sup> In a Sūtra occurs the 2. pl. mid. *ān-as-a-dhve*.

*sū* bring forth has the same peculiarities<sup>1</sup> in *sa-sū-v-a*, the only perfect form of this root occurring.

8. *cyu* stir reduplicates *ci-cyu* (beside *cu-cyu*) and *dyut* shine similarly *di-dyut*. This was due to the vocalic pronunciation of the *y*: *ciu*, *diut*.

9. The reduplicative vowel is lengthened in more than thirty perfect stems; e.g. *kan* be pleased: *cā-kan*; *gr* wake: *jā-gr*; *kṛp* be adapted: *cā-kṛp*; *dhī* think: *dī-dhī*; *tu* be strong: *tū-tu*; *śū* swell: *śū-śu*.<sup>2</sup>

a. In the Mantia portion of the Samhitās there once occurs a periphrastic perfect form with the reduplicated perfect of *kṛ* make governing the acc. of a fem. substantive in *ā* derived from a secondary (causative) verbal stem. This form is *gamayām cakāra* (AV.) he caused to go (lit. made a causing to go). In the Brāhmaṇa parts of the later Samhitās (TS., MS., K.) such periphrastic forms are occasionally met with, and they become more frequent in the regular Brāhmaṇas.

### Moods of the Perfect.

**140.** Modal forms of the perfect are of rare occurrence in the Samhitās except the RV.

1. The subjunctive is normally formed by adding *a* to the strong perfect stem accented on the radical syllable. In the active the secondary endings are the more usual; when the primary endings are used the reduplicative syllable is in several forms accented.<sup>3</sup> In about a dozen forms the weak stem is used. Middle forms, of which only seven or

<sup>1</sup> The root *śī* lie also reduplicates with *a* in the part. *śa-śay-ānā*. These three, *bhū*, *sū*, *śī*, are the only roots with an *i* or *u* vowel that reduplicate with *a*.

<sup>2</sup> Here the radical vowel itself is shortened. The quantitative form of the stem is subject to the rule that it may not contain two prosodically short vowels (except in the 1. s. act.). Hence *sah* reduplicates either as *sā-sah* or *sa-sāh* (in a weak form).

<sup>3</sup> Cp. the accentuation of the reduplicating class in the present system.

eight occur, are almost restricted to the 3. sing. Examples are :

Act. s. 1. an-aj-ā<sup>1</sup> (añj *unoint*) ; 2. ta-tán-a-s (tan *stretch*), bu-bódh-a-s (budh *wake*), pi-práy-a-s (prī *please*) ; jú-joṣ-a-si (juṣ *enjoy*) ; ci-kit-a-s (cit *observe*), mu-muc-a-s (muc *release*). 3. cí-ket-a-t, ja-ghán-a-t (han *smite*), ta-tán-a-t, tu-ṣṭáv-a-t (√stu *praise*), pi-práy-a-t ; dí-deś-a-ti (dīś *point*), bú-bodh-a-ti, mú-moc-a-ti ; mu-muc-a-t, vi-vid-a-t (vid *find*).

Du. 2. cí-ket-a-thas, jú-joṣ-a-thas. Pl. 1. ta-tán-ā-ma. 2. ju-joṣ-a-tha. 3. ta-tán-a-n.

Mid. s. 3. ta-táp-a-te, jú-joṣ-a-te. Pl. 1. an-ás-ā-mahai.<sup>1</sup>

2. The injunctive<sup>2</sup> occurs in hardly a dozen forms, a few in the sing. act., the rest in the 3. pl. mid. ; e.g. s. 2. śa-śās (= śa-śās-s : śās *order*). 3. dū-dho-t (dhū *shake*), su-sro-t (sru *flow*) ; mid. pl. 3. ta-tán-a-nta (cp. 140, 6).

3. The optative is formed by adding the accented modal suffix combined with the endings to the weak perfect stem. The active forms are much commoner than the middle. Examples are :

Act. s. 1. ān-aś-yām,<sup>3</sup> ja-gam-yām, ri-ric-yām, va-vṛt-yām. 2. ba-bhū-yās, va-vṛt-yās. 3. an-aj-yāt,<sup>1</sup> ja-gam-yāt, va-vṛt-yāt, ba-bhū-yāt.

Du. 2. ja-gam-yātam. Pl. 1. va-vṛt-yā-ma. 3. ja-gam-yūr, va-vṛt-yūr.

Mid. s. 1. va-vṛt-īyá. 2. vā-vṛdh-ī-thās. 3. va-vṛt-ī-tá. Pl. 1. va-vṛt-ī-máhi.

α. There also occurs one mid. precative form sā-sah-i-ṣ-ṭhās (sah *overcome*).

<sup>1</sup> In these three forms the ā of the reduplicative syllable ān is shortened as if the indicative contained an augment.

<sup>2</sup> Identical in form with the unaugmented pluperfect (140, 6).

<sup>3</sup> From amś *attain*, with the long reduplicative vowel retained. Cp. 139, 6.

4. The imperative perfect is formed like that of the present reduplicating class, the radical syllable being weak except in the 3. s. act., where it is strong. Nearly all the forms occurring, which number about twenty, are active. Examples are :

Act. s. 2. ci-kid-dhí (√cit), di-diḍ-ḍhí (√diś), mu-mug-dhí (√muc), śa-śā-dhí (√śās).<sup>1</sup> 3. ba-bhū-tu,<sup>2</sup> mu-mók-tu.

Du. 2. mu-muk-tam, va-vṛk-tam (vṛj *twist*). Pl. 2. di-diṣ-ṭana (√diś), va-vṛt-tana.

Mid. s. 2. va-vṛt-svá. Pl. 2. va-vṛd-dhvám.

### Participle.

5. Both active and middle forms of the perfect participle are common. It is formed from the weak perfect stem, with the accent on the suffix, as cakr-vāms, cakr-āṇá. If, in the active form, the stem is reduced to a monosyllable, the suffix is nearly always added with the connecting vowel i, but not when the stem is unreduplicated; e.g. papt-i-vāms (Gk. πεπτ-ός), but vid-vāms (Gk. εἰδ-ός). Examples are :

Act. ja-gan-vāms (√gam), ja-grbh-vāms (√grabh), ji-gī-vāms (√ji), jū-ju-vāms<sup>3</sup> (√jū), ta-sthi-vāms (√sthā), ba-bhū-vāms (Gk. πε-φύ-ός), ri-rik-vāms (√ric), va-vṛt-vāms, vā-vṛdh-vāms,<sup>3</sup> sā-sah-vāms,<sup>3</sup> su-ṣup-vāms (√svap); īy-i-vāms (√i), ūṣ-i-vāms (vas *dwelt*); dās-vāms (dās *worship*), sāh-vāms (√sah).

Mid. ān-aj-āṇá (√añj), ān-aś-āṇá (√amś), īj-āṇá (√yaj), ūc-āṇá (√vac), ja-gm-āṇá (√gam), ti-stir-āṇá (√stṛ), tep-āṇá (√tap), pa-spaś-āṇá (√spaś), bhej-āṇá (√bhaj).

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Gk. κέ-κλυ-θι, 2. pl. κέ-κλυ-τε (κλυ = śru *hear*).

<sup>2</sup> With ū unchanged as in strong forms elsewhere (139, 7).

<sup>3</sup> With long reduplicative vowel.

yem-ānā (√yam), vā-vṛdh-ānā, śa-śay-ānā (√śī), śi-śriy-ānā (√śri), si-ṣmiy-ānā (√smi), su-ṣup-ānā (√svap). seh-ānā (√sah).

### Pluperfect.

6. Corresponding to the imperfect there is an augmented form of the perfect called the pluperfect. The strong stem is used in the singular active, the weak elsewhere. The secondary endings only are used; in the 3. pl. *ur* always appears in the active and *iran*<sup>1</sup> in the middle. The *s* and *t* of the 2. and 3. s. are in some forms preserved by an interposed *i*. There are also several forms made with thematic *a* in this tense. The augment is often dropped, as in other past tenses. The total number of pluperfect forms occurring is about sixty. Examples are:

Act. s. 1. á-cacakṣ-am, á-jagrabh-am, á-tuṣṭav-am; cakar-am, ciket-am (√cit). 2. ā-jagan (= á-jagam-s); na-nam-a-s; á-viveś-ī-s (√viś). 3. á-jagan (= á-jagam-t), a-ciket (√cit); rā-ran (= rāran-t: ran *rejoice*); á-jagrabh-i-t; á-cikit-a-t and á-ciket-a-t; tastambh-a-t.

Du. 2. á-mu-muk-tam; mu-muk-tam. 3. á-vāvaś-ī-tām (~~past tense~~) (√vāś *bellow*).

Pl. 2. á-jagan-ta; á-cucyav-ī-tana. 3. á-cucyav-ur.

Mid. s. 1. á-śúsra-v-i. 3. didiṣ-ṭa (√diś). Pl. 3. á-cakr-iran, á-jagm-iran, á-pec-iran; á-vavṛt-ran, á-sasṛg-ram (√sṛj).<sup>2</sup> There are also several transfer forms as from *a* stems; e. g. á-titviṣ-a-nta, cakṛp-á-nta, dá-dhṛṣ-a-nta.

### Aorist.

**141.** This tense is of very common occurrence in the Vedas, being formed from more than 450 roots. It is an

<sup>1</sup> Two forms take *ran* only instead of *iran*. There are also several transfer forms in *anta*.

<sup>2</sup> With reversion of the palatal to original guttural, and ending *ram* for *ran*.

augmented tense, taking the secondary endings and forming moods and participles. It is distinguished from the imperfect by having no corresponding present and by difference of meaning. There are two types of aorist. The first or sigmatic aorist is formed by inserting *s*, with or without an added *a*, between the root and the endings. It is taken by more than 200 roots. The second aorist adds the endings to the simple or the reduplicated root either directly or with the connecting vowel *a*. It is taken by over 250 roots. There are four forms of the first Aorist, and three of the second. Upwards of 50 roots take more than one form. One verb, *budh wake*, has forms from five varieties of this tense.

### First Aorist.

*a.* The stem of the first form is made by adding to the augmented root the suffix *sa*. It is inflected like an imperfect of the sixth or *á* class of the first conjugation, the *sá* being accented in unaugmented forms. It is taken in the *Samhitás* by only ten roots<sup>1</sup> containing one of the vowels *i*, *u*, *r*, and ending in one of the consonants *j*, *ś*, *ṣ*, or *h*, all of which phonetically become *k* before *s*.<sup>2</sup> These roots are: *mṛj wipe*, *yaj sacrifice*, *vṛj twist*; *kruś cry out*, *mṛś* and *spṛś touch*; *dvīṣ hate*; *guh hide*, *duh milk*, *ruh ascend*. In the indicative no dual forms are found; and in the mid. only the 3. s. and pl. are met with. The only moods occurring are the injunctive and the imperative, with altogether fewer than a dozen forms. This form of the aorist corresponds to the Greek First Aorist (e.g. ἔ-δειξε, Lat. *dixi-t*). The augment, as in other past tenses, is sometimes dropped.

---

<sup>1</sup> In B. nine additional roots take the *sa* aorist: *kṛṣ drag*, *diś point*, *dih smear*, *drś see*, *druh be hostile*, *piś crush*, *mih munge*, *viś enter*, *vṛh tear*; and in S. *lih lick*.

<sup>2</sup> The stem of this aorist therefore always ends in *kṣa*.



**Indicative.** Act. s. 1. ávrkṣam. 2. ádruḁṣas (B.), ádhuḁṣas. 3. ákrukṣat, ághukṣat, áduḁṣat<sup>1</sup> and ádhukṣat, ámrḁṣat (✓mrṣ), árukṣat, ásprḁṣat. Pl. 1. ámrḁṣāma (✓mrj). árukṣāma. 3. ádhuḁṣan; duḁṣan<sup>1</sup> and dhukṣan.

Mid. s. 3. ádhuḁṣata; duḁṣata<sup>1</sup> and dhukṣata. Pl. 3. ámrḁṣanta (✓mrj).

In the injunctive only the following forms occur :

Act. s. 2. duḁṣás,<sup>1</sup> mrḁṣás (✓mrṣ). 3. dvikṣát. Pl. 2. mrḁṣata (✓mrṣ).

Mid. s. 3. duḁṣáta<sup>1</sup> and dhukṣáta, dvikṣáta. Pl. 3. dhukṣánta.

In the imperative only three forms occur :

Act. du. 2. mrḁṣátam (✓mrj). 3. yakṣátām.

Mid. s. 2. dhukṣásva.

**142.** The other three forms of the First Aorist are made by adding to the augmented root the suffixes *s*, *iṣ*, *s-iṣ* respectively. They are inflected like imperfects of the second or graded conjugation. The *siṣ* form is used in the act. only (excepting three optative forms) and is taken by not more than six roots. The other two are very common, being formed from nearly 300 roots in V. and B. taken together.

### Second or *s* form.

**143.** This form of the aorist is taken by at least 135 roots in V. and B. In addition to the indicative it forms all the moods and a participle.

### Indicative.

1. The radical vowel as a rule takes *Vrddhi* (a being lengthened) in the active. In the middle, excepting final *ī* and *u* (which take *Guṇa*) the radical vowel remains un-

<sup>1</sup> On these forms without initial aspiration cp. 62*a*.

changed. The only point in which the inflexion differs from that of the imperfect of the graded conjugation is that the 3. pl. act. invariably ends in *ur*. In the active, the endings *s* and *t* of the 2. 3. s. disappear and the tense sign also, unless the root ends in a vowel; e.g. *á-hār* = *á-hār-s-t*, but *á-hā-s* = *á-hā-s-t*. The AV. and TS., however, less often than not, insert a connecting *ī* before these endings,<sup>1</sup> thus preserving both the latter and the *s* of the tense stem; e.g. *á-naik-ṣ-ī-t* (*nij wash*). The forms of the indicative actually occurring would, if made from *bhr̥ bcar* in the active, and from *budh wake* in the middle, be as follows:

## ACTIVE.

| SINGULAR.             | DUAL.                 | PLURAL.            |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <i>á-bhār-ṣ-am</i> | [ <i>á-bhārṣ-va</i> ] | <i>á-bhārṣ-ma</i>  |
| 2. <i>á-bhār</i>      | <i>á-bhārṣ-ṭam</i>    | <i>á-bhārṣ-ṭa</i>  |
| 3. <i>á-bhār</i>      | <i>á-bhārṣ-ṭām</i>    | <i>á-bhār-ṣ-ur</i> |

## MIDDLE.

| SINGULAR.                           | DUAL.                    | PLURAL.                            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>á-bhut-s-i</i> (62 <i>a</i> ) | [ <i>á-bhut-s-vahi</i> ] | <i>á-bhut-s-mahi</i>               |
| 2. <i>á-bud-dhās</i> (62 <i>b</i> ) | <i>á-bhut-s-āthām</i>    | <i>á-bhud-dhvam</i> (62 <i>a</i> ) |
| 3. <i>á-bud-dha</i> (62 <i>b</i> )  | <i>á-bhut-s-ātām</i>     | <i>á-bhut-s-ata</i>                |

The middle voice, as exemplified by a root ending in *v*, *stu praise*, is inflected as follows:

Sing. 1. *á-sto-ṣ-i*. 2. *á-sto-ṣ-ṭhās*. 3. *á-sto-ṣ-ṭa*. Du. 1. [*á-sto-ṣ-vahi*]. 2. [*á-sto-ṣ-āthām*]. 3. *á-sto-ṣ-ātām*. Pl. 1. *á-sto-ṣ-mahi*. 2. *á-sto-dhvam* (66 B 2 *b*). 3. *á-sto-ṣ-ata*.

<sup>1</sup> The RV. and K. have no forms with the inserted *ī*; while in B. the chief forms without it are *adr̥śk* (*dr̥ś see*) and *aj̥āt* (*yaj sacrifice*); also *bhaṣ* (*√bhī*) = *bhaṣ-s*, which while losing the *s* ending preserves the appearance of a 2. sing.

2. The subjunctive is common in the RV.<sup>1</sup> in active forms, but not in the middle. The root regularly takes Guṇa throughout (active and middle). The primary endings are frequent. The forms occurring, if made from *stu praise*, would be :

Act. sing. 1. stó-ṣ-āṇi. 2. stó-ṣ-a-si, stó-ṣ-a-s. 3. stó-ṣ-a-ti, stó-ṣ-a-t. Du. 2. stó-ṣ-a-thas. 3. stó-ṣ-a-tas. Pl. 1. stó-ṣ-ā-ma. 2. stó-ṣ-a-tha. 3. stó-ṣ-a-n.

Mid. sing. 1. stó-ṣ-ai. 2. stó-ṣ-a-se. 3. stó-ṣ-a-te. Du. 2. stó-ṣ-āthe (for stó-ṣ-aithe). Pl. 3. stó-ṣ-a-nte.

3. Injunctive forms are fairly common. When normal they are of course identical with the unaugmented indicative. But the sing. 1. act. is irregular in never taking Vṛddhi: all the forms of it that occur either have Guṇa, as *sto-ṣ-am*, *je-ṣ-am* (√ji); or lengthen the radical vowel, as *yū-ṣ-am* (*yu separate*); or substitute e for ā in roots ending in ā, ās *ye-ṣ-am* (*yā go*), *ge-ṣ-am* (*gā go*), *sthe-ṣ-am* (*sthā stand*). The latter irregularity also appears in pl. 1: *je-ṣ-ma*, *ge-ṣ-ma*, *de-ṣ-ma* (*dā give*), beside the normal *yau-ṣ-ma* (*yu separate*).

4. The optative occurs in the middle only, the 2. 3. s. always having the precative s (with one exception). The forms actually occurring are :

Sing. 1. di-ṣ-īyá<sup>2</sup> (*dā cut*), bhak-ṣ-īyá (*bhaj divide*), ma-s-īyá<sup>3</sup> (*man think*), muk-ṣ-īyá (*muc release*), rā-s-īyá (*rā give*), sāk-ṣ-īyá<sup>4</sup> (AV.), str-ṣ-īyá (*stṛ strew*). 2. maṃ-s-i-ṣ-ṭhās<sup>5</sup> (*man think*). 3. dar-ṣ-i-ṣ-ṭa (*dr tear*), bhak-ṣ-īta<sup>6</sup> (SV.), maṃ-s-i-ṣ-ṭa, mr̥k-ṣ-i-ṣ-ṭa (*mṛc injure*). Du. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Subjunctives of this aor. are very rare in B. except *yakṣ-a-t* (√yaj) and *vakṣ-a-t* (√vah).

<sup>2</sup> With radical ā reduced to i: cp. 5c. Similarly *dhi-ṣ-īya* (√dhā) in B.

<sup>3</sup> With an reduced to a (= sonant nasal).

<sup>4</sup> From *sah overcome*, with radical vowel lengthened.

<sup>5</sup> Anusvāra for n (66 A 2).

<sup>6</sup> Without the precative s.

trā-s-ī-thām<sup>1</sup> (trā *protect*). Pl. 1. bhak-ṣ-ī-máhi, maṃ-s-ī-máhi,<sup>2</sup> vaṃ-s-ī-máhi and va-s-ī-máhi<sup>3</sup> (van *win*), sak-ṣ-ī-máhi (sac *follow*), dhuk-ṣ-ī-máhi (duh *milk*). 3. maṃ-s-īrata.

5. Only six imperative forms occur, and four of these are transfers (with thematic a). They are: Act. s. 2. ne-ṣ-a (nī *lead*) and par-ṣ-a (pr *take across*). Mid. s. 2. sák-ṣva (√sah). 3. rā-s-a-tām. Du. 2. rā-s-āthām. Pl. 3. rā-s-a-ntām.

6. Only two or three forms of the active participle occur: dák-ṣ-at<sup>4</sup> and dhák-ṣ-at (dah *burn*), sák-ṣ-at (√sah).

About a dozen stems, irregularly formed by adding s to the root with an intermediate a and taking the regular ending āna, may be accounted middle s aorist participles; e. g. mand-a-s-āná *rejoicing*, yam-a-s-āná *being driven*.

#### Irregularities of the s form.

144. 1. Before the suffix s, (a) final radical n (as well as m) becomes Anusvāra (66 A 2), as á-maṃ-s-ata (√man), vaṃ-s-ī-máhi (√van); (b) s becomes t in the verb vas *dwell* and possibly also in vas *shine*: á-vāt-s-ī-s<sup>5</sup> (AV.) *thou hast dwelt* and á-vāt (= á-vas-s-t) *has shone* (AV.).

2. The RV. has one example of an incipient tendency to preserve the s and t of the 2. 3. s. in 2. s. á-yā-s (= a-yaj-s-s) beside the phonetically regular form of the 3. s. á-yāt (= á-yaj-s-t). The AV. has three or four examples of this: s. 2. srā-s (= sraj-s-s: √srj); 3. á-śrai-t (= á-śrai-s-t:

<sup>1</sup> For trā-s-īyāthām.

<sup>2</sup> With Anusvāra for n (66 A 2).

<sup>3</sup> With an reduced to a (= sonant nasal).

<sup>4</sup> Without initial aspiration: cp. 62 a and 156 a.

<sup>5</sup> See 66 B 1. In an Upaniṣad the 2. du. appears as á-vās-tam, the aor. suffix s having been lost without affecting the radical s.

√śri); á-hai-t (= á-hai-s-t: √hi); á-vā-t<sup>1</sup> (= a-vas-s-t: vas shine). The later Saṃhitās here frequently preserve these endings by inserting ī before them: s. 2. á-rāt-s-ī-s (√rādh), á-vāt-s-ī-s (vas dwell); 3. á-tām-s-ī-t (√tan), á-naik-ṣ-ī-t (√nij), tāp-s-ī-t (√tap), bhāi-ṣ-ī-t (√bhī), vāk-ṣ-ī-t (√vah), hā-s-ī-t, hvār-ṣ-ī-t (√hvar).

a. The ending dhvam (before which the s of the aor. is lost) becomes ḍhvam when the s would have been cerebralized (66 B 2): á-sto-ḍhvam (= á-sto-ṣ-ḍhvam) is the only example.

3. The roots dā give and dā cut reduce the radical vowel to i in á-di-ṣ-i, di-ṣ-īyá; gam, man, van lose their nasal in á-ga-smahi, ma-s-īyá, va-s-ī-máhi (beside vaṃ-s-ī-máhi); while sah lengthens its vowel in á-sāk-ṣ-i, sāk-ṣ-i; sāk-ṣ-āma; sāk-ṣ-īya; sāk-ṣ-va.

4. The roots sṛj emit and pṛc mix take metathesis in the act.: s. 2. srā-s (= srāk). 3. á-srāk; á-prāk. Du. 2. á-srāṣ-ṭam.

5. The following are the forms occurring in the 3. s. ind. act. in which (a) the ending t is lost: á-jai-s (√ji), á-prā-s, á-hā-s; (b) both the tense-sign s and the ending t are lost:<sup>2</sup> á-krān (krand cry out), á-kṣār (kṣar flow), á-cait (cit perceive), á-chān (chand seem), á-tān (tan stretch), á-tsār (tsar approach stealthily), á-dyaut (dyut shine), á-dhāk (dah burn), á-prāk (pṛc mix), á-prāṭ (prach ask), á-bhār (bhṛ), á-yāṭ (yaj sacrifice), á-yān (yam guide), á-raut (rudh obstruct), á-vāṭ (vah convey), á-vāt<sup>1</sup> (vas shine), á-śvait (śvit be bright), á-syān (syand move on), á-srāk (sṛj emit), á-svār (svar sound), á-hār (hṛ take), á-raik (ric leave).

6. After a consonant other than n, m, r the tense sign s is dropped before t, th, and dh; e.g. á-bhak-ta (beside á-bhak-ṣ-i); á-muk-thās (beside á-muk-ṣ-i).

<sup>1</sup> But the t may in this instance represent the changed final radical s: 144, 1 (b). There are a few additional examples in B.: ajait (beside ajais and ajaiṣit: √ji); acait (√ci); naṭt (√nī).

<sup>2</sup> And even the final consonant of the root when there are two (28).

## Third or iṣ form.

**145.** About 145 roots take this aorist in V. and B. It differs from the s aorist merely in adding the s with the connecting vowel i, which changes it to ṣ (67).

## Indicative.

1. The radical vowel as a rule takes Guṇa throughout; but in the active a final vowel takes Vṛddhi and a medial vowel is sometimes lengthened. The endings are the same as those of the s aorist except that the 2. 3. s. end in iṣ (= iṣ-s) and it (= iṣ-t). This aorist has all the moods, but no participle. Middle forms are not common and very few occur except in the 2. 3. sing.

The normal forms occurring, if made from *kram* *stride*, would be:

Act. sing. 1. á-kram-iṣ-am. 2. á-kram-iṣ. 3. á-kram-it. Du. 3. á-kram-iṣ-ṭam. Pl. 1. á-kram-iṣ-ma. 3. á-kram-iṣ-ur.

Mid. sing. 1. á-kram-iṣ-i. 2. á-kram-iṣ-ṭhās. 3. á-kram-iṣ-ṭa. Du. 3. á-kram-iṣ-ātām. Pl. 3. á-kram-iṣ-ata.

2. Subjunctive forms are rare except in the 2. 3. s. act. Examples are:

Act. sing. 1. dá-v-iṣ-āṇi. 2. á-v-iṣ-a-s, kán-iṣ-a-s. 3. kár-iṣ-a-t, bó-dh-iṣ-a-t. Pl. 3. sán-iṣ-a-n.

Mid. pl. 1. yác-iṣ-ā-mahe. 3. sán-iṣ-a-nta.

3. Injunctive are commoner than subjunctive forms. They occur most frequently in the 2. 3. s. and plur. Examples are:

Act. sing. 1. śá-m-s-iṣ-am (śá-m-s *praise*). 2. á-v-iṣ (av *favour*), tār-iṣ (tār *cross*), yódh-iṣ (yudh *fight*), sāv-iṣ (sū *generate*). 3. áś-it (aś *eat*), tār-it. Du. 2. tā-riṣ-ṭam, mār-dh-iṣ-ṭam (mār-dh *neglect*). Pl. 1. śrám-iṣ-ma. 2. vād-dh-iṣ-ṭa and vād-dh-iṣ-ṭana. 3. jā-r-iṣ-ur (jār *waste away*).

Mid. sing. 1. rād-dh-iṣ-i (rād-dh *succeed*). 2. mār-ṣ-iṣ-ṭhās

(mr̥ṣ not heed). 3. páv-iṣ-ṭa (pū purify). Pl. 1. vyáth-iṣ-mahi (vyath waver).

4. Optative forms are rare, occurring in the middle only. The 2. 3. s. take the precativ s. Examples are :

Sing. 1. edh-iṣ-īyá (edh thrive). 2. mod-iṣ-ī-ṣ-ṭhás (mud rejoice). 3. jan-iṣ-ī-ṣ-ṭá. Du. 1. sah-iṣ-ī-váhi. Pl. tār-iṣ-ī-máhi.

5. Imperative forms are rare, occurring in the active only. Sing. 2. av-iḍ-ḍhí. 3. av-iṣ-ṭu. Du. 2. av-iṣ-ṭám. 3. av-iṣ-ṭám. Pl. 2. av-iṣ-ṭána.

a. The radical medial a is lengthened in kan enjoy, car move, das waste, mad exhilarate, stan thunder, svan sound, and optionally in vad speak, ran rejoice, san gain, sah prevail; while the radical syllable appears in a reduced or unstrengthened form in the opt. s. 1. mid. of gam and ruc shine : gm-iṣ-īyá and ruc-iṣ-īyá.

b. The root grabh seize takes the connecting vowel ī (as it does in other verbal forms) instead of i, as á-grabh-iṣ-ma.

c. In s. 1. ind. act. the ending im appears instead of iṣ-am in the three forms á-kram-im, á-grabh-im, and vadh-im, doubtless owing to the analogy of the 2. 3. s. in is, it. In B. is also found a-grah-aṣ-am (√grah).

#### Fourth or siṣ form.

146. This form differs from the preceding one simply in prefixing an additional s to the suffix. Only seven verbs ending in ā, n, or m, gā sing, jñā know,<sup>1</sup> pyā fill up, yā go, hā leave, van win, ram rejoice, take this aorist. The total number of forms occurring is under twenty; and middle forms are found in the optative only. The forms occurring are :

1. Indicative. Sing. 1. á-yā-siṣ-am. Du. 3. á-yā-siṣ-ṭám. Pl. 2. á-yā-siṣ-ṭa. 3. á-gā-siṣ-ur, á-yā-siṣ-ur.

2. Subjunctive. Sing. 3. gá-siṣ-a-t, yá-siṣ-a-t.

---

<sup>1</sup> In B. also occurs dhyā think, besides forms in s-it from drā sheep, vā blow, hvā call.

3. Optative. Sing. 1. vaṃ-siṣ-īyá. 2. yā-siṣ-ī-ṣ-ṭhás,<sup>1</sup>  
Pl. 1. pyā-siṣ-ī-mahi.

4. Injunctive. Sing. 1. raṃ-siṣ-am. Du. 2. hā-siṣ-ṭam.  
3. hā-siṣ-ṭām. Pl. 2. hā-siṣ-ṭa. 3. hā-siṣ-ur.

5. Imperative. Du. 2. yā-siṣ-ṭām. Pl. 2. yā-siṣ-ṭá.<sup>2</sup>

### Second Aorist.

**147.** This aorist resembles an imperfect formed directly from the root, the terminations being added with or without the connecting vowel a.

The first form is like an imperfect of the accented á class (125, 2), the stem being formed by adding a to the unmodified root.<sup>3</sup> It corresponds to the second aorist of the first conjugation in Greek. It is taken, in V. and B. together, by nearly eighty roots, chiefly with a medial vowel. Middle forms are rare.

1. Indicative. The forms actually occurring would, if made from vid *find*, be as follows:

Act. sing. 1. ávidam. 2. ávidas. 3. ávidat. Du. 1. ávidāva. Pl. 1. ávidāma. 2. ávidata. 3. ávidan.

Mid. sing. 1. ávide. 2. ávidathās. 3. ávidata. Du. 1. ávidāvahi. 3. ávidetām. Pl. 1. ávidāmahi. 3. ávidanta.

2. The subjunctive forms from the same root would be:

Act. sing. 2. vidási, vidás. 3. vidāti, vidát. Du. 1. vidáva. 2. vidáthas. 3. vidátas. Pl. 1. vidāma. 2. vidátha, vidáthana.

Mid. sing. 3. vidáte. Pl. 1. vidāmahe.

3. The injunctive forms from vid would be:

Act. sing. 1. vidám. 2. vidás. 3. vidát. Pl. 3. vidán.

Mid. sing. 3. vidáta. Pl. 1. vidāmahi. 3. vidánta.

4. The optative is rare in V., but not infrequent in B.

<sup>1</sup> With precativ s.

<sup>2</sup> With ī for i.

<sup>3</sup> Three roots with ṛ, however, show forms with Guṇa (147 a 2 and c).



It is almost restricted to the active. The forms from *vid* would be :

**Act.** sing. 1. *vidéyam*. 2. *vidés*. 3. *vidét*. Pl. 1. *vidéma*.

**Mid.** sing. 1. *vidéya*. Pl. 1. *vidémahi*. There also occurs one precativ form, s. 3. *vidēṣṭa* (AV.).

5. **Imperative** forms are rare and almost restricted to the active. Those made by *sad sit* are :

**Sing.** 2. *sadá*. 3. *sadātu*. **Du.** 2. *sadátam*. 3. *sadátām*. **Pl.** 2. *sadāta*, *sadātana*. 3. *sadántu*.

**Mid.** pl. 2. *sadadhvam*. 3. *sadantām*.

6. Rather more than a dozen examples of the participle, taking active and middle together, occur: e. g. *trp-ánt*, *śucánt*; *guhámāna*, *śucámāna*.

### Irregularities.

a. Several roots form transfer stems according to this instead of the root form, chiefly by reducing the radical syllable.

1. *khyā see*, *vyā envelope*, *hvā call* shorten their *ā* to *a*: *á-khya-t*, *á-vya-t*, *á-hva-t*; *dā give*, *dhā put*, *sthā stand* occasionally do the same, in the forms *ā-da-t*; *á-dha-t* (SV.) and *dha-t*; *ā-stha-t* (AV.); *śās order* shortens *ā* to *i*; e. g. 3. s. inj. *śíṣat*, part. *śíṣánt*.

2. *kr make* and *gam go* form a few transfers from the root class in the AV., retaining the strong radical vowel: *á-kar-a-t*, *á-gam-a-t*, *á-gam-a-n*.

b. The root is reduced by the loss of its nasal in *krand cry out*, *taṃs shake*, *dhvaṃs scatter*, *bhramś fall*, *randh make subject*, *sraṃs full*; e. g. 3. sing. *átasat*; pl. *dhvasán*; subj. pl. 1. *radhāma*; inj. sing. 1. *radham*; 2. *kradas*; 3. *bhraśat*.

c. The root takes *Guṇa* in *ṛ go*, *drś see*, *sṛ flow*; e. g. *ár-anta* (unaugmented 3. pl. ind. mid.); *dárs-am* (s. 1. inj., but pl. 3. inj. *drśán*, opt. 1. s. *drśéyam*, pl. *drśéma*); *sárat* (unaugmented 3. s.).

### Second Form : Root Aorist.

**148.** This form of the simple aorist is taken by about 100 roots in V., and about 25 others in B., the commonest being those with medial *a* (about 30). It corresponds to

the second aorist of the second conjugation in Greek. It is inflected in both active and middle.

### Indicative.

1. The root is strong in the sing. act., but weak elsewhere. Roots ending in vowels, however, tend to retain the strong vowel throughout the active except the 3. pl. Those ending in *ā* regularly retain that vowel throughout the ind. act. except in 3. pl. where it is dropped before *ur*, which is always the ending in these verbs. In the 3. pl. mid. the ending *ran* is more than twice as common as *ata*; *ram* as well as *ran* is taken by three roots.

*a.* The forms occurring from roots ending in *ā*, if made from *sthā*, would be:

Act. sing. 1. *á-sthā-m* (ἐ-στη-ν). 2. *á-sthā-s*. 3. *á-sthā-t* (ἐ-στη). Du. 2. *á-sthā-tam*. 3. *á-sthā-tām*. Pl. 1. *á-sthā-ma* (ἐ-στη-μεν). 2. *á-sthā-ta*. 3. *á-sth-ur*.

Mid. sing. 2. *á-sthi-thās* (ἐ-στρά-θης). 3. *á-sthi-ta*. Pl. 1. *á-sthi-mahi*. 3. *á-sthi-ran*.

*b.* Roots in *r* take *Guṇa* throughout the ind. act. except the 3. pl. The forms from *kr* would be:

Act. sing. 1. *á-kar-am*. 2. *á-kar*. 3. *á-kar*. Du. 2. *á-kar-tam*. 3. *á-kar-tām*. Pl. 1. *á-kar-ma*. 2. *á-kar-ta*. 3. *á-kr-an*.

Mid. sing. 1. *á-kr-i*. 2. *á-kr-thās*. 3. *á-kr-ta*. Du. 1. *á-kr-vahi*. 3. *á-kr-tām*. Pl. 1. *á-kr-mahi*. 2. *á-kr-dhvam*. 3. *á-kr-ata*.

*c.* *bhū* *be* retains its *ū* throughout (as in the perfect), interposing *v* between it and a following *a*:

Act. 1. *á-bhuv-am*.<sup>1</sup> 2. *á-bhū-s*. 3. *á-bhū-t* (ἐ-φύ). Du. 2. *á-bhū-tam*. 3. *á-bhū-tām*. Pl. 1. *á-bhū-ma* (ἐ-φύ-μεν). 2. *á-bhū-ta* and *á-bhū-tana*. 3. *á-bhū-v-an*.

*d.* The following are forms of the 2. 3. s. act. in which

<sup>1</sup> With split *ū*; in the later language *a-bhūv-am*.

the endings *s* and *t* are lost : 2. *á-kar*, *á-gan* (= *á-gam-s*), *á-ghas*, *á-var* (*vṛ cover*), *á-spar* (*spṛ win*) ; with lengthened augment : *á-naṭ*<sup>1</sup> (*naś attain*), *á-var* (*vṛ cover*), *á-vas*<sup>2</sup> (*vas shine*). 3. *á-kar*, *á-kran*<sup>3</sup> (*kram stride*), *á-gan*,<sup>3</sup> *á-ghas*, *á-cet* (*cit observe*), *á-tan*, *á-dar* (*dr pierce*), *á-bhet* (*bhid pierce*), *á-bhrāt* (*bhrāj shine*), *á-mok* (*muc release*), *á-myak* (*myakṣ be situated*), *á-vart* (*vṛt turn*), *á-star* ; with lengthened augment : *á-naṭ*,<sup>4</sup> *á-var* (*vṛ cover*), *á-vas*<sup>2</sup> (*vas shine*) ; without augment : *vark*<sup>5</sup> (*vṛj twist*), *skan*<sup>6</sup> (*skand leap*).

*e.* In the 3. pl. act. and mid. roots with medial *a* are syncopated : *á-kṣ-an* (= *á-ghas-an*), *á-gm-an* (= *á-gam-an*) ; *á-gm-ata* (= *á-gam-ata*), *á-tn-ata* (= *á-tan-ata*) ; but in the 2. 3. s. mid. they lose their nasal : *á-ga-thās*, *á-ga-ta*, *á-ma-ta* (but 1. du. *gan-vahi*, pl. *á-gan-mahi*).

*f.* Final *ā* is in the mid. ind. reduced to *i*, and before *m* also to *ī* ; e. g. 2. *á-dī-thās*, *á-sthi-thās*. 3. *á-dhi-ta* (*ḙ-θe-ro*). Pl. 1. *á-dhi-mahi* (TS.) and *á-dī-mahi* (VS.), *á-dhī-mahi*.

*g.* In the 3. s. ind. *ghas* is reduced to *g* : *gdha* (= *ghas-ta*)<sup>7</sup> ; while *ṛ go* takes *Guṇa* : *ár-ta* (unaugmented) and *ár-ta* (*ṛp-ro*), 3. pl. *ár-ata*.

*h.* The forms taking *ran* in 3. pl. mid. are : *á-krp-ran*, *á-grbh-ran*, *á-jus-ran*, *á-drś-ran*, *á-pad-ran*, *á-budh-ran*, *á-yuj-ran*, *á-vas-ran* (*vas shine*), *á-viś-ran*, *á-vṛt-ran*, *á-sṛg-ran*,<sup>8</sup> *á-sthi-ran*, *á-sprdh-ran* ; with *ram* : *á-drś-ram*, *á-budh-ram*, *á-sṛg-ram*.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For *á-naś-s*, the phonetic result of which should have been *á-nak* (63 b).

<sup>2</sup> For *á-vas-s*, *ā-vas-t*. These forms have by an oversight been omitted in § 499 of my *Vedic Grammar*.

<sup>3</sup> For *á-kram-t*, *á-gam-t*.

<sup>4</sup> For *á-naś-t*.

<sup>5</sup> For *varj-t*.

<sup>6</sup> For *skand-t*.

<sup>7</sup> By syncopation *gh-s-ta* ; loss of *s* between consonants (66 B 2 a) *gh-ta*, and loss of aspiration, which is thrown forward on the *t* and renders it sonant (62 b).

<sup>8</sup> With reversion to the original guttural.

2. The subjunctive is common, nearly 100 forms being met with. The forms occurring, if made from *kr*, would be :

Act. sing. 1. *kārā* and *kār-āṇi*. 2. *kār-a-si* and *kār-a-s*.  
3. *kār-a-ti* and *kār-a-t*.<sup>1</sup> Du. 2. *kār-a-thas*. 3. *kār-a-tas*.  
Pl. 1. *kār-ā-ma*. 3. *kār-anti*, *kār-a-n*.

Mid. sing. 2. *kār-a-se*. 3. *kār-a-te*.<sup>2</sup> Pl. 1. *kār-ā-mahe* and *kār-ā-mahai*. 3. *kār-anta*.

3. The injunctive is fairly frequent, nearly sixty forms of it being met with. Examples are :

Act. sing. 1. *kar-am*, *darś-am*,<sup>3</sup> *bhuv-am*, *bhoj-am*.  
2. *je-s*, *bhū-s*, *bhé-s* (*bhī fear*), *dhak*<sup>4</sup> (*dagh reach*), *bhet* (*bhid split*), *rok* (*ruj break*). 3. *bhū-t*, *śre-t* (*√śri*), *nak* and *naṭ* (*naś attain*). Pl. 1. *dagh-ma*, *bhū-ma*; *ched-ma*,<sup>5</sup> *ho-ma*<sup>6</sup> (*hū call*). 3. *bhūv-an*, *vr-an* (*vr cover*); *kram-ur*, *dur* (*dā give*), *dh-úr* (*dhā put*).

Mid. sing. 1. *namś-i* (*namś = naś attain*). 2. *nut-thās* (*nud push*), *mṛ-thās* (*mṛ die*), *mṛṣ-ṭhās* (*mṛṣ neglect*), *rik-thās* (*ric leave*). 3. *ar-ta* (*ṛ go*), *aṣ-ṭa* (*aś attain*), *vik-ta* (*vij tremble*), *vr-ta* (*vr choose*). Pl. 1. *dhī-mahi* (*dhā put*).

4. More than forty optative forms are met with. Examples are :

Act. sing. 1. *ás-yām* (*aś obtain*), *vṛj-yām*, *de-yām* (*dā give*). 2. *ás-yās*, *ṛdh-yās*, *gam-yās*, *jñe-yās*, *bhū-yās*.  
3. *bhū-yāt*<sup>6</sup> (AV.). Pl. 1. *ás-yāma*, *ṛdh-yāma*, *kri-yāma*, *bhū-yāma*, *sṭhe-yāma*. 3. *ás-yúr* (*aś attain*), *dhe-yúr*.

Mid. sing. 1. *ás-īyá*. 3. *ar-ī-tá* (*ṛ go*). Pl. 1. *ás-ī-máhi*, *idh-ī-máhi* (*idh kindle*), *naś-ī-máhi* (*naś reach*).

<sup>1</sup> The root is weak in the isolated forms *ṛdh-a-t*, *bhūv-a-t*, *śrūv-a-t*.

<sup>2</sup> The weak root appears once in the form *idh-a-té*. The weak root also appears once in the 2. du. form *ṛdh-āthe*.

<sup>3</sup> This may, however, be an irregular a aorist : cp. 147 c.

<sup>4</sup> For *dagh-s*.

<sup>5</sup> With strong radical vowel.

<sup>6</sup> The RV. has no forms of the 3. s. in *yāt*, but only precatives in *yās* (= *yās-t*).

α. There are also about thirty precative forms (made from about twenty roots in the Saṃhitās), all of which except two are active. Examples are :

Act. sing. 1. bhū-yāsam. 3. aś-yās (= aś-yās-t), gam-yās, dagh-yās, pe-yās (pā *drink*), bhū-yās. Du. 2. bhū-yāstam. Pl. 1. kri-yāśma. 2. bhū-yāsta.

Mid. s. 3. pad-ī-ṣ-ṭa, muc-ī-ṣ-ṭa.

5. Over ninety forms of the imperative occur, all but about twelve being active. Several forms in the 2. persons act. have a strong root, which is then usually accented. Examples are :

Act. s. 2. kṛ-dhí, ga-dhí (gam), pūr-dhí (pṛ *fill*), bo-dhí,<sup>1</sup> yó-dhi<sup>2</sup> (yudh *fight*), śag-dhí (śak *be able*) ; ga-hí (gam *go*), mā-hi (mā *measure*), sā-hi (sā *bind*). 3. gán-tu (gam *go*), dhā-tu, bhū-tu, śró-tu.

Du. 2. kṛ-tám and kar-tam (AV.), ga-tám and gan-tám, dā-tam, dhak-tam (dagh *reach*), bhū-tám, var-tam (vṛ *cover*), vo-ḷhám (vah *carry*), śru-tám. 3. gan-tām, pā-tām, vo-ḷhám. Pl. 2. kṛ-ta and kár-ta, ga-ta and gán-ta, bhū-tá, yán-ta, śru-ta and śró-ta ; kár-tana, gán-tana, dhā-tana, bhū-tana. 3. gám-antu, dhāntu, śruv-antu.

Mid. s. 2. kṛ-ṣvá, dhi-ṣvá (dhā *put*), yuk-ṣvá (yuj *join*) ; accented on the root : mát-sva, yák-ṣva (yaj *sacrifice*), rá-sva, váṃ-sva (van *win*), sák-ṣva (sac *follow*). Pl. 2. kṛ-dhvam, vo-dhvam.

6. Of the participle only seven or eight examples occur in the active, but nearly forty in the middle. Examples are :

Act. r̥dh-ánt, kr-ánt, gm-ánt, sthánt.

Mid. ar-āná, idh-āná, kr-āná, dr̥ś-āna and dr̥ś-āná, budh-āná, bhiy-āná, vr-āná (vṛ *cover*), śubh-āná and śum-bhāná, suv-āná (always to be pronounced svāná) and sv-āná (SV.).

<sup>1</sup> Formed from both bhū *be* (for bhū-dhí) and budh *awake* (for bód-dhi instead of bud-dhí).

<sup>2</sup> For yud-dhí (through yód-dhi).

### Third or Reduplicated Form.

**149.** This aorist is formed from nearly ninety verbs in the Samhitās and from nearly thirty more in the Brāhmaṇas. Though (with a few slight exceptions) unconnected in form with the causative, it has come to be connected with the causative in sense, having a causative meaning when the corresponding verb in *aya* has that meaning. The characteristic feature of this aorist is the almost invariable quantitative sequence of a long reduplicative and a short radical vowel (— ◡). In order to bring about this rhythm, the reduplicative vowel (unless it becomes long by position) is lengthened, if the radical vowel is (or is made) prosodically short. With this view the radical vowel is shortened in *vāś* *bellow*, *sādh* *succeed*, *hīd* *be hostile* and, by dropping the nasal, in *krand* *cry out*, *jambh* *crush*, *randh* *subject*, *syand* *flow*, *sraṃs* *fall*. The stem of the great majority of forms is made with a thematic *a*. But about a dozen roots ending in vowels (*ā*, *i*, *ū*, *ṛ*) and *svap* *sleep* make occasional forms from stems without thematic *a*, the inflexion then being like that of an imperfect of the reduplicating class (127, 2). A medial radical vowel remains unchanged or is weakened, but a final vowel takes *Guṇa*. All the moods occur, but no participle.

### Special Rules of Reduplication.

*a.* The vowels *ā*, *ī*, *ū* are represented in the reduplicative syllable by *i*.

*b.* The vowel of the reduplicative syllable, unless already long by position, is lengthened.

1. The forms of the indicative actually occurring would, if made from *jan* *beget*, be as follows:

Act. s. 1. *ājījanam*. 2. *ājījanas*. 3. *ājījanat*. Du. 2. *ājījanatam*. Pl. 1. *ājījanāma*. 2. *ājījanata*. 3. *ājījanan*.

Mid. s. 3. *ājījanata*. Pl. 2. *ājījanadhvam*. 3. *ājījananta*.

The following are examples :

Act. s. 1. *ánīnaśam* (naś *be lost*), *ácikṛṣam* (kṛṣ *drag*), *ápiplavam* (B.), *ápīparam* (pr *pass*). 2. *áci-krad-as*, *ábūbhuvas*; *siṣvap*; without thematic a: *á-jīgar* (gr *swallow* and gr *waken*); *siṣvap*. 3. *ácikṛpat*, *ácucyavat* (K.), *ájihīdat* (√hīd), *ádidyutat*, *ábūbudhat*, *ávīvaśat* (√vāś), *ávī-vṛdhat*, *ásiṣyadat* (√syand); *bībhayat*, *śíśnathat* (śnath *pierce*); without thematic a: *á-śísre-t* (√śri), *á-śíśnat*. Pl. 3. *ávīvaśan* (√vāś), *ásisrasan* (√sraṃs), *ásiṣadan* (√sad); *ábībhajur* (B.).

Mid. s. 3. *ávīvarata* (vr *cover*). Pl. 2. *ávīvṛdhadhvam*. 3. *ábībhayanta*, *ávīvaśanta* (√vāś), *ásiṣyadanta*.

2. The subjunctive is rare, only about a dozen forms occurring, all active except one. Examples are :

Act. s. 1. *rāradhā*. 2. *tītapāsi*. 3. *cīkṛpāti*, *piṣprāsati*,<sup>1</sup> *sīṣadhāti* (√sādh). Pl. 1. *rīramāma*, *sīṣadhāma*.

3. Injunctive forms are fairly common, more than fifty occurring in the active, but only five in the middle. Examples are :

Act. s. 1. *cukrudham*, *dīdharam* (dhṛ *hold*). 2. *cikṣipas*, *piṣprās*, *rīradhas*, *sīṣadhas*. 3. *cucyavat*, *dīdharat*, *mīmayat* (mā *bellow*), *siṣvadat* (svad *sweeten*).

Du. 2. *jihvaratam*. Pl. 2. *rīradhata*. 3. *rīraman*, *śūśucan* (śuc *shine*). 3. *sīṣapanta* (sap *serve*).

4. The optative forms number hardly a dozen, being made from only three roots, mostly from vac *speak*, the rest from cyu *stir* and riṣ *hurt*. They are :

Act. s. 1. *vocéyam*. 2. *rīriṣes*, *vocés*. 3. *vocét*.

Du. 2. *vocétam*. Pl. 1. *vocéma*. 3. *vocéyur*.

Mid. s. 1. *vocéya*. Pl. 1. *vocéyamahi*,<sup>1</sup> *vocémahī*. 3. *vocéyanta*.<sup>1</sup> There is also the 3. s. mid. precativ form *rīriṣ-ī-ṣ-ṭa*.

<sup>1</sup> Without thematic a.

5. Hardly more than a dozen imperative forms occur, all of them active. These are:

Sing. 2. *vocatāt*. 3. *vocatu*.

Du. 2. *jigṛtām*<sup>1</sup> (*gr waken*), *didhṛtām*,<sup>1</sup> *vocatam*. Pl. 2. *jigṛ-tā*,<sup>1</sup> *didhṛtā*,<sup>1</sup> *paptata*, *vocata*, *suṣūdáta* (AV.). 3. *pūpurantu* (*pr fill*), *śísṛathantu*.

### Irregularities.

a. 1. The reduplicative syllable of *dyut shine* has *i*<sup>2</sup>: *á-didyutat*; that of *am injure* repeats the whole root<sup>3</sup>: *ám-am-at* (= *á-am-am-at*); while it is left short in *jigṛtām*, *jigṛtā* (beside *á-jīgar*), *didhṛtām*, *didhṛtā* (beside *á-dīdharat*), and in the isolated inj. *didīpas* for *dīdīpas* (*dīp shine*).

2. The radical syllable suffers contraction or syncopation (as in the weak forms of the perfect) in the three verbs *naś be lost*, *vac speak*, and *pāt fall*; thus *á-neś-at* (= *á-nanaś-at*, *á-voc-at* (= *á-va-uc-at*: cp. Gk. *ἐ-ειπ-ο-ν*) and *á-papt-at*. Having all had the reduplicative vowel of the perfect (while the regular aorist reduplicative *i* appears in the alternative forms *á-nīnaś-at* and *á-pīpat-at*), they were probably pluperfects in origin. But they have come to be aorists as is shown by their meaning and by the occurrence of modal forms (as *vocatu*, &c., and *paptata*).

3. The initial of the suffix is retained from the causative stems *jñā-paya*, *sthā-paya*, *hā-paya*, *bhī-saya*, *ar-paya*, *jā-paya* (*√ji*). The radical vowel is reduced to *i* in the first four, while the reduplicative vowel comes after instead of before the radical vowel in the fifth: thus *á-ji-jñip-at*; *á-ti-ṣṭhip-at*; *jī-hip-as*; *bī-bhiṣ-as*, *bī-bhiṣ-athās*; *arp-ip-am*<sup>4</sup>; *á-jī-jap-a-ta*<sup>5</sup> (VS.).

### Benedictive or Precative.

150. This is a form of the optative which adds an *s* after the modal suffix and which is made almost exclusively from aorist stems. In the RV. it occurs in the 1. 3. s. and

<sup>1</sup> Without thematic *a*.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. its perfect reduplication: 139, 8.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. the perfect reduplication of roots with *a* + nasal (139, 6).

<sup>4</sup> Here the *p* of the suffix is not only retained, but reduplicated.

<sup>5</sup> The causative of *ji conquer* from which this aor. is formed, would normally have been *jāy-aya*. In B. also occurs the form *á-jī-jip-ata*.



1. pl. active, and in the 2. 3. s. mid. The endings together with the modal suffix are:

**Act. s. 1.** yā-s-am. **3.** yā-s (= yās-s); pl. 1. yā-s-ma.

**Mid. s. 2.** ī-ṣ-ṭhās. **3.** ī-ṣ-ṭa.

*a.* The only perfect precative occurring is the 2. s. mid.: sā-sah-ī-ṣ-ṭhās.

*b.* Of the root aorist nearly thirty precatives are met with in the Saṃhitās. They occur in the act. 1. 3. s., 2. du., 1. 2. pl.; mid. 3. s. (see 148, 4 *a*). The a aorist and the reduplicated aor. have one precative form each in the 3. s. mid. (147, 4 and 149, 4). In the s aorist four precative forms occur in the 2. and 3. s. mid. (see 143, 4).

### Simple Future.

**151.** The stem is formed by adding the suffix **syá** or (rather less frequently with connecting *i*) **i-ṣyá** to the root. As the future sense is often expressed by the subjunctive and sometimes also by the indicative, the future tense is not common in the RV., being formed from only sixteen roots, while the AV. makes it from about thirty-two others, and the TS. forms it from over sixty roots. In V. and B. taken together over one hundred form the future in **sya** and over eighty that in **iṣya**. The only derivative verbs that form the future (always with **iṣya**) are causatives, of which four stems appear, two in the RV. and two in the AV. Roots ending in **ṛ** always take **iṣya**, whereas those ending in other vowels generally take **sya**.

*a.* Final vowels and prosodically short medial vowels take **Guṇa**, final **ā** and medial **a** remaining unchanged; e. g. *ji conquer*: je-ṣyá; *nī lead*: ne-ṣyá; *dā give*: dā-syá; *mih shed water*: mek-ṣyá; *yuj join*: yok-ṣyá; *kṛt cut*: kart-syá; *dah burn*: dhak-ṣyá; *bandh bind*: bhant-syá; *bhū be*: bhav-iṣyá; *sṛ flow*: sar-iṣyá; *vṛt turn*: vart-iṣyá.

a. Causatives, which always take *iṣya*, retain the present stem, dropping only the final *a*; thus *dhāray-iṣyá* (*dhṛ support*); *vāsay-iṣyá* (*vas wear*); *dūṣ-ay-iṣyá* (*duṣ spoil*); *vāray-iṣyá* (*vṛ cover*).

b. The inflexion of the future is like that of the present of the first conjugation (*bhāvāmi*). Middle forms occur in the sing. only. The forms met with, if made from *kr* *do*, would be:

Act. s. 1. *kar-iṣyāmi*. 2. *kar-iṣyási*. 3. *kar-iṣyāti*.

Du. 2. *kar-iṣyáthas*. 3. *kar-iṣyátas*. Pl. 1. *kar-iṣyāmas*, *-masi*. 2. *kar-iṣyátha*. 3. *kar-iṣyānti*.

Mid. s. 1. *kar-iṣyé*. 2. *kar-iṣyáse*. 3. *kar-iṣyáte*.

1. Only one subjunctive, the 2. s. act. *kar-iṣyās*, has been met with in V., and one other, 1. du. mid., *not-syāvahai* (*nud push*) in B.

2. More than twenty participles occur, of which only four are mid. Examples are:

Act. *kar-iṣy-ánt*, *dhak-ṣy-ánt* ( $\sqrt{\text{dah}}$ ); mid. *yak-ṣyá-māṇa* ( $\sqrt{\text{yaj}}$ ), *staviṣyá-māṇa* ( $\sqrt{\text{stu}}$ ).

### Irregularities.

c. In *sū* *bring forth* the future stem is formed with unchanged final vowel, which is moreover accented: *sū-ṣya*; while the medial *a* of *sah* is lengthened: *sāk-ṣyá*.

### Periphrastic Future.

**152.** There is no certain example of this form of the future in the *Samhitās*. But such a phrase as *anv-āgantā yajñápatir vo átra* (TS., VS.) *the sacrificer is following after you here* may be an example of its incipient use.<sup>1</sup>

In B. this future is taken by nearly thirty roots. It is made by using the N. s. of an agent noun in *tr* (180), to which the present of the verb *as be* is added in the 1. 2. persons, while in the 3. persons du. and pl. the N. du. and pl. appear. The use of this tense-form is

<sup>1</sup> The forerunners in V. of this new tense-formation in B. are the agent nouns in *tr* which, generally accented on the root, are used participially governing an acc. and may be employed predicatively with or without the copula; e. g. *dātā yó vānitā maghám* (iii. 13<sup>3</sup>) *who gives and wins bounty*.

almost limited to the active, only a few isolated examples being found in the middle. Forms occurring, if made from *bhū be*, would be: Act. sing. 1. *bhavitāsmi*; 3. *bhavitā*. Pl. 1. *bhavitāsmas*; 3. *bhavitāras*. Mid. sing. 1. 2. *bhavitāse*. Pl. 1. *bhavitāsmahe*.

### Conditional.

**153.** This is a past tense of the future meaning *would have*. Only one example occurs in the *Samhitās*: *á-bhar-iṣya-t* (RV. ii. 30<sup>2</sup>) *was going to bear off*. This form is very rare in B. also, except in the *ŚB.* where it is found more than fifty times.

### Passive.

**154.** The passive, which takes the terminations of the middle, differs from the latter only in the forms made from the present stem and in the 3. s. aor. From the middle of verbs of the fourth class it differs in accent only: *náh-ya-te binds*: *nah-yá-te is bound*.

The stem is formed by adding accented *yá* to the root, which appears in its weak form.

1. Final *ā* mostly becomes *ī*; e. g. *dā give*: *dī-yá*; but it also remains; e. g. *jñā know*: *jñā-yá*.

2. Final *i* and *u* are lengthened; e. g. *ji conquer*: *jī-yá-te*; *śru hear*: *śrū-yá-te*.

3. Final *ṛ* becomes *ri*; e. g. *kṛ make*: *kri-yá-te*.<sup>1</sup>

4. Final *ṛ* becomes *īr*; e. g. *śṛ crush*: *śīr-yá-te*.<sup>2</sup>

5. Roots ending in a consonant preceded by a nasal, lose the nasal; e. g. *añj anoint*: *aj-yá-te*; *bandh bind*: *badh-yá-te*; *bhañj break*: *bhaj-yá-te*; *vañc move crookedly*: *vac-yá-te*; *śams praise*: *śas-yá-te*.

<sup>1</sup> The only two roots in which *ṛ* is preceded by two consonants and which form a passive are *str* *strew* and *smṛ* *remember*. Their passives do not occur in the *Samhitās*, but in B. are found *stri-yá-te* and *smar-yá-te*.

<sup>2</sup> The passive of *pṛ* *fill* does not occur in the *Samhitās*, but in B. it is *pūr-yá-te* (the *ṛ* being preceded by a labial).

6. Roots liable to Samprasāraṇa (17 note 1) take it; e. g. *vac speak*: uc-yá-te; *vad speak*: ud-yá-te; *vah carry*: uh-yá-te; *grah seize*: grh-yá-te.

a. Derivative verbs in *aya* (causatives) drop the suffix while retaining the strong radical vowel. Only one such stem has been noted in the Samhitās: *bhāj-yá-te* is caused to share (from *bhāj-āya* causative of *bhaj share*).

a. The forms of the present indicative passive occurring, if made from *hū call*, would be:

Sing. 1. *hū-yé*. 2. *hū-yá-se*. 3. *hū-yá-te*. Du. 3. *hū-yé-te*. Pl. 1. *hū-yá-mahe*. 3. *hū-yá-nte*.

b. As regards the moods only two certain subjunctive forms (s. 3. *uh-yá-te*, *bhri-yá-te*) and one injunctive (s. 3. *sū-ya-ta*: *sū bring forth*) occur. No optative forms occur in the RV. or AV.<sup>1</sup> There are, however, nearly thirty imperative forms occurring in the 2. 3. s. pl. These forms, illustrated by *hū call*, are: s. 2. *hū-yá-sva*. 3. *hū-yá-tām*. Pl. 2. *hū-yá-dhvam*. 3. *hū-yá-ntām*.

c. Of the participle over forty examples occur; e. g. *hū-yá-māna* being called. Of the imperfect only about eight forms have been noted, occurring only in the 3. s. and pl.: *á-hū-ya-ta* and *á-hū-yanta*.

### Irregularities.

d. *tan stretch* forms its passive from *tā*: *tā-yá-te*<sup>2</sup>. Similarly *jan beget* becomes *jā-ya-te* is born, which, however, in form belongs to the radically accented fourth class. *mri-yá-te* dies ( $\sqrt{\text{mr}}$ ) and *dhri-yá-te* ( $\sqrt{\text{dhr}}$ ) is steadfast, while passive in form, are intransitive in sense.

### Aorist Passive.

155. Outside the present system the passive has no special finite form except in the 3. sing. aor. This is a peculiar middle form (made from about forty-five roots in

<sup>1</sup> But they are met with in the Brāhmaṇas.

<sup>2</sup> In B. *khā-yá-te* is formed from *khan dig*.

the Samhitās)<sup>1</sup> which is used with a predominantly passive meaning. When it is formed from verbs with a neuter sense, like *gam go*, that sense remains unchanged (as in the past passive participle). It is a 3. s. ind. in which the augmented root takes the ending *i*. The characteristic feature of this form is the strengthening of the root as compared with other middle forms; e. g. *á-kār-i* beside *á-kr-i* (1. s. mid.). Prosodically short medial *i*, *u*, *ṛ* take Guṇa, and medial *a* is normally lengthened; final *i*, *u*, *ṛ* take Vṛddhi, while final *ā* interposes a *y* before the ending. The accent of unaugmented forms is always on the root. Examples are: *á-ved-i* (*vid find*), *á-bodh-i* (*budh wake*), *á-darś-i* (*drś see*), *á-vāc-i* (*vac speak*); *á-śrāy-i* (*śri resort*), *á-stāv-i* (*stu praise*), *á-kār-i* (*kṛ do*), *á-dhā-y-i* (*dhā put*).

More than twenty unaugmented forms are also used injunctively; e. g. *śrāv-i* *let be heard*.

### Irregularities.

a. 1. The medial *a* is not lengthened in *á-jan-i*, the unaugmented *jān-i* (beside *jān-i*), and *á-vah-i*.

2. From the denominative stem *jāraya* *play the lover* the unique form *jārayā-y-i* *let him be embraced* is formed.

## PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND INFINITIVE.

### I. Active Participles.

**156.** The stem of the present (except the reduplicating class), the future, and the aorist active participle is formed with the suffix *ant*.<sup>2</sup> The strong stem may be obtained by dropping the *i* of the 3. pl. ind. act.; e. g. *bhāv-ant*, *kṣip-ánt*, *ás-yant*; *duh-ánt*, *kṛṇv-ánt*, *bhind-ánt*, *prī-ṇánt*.

<sup>1</sup> About a dozen more are found in B.

<sup>2</sup> On the declension of participles in *ant* see 85; on the formation of their fem. stems, 95 a.

Stems of the reduplicating class do not distinguish strong forms because they drop the *n*: e. g. *júhv-at* (3. pl. *júhv-ati*).

The strong stem of the future participle may similarly be obtained by dropping the *i* of the 3. pl. act.: *bhaviṣyánt*, *karīṣyánt*.

The active participle is formed by the root aorist, the *a* aorist, and the *s* aorist, from the unaugmented tense stem in the latter two; e. g. *vidá-nt*, *sák-ṣ-ant* (*sah prevail*); and from the weakened or unmodified root in the former; e. g. *ṛdh-ánt*, *kr-ánt* (*kr̥ make*), *gm-ánt* (*gam go*), *pánt* (*pā drink*).

*a. Irregularities.*—In the pres. part. the initial *a* of *as* *be* and the medial *a* of *han* *slay* are lost: *sánt* (3. pl. *sánti*), *ghn-ánt* (3. pl. *ghn-ánti*); while the *n* of the suffix is lost in *dās-at* *worshipping* and *śās-at*<sup>1</sup> (3. pl. *śās-ati*). The *n* is also lost in the *s* aor. part. of *dah* *burn*: *dāks-at* and *dhāks-at*. Whether it was also lost in *sāks-at*, the part. of the same aor. from *sah prevail*, is uncertain because it is only met with in a weak case.

**157.** The reduplicated perfect participle is formed from the weak (but uncontracted or unsyncopated) stem to which the suffix *vāms* is directly added. There are more than fifty such stems. Examples are: *cakṛ-vāms*, *jagan-vāms* (*gam go*), *tastabh-vāms* (*stambh prop*), *tasthi-vāms* (*sthā stand*), *dadṛś-vāms*, *dad-vāms* (*dā give*), *ba-bhū-vāms*, *vavṛt-vāms*, *sasa-vāms* (*san gain*), *suṣup-vāms* (*svap sleep*).

*a.* Some half-dozen of these participles are formed by adding the suffix with connecting *i* to the reduplicated stem contracted to a single syllable: *ī-y-i-vāms* (*i go*); *ūṣ-i-vāms* (*vas dwell*); *ok-i-vāms*<sup>2</sup> (*uc be pleased*); *papt-i-vāms* (*pat fall*); *saśc-i-vāms* (*sac follow*); in the later *Samhitās* also

<sup>1</sup> Both *dās* and *śās* belong to the root, and not the reduplicating class.

<sup>2</sup> With strong radical vowel and reversion to the original guttural.

**jaks-i-vāms** (ghas eat).<sup>1</sup> The only certain example of a perf. part. adding the suffix with connecting i to the fully reduplicated stem is **viviś-i-vāms** (TS.).<sup>2</sup>

b. A few perfect participles are formed by attaching **vāms** to the unreduplicated stem: **dās-vāms** *worshipping*, **vid-vāms** *knowing*, **sāh-vāms** *prevailing*, and perhaps **khid-vāms**<sup>3</sup> *oppressing*. Similarly formed is **mīdh-vāms** *bountiful*, though the root does not occur in independent use. Three unreduplicated roots take connecting i in the later Saṃhitās: **dās-i-vāms** (SV.) *worshipping*, **viś-i-vāms** (AV.) *entering*, **varj-i-vāms**<sup>4</sup> (AV.) *having twisted*.

α. Irregularities.—In seven stems the palatal reverts to the original guttural: **cikit-vāms** (√cit), **jigī-vāms** (√ji), **ririk-vāms** (√ric), **ruruk-vāms** (√ruc), **vivik-vāms** (√vic), **śūsuk-vāms** (√śuc), **ok-i-vāms** (√uc). The radical vowel is strong in **dadā-vāms** (AV.), **ok-i-vāms**, **sāh-vāms**; while the reduplicative vowel is long in **sāsah-vāms** and **śūsū-vāms** (√śū).

## II. Middle and Passive Participles.

**158.** The participles of the future middle, of the present passive, and the present middle of the a conjugation are formed by adding the suffix **māna** to the stem (which always ends in a); e. g. fut. mid. **yakṣyā-māna** (√yaj); pres. pass. **kriyā-māna** (√kr); pres. mid. **yāja-māna**.

a. Verbs of the second conjugation add the suffix **āna** to the weak stem in the pres. mid.; e. g. **bruv-ānā** (√brū), **jūhv-ānā** (√hu), **rundh-ānā** (√rudh), **kṛṇv-ānā** (√kr), **pun-ānā** (√pū).

α. There are several irregularities in the formation of the middle participles of the root class. 1. The root **ās** *sit* optionally takes the anomalous suffix **īna**: **ās-īna** beside **ās-ānā**. 2. The final of the root

<sup>1</sup> **jaks** syncopated for **jagh(a)s**.

<sup>2</sup> In B. are also found **dadṛś-i-vāms** and **cichid-i-vāms**.

<sup>3</sup> Occurring only in the voc. **khidvas**.

<sup>4</sup> Presupposed by the fem. **varjuṣī**.

duh *milk* optionally reverts to the original guttural : dúgh-āna beside the regular dūh-āna. 3. A few roots take Guṇa : oh-āná (√ūh), yodh-āná (√yudh), śáy-āna (√śī), stav-āná (√stu). 4. Several of these participles optionally accent the radical syllable instead of the final vowel of the suffix ; e. g. víd-āna beside vid-āná.

**159.** The Perfect Middle Participle is formed by adding the suffix -āná to the weak form of the stem as it appears before the ending of the 3. pl. mid. re (ire, rire). It is common, more than eighty examples occurring. The following are some of them : ānaj-āná (√añj), ānaś-āná (√amś), ār-āná (√r), īj-āná (√yaj), ūc-āná (√vac), cakr-āná (√kr), cikit-āná (√cit), jagm-āná (√gam), tasth-āná (√sthā), tistir-āná (√stī), tep-āná (√tap), pap-āná (pā *drink*), paspaś-āná (√spaś), bhej-āná (√bhaj), yem-āná (√yam), lebh-āná (√labh), vāvas-āná (vas *wear* and *dwell*), śísriy-āná (√śri), siṣmiy-āná (√smi), suṣup-āná (√svap).

*a. Irregularities.*—1. This participle of śī *he* has the double anomaly of reduplicating with a and of strengthening the radical syllable : <sup>1</sup> śāśay-āná. 2. The root sah *prevail* adds the suffix to a reduplicated as well as to a contracted stem : sāsah-āná and seh-āná. 3. The radical vowel of kam *love* and śam *labour* is not syncopated : cakam-āná and śāśam-āná. 4. Four of these participles have the intensive accent on the reduplicative syllable : tūtuj-āna<sup>2</sup>, súśuj-āna, súśuv-āna (√śū), and śāśad-āna<sup>3</sup> (śad *prevail*).<sup>4</sup>

**160.** The Perfect Passive Participle is formed by adding, in the great majority of instances, the suffix tá (with or without connecting i) or, far less commonly, the suffix ná (directly) to the root.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. a similar irregularity of śī in 134, 1b.

<sup>2</sup> Also normally, but less frequently, accented tūtuj-āná.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. the Gk. perf. mid. part. κεκαῖ-μένο-ς.

<sup>4</sup> The first three cannot be accounted intensives because they have not the intensive reduplicative vowel (173, 1). Though the reduplicative vowel of śāśad-āna may be that of either perfect or intensive, the occurrence of the perf. form śāśadúr beside it favours the view that it is a perf. participle.



1. *ná*, which is taken by primary verbs only, is attached to the (unweakened) root, which ends in a long vowel or one of the consonants *d* and (rarely) *c* or *j*. Before this suffix, *ī* and *ū* remain unchanged; *ā* remains or is reduced to *ī* or *i*; *ṛ* becomes *īr* or (generally when a labial precedes) *ūr*; *d* is assimilated to *n*; *c* and *j* revert to the original guttural. Thus *lī cling*: *lī-ná*; *dū burn*: *dū-ná*; *drā sleep*: *drā-ná*; *dā divide*: *dī-ná*; *hā leave*: *hī-ná*; *gṛ swallow*: *gīr-ná*; *mṛ crush*: *mūr-ná*; *jṛ waste away*: *jūr-ná*; *bhid split*: *bhin-ná*; *skand leap*: *skan-ná*; *vraśc cut up*: *vṛk-ná*; *ruj break*: *rug-ná*.

a. Several roots take alternative forms in *ta*: *nun-ná* and *nut-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{nud}}$ ); *vin-ná* and *vit-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{vid find}}$ ); *san-ná* and *sat-tá* (*sad sit*); *śī-ná* and *śī-tá* (*śyā coagulate*); *pṛ fill*: *pūr-ná* and *pūr-tá*; *śṛ crush*: *śīr-ná* and *śūr-tá*; *pre mix*: *-pṛg-na* and *pṛk-tá*.

b. The final palatal of *pre mix*, *vraśc cut up* and *ruj break* reverts to the guttural (cp. 160, 1).

2. When *tá* is added direct the root tends to appear in its weak form: verbs liable to Samprasāraṇa take it; a medial or final nasal is lost; *ā* is often reduced to *ī* or *i*; *yā* sometimes to *ī*. Examples are: *yā-tá*, *ji-tá*, *bhī-tá*, *stu-tá*, *hū-tá*, *kṛ-tá*; *naṣ-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{naś be lost}}$ ), *sik-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{sic}}$ ), *yuk-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{yuj}}$ ), *gū-dhá* ( $\sqrt{\text{guh}}$ ).<sup>1</sup> *dug-dhá* ( $\sqrt{\text{duh}}$ ), *sṛṣ-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{sṛj}}$ ); *iṣ-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{yaj}}$ ), *vid-dhá* ( $\sqrt{\text{vyadh}}$ ), *uk-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{vac}}$ ), *ū-dhá* ( $\sqrt{\text{vah}}$ ),<sup>2</sup> *sup-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{svap}}$ ), *pṛṣ-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{prach}}$ ); *ak-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{añj}}$ ), *ta-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{tan}}$ ), *ga-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{gam}}$ ); *pī-tá* (*pā drink*), *sthi-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{sthā}}$ ); *vī-tá* ( $\sqrt{\text{vyā}}$ ).

a. The root *dhā put* is doubly weakened in *hi-tá* beside *-dhi-ta*. Medial *ā* is reduced to *i* in *śiṣ-tá* (*śās order*). Syncopation and loss of *s* appear in *-g-dha eaten* ( $\sqrt{\text{ghas}}$ ).<sup>3</sup>

b. Excepting the occurrence of the normal form *-dāta* in the compound *tvā-dāta given by thee*, *dā give* regularly uses the weak pres.

<sup>1</sup> With cerebralization and aspiration of the suffix, loss of the radical final and lengthening of the radical vowel (cp. 62, 69 c).

<sup>2</sup> With the same changes as in *gūdhá* after *vah-tá* has been reduced by Samprasāraṇa to *uh-tá*.

<sup>3</sup> Cp. p. 170, note 7.

stem *dad* in forming its past passive participle : *dat-tá*. The latter is further reduced to *-tta* in *deva-ttá* *given by the gods*, and when combined with certain prepositions : *vy-ā-tta* *opened*, *pāri-tta* *given away*, *prāti-tta* *given back*. The same syncopation appears in the compound participle of *dā* *divide* : *áva-tta* *cut off*.

c. One root in *an* and three or four in *am* retain the nasal and lengthen the vowel : *dhvan* *sound* : *dhvān-tá*; *kram* *stride* : *krān-tá*; *śam* *be quiet* : *śān-tá*; *śram* *be weary* : *śrān-tá*; *dham* *blow* has the irregular *dhmā-tá* and *dham-i-tá*.

d. A few roots in *an* have *ā*<sup>1</sup> : *khan* *dig* : *khā-tá*; *jan* *be born* : *jā-tá*; *van* *win* : *-vā-ta*; *san* *gain* : *sā-tá*.

3. *i-ta* is taken by a considerable number of roots ending not only in conjunct consonants or in single consonants difficult to combine with *t*, but also in simple consonants, especially sibilants, which present no such difficulty. The root is not weakened (excepting four instances of *Samprasāraṇa*). Secondary verbs (almost without exception causatives)<sup>2</sup> take *ita* exclusively (after dropping *aya*).<sup>3</sup>

Examples are : *nind-itá*, *rakṣ-itá*; *grath-itá*, *il-itá*, *car-itá*, *jīv-itá*; *pat-itá*, *pan-itá*; *kup-itá*, *stabh-itá*; *muṣ-itá*; *arp-itá*<sup>4</sup> (*arp-āya* *cause to go*), *cod-itá* (*cod-āya* *set in motion*).

a. The roots taking *Samprasāraṇa* are : *grabh* and *grah* *seize* : *grbh-ī-tá* and *grh-ī-tá* (AV.);<sup>5</sup> *vakṣ* *increase* : *ukṣ-itá*; *vad* *speak* : *ud-itá*; *śrath* *slacken* : *śrth-itá*.

161. There is once found in the AV. a perfect passive participle extended with the possessive suffix *vant*, which gives it the sense of a perfect participle active : *aśitá-vant* *having eaten*.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Representing the long sonant nasal.

<sup>2</sup> Only one perfect participle passive has been noted from a desiderative : *mīmām-s-itá* *called in question*, and one from a denominative : *bhām-itá* *enraged*.

<sup>3</sup> In B. *jñapaya*, causative of *jñā* *know*, forms its part. without connecting *i* : *jñap-tá*.

<sup>4</sup> Usually (and abnormally) accented *árp-ita*.

<sup>5</sup> With *ī* for *i* as in some other forms from this root.

<sup>6</sup> This type of participle hardly occurs even in the *Brāhmaṇas*.

**162. The Future Passive Participle** is in the RV. formed with four suffixes: one with the primary suffix *ya*, which is common, the rest with the secondary suffixes *áy-ya*, *én-ya*, and *tv-a*, each of which occurs about a dozen times. In the AV. there begin to be used two other gerundives, formed with *tavyà* and *aníya*, each occurring twice. All these participles correspond in sense to the Lat. gerundive in *-ndus*.

1. In the RV. about forty examples of the gerundive in *ya* occur, and about twenty more in the AV. The suffix is nearly always to be read as *ia*, which accounts for the treatment before it of final radical vowels. The root, being accented, appears in a strong form excepting a few examples which have the short radical vowel *i*, *u*, or *r*.

a. Final *ā* coalesces with the initial of *ia* to *e*, between which and the following *a* a phonetic *y* is interposed: *dā give*: *déya* (= *dā-i-y-a*) *to be given*.

b. Final *i*, *ū*, *r* regularly take Guṇa or Vṛddhi, the final element of which always appears as *y*, *v*, *r*, as before a vowel; e.g. *li cling*: *-lāy-ya*; *nu praise*: *nāv-ya*; *bhū be*: *bhāv-ya* and *bhāv-yā future*; *hū call*: *hāv-ya*; *vṛ choose*: *vār-ya*.

c. Medial *i*, *u*, *r*, if followed by a single consonant, may take Guṇa and *a* may be lengthened; e.g. *dvī*: *dvēs-ya hateful*; *yudh*: *yódh-ya to be subdued*; *ṛdh*: *árdh-ya to be accomplished*; *mṛj*: *márj-ya to be purified*; *vac*: *vác-ya to be said*; but also *gúh-ya to be concealed*; *-dhr̥s-ya to be assailed*; *-sád-ya to be seated*.

d. A final short vowel sometimes remains unchanged, a *t* being then interposed: *i-t-ya to be gone*; *śrú-t-ya to be heard*; *-kr̥-t-ya to be made*; *carkṛ-t-ya to be praised*.

2. The suffix *áyya*, nearly always to be read *áyia*, is almost restricted to the RV.; e.g. *pan-áyya to be admired*; *vid-áyya to be found*; *śrav-áyya glorious*. It is sometimes attached to secondary stems; to a causative: *panay-áyya admirable*, *sprhay-áyya desirable*; to a desiderative: *di-dhi-ṣ-áyya to be conciliated* ( $\sqrt{\text{dhā}}$ ); to an intensive: *vi-tan-tas-áyya to be hastened*.

3. *énya* (generally to be read *énia*) is attached to the root,

which remains unaltered except when it ends in a vowel: thus *diviṣ-éṇya* *malignant*, *yudh-éṇya* *to be combatted*, *drś-éṇya* *worthy to be seen*; but *vár-éṇya* *choiceworthy* (*vṛ* choose). It is once added to an aor. stem: *yam-s-éṇya* *to be guided* (*√yam*). Secondary verbs also take this suffix; desideratives: *didṛkṣ-éṇya* *worthy to be seen*, *śúśrūṣ-éṇya* *deserving to be heard*; intensives: *marmṛj-éṇya* *to be glorified*, *vāvṛdh-éṇya* *to be glorified*; denominatives: *sapar-éṇya* *to be adored*.

4. *tv-a*, almost restricted to the RV.<sup>1</sup> and generally to be read *tua*, is added to the strong form of the root, which is accented. Thus *kár-tva* *to be made*, *hé-tva* *to be driven on* (*√hi*), *só-tva* *to be pressed* (*√su*), *vák-tva* *to be said*; with connecting *i*: *sán-i-tva* *to be won*; with connecting *ī*: *bhāv-ī-tva*<sup>2</sup> *future*.

5. The only two examples in V. (both occurring in AV.) of the gerundive in *tavyā*, which in both cases is added with connecting *i*, are *jan-i-tavyā* *to be born* and *hims-i-tavyā* *to be injured*.<sup>3</sup>

6. The only examples of the gerundive in *añiya* (both appearing in the AV.) are *upa-jīv-añiya* *to be subsisted on* and *ā-mantr-añiya* *worthy to be addressed*.<sup>4</sup>

### III. Gerund or Indeclinable Participle.

**163.** More than 120 examples of the gerund occur in the RV. and AV. It expresses an action which accompanies or more often precedes that of the finite verb. It is formed with the three suffixes *tvī*, *tvā*, *tvāya* (all old cases of stems

<sup>1</sup> A few examples occur in the Brāhmaṇas: *jé-tva* (*ji conquer*), *snā-tva* (*snā bathe*), *hán-tva* (*han slay*).

<sup>2</sup> With *ī* instead of *i*.

<sup>3</sup> This gerundive has become not uncommon in B., where it is formed not only from the root, but from secondary stems.

<sup>4</sup> In B. nearly a dozen examples have been met with.

in *tu* which is also used to form infinitives) attached to the simple root.

1. The form in *tvī*, which is almost restricted to the RV.,<sup>1</sup> is the commonest of the three in that Saṃhitā, where fifteen examples occur. It probably represents an old locative of stems in *tu*. It is as a rule added directly to the root, which has the same form as in the perf. pass. participle in *ta*. Examples are: *kr-tvī* having made, *ga-tvī* having gone, *gū-dhvī* having hidden, *bhū-tvī* having become, *vṛk-tvī* having overthrown (√*vṛj*), *hi-tvī* having abandoned (√*hā*). There are two forms in which the suffix is added with the connecting vowel *i*: *jan-i-tvī* having produced and *skabh-i-tvī* having propped.

2. The suffix *tv-ā* (an old inst. sing. of a verbal noun in *tu*) is taken by nine roots in the RV. and about thirty more in the AV. The root has the same form as before the *ta* of the perf. pass. participle. The forms occurring in the RV. are: *pī-tvā* (pā drink), *bhit-tvā* having shattered, *bhū-tvā* having become, *mi-tvā* having formed (√*mā*), *yuk-tvā* having yoked, *vṛ-tvā* having covered, *śru-tvā* having heard, *ha-tvā* having slain, *hi-tvā* having abandoned. Some of the forms from the AV. are: *iṣ-tvā* having sacrificed (√*ya*j), *jag-dhvā* having devoured (√*jaks*), *tīr-tvā* having crossed (√*tṛ*), *tr-dhvā* having shattered (√*trh*), *dat-tvā* having given (√*dā*), *pak-tvā* having cooked (√*pac*), *bad-dhvā* having bound (√*bandh*), *bhak-tvā* having divided (√*bhaj*), *rū-dhvā* having ascended (√*ruh*), *vṛṣ-tvā* having cut up (√*vraśc*), *sup-tvā* having slept (√*srap*); three take the connecting vowel *i*: *cāy-i-tvā* noting (√*cāy*), *hims-i-tvā* having injured, *grh-ī-tvā* having seized; a few also are formed from secondary stems in *aya* (which is retained); e. g. *kalpay-i-tvā* having arranged.

3. The rarest gerund is that in *tvāya*, which is formed

<sup>1</sup> This gerund is not found in the AV., but it has not entirely disappeared in the Brāhmaṇas.

from only eight roots in the RV.<sup>1</sup>: *ga-tvāya* having gone, *jag-dhvāya* having devoured, *dat-tvāya* having given, *dr̥ṣ-tvāya* having seen, *bhak-tvāya* having attained, *yuk-tvāya* having yoked, *ha-tvāya* having slain, *hi-tvāya* having abandoned; three more of these gerunds appear in the Yajurveda: *kr̥-tvāya* having done, *ta-tvāya* having stretched, *vr̥-tvāya* having covered.

**164.** When the verb is compounded the suffix is regularly either *yā* or *tyā*. In at least two-thirds of such forms the vowel of the suffix is long in the RV. The root is always accented.

1. *yā* is added (but never with *i*) to the root, which has the same form as before *tvā*, except that final *ā* and *am* remain unchanged. Nearly forty roots in the RV. and about thirty more in the AV. form these compound gerunds. Examples from the RV. are: *āc-yā* bending (= *ā-ac-*), *abhy-úp-ya* having enveloped (*√vap*), *abhi-krám-ya* approaching, *abhi-gúr-yā* graciously accepting (*gr̥* sing), *saṃ-g̃fbh-yā* gathering, *ni-cāy-yā* fearing, *vi-túr-yā* driving forth (*√t̥r̥*), *ā-dā-ya* taking, *ati-d̥iv-ya* playing higher, *anu-d̥ś-ya* looking along, *ā-rābh-ya* grasping, *ni-śád-yā* having sat down; from a causative stem: *prārp-ya* setting in motion (*prā-arpaya*). Examples from the AV. are: *ud-úh-ya* having carried up (*√vah*), *saṃ-g̃ir-ya* swallowing up (*√g̃r̥*), *upa-dād-ya* putting in (*√dā*), *saṃ-bhū-ya* combining, *ut-thā-ya* arising (*√sthā*), *saṃ-s̥iv-ya* having sewed; from a causative stem: *vi-bháj-ya* having apportioned (*√bhaj*).

a. Three roots are found in the RV. compounded with adverbs or substantives: *punar-dā-ya* giving back, *mitha-sp̥d̥h-ya* tying together, *karna-g̃fh-ya* seizing by the ear, *pāda-g̃fh-ya* grasping by the foot, *hasta-g̃fh-ya* grasping by the hand.

---

<sup>1</sup> This gerund occurs twice in the AV. and about half a dozen times in B. It is once formed from a causative stem in the ŚB.: *spāś-ay-i-tvāya* (*√spāś*).

**165.** 2. *tyā* (nearly always with long vowel in the RV.) is added instead of *yā* to compound verbs ending in a short vowel;<sup>1</sup> e. g. *é-tyā* *having come* (*ā-i*), *abhi-jī-tya* *having conquered*, *ā-dī-tyā* *regarding*, *apa-mi-tya*<sup>2</sup> *having borrowed*, *upa-śrū-tya* *having overheard*; with adverbial or nominal prefix: *aram-kī-tyā* *having made ready*, *akhkhalī-kī-tya* *shouting*, *namas-kī-tya* (AV.) *paying homage*.

a. The analogy of these verbs is followed by some roots ending in n or m preceded by a, which drop the nasal as in the perf. pass. part.: *vi-hā-tyā* *having driven away* (√han), *ā-gā-tyā* *having come* (√gam), *ud-yā-tya* (AV.) *lifting up* (√yam).

**166.** The accusative in am of certain verbal nouns, though not yet construed like a gerund in the Saṃhitās, is not infrequently so construed in the Brāhmaṇas and Sūtras. Before the suffix, the root (which is almost always compounded) appears in the form it assumes before the i of the 3. s. aor. pass. (155); e. g. *śākhām sam-ā-lāmbh-am* *taking hold of a branch* (SB.); *mahānāgām abhi-saṃ-sār-am* *running together around a great snake* (SB.).

#### IV. Infinitive.

**167.** The infinitive, all the forms of which are old cases of verbal nouns, acc., dat., abl.-gen., or loc., is very frequent, occurring about 700 times in the RV. Only the acc. and dat. forms are common, but the datives outnumber the acc. in the proportion of 12 to 1 in the RV. and 3 to 1 in the AV. It is a remarkable fact that the infinitive in *tum*, the only form surviving in Sanskrit, occurs not more than five times in the RV., while the dative infinitive, which in the RV. is more than seven times as common as all the rest put together, has already for the most part disappeared in the Brāhmaṇas.

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes not original but reduced from a long vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Here *mi* is reduced from *mā* *measure*.

a. The infinitive is as a rule formed from the root, not being connected with any tense stems or ever showing the distinctions of voice. The forms in *dhyai*, *áse* and *sáni* are, however, not infrequently connected with a present stem; that in *dhyai* is once formed from a perfect stem, and is also in several instances taken by causative stems. The forms in *dhyai* and *tavái* are at once recognizable as infinitives by their abnormal endings; that in *sáni*, though it has an ordinary case-ending, by its isolated stem-formation. The acc. inf. in *tum* and *am* and the abl. gen. inf. show their infinitive character by their power of combining with prepositions and their verbal construction. Some infinitives, however, cannot be distinguished from ordinary cases of verbal nouns: they are not to be regarded as genuine infinitives unless they are isolated case forms or have a verbal construction.

### 1. Dative Infinitive.

This infinitive<sup>1</sup> ends in *e*, which with the final *ā* of a root or stem combines to *ai*.<sup>2</sup> It is formed from:

a. roots, about sixty forms occurring. About a dozen are formed from roots ending in long vowels and from one in *i*, all of them (except an alternative form of *bhū*) being compounded with prefixes; e.g. *parā-dái* to give up, *pra-hyè* to send ( $\sqrt{hi}$ ); *-míy-e* to diminish ( $\sqrt{mī}$ ), *-bhv-é* and *bhuv-é* to be; *-tír-e* to cross.

The rest are from roots ending in consonants. About a dozen are uncompounded, as *mah-é* to be glad, *mih-é* to shed water, *bhuj-é* to enjoy, *drś-é* to see. But the compounded forms are commoner; e.g. *-grábh-e* to seize, *-idh-e* to kindle, *-núd-e* to thrust, *-přch-e*<sup>3</sup> to ask, *-vác-e*<sup>4</sup> to speak, *-vidh-e*<sup>5</sup> to pierce, *-syád-e*<sup>6</sup> to flow.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The only dat. inf. in ordinary use in B. is that in *tavái*. Otherwise only five or six in *e* (see note 6); two in *tave*, *áv-i-tave* and *stár-tave*, and one in *dhyai*, *sá-dhyai* to conquer ( $\sqrt{sah}$ ) have been noted in B. Loc. infinitives have disappeared.

<sup>2</sup> Except *śrad-dhé* to trust and *pra-mé* to form, which drop the *ā*.

<sup>3</sup> With *Samprasāraṇa*.

<sup>4</sup> With lengthened vowel.

<sup>5</sup> With loss of nasal ( $\sqrt{syand}$ ).

<sup>6</sup> In B. have been noted half a dozen infinitives in *e* from roots



b. verbal nouns derived with nine different suffixes. These in the aggregate are more numerous.

1. Some twenty-five are datives of stems in *as*; <sup>1</sup> e. g. *áy-as-e* to go, *cákṣ-as-e* to see, *car-ás-e* to fare, *puṣy-ás-e* to thrive, *bhiy-ás-e* to fear, *śriy-ás-e* to be resplendent.

2. Five or six datives of stems in *i* are found in the RV., and one or two in other Samhitās; *tuj-áye* to breed, *drś-áy-e* to see, *mah-áy-e* to rejoice, *yudh-áy-e* to fight, *san-áy-e* to win; *grh-aye* to seize (K.), *cit-áye* to understand (VS.).

3. Four or five are datives of stems in *ti*: *iṣ-ṭáy-e* to refresh, *pī-táy-e* to drink, *vī-táy-e* to enjoy, *sā-táy-e* to win.

4. More than thirty are datives of stems in *tu* <sup>2</sup> (added to the gunated root, sometimes with connecting *i*); e. g. *át-tav-e* to eat, *é-tav-e* to go, *ó-tav-e* to weave (√ū = vā), *kár-tav-e* to make, *gán-tav-e* to go, *pá-tav-e* to drink, *bhár-tav-e* to bear away, *yás-tav-e* to sacrifice, *vák-tav-e* to speak, *vás-tav-e* to shine. *vó-ḥhav-e* to convey (√vah); *áv-i-tav-e* to refresh, *cár-i-tav-e* to fare, *sáv-i-tav-e* to bring forth (√sū), *sráv-i-tav-e* to flow (√sru), *háv-i-tav-e* to call (√hū); *jīv-á-tav-e* to live, *stár-ī-tav-e* (AV.) to lay low (√stṛ).

5. More than a dozen are datives of stems in *tavá* (which is added like *tu* to the gunated root) and have the peculiarity of being doubly accented; e. g. *é-tavái* to go, *ó-tavái* to weave, *gán-tavái* to go, *pá-tavái* to drink, *mán-tavái* to think, *sár-tavái* to flow: *yám-i-tavái* to guide, *sráv-i-tavái* to flow.

ending in consonants, all but one being compounded: *drś-é* (TS.) to see, *prati-dhṛṣ-e* to withstand (TS.), *pra-mrad-é* to crush (SB.), *ā-rábh-e* to take hold (SB.), *ā-sád-e* to sit upon (AB.), *ati-sṛp-e* to glide over (MS.). All these except *pra-mrad-é* occur in the RV.

<sup>1</sup> Which is generally accented, but about half a dozen examples accent the root.

<sup>2</sup> The only examples of this infinitive noted in B. are *ávitave* and *stártave*.

a. This infinitive is still in regular use in B., where the following examples have been noted : *étavái* and *yátavái* to go, *kártavái* to do, *dédiytavái* to fly away, *drógdhavái* to plot, *mántavái* to think, *mánthitavái* to rule, *stártavái* to lay low, *āti-caritavái* to transgress, *ā-netavái* to bring, *nír-astavái* to throw out, *pári-staritavái* to strew around, *sámhvayitavái* to call together.

6. There is only one certain example of a dative infinitive from a stem in *tyā* : *i-tyái* to go.

7. More than thirty-five are datives (almost restricted to the RV.) of stems in *dhyā*, which is added to verbal stems ending in *a* (generally accented) ; e. g. *iyá-dhyai* to go (✓i), *gáma-dhyai* to go, *cará-dhyai* to fare, *śayá-dhyai* to lie (✓śī), *stavá-dhyai* to praise (✓stu) ; *pibá-dhyai* to drink (✓pā), *prṇá-dhyai* to fill (✓pṛ), *huvá-dhyai* to call (✓hū) ;<sup>1</sup> *vāvṛdhá-dhyai*<sup>2</sup> to strengthen ; *nāśayá-dhyai*<sup>3</sup> to cause to disappear, *vartayá-dhyai*<sup>3</sup> to cause to turn.

a. Only one of these infinitives has been noted in B. : *sāḍhyai* to conquer (✓sah). In the TS. occurs one example ending in *e* instead of *ai* : *gamá-dhye* to go.

8. Five are datives of stems in *man* : *trā-man-e* to protect, *dā-man-e* to give (Gk. *δόμεν-αι*), *dhár-man-e* to support, *bhár-man-e* to preserve, *vid-mán-e* (Gk. *ἴδ-μεν-αι*) to know.

9. Three are datives of stems in *van* : *tur-van-e* to overcome (✓tr), *dā-ván-e* (Gk. *δοῦναι* = *δοῖναι*) to give, *dhūr-van-e*<sup>4</sup> to injure.

## 2. Accusative Infinitive.

This infinitive is formed in two ways.

a. One of them (of which more than a dozen examples occur in the RV. besides several others in the AV.) is made with *am* added to the weak form of the root, which nearly

<sup>1</sup> The last three are made from regular present stems.

<sup>2</sup> From the reduplicated perfect stem.

<sup>3</sup> From the causative stem, from which about ten such infinitives are formed.

<sup>4</sup> With interchange of vowel and semivowel : ūr = vr. Cp. 171. 2.

always ends in a consonant (except *dhā*, *mī*, *tṛ*); e.g. *sam-ídḥ-am* to *kindle*, *sam-pṛch-am* to *ask*, *ā-rábh-am* to *reach*, *ā-rúh-am* to *mount*, *śúbh-am* to *shine*; *pra-tír-am* to *prolong* ( $\sqrt{tṛ}$ ), *prati-dhā-m* to *place upon*, *pra-míy-am* to *neglect* ( $\sqrt{mī}$ ).

b. The second form which is made from stems in *tu* (= Lat. supine) is much less common than the datives from the same stems. Only five examples occur in the RV. and about as many others in the AV.; RV.: *ó-tum* to *weave*, *dā-tum* to *give* (Lat. *da-tum*), *prāṣ-ṭum* to *ask*, *prā-bhar-tum* to *present*, *anu-prā-voḥum* to *advance*; AV.: *āt-tum* to *eat*, *kār-tum* to *make*, *drāṣ-ṭum* to *see*, *yāc-i-tum* to *ask*, *spārdh-i-tum* to *contend with*; K., VS.: *khān-i-tum* to *dig*.

a. The acc. inf. has become nearly twice as frequent as the dat. in B. The form in *am* is not unusual, while that in *tum* is quite common.

### 3. Ablative-Genitive Infinitive.

This infinitive is rare, fewer than twenty examples occurring in the Saṃhitās. It is rather of the nature of a verbal noun than a genuine infinitive. Like the acc. infinitive it is formed in two ways: from a radical (consonant) stem and from a verbal noun in *tu*. It thus ends either in *as* or *tos*; and as each of these endings represents both the abl. and the gen., the cases can only be distinguished syntactically.

a. The *as* form has the abl. sense almost exclusively. There are six examples of it in the RV.: *ā-tṛd-as* being *pierced*, *ava-pād-as* *falling down*, *sam-pṛc-as* *coming in contact*, *abhi-śrīṣ-as* *binding*, *abhi-śvās-as* *blowing*, *ati-ṣkād-as* *leaping across*. There seems to be one certain example of the gen.: *ni-miṣ-as* to *wink*.

b. Of the *tos* form the RV. has six examples in the abl. sense: *é-tos* and *gán-tos* *going*, *ján-i-tos* *being born*, *ní-dhā-tos* *putting down*, *śár-ī-tos* *being shattered*, *só-tos* *pressing*, *hán-tos* *being struck*. Three examples in the gen. sense are: *kār-tos* *doing*, *dā-tos* *giving*, *yó-tos* *warding off*.

a. The abl. gen. inf. has become as common as the dat. in B.

#### 4. Locative Infinitive.

This form of the infinitive is rare; hardly more than a dozen examples occur even if several doubtful forms are included.

a. Five or six are locatives of radical stems: *vy-úṣ-i* at the dawning, *saṃ-cákṣ-i* on beholding, *drś-i* and *saṃ-drś-i* on seeing, *budh-i* at the waking. As these forms, however, have nothing distinctive of the infinitive and govern the genitive only, they are rather to be regarded as ordinary locatives of verbal nouns.

b. From a stem in *tar* are formed *dhar-tár-i* to support and *vi-dhartár-i* to bestow; it is, however, doubtful whether these forms are genuine infinitives.

c. The RV. has eight locatives from stems in *san*, with a genuine infinitive sense: *ne-śaṇ-i* to lead, *par-śaṇ-i* to pass, *abhi-bhū-śaṇ-i* to aid, *śū-śaṇ-i* to swell, *sak-śaṇ-i* to abide (✓*sac*); with connecting *ī*: *tar-ī-śaṇ-i*; from present stems: *gr-ṇī-śaṇ-i* to sing, *str-ṇī-śaṇ-i* to spread.

### DERIVATIVE VERBS.

#### I. Causatives.

**168.** This is by far the commonest of the secondary conjugations, being formed from more than two hundred roots in the *Samhitās* and from about a hundred additional ones in the *Brāhmaṇas*. Of about 150 causative stems in the RV., however, at least one-third have not a causative, but an iterative sense. The whole formation may indeed originally have had an iterative meaning. This perhaps explains how an iterative formation, the reduplicated aorist, specially attached itself to the causative. The same root occasionally forms both the iterative and the causative, as *pat-āya-ti* flies about and *pāt-āya-ti* causes to fly beside the simple verb *pāta-ti* flies.

The causative is formed by adding the suffix *āya* to the root, which is usually strengthened.

1. Initial or medial *i*, *u*, *r*, *ṛ* (if not long by position) take Guṇa; e.g. *vid* know: *ved-āya* cause to know; *krudh* be angry: *krodh-āya* enrage; *ṛd* dissolve (intr.): *ard-āya* destroy; *trp* be pleased: *tarp-āya* delight; *kṛp* be adapted: *kalp-āya* arrange.

a. Several roots, mostly lacking the causative meaning, leave the radical vowel unchanged; e.g. *ruc* shine: *ruc-āya*, *id.* (but *roc-āya* illumine).

b. Initial or medial *a* (if not long by position) is lengthened in about thirty roots; e.g. *am* be injurious: *ām-āya* suffer injury; *naś* be lost: *nāś-āya* destroy.

a. In the following roots the *a* optionally remains short in the causative: *gam* go, *das* waste away, *dhvan* disappear, *pat* fly, *mad* be exhilarated, *ram* rest; thus *pat* fly: *pat-āya* fly about, once cause to fly, and *pāt-āya* cause to fly.

β. In about twenty-five roots the *a* always remains short, the causative meaning being mostly absent; e.g. *dam* control: *dam-āya* *id.*; *jan* beget: *jan-āya* *id.*

c. Final *i*, *ū*, *ṛ* take Guṇa or Vrddhi; e.g. *kṣi* possess: *kṣay-āya*<sup>1</sup> cause to dwell securely; *cyu* waver: *cyāv-āya* shake; *bhū* be: *bhāv-āya* cause to become; *ghṛ* drip: *ghār-āya* cause to drip; *śru* hear, *jṛ* waste away, and *sr* flow have Guṇa as well as Vrddhi: *śrav-āya* and *śrāv-āya* cause to hear; *jar-āya* and *jār-āya* wear out, *sar-āya* and *sār-āya* cause to flow; *dr* pierce has Guṇa only: *dar-āya* shutter.

d. Roots ending in *ā* add *pāya*; <sup>2</sup> e.g. *dhā* put: *dhā-pāya* cause to put.

e. The causative retains the suffix throughout the conjugation even outside the present system. Its inflexion is identical with that of the primary verbs of the first conju-

<sup>1</sup> The only example of a causative from a root in final *i* (except the irregular *jāpāya* from *ji* conquer and *śrāpāya* from *śri* resort).

<sup>2</sup> As to other roots taking *pāya* see 'Irregularities', 2.

gation(132). Subjunctive,<sup>1</sup> imperative,<sup>2</sup> injunctive, imperfect, and present participle forms are common ; but the optative is very rare in the active and does not occur at all in the middle. Only four future forms occur in the RV. and the AV. : *dūṣay-iṣyāmi* *I shall spoil*, *dhāray-iṣyāti* *will support*, *vāsay-iṣyāse* *thou wilt adorn thyself*, *vāray-iṣyāte* *will shield*. In the perfect only one periphrastic form (139, 9 a) occurs : *gamayām cakāra*<sup>3</sup> (AV.). Reduplicated aorist forms are connected with only six causative stems (p. 175, a. 3). There are also three *iṣ* aorists formed from the causative stem : *vyathay-īs* from *vyath-āya* *disturb* ; *ailay-īt* from *il-āya* *quiet down* ; *dhvanay-īt* from *dhvan-āya* *envelope*.<sup>4</sup>

f. Of nominal derivatives the following are examples : a pres. pass. part. *bhāj-yā-māna* ; a few perf. pass. participles : *ghār-i-tā* *smeared*, *cod-i-tā* *impelled*, *veś-i-tā* *caused to enter* ; a few gerundives in *āya* (162, 2) : *trayay-āya* *to be guarded* ; *panay-āya* *admirable* ; *sprhay-āya* *desirable* ; ten infinitives in *dhyai* : *nāṣayā-dhyai* *to destroy*, &c. (p. 193, 7) ; four gerunds in the AV. : *arpay-i-tvā* *having delivered up*, *kalpay-i-tvā* *having arranged*, *sāday-i-tvā* *having set down*, *sraṁsay-i-tvā* *letting fall*.

### Irregularities.

1. Three causatives in the AV. shorten the ā before *paya* : *jñā-pāya* *cause to know*, *śra-pāya* *cook*, *sna-pāya* *bathe* beside *snā-pāya* (RV.).

2. Four roots in vowels other than ā, that is, in *r* or *i*, take *paya* ; *r* go : *ar-pāya* *cause to go* ; *kṣi* *dwelt* : *kṣe-pāya* *cause to dwell* (beside

<sup>1</sup> The only du. mid. form occurring is 3. *mādāyaite* ; and the only mid. form in ai (except 1. du.) in the RV. is *mādayādhvai*.

<sup>2</sup> The 2. s. in *tāt* occurs in both V. and B. ; and from *vr* *cocer* occurs the unique 2. pl. *vārāya-dhvāt* in K.

<sup>3</sup> In B. such forms are still uncommon except in the ŚB, where they are numerous.

<sup>4</sup> In B. desideratives are formed from about a dozen causative stems ; e. g. *di-drāpay-iṣa* *desire to cause to run*.

*kṣay-āya*); *ji* conquer and *śri* resort substitute *ā* for *i*: *jā-pāya* cause to conquer, *śrā-pāya* raise.<sup>1</sup>

3 The root *bhī* fear forms the quite anomalous causative stem *bhī-ṣ-āya* frighten.

4. The roots *pā* drink and *pyā* swell add *aya* with interposed *y*: *pāy-āya* cause to drink and *pyāy-āya* fill up. This is probably to be explained by the assumption that the original form of these roots was *pai* and *pyai*.

5. The vowel of *grabh* grasp is weakened by *Samprasāraṇa*: *grbh-āya* grasp; while that of *duṣ* spoil is lengthened: *dūṣ-āya*, *id*. The root *pṛ* fill, owing to its initial labial, forms its causative with medial *ū* for *ā*: *pūr-āya* fulfil.

## II. Desideratives.

169. The desiderative, which is the least common of the secondary conjugations, is formed from the root with an accented reduplicative syllable and the suffix *sa*. This *sa* is never added with a connecting *i* in the RV., nor, with the single exception of *pí-pat-i-ṣa*, in the AV., *jí-jīv-i-ṣa* in the VS., and *jí-gam-i-ṣa* in the TS.<sup>2</sup> The desiderative is formed from fewer than sixty roots in the *Samhitās* and from more than thirty additional ones in B. It is inflected like verbs of the first conjugation (132).

The accent being on the reduplicative syllable, the root as a rule remains unchanged; e. g. *dā* give: *dí-dā-sa* desire to give; *bhid* cleave: *bí-bhit-sa*; *nī* lead: *ní-nī-ṣa*; *guh* hide: *jú-guk-ṣa* (62 a, 69 a); *bhū* be: *bú-bhū-ṣa*; *drś* see: *dí-drk-ṣa*. But

1. final *i* and *u* are lengthened, and *ṛ* becomes *īṛ*; e. g. *ji* conquer: *jí-gī-ṣa*; *śru* hear: *śú-śrū-ṣa*; *kṛ* make: *cí-kīṛ-ṣa*.

2. final *ā* is in three roots reduced (cp. 171, 3) to *ī* and in

<sup>1</sup> In B. the root *ruh* rise, even though ending in a consonant, takes *paya* after dropping its *h*: *ro-paya* raise (beside *roh-āya*).

<sup>2</sup> In B. about a dozen other roots form their desiderative stem thus; e. g. *ci-kram-i-ṣa*, *ji-grah-ī-ṣa*, *vi-vid-i-ṣa* (*vid* know), &c.

one to i : *gā go* : *jí-gī-ṣa* (SV.) ; *pā drink* : *pí-pī-ṣa* (beside *pí-pā-ṣa*) ; *hā go forth* : *jí-hī-ṣa* ; *dhā put* : *dí-dhi-ṣa* (beside *dhit-sa*).

### Special Rule of Reduplication.

**170.** The characteristic reduplicative vowel is i, which appears in all stems except those formed from roots containing ũ (which reduplicate with u) ; e. g. *gyā overpower* : *jí-gyā-sa* ; *miś mix* : *mí-mik-ṣa* ; *prī love* : *pí-prī-ṣa* ; *vṛt turn* : *ví-vṛt-sa* ; but *guh hide* : *jú-guk-ṣa* ; *bhū be* : *bú-bhū-ṣa*.

### Irregularities.

**171. 1.** Five roots with medial a followed by m or n lengthen the vowel : *gam go* : *jí-gām-sa* ; *han smite* : *jí-ghām-sa* (66 A 2) ; *man think* lengthens the reduplicative vowel also : *mí-mām-sa* (66 A 2) ; *van win* and *san gain* drop the nasal : *ví-vā-sa* and *sí-ṣā-sa*.

2. *dhvṛ injure*, after interchange of semivowel and vowel to ur, lengthens its u : *dú-dhūr-sa*. Cp. p. 193. note 4.

3. Half a dozen roots containing ā or a shorten the radical syllable by a kind of syncopation : *dā give* and *dhā put* lose their vowel : *dí-t-sa* (= *dí-d[ā]-sa*) beside *dí-dā-sa* ; *dhí-t-sa* (= *dí-dh[ā]-sa*) beside *dí-dhi-ṣa* ; *dabh harm*, *labh take*, *śak be able*, *sah prevail* lose their initial radical consonant and their vowel : *dí-p-sa*<sup>1</sup> (= *dí[da]bh-sa*), *líp-sa*<sup>2</sup> (= *lí[la]bh-sa*), *śík-ṣa* (= *śí[śa]k-ṣa*), *śík-ṣa*, with lengthened reduplicative vowel (= *śí[sa]k-ṣa*).<sup>3</sup>

a. *āp obtain* and *ṛdh thrive* (treated as *ardh*) contract the reduplicated i with the radical initial to ī : *īp-sa* (= *ī-āp-sa*) and *īrt-sa* (= *ī-ardh-sa*).

4. In *ci note*, *cit perceive*, *ji conquer*, *han slay*, the radical initial reverts to the original guttural : *cí-kī-ṣa*, *cí-kit-sa*, *jí-gī-ṣa*, *jí-ghām-sa*.

<sup>1</sup> Also *dhīpsa* in B.

<sup>2</sup> Also *līpsa* in B.

<sup>3</sup> In B. are similarly formed *dhīkṣa* (*dah burn*), *pītsa* (*pad go*), *ripśa* (*rabh grasp*).



5. **ghas** *eat* changes its final *s* to *t* (66 B 1): **jī-ghat-sa** (AV.) *be hungry*.

6. Three roots reduplicate with a long vowel: **tur** *cross* (= *tṛ*): **tū-tur-sa**; **bādh** *oppress*: **bī-bhat-sa**; <sup>1</sup> **man** *think*: **mī-mām-sa**.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand the reduplicative syllable is reduced in the desiderative of **ṣyaj** *sacrifice* and **naś** *attain* by loss of the initial consonant: **ī-yak-sa** (for **yī-yak-sa**) and **ī-nak-sa** (for **nī-nak-sa**). In one form from **āp** *obtain* the reduplication is dropped altogether: **ap-santa**.

*a.* The two roots with initial vowel **aś** *eat* and **edh** *increase* form their desiderative stem with the reduplicative vowel in the second syllable: **aś-īś-i-sa** (B.) and **ed-idh-i-sa** (VS.).

In the inflexion of the desiderative all the moods of the present system, besides the imperfect, are represented, though not fully; and of present participles more than twenty-five examples are met with. The forms occurring, if made from **vī-vā-sa** *desire to win*, would be:

Present ind. act. sing. 1. **vīvāsāmi**. 2. **vīvāsasi**.  
3. **vīvāsati**. Du. 2. **vīvāsathas**. 3. **vīvāsatas**. Pl. 1. **vīvāsāmas**. 3. **vīvāsanti**.

Mid. sing. 1. **vīvāse**. 2. **vīvāsase**. 3. **vīvāsate**.  
Pl. 1. **vīvāsāmahe**. 3. **vīvāsante**.

Subj. act. sing. 1. **vīvāsāni**. 3. **vīvāsāt**. Pl. 3. **vīvāsān**.

Inj. act. sing. 3. **vīvāsat**. Mid. pl. 3. **vīvāsanta**.

Opt. act. sing. 1. **vīvāseyam**. 3. **vīvāset**. Pl. 1. **vīvāsema**. Mid. sing. 1. **vīvāseya**.

Impv. act. sing. 2. **vīvāsa** and **vīvāsātāt**. 3. **vīvāsatu**.  
Du. 2. **vīvāsataṃ**. 3. **vīvāsatām**. Pl. 2. **vīvāsata**.  
3. **vīvāsantu**.

Part. act. **vīvāsant**. Mid. **vīvāsamāna**.

Impf. act. sing. 2. **āvivāsas**. 3. **āvivāsat**. Pl. 3. **āvivāsan**.

<sup>1</sup> With shortening of the radical vowel.

<sup>2</sup> With lengthening of the radical vowel.

a. Outside the present system only two desiderative verbal forms<sup>1</sup> have been met with, two *iṣ* aorists in the AV.: *á-cikits-is* and *írts-is*.<sup>2</sup> Three participial forms have also been noted: the perf. pass. part. *mīmāṃs-i-tá*<sup>3</sup> and the gerundives *didṛkṣ-én̄ya* *worthy to be seen* and *śúśrūṣ-én̄ya* *worthy to be heard*.<sup>4</sup> Finally, over a dozen verbal adjectives formed with *u* from the desiderative stem occur in the RV., e. g. *iyakṣ-ú* *wishing to sacrifice*. They have the value of a pres. part. governing a case.

### III. Intensives (Frequentatives).

**172.** These verbs are meant to convey intensification or frequent repetition of the action expressed by the simple root. They are common, being formed from over ninety roots in the *Samhitās*, and about twenty-five others in the *Brahmaṇas*. The formation is restricted to roots with initial consonants, nor is it ever applied to derivative verbs.

The stem, of which a peculiar form of strong reduplication is characteristic, has two forms. The primary type, which is by far the commonest, adds the personal endings immediately to the reduplicated stem (accented on the first syllable in strong forms: App. III. 12 e). It is inflected, in both active and middle, like a verb of the third or reduplicated class (132); e. g. *nij wash*: 3. sing. *né-nek-ti*. The secondary form, which is rare, adds accented *yá* in the same way as the passive (154) to the reduplicated stem. It is conjugated in the middle only, like the passive; e. g. *vij tremble*: *ve-vij-yá-te trembles violently*.

<sup>1</sup> In B. periphrastic perfect forms from five or six desiderative stems have been noted.

<sup>2</sup> In B. *iṣ* aorists from half a dozen desiderative stems occur; e. g. *aips-it*, *aips-iṣ-ma*, *a-jighāms-is*, *a-mīmāṃs-iṣ-ṭhās*. One or two simple and periphrastic futures also occur in B., as *titikṣ-iṣyate* (*tij be sharp*), *didṛkṣ-i-tāras* (*drś see*).

<sup>3</sup> In B. also *jījyūṣ-i-tá* (*jīv live*), *dhikṣ-i-tá* (*dah burn*), *śúśrūṣ-i-tá* (*śrū hear*).

<sup>4</sup> In B. also *lips-i-tavya* (*labh take*), *didhyās-i-tavyā* (*dhyā think*), *jijñās-yā* (*jñā know*).

a. The primary intensive optionally inserts *ī* between the root and terminations beginning with consonants. This *ī* is found in the 1. 3. s. ind. act. and the 2. 3. s. impv. and impf. act.; e.g. ind. *cākaś-ī-mi*, *cākaś-ī-ti*; impv. 2. *cākaś-ī-hi*. 3. *jōhav-ī-tu*; impf. 3. *ā-johav-ī-t*.

### Special Rules of Reduplication.

**173.** 1. Radical *ī* and *ū* are reduplicated with the respective Guṇa vowels *e* and *o*; e.g. *diś point*: *de-diś*; *nī lead*: *ne-nī*; *śuc shine*: *śo-śuc*; *nu praise*: *no-nu*; *bhū be*: *bo-bhū*.

2. Radical *ā* and *ṛ* are reduplicated in two ways:

a. More than a dozen roots with medial *ā* (ending in mutes or sibilants, and one in *m*) as well as three with final *ṛ*, reduplicate with *ā*: *kāś shine*: *cā-kaś*; *pat fall*: *pā-pat*; *gam go*: *jā-gam*; *gr wake*: *jā-gr*; *dṛ split*: *dā-dṛ*; *dhṛ hold*: *dā-dhṛ*; also *cal stir*: *cā-cal*.

b. All other roots containing *ṛ* (*dṛ* and *dhṛ* also alternatively) and those with medial *a* followed by *r*, *l*, or a nasal, reduplicate with *ar*, *al*, *an* or *am*; e.g. *kṛ commemorate*: *car-kṛ* and *car-kir*; *kṛṣ drag*: *car-kṛṣ*; *dṛ split*: *dar-dṛ* and *dar-dir* (beside *dā-dṛ*); *dhṛ hold*: *dar-dhṛ* (beside *dā-dhṛ*); *hrṣ be excited*: *jar-hṛṣ*; *car move*: *car-car*; *phar scatter*: *par-phar*; *cal stir*: *cal-cal* (beside *cā-cal*); *gam go*: *jañ-gam* (beside *jā-gam*); *jambh chew up*: *jañ-jabh*; *daṃś bite*: *dan-daś*; *tan thunder*: *taṃ-stan* (66 A 2).

3. Over twenty roots with final or penultimate nasal, *ṛ* or *ū*, interpose an *ī* (or *i* if the vowel would be long by position) between the reduplicative syllable and the root; e.g. *gam go*: *gan-ī-gam* (but *gan-i-gm-at*); *han slay*: *ghan-ī-ghan*; *krand cry out*: *kan-i-krand* and *kan-i-krad*; *skand leap*: *kan-i-ṣkand* and *can-i-ṣkad*; *bhṛ bear*: *bhar-ī-bhṛ*; *vṛt turn*: *var-ī-vṛt*; *nu praise*: *nav-ī-nu*; *dhū shake*: *dav-i-dhv*; *dyut shine*: *dav-i-dyut*.

## Irregularities.

**174.** The radical vowel is shortened in roots with medial ā : *kāś shine* : *cā-kaś* ; *bādh oppress* : *bā-badh* ; *vāś bellow* : *vā-vaś*. In a few roots containing *ṛ* or *r* the radical syllable varies ; thus *gr swallow* : *jar-gur* and *jal-gul* ; *car move* : *car-cur* beside *car-car* ; *tṛ cross* : *tar-tur* beside *tar-tar*.

*a.* The root *ṛ go* reduplicates with *al* : *al-ar* (dissimilation) ; *gāh plunge*, with a nasal : *jañ-gah* ;<sup>1</sup> *bādh oppress*, with its final mute :<sup>2</sup> *bad-badh* (beside *bā-badh*) ; *bhr<sup>3</sup> bear* and *bhur quiver*, with a palatal : *jar-bhr*, *jar-bhur* ; *bhur* and *gur greet* reduplicate *u* with *a* : *jar-bhur*, *jar-gur*.

*b.* Roots with initial guttural, if interposing *ī* before the root. reduplicate with the same guttural ; thus *krand cry out* : *kan-i-krand* ; *gam go* : *gan-ī-gam* ; *han* (for *ghan*) *slay* : *ghan-ī-ghan* ; *kṛ make* has both *kar-i-kṛ*<sup>4</sup> and *car-i-kṛ* ;<sup>4</sup> *skand leap* has both *kan-i-ṣkand* and *can-i-ṣkad*.

**A.** The forms of the primary type that occur, if made from *nij wash*, would be the following :

1. Pres. ind. act. sing. 1. *nénej-mi*, *nénej-ī-mi*. 2. *né-nek-ṣi*. 3. *nének-ti*, *nénej-ī-ti*. Du. 2. *nenik-thás*.<sup>5</sup> 3. *nenik-tás*. Pl. 1. *nenij-más*, *nenij-mási*. 3. *nénij-ati*.

Mid. sing. 1. *nenij-é*. 3. *nenik-té*. Du. 3. *nénij-āte*. Pl. 3. *nénij-ate*.

2. Subj. act. sing. 1. *nénij-āni*.<sup>6</sup> 2. *nénij-a-s*. 3. *nénij-a-t*. Du. 1. *nénij-ā-va*. Pl. 1. *nénij-ā-ma*. 3. *nénij-a-n*.

Mid. du. 3. *nénij-aite*. Pl. 3. *nénij-a-nta*.

<sup>1</sup> In B. also *jañ-jap-yá-te* (*jap mutter*). Here also *vah carry* reduplicates with *n* (together with interposed *ī*) though there is no trace of a nasal in the root : *van-ī-vāh-yáte*.

<sup>2</sup> This is the only example of such reduplication.

<sup>3</sup> This root shows the same peculiarity in the perfect (139, 4).

<sup>4</sup> The intensive of this root occurs only in the participle *karikr-āt* and *carikr-āt*.

<sup>5</sup> The only form occurring in this person has the interposed *ī* and strong radical syllable : *tar-tar-ī-thas*.

<sup>6</sup> The only form actually occurring in this person is *jañghán-āni* (accented like the subj. of the reduplicating present).

3. **Opt.** No certain forms occur in the RV. and only two active forms in other Saṃhitās: sing. 3. *veviṣ-yāt* (AV.), pl. 1. *jā-gr-yāma* (VS., MS., TS.), *jāgri-yāma* (TS.). The 3. s. mid. *nenij-īta* occurs in K.

4. **Impv.** About twenty active (but no middle)<sup>1</sup> forms occur. Made from *jāgr* these would be: sing. 2. *jāgr-hí*, *jāgar-ī-hi*, *jāgr-tát*. 3. *jāgar-tu*, *jāgar-ī-tu*. Du. 2. *jāgr-tám*. 3. *jāgr-tám*. Pl. 2. *jāgr-tá*.<sup>2</sup>

5. Of the **participle** over forty stems occur, about two-thirds of them being active. Examples are: act. *kánikrad-at*, *cékit-at*, *jánghan-at*, *jāgr-at*, *dárdr-at*, *nánad-at*, *róruv-at*; mid. *járbhur-āṇa*, *dándaś-āṇa*, *yóyuv-āṇa* (*yu join*), *sársr-āṇa*.

6. **Impf.** Fewer than thirty forms of this tense occur, only three of them being middle. Examples of the persons occurring are:

**Act.** sing. 1. *á-cākaś-am*. 2. *á-jāgar*. 3. *á-dardar*, *á-var-ī-var*, *á-johav-ī-t*; *dáv-i-dyot*, *náv-ī-no-t*. Du. 2. *á-dardr-tam*. Pl. 1. *marmrj-má*. 3. *á-carkṛṣ-ur*, *á-dardir-ur*, *á-nonav-ur*.

**Mid.** sing. 3. *á-dediṣ-ṭa*, *á-nan-na-ta*.<sup>3</sup> Pl. 3. *mármrj-ata*.

a. Outside the present system few intensive forms occur. There are four act. perfect intensives with present sense: sing. 1. *jāgara*. 3. *jāgār-a* (*ἐγρήγορε*), *dauidhāv-a* (*dhū shake*), *nónāv-a* (*nu praise*); also *dodrāv-a* (*dru run*: TS.), *yoyāv-a* (*yu separate*: MS.), *leláy-a* (*lī be unsteady*: MS.). There is besides the perf. part. *jāgr-vāms*. A causative intensive appears once in the participial form *var-ī-varj-áyant-ī* *twisting about*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In B. occurs the 2. s. mid. form *nenik-sva* (*√nij*).

<sup>2</sup> The RV. has no impv. forms with interposed *ī*, but the AV. and VS. have a few in the 2. 3. s., as *cākaś-ī-hi*, *johav-ī-tu*. A few examples occur in B. also.

<sup>3</sup> From *nam bend*, with loss of nasal (*a* = sonant nasal), for *á-nan-nan-ta*.

<sup>4</sup> In B. also occur the causative stems from intensives *jāgar-áya* and *dādāhār-áya* (*dhṛ hold*).

B. The forms of the secondary type, which is indistinguishable from a passive in form, number only about a dozen. They occur only in the 2. 3. s. and 3. pl. ind. pres., besides a few participles. They are :

Pres. ind. sing. 2. co-ṣkū-yá-se (*sku tear*). 3. dediś-yá-te, ne-nī-yá-te, marmṛj-yá-te, rerih-yá-te, vevij-yáte, vevī-yáte (*vī enjoy*). Pl. 3. tartūr-yánte ( $\sqrt{tṛ}$ ), marmṛj-yánte.

Part. carcūr-yá-māṇa ( $\sqrt{car}$ ), nenī-yá-māṇa, marmṛj-yá-māṇa.

#### IV. Denominatives.

**175.** These verbs, inflected like those of the **a** conjugation (132). are derived, almost exclusively with the suffix **ya**, from nouns, to which they express some such relation as 'be or act like', 'treat as', 'turn into', or 'use as', 'wish for'. More than a hundred denominative stems occur in the RV. and about fifty in the AV.<sup>1</sup> The suffix is normally accented, but a certain number of undoubted denominatives, such as **mantrá-ya** *utter a prayer*, **arthá-ya** *make an object of, desire*, have the causative accent, thus forming a connecting link between the regular denominatives and the causatives.

A. Before the suffix **ya** :

1. final **i**<sup>2</sup> and **u** are lengthened; <sup>3</sup> e. g. **kavī-yá** *be wise* (**kaví**), **rayī-yá** *desire wealth* (**rayí**); **ṛjū-yá** *be straight* (**ṛjū**); **vasū-yá** *desire wealth* (**vásu**); **śatrū-yá** *play the enemy* (**śátru**), *be hostile*.

2. final **a** usually remains unchanged, but is often lengthened; it is sometimes changed to **ī**; and even dropped;

<sup>1</sup> Denominatives are less common in B. ; thus the AB. has hardly twenty, and the ŚB. about a dozen.

<sup>2</sup> Except **arāti-yá** *act like an enemy, be hostile* beside **arāti-yá**, and **jani-yá** *seek a wife* beside **jani-yá**; **gātu-yá** *set in motion* (**gātū**).

<sup>3</sup> In the Pada text the **ī** is usually, the **ū** is always, written short.

e. g. *jāra-yá* treat like a lover, *deva-yá* serve the gods, *ṛtá-ya*<sup>1</sup> act according to sacred order; *aśvā-yá* desire horses, *ṛtā-yá* observe sacred order (beside *ṛtá-ya*), *yajñā-yá* sacrifice; *adhvarī-yá* perform the sacrifice (*adhvará*), *putrī-yá*<sup>2</sup> desire a son (*putrá*), *rathī-yá*<sup>2</sup> drive in a car (*rátha*); *adhvar-yá* perform sacrifice (beside *adhvarī-yá*), *taviṣ-yá* be mighty (*taviṣá*: beside *taviṣī-yá*).

3. final *ā* remains unchanged; e. g. *gopā-yá* act as herdsman, protect, *pṛtanā-yá*<sup>3</sup> fight. Final *o*, in the only example occurring, becomes *av*: *gav-yá* desire cows.

4. Consonant stems, the commonest being those in *as*, nearly always remain unchanged; e. g. *bhiṣaj-yá* play the physician, heal; *ukṣaṇ-yá* act like a bull (*ukṣán*); *vadhar-yá* hurl a bolt (*vádhar*); *su-manas-yá* be gracious (*su-mánas*); *taruṣ-yá* engage in fight (*tárus*).

a. A few denominative forms are made without a suffix, direct from nominal stems, but nearly always beside regular denominatives in *yá*; e. g. *bhiṣák-ti* from *bhiṣáj* act as physician beside *bhiṣaj-yá*; and the forms *taruṣe-ma*, *taruṣa-nte*, *taruṣa-nta* (from *táruṣa* conqueror) beside *taruṣ-yá*.

### Inflexion.

B. All the tenses, moods, and participles of the present system are represented. If made from *namas-yá* pay homage the forms occurring would be:

1. Pres. ind. act. sing. 1. *namasyāmi*. 2. *namasyási*. 3. *namasyāti*. Du. 2. *namasyáthas*. 3. *namasyátas*. Pl. 1. *namasyā-masi*, -mas. 2. *namasyátha*. 3. *namasyánti*.

Mid. sing. 1. *namasyé*. 2. *namasyáse*. 3. *namasyáte*.

<sup>1</sup> With causative accent.

<sup>2</sup> The Pada text in this and nearly every example has *ī-yá*. Even the Saṃhitā text of the AV. has *putrī-yá*.

<sup>3</sup> The *ā* may also be dropped: *pṛtan-yá* fight against.

Du. 2. namasyéthe. 3. namasyéte. Pl. 1. namasyāmahe. 3. namasyānte.

2. Subj. act. sing. 1. namasyā. 2. namasyās. 3. namasyāt. Du. 3. namasyātas. Pl. 3. namasyān.

Mid. sing. 2. namasyāse. 3. namasyāte.

3. Inj. act. sing. 2. namasyās. Pl. 3. namasyān.

4. Opt. act. sing. 2. namasyés. 3. namasyét. Pl. 1. namasyéma.

Mid. sing. 3. namasyéta.

5. Impv. act. sing. 2. namasyā. 3. namasyātu. Du. 2. namasyátam. 3. namasyátām. Pl. 2. namasyāta. 3. namasyántu.

Mid. sing. 2. namasyāsva. Pl. 2. namasyádhvam. 3. namasyántām.

6. Part. act. namasyánt. Mid. namasyámāna.

7. Impf. act. sing. 2. ánamasyas. 3. ánamasyat. Du. 3. namasyátām. Pl. 3. ánamasyan.

Mid. sing. 3. ánamasyata. Du. 2. ánamasyethām. Pl. 3. ánamasyanta.

*a.* The only finite forms occurring outside the present system are four aorists. Two are injunctives: 2. s. ūnay-īś (RV.) from ūnaya *leave unfulfilled* (ūna); 2. pl. pāpay-iṣ-ṭa (TS.) from pāpaya *lead into evil* (pāpa); and two indicatives: 3. s. ásaparyait (AV.) *has worshipped* (an irregular form, probably = á-sapary-īt); 3. pl. á-vṛṣāy-iṣ-ata (VS.) *they have accepted*.<sup>1</sup> The TS. has also the three fut. participles kaṇḍūy-iṣyánt *about to scratch*, meghāy-iṣyánt *about to be cloudy*, śīkāy-iṣyánt<sup>2</sup> *about to drip*, with the corresponding perf. pass. part. kaṇḍūyitá, meghitá, śīkitá.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In B. also occurs the iṣ aor. áśūyit *has murmured*.

<sup>2</sup> In B. also occurs the future gopāy-iṣyati.

<sup>3</sup> In B. there are also a few other past pass. participles and a few gerunds.



## CHAPTER V

### INDECLINABLE WORDS

#### Prepositions.

**176.** Two classes of prepositions have to be distinguished. The first comprises the genuine or adverbial prepositions. These are words with a local sense which, primarily used to modify the meaning of verbs, came to be connected independently with the cases governed by the verbs thus modified. They show no signs of derivation from inflexional forms or (except *tirás* and *purás*) forms made with adverbial suffixes. The second class has been called adnominal prepositions because they are not compounded with verbs, but govern cases of nouns only. They almost invariably end in case terminations or adverbial suffixes.

#### 1. Adverbial Prepositions.

There are fourteen or (if *sám* is included) fifteen genuine prepositions which, when used independently of verbs, define the local meaning of cases. They are almost entirely restricted to employment with the acc., loc., and abl. As their connexion with the abl. is only secondary, the genuine prepositions appear to have been originally connected with the acc. and loc. only. As a rule these prepositions follow, but also often precede, their case.

1. The accusative is exclusively taken by *ácha* *towards*, *áti* *beyond*, *ánu* *after*, *abhí* *towards*, *práti* (Gk. *πρὸς*) *against*, and *tirás* *across* (cp. Lat. *trans*).

a. *pári* (Gk. *περί*) *around* takes the acc. primarily, but secondarily and more frequently the abl. in the sense of *from* (*around*).

b. *úpa to* (with verbs of motion) takes the acc. primarily, and less frequently the loc. in the sense of *beside, upon, at*.

2. The locative is exclusively taken by *ápi* (Gk. *ἐπί*) *upon* and primarily by *ádhi upon, antár* (Lat. *inter*) *between, á on, in, at, to, purás before*.

a. *ádhi* takes the abl. secondarily and less commonly in the sense of *from (upon)*.

b. The last three secondarily take both abl. and acc.; *purás* does so without change of meaning.

*antár* with abl. means *from (within)*; with acc., *between*.

*á* with acc. means *to*, expressing the goal with verbs of motion. With the abl., if following,<sup>1</sup> it means *from (on)*; if preceding, *up to*.<sup>2</sup>

3. The ablative seems to be used once or twice independently with *áva* in the sense of *down from*.

## 2. Adnominal Prepositions.

177. These prepositions, being adverbs in origin, govern oblique cases (except the dat.) independently. Several of them govern the genitive and the instrumental, cases that are practically never connected with the genuine prepositions in the *Samhitās*. In the following list these prepositions are grouped under the cases which they accompany:

1. **Acc.:** *adhás below* (also with abl. or gen.), *antarā between*, *abhí-tas around*, *upári above, beyond*, *parás beyond* (also with abl., more often inst.), *parí-tas around* (AV.), *sanitúr apart from*.<sup>3</sup>

2. **Instr.:** *sahá with*, *sākám with*, *sumád with*, *smád with*; *avás below* (also abl.), *parás outside* (also acc. and abl.).

3. **Abl.:** *adhás below* (also acc. and gen.), *avás down from*

<sup>1</sup> It sometimes also precedes the abl. in this sense.

<sup>2</sup> This is almost the only use of *á* in B.; in C. it means both *from* and *up to*.

<sup>3</sup> In B. several adverbial instrumentals expressing situation or direction govern the acc.: *ántareṇa between*, *ávareṇa below*, *pāreṇa beyond*; *úttareṇa to the north of*, *dákṣiṇeṇa to the south of*.

(also instr.), *āré far from* (also gen.), *ṛté without*, *parás apart from* (also acc. and inst.), *purā before*. *bahir-dhā from out*, *sanutár far from*.

4. Gen. : *purás-tād in front of*.<sup>1</sup>

5. Loc. : *sácā (in association) with, beside, at, in*.

### Adverbial Case-forms.

**178.** Many case-forms of nominal and pronominal stems, often not otherwise in use, are employed as adverbs. Examples of all the cases appear with adverbial function.

1. Nom. : *prathamá-m firstly*, *dvitiya-m secondly*. Such adverbs were originally used in apposition to the verbal action.

2. Acc. : these adverbs find their explanation in various meanings of the case. They represent (a) the cognate acc. ; e. g. *bhūyas more*, and comparatives in *taram* added to verbal prefixes, as *vi-tarám (kram) stride more widely* ; (b) the appositional acc. ; e. g. *nāma by name*, *rūpám in form*, *satyám truly* ; (c) the acc. of direction ; e. g. *ágram (i) go to the front of, before*, *ástam (gam) go home* ; (d) the acc. of distance and time ; e. g. *dūrám a long way off, far* ; *náktam by night*, *sāyám in the evening*, *nityám constantly*, *pūrvam formerly*.

a. There are also some acc. adverbs derived from obsolete nominal stems, as *ára-m sufficiently*, *nū-nám now* ; others from pronominal stems, as *adás there*, *i-dám here, now*, *kí-m why ?*, *yád when*.

3. Instr. : adverbs with the ending of this case (sometimes pl.) are formed from substantives, adjectives, and pronouns. They usually express manner or accompanying circumstances, as *sáhas-ā forcibly*, *návyas-ā anew*, *enā in this way* ; also not

---

<sup>1</sup> In B. the gen. is governed by this adverb as well as by *paras-tād after* ; e. g. *sūktasya purastāt before the hymn* ; *samvatsarasya parastāt after a year*.

infrequently extension of space or time, as *ágreṇa* in *front*, *aktú-bhis* by *night*, *dív-ā* by *day*.

a. The substantive instrumentals are chiefly formed from feminines in *ā* not otherwise used, as *ṛtayā* in the *right way*, *naktayā* by *night*.

b. The adjective instrumentals are formed from stems in *a* and a few in *c*; e.g. *uccā* and *uccīis* on *high*, *paścā* behind, *madhyā* in the *midst*, *śānais* slowly; *prāc-ā* forwards. There are also several anomalous feminines from stems in *u* and one or two in *i*; e.g. *āsu-y-ā* swiftly, *raghu-y-ā* rapidly, *sādhū-y-ā* straight, *urviy-ā* far.

c. The pronominal instrumentals are formed from stems in *a* and one in *u*; e.g. *anā* thus, *amā* at home, *ayā* thus, *kayā* how?, *ubhayā* in both ways; *amu-y-ā* in that way.

4. **Dat.:** the adverbial use of the dat. is rare: *aparāya* for the *future* (from *āpara* later), *vārāya* according to *wish* (*vāra* choice).

5. **Abl.:** these adverbs are seldom formed from substantives, as *ārāt* from a *distance*, *āsāt* from *near*; or from pronouns, *amāt* from *near*, *āt* then, *tāt* thus, *yāt* as far as; but they are fairly often formed from adjectives, as *uttarāt* from the *north*, *dūrāt* from *afar*, *paścāt* from *behind*, *sanāt* from *of old*, *sākṣāt* visibly.

6. **Gen.:** such adverbs are very rare: *aktós* by *night*, *vāstos* in the *morning*.

7. **Loc.:** *ágre* in *front*, *astam-iké* at *home*, *āké* near, *āré* afar, *ṛté* without, *dūré* afar; *aparīṣu* in *future*.

### Adverbs formed with Suffixes.

179. The suffixes more or less commonly used in the formation of adverbs may be grouped under the senses expressed by the instr., abl., and loc. cases.

1. **Instr.:** *thā* forms adverbs of manner especially from pronominal stems: *ā-thā* and more commonly (with shortened vowel) *ā-tha* then, *i-t-thā* thus, *imā-thā* in this manner, *ka-thā* how?, *tā-thā* thus, *yā-thā* in which manner, *anyā-thā* otherwise, *viśvā-thā* in every way; *ūrdhvā-thā* upwards,

**pūrvā-thā** *formerly*, **pratnā-thā** *as of old*; **ṛtu-thā** *regularly*, **nāmā-thā** *by name*; **evā-thā** *just as*.

α. **tham** is similarly used in **it-thām** *thus* and **ka-thām** *how*?

**dhā** forms adverbs of manner from numerals or cognate words: **eka-dhā** *singly*, **dvī-dhā** *in two ways*, **kati-dhā** *how many times*, **puru-dhā** *variously*, **bahu-dhā** and **viśvā-dhā** *in many ways*, **śaśva-dhā** *again and again*. It also forms adverbs from a few nouns, adverbs, and pronouns: **priya-dhā** *kindly*, **mitra-dhā** *in a friendly way*; **bahir-dhā** *outward*; **ā-dhā** *then*, **a-d-dhā** (*thus* =) *truly*. The same suffix, with its vowel shortened, forms **sa-dha** (*in one way* =) *together*, which appears as the first member of several compounds, and as an independent word assumes the form of **sahā** *with*.

β. The suffix **ha** probably also represents original **dhā** in **i-hā** *here* (Prākṛit **i-dha**), **kū-ha** *where?* **viśvā-ha** and **viśvā-hā** *always*, **sama-ha** *in some way or other*.

**va**, expressing similarity of manner, forms the two adverbs **i-va** *like, as*, and **e-vā** (often **e-vā**) *thus*. **vam** appears in **e-vām** *thus*, the later form of **evā**.

**vat** forms adverbs meaning *like* from substantives and adjectives; e. g. **manu-vāt** *like Manu*; **purāṇa-vāt**, **pūrva-vāt**, **pratna-vāt** *as of old*.

**śas** forms adverbs of manner with a distributive sense: **śata-śas** *by hundreds*, **sahasra-śas** *by thousands*, **śreṇi-śas** *in rows*; **ṛtu-śas** *season by season*, **deva-śas** *to each of the gods*, **parva-śas** *joint by joint*, **manma-śas** *each as he is minded*.

**s** forms two or three multiplicative adverbs: **dvī-s** *twice*, **trī-s** *thrice*. It also appears in a few other adverbs: **adhā-s** *below*, **avā-s** *downwards*; **dyū-s** (from **dyu** *day*) in **anye-dyū-s** *next day* and **ubhaya-dyū-s** *on both days*.

2. **Abl.**: **tas** forms adverbs in the ablative sense from pronouns, nouns, and prepositions; e. g. **ā-tas** *hence*, **amū-tas** *thence*, **i-tās** *from here*, **mat-tās** *from me*; **dakṣiṇa-tās** *from the right*, **hṛt-tās** *from the heart*; **abhī-tas** *around*, **parī-tas**

*round about.* These adverbs are sometimes equivalent to ablatives; e. g. *áto bhūyas* *more than that.*

*tāt* (an old abl. of *ta* *that*) forms adverbs with an abl. sense (sometimes merging into the loc.); e. g. *adhás-tāt* *below*; *ārāt-tāt* *from afar*; *paścā-tāt* *from behind*; *purás-tāt* *in or from the front*; *prák-tāt* *from the front.*

3. *Loc.*: as forms adverbs chiefly of a local or temporal sense: *tir-ás* *across*, *par-ás* *beyond*, *pur-ás* *before*; *sa-dív-as* and *sa-dy-ás* *to-day*, *śv-ás* *to-morrow*. *hy-ás* *yesterday*; also *mith-ás* *wrongly.*

*trā* or *tra* forms adverbs with a local sense, mostly from pronominal or cognate stems: *á-tra* *here*, *anyá-tra* *elsewhere*, *viśvá-tra* *everywhere*; *asma-trā* *among us*, *sa-trā* *in one place*, *dakṣiṇa-trā* *on the right*, *puru-trā* *in many places*, *bahu-trā* *amongst many*; *deva-trā* *among the gods*, *martya-trā* *among mortals*, *śāyu-trā* *on a couch.*

a. These adverbs are sometimes used as equivalents of locatives, e. g. *hāsta ā dakṣiṇatrā* *in the right hand.*

*dā* forms adverbs of time almost exclusively from pronominal roots: *i-dā* *now*, *ka-dā* *when?* *ta-dā* *then*, *ya-dā* *at what time*, *sā-dā* and *sarva-dā* *always.*

β. *dam* occurs beside *dā* in *sā-dam* *always*; and *dā-nīm*, an extended form of *dā*, in *i-dā-nīm* *now*, *ta-dā-nīm* *then*, *viśva-dā-nīm* *always.*

γ. There are also various miscellaneous adverbs, mostly of obscure origin, formed with other suffixes of rare occurrence; e. g. *pur-ā* *before*, *mith-u* *wrongly.*

### Conjunctive and Adverbial Particles.

180. *aṅgá* emphasizes a preceding word (sometimes separated from it by short particles like *hí* and *īm*) in such a way as to express that the action especially or exclusively applies to that word, = *just, only, else*; e. g. *yó aṅgá* *just he who*; *yád aṅgá* *just when, just because*; *tvám aṅgá* *thou only*; *kím aṅgá* *how else, why else?*

a. In B. *aṅgá* never has this meaning; but it sometimes there begins a sentence with an adhortative sense, accentuating the verb : *aṅgá* no *vajñám vyācákṣva* *pray explain the sacrifice to us* (MS.).

*átra* sometimes occurs as the correlative to *yád* *when* ; e. g. *vísve yád asyām raṇáyanta devāḥ, prá vo 'tra sum-nám áśyām* *when all the gods shall rejoice in it, then may I obtain your favours.*

*átha*, a collateral form of *ádha*, occurs chiefly in the more recent hymns of the RV., and entirely supplants the older doublet in the later Vedas. Connecting sentences and clauses it expresses a temporal or logical sequence. It may generally be translated by (*and*) *then*, (*and*) *so* ; when there is a contrast, especially after a negative, it is equivalent to *but*. It often corresponds to a *yádā* *when* or *hí* *since, as*, in the antecedent clause. With very few exceptions *átha* begins the sentence or clause. Examples are : *marúdbhir, indra, sakhyām te astu, áthemá vísvāḥ pñtanā jayāsi* *be friends with the Maruts, O Indra, then thou shalt win all these battles* (viii. 96<sup>7</sup>) ; *huvé vām, átha mā (= mā á) gatam* *I call you, so come to me* (viii. 10<sup>5</sup>) ; *yádéd ádevir ásaḥiṣṭa māyá, athābhavat kévalaḥ sómo asya* *when he had overcome the godless wiles, Soma became exclusively his* (vii. 98<sup>5</sup>) ; *mákir neśan, mákīm riṣan, mákīm sám śāri kévaṭe, áthāriṣṭā-bhir á gahi* *let none be lost, let none suffer harm, none incur fracture in a pit, but come back with them uninjured* (vi. 54<sup>7</sup>). From B. : *pátim nú me púnaryuvāṇam kurutam, átha vām vakṣyāmi* *make my husband young again, then I shall tell you* (SB.) ; *ahám durgé hantā\_jity, átha kás tvám iti* *I am called the slayer in danger, but who are you ?* (TS.).

a. *átha* is also occasionally used after gerunds (which are equivalent to an antecedent clause) : *sáubhāgyam asyai dattvāya\_átha\_ástaṁ ví páretana* *having wished her luck, then go home* (x. 85<sup>33</sup>). This use is common in B., where it also occurs after present participles and locatives absolute.

b. *átha* in the sense of *also* connects substantives, but this use represents an abridged sentence ; e. g. *imé sómāso ádhi turváśe,*

yádau, imé káṇveṣu vām átha *these Somas are beside Turvaśa, beside Yadau, (they are) also beside the Kanyas for you* (viii. 91<sup>4</sup>). From B.: idám hí pitā́ evā́ ágré 'tha putró 'tha páutraḥ *for here first comes the father, then the son, then the grandson* (ŚB.).

c. In B. átha also connects the verbs of a compound relative clause: yásya pitā́ pitāmaháḥ púnyaḥ syád, átha tán ná prāpnuyát *whose father and grandfather are pious, but who cannot attain to this* (TS.).

átho (= átha u) generally means *and also, moreover*: arvāváto na á gahy átho, śakra, parāvátah *come to us from near, and also, O mighty one, from afar* (iii. 37<sup>11</sup>). From B.: sám indhā á nakhébhyo 'tho lómabhyaḥ *he kindles himself completely up to his nails and also his hair* (ŚB.).

a. In B. átho sometimes has the sense of *but also*, e.g. té vái dvé bhavataḥ . . . átho ápi trīṇi syuḥ *there are two of them, but there may also be three* (ŚB.).

ádha occurs in the RV. only, and almost exclusively, as compared with átha, in the earlier hymns. Like the latter it means *then*, expressing both a temporal and a logical sequence; when there is a contrast, *but*. ádha...ádha *both... and*; ádha dvitā́ *and that particularly*; ádha nú *just now; now at last*; and *even*; ádha sma *especially then*. Unlike átha it is never used with u.

ápi meaning *also, even* generally precedes the word it emphasizes: yó gopā́ ápi tám huve *he who is the herdsman, him too I call* (x. 19<sup>4</sup>); óṣadhīr bāpsad agnīr ná vāyati, púnar yán táruṇīr ápi *Agni tires not of chewing plants, returning even to the young ones* (viii. 43<sup>7</sup>). From B.: tád dhaitád ápy ávidvāṃsa āhuḥ *even those who do not know say this* (ŚB.); adyápi *even to-day* (AB.).

áram is an adverb meaning *suitably, in readiness*. Sometimes used like an adjective, it is construed with the dative; e.g. távāmayám pátave sómo astu, áram mánase yuvábhyaṃ *such let this Soma be (for you) to drink, according to (your) mind for you two* (i. 108<sup>2</sup>); sāsmai áram *it is ready for him*. In combination with kr̥ it means *serve. prepare* (anything)



*for*, with **gam**, *serve*, with **bhū**, *accrue* (to any one) *suitably* or *sufficiently*, always taking the dative.

*a.* **ālam**, the form in which the preceding word appears in B., is there often similarly used; e. g. **sā nīlam āhutyā āsa nālam bhakṣāya** *it was not fit for offering, nor fit for consuming* (ŚB.).

**āha** in the RV. and AV. emphasizes a preceding word whether it be verb, substantive, pronoun, adjective, adverb, or preposition. Its sense may generally be expressed by *surely, certainly, indeed, just*, or merely by stress. It also appears after other emphasizing particles such as **id**, **ghéd**, **utó**, **im**. Examples of its use are: **kvāha** *where pray?* (x. 51<sup>2</sup>); **nāha** *not at all* (i. 147<sup>3</sup>); **yasyāha śakrah sāvan-eṣu rānyati** *in the pressings of whomsoever the mighty one rejoices* (x. 43<sup>6</sup>).

In B. this use of **āha** is still found. But here it generally occurs in the first of two slightly antithetical sentences, the verb of the first being then nearly always accented, while the antithesis in the second sentence is either not expressed at all, or is indicated by the particles **ātha**, **u**, or **tú**; e. g. **pārācy āha devébhyo yajñām vāhaty arvācī manuṣyān avati** *turned away it takes the sacrifice to the gods; turned hither it advances men* (ŚB.). Sometimes (in MS. and TS.) **āha** is thus used with the first of two **vā**'s; e. g. **kāśya vāhedām śvó bhavitā kāśya vā** *this will to-morrow belong either to the one or the other* (MS.).

**ā** (otherwise a preposition) appears in V. fairly often emphasizing, in the sense of completeness, words expressive of number or degree, or sometimes even ordinary adjectives and substantives; e. g. **trír ā divāḥ** *three times each day* (i. 142<sup>3</sup>); **kó vo vārsiṣṭha ā**, **naraḥ** *who is the very mightiest of you, heroes?* (i. 37<sup>6</sup>); **prá bodhayā púramdhiṃ jārā ā sasatīm iva** *awake the wise man, just as a lover a sleeping maiden* (i. 134<sup>3</sup>).

**ād** (originally an abl. of the pronoun **a** = *from* or *after that*) is used as an adverb expressing sequence of time = *thereupon, then*, often as a correlative to **yád**, **yadá** or **yádi** *when*, sometimes to the relative *when* equivalent to those conjunctions: **yadéd áyukta harítaḥ sadhásthād ād rátrī**

**vāsas tanute** as soon as he has yoked his steeds from their stall, then night spreads her garment (i. 115<sup>4</sup>); **ádhā yó vísvā bhúvanābhy ávardhata**, **ád ródasī jyótiṣā váhnir átanot** now (who =) when he surpassed all beings, then the charioteer overspread the two worlds with light (ii. 17<sup>4</sup>).

a. It sometimes connects words and clauses in the sense of *and, moreover*: **asáu ca yá na urvárā ád imám tanvām máma** that field of ours and this my body (viii. 91<sup>6</sup>); **yád, indra, áhan prathamajám áhinām, án mājínām ámināḥ prótá mājāḥ** when, O Indra, thou didst slay the firstborn of the serpents and then didst bring to nought the wiles of the wily (i. 32<sup>4</sup>).

b. It is sometimes used with interrogatives, when it means *then, pray*: **kím ád ámatraṃ sakhyám** how mighty then is the friendship? (iv. 23<sup>3</sup>).

c. Unless used with interrogatives, **ád** almost invariably begins the Pāda.

d. **ád** is often followed by **íd**, when it means *just then, then at once, then more than ever*.

**íti** thus is used with verbs of speaking and thinking, which have sometimes to be supplied. The particle generally concludes the speech and is followed by the verb: **yá indrāya sunāvāma íti áha** who says 'we will press Soma for Indra' (iv. 25<sup>4</sup>); **néndro asti íti néma u tva áha** 'Indra does not exist' one and another says (viii. 100<sup>3</sup>). Less commonly the verb precedes: **jyeṣṭhá áha camasá dvá karā íti** the eldest said 'I will make two cups' (iv. 33<sup>7</sup>). Very rarely both **íti** and the verb precede the speech: **ví pṛchad íti mātaraṃ, ká ugrāḥ** he asked his mother, 'who are the strong ones?' (viii. 77<sup>1</sup>). The verb is occasionally omitted: **tváṣṭā duhitré vahatúm kṛṇoti íti idám vísvaṃ bhúvanaṃ sám eti** 'Tvāṣṭṛ prepares a wedding for his daughter' (thinking) thus this whole world comes together (x. 17<sup>1</sup>). Thus a principal sentence as direct speech is used with **íti** where in other languages a subordinate sentence would be employed.

1. In B. the use of **íti** is much the same, only that **íti** regularly follows and seems seldom to be omitted; the verbs of saying and thinking, too, with which it is employed, are more numerous: **táthā íti devá abruvan** 'yes', said the gods (SB.).

2 There are in B. also some additional uses :

a. Very often the quotation is only an appellative that may be expressed by inverted commas : *yāms tv etād devā ādityā itī ā-cākṣate* whom they call thus : 'the divine *Ādityas*' (ŚB.).

b. Sometimes *itī* is used at the end of an enumeration to express that it forms a well-known aggregate : *etad vai śiraḥ samrddham yasmin prāṇo vāk cakṣuḥ śrotram itī* that is a complete head in which are breath, speech, eye, ear (KB.).

c. The particle is also often used in a special sense with reference to a ritual act to indicate how it is done : *itī āgre kṛṣati ātha itī ātha itī ātha itī ātha itī* (ŚB.) so he first draws the furrow, then so, then so, then so, then so (= as you see).

d. Sometimes a conjunction is introduced before the quotation that ends with *itī*, but without changing the construction : *sā rtām abravid yāthā sārvasv evā samāvad vāsāni itī* (MS) he swore (that) 'I will dwell with all equally' (= that he would).

*itthā* primarily means so : *gāntā nūnām . . yāthā purā itthā* as before, so come ye now (i. 39<sup>7</sup>) ; *satyām itthā* truly so (viii. 33<sup>10</sup>). Secondly it comes to mean (just so as it should be =) truly : *kṛṇóti asmai vārivo yā itthā indrāya sómam uśaté sunóti* he (Indra) gives ease to him that truly presses Soma for Indra who desires it (iv. 24<sup>6</sup>). In this sense the word is sometimes used like an adjective : *itthā sākhibhyaḥ* for (those who are truly =) true friends (iii. 32<sup>16</sup>).

*id* (n. of the pron. stem *i*, Lat. *i-d*) is a very common particle in the RV., is much less frequent in the AV., and is comparatively rare in B.<sup>1</sup> It emphasizes preceding words of all kinds, including the finite verb (which it accents), and may usually be rendered by *just* or *stress* only, sometimes by *even* ; e. g. *tād ín náktam tād id dívā máhyam āhuḥ* this is what they tell me by night, this by day (i. 24<sup>12</sup>) ; *syāma id indrasya śármaṇi* may we be in Indra's care (i. 4<sup>6</sup>) ; *ádha smā no maghavañ carkrtād* it then especially think of us, O Bounteous One (i. 104<sup>5</sup>) ; *sadṛśīr adyā sadṛśīr id u śvāḥ* alike to-day, alike even to-morrow (i. 123<sup>8</sup>). When the verb is

<sup>1</sup> In classical Sanskrit *id* survives only in the compound particle *ced* if = *ca-id*.

compound, the particle regularly follows the preposition, not the verb itself: **ulūkhala-sutānām āva<sub>2</sub>id v, indra, jalgulaḥ gulp eagerly down, O Indra, the drops shed by the mortar (i. 28<sup>1</sup>).**

a. In B. the particle is similarly used: **ná tá it sadyò 'nyásmāi āti diśet he should not assign (just those =) the same (coins) to another on the same day (ŚB.); táthā<sub>2</sub>in nūnām tād āsa now thus it came to pass (ŚB.).**

**iva** is an enclitic particle with two uses :

1. It means *as if, as, like* in abbreviated similes in apposition, never introducing a clause like **yáthā**. It follows the word with which comparison is made ; if the comparison consists of several words, the particle generally follows the first, less commonly the second. The comparison is usually complete, but not infrequently it is only partially expressed. This employment of **iva** is very common in V., but comparatively rare in B. Examples of this use are: **dūré cit sán taḷid ivāti rocasa even though far away, thou shinest brightly as if near at hand (i. 94<sup>7</sup>); tát padām paśyanti divīva cákṣur ātatam they see that step like an eye fixed in heaven (i. 22<sup>20</sup>); sá naḥ pitā<sub>2</sub>iva sūnáve ágne sūpāyanó bhava as such be accessible to us, O Agni, as a father to his son (i. 1<sup>9</sup>); dvīṣo no āti nāvā<sub>2</sub>iva pāraya take us across our foes as [across the ocean] in a ship (i. 97<sup>7</sup>); tābhī rājānam parigrhya tiṣṭhati samudra iva bhūmim with these he keeps embracing the king, as the sea the earth (AB.).**

2. It modifies a statement not intended to be understood in its strict sense, meaning *as it were*. It chiefly follows adjectives, adverbs, prepositions or verbs. This use of **iva** is rare in V., but very common in B. Examples are: **ihā<sub>2</sub>iva śṛṇve I hear close at hand as it were (i. 37<sup>3</sup>); tād, indra, prá<sub>2</sub>iva víryam cakārtha that heroic deed, O Indra, thou didst perform (as it were =) quite pre-eminently (i. 103<sup>7</sup>); yā prá<sub>2</sub>iva náśyasi who (as it were =) almost losest thyself (i. 146<sup>1</sup>); yádi tán ná<sub>2</sub>iva háryatha if ye are not quite pleased with that (i. 161<sup>8</sup>). From B. : tásmāt sá babhruká iva hence he (is as**

*it were*) may be called brown (ŚB.) ; rebhati<sub>iva</sub> he seems to chatter (AB.) ; tán na sárva iva<sub>abhiprá</sub> padyeta not exactly every one should have access to that (ŚB.) ; upári<sub>iva</sub> vái tád yád ūrdhvám nábheḥ above may be called what is higher than the navel (ŚB.).

īm (an old enclitic acc. of the pron. root i) occurs in V. only, and is almost restricted to the RV.

1. It is generally employed as an acc. sing. of all genders = *him, her, it*, sometimes even as an acc. du. or pl. It either takes the place of a noun, or prepares for a following noun, or is accompanied by other pronouns (tám, yám, enam, enān) ; e. g. ā gachanti<sub>īm</sub> ávasā they come to him with aid (i. 85<sup>11</sup>) ; ā<sub>īm</sub> āśúm āśáve bhara bring him, the swift, to the swift (i. 4<sup>7</sup>) ; tám īm hinvanti dhītáyah him devotions impel (i. 144<sup>5</sup>) ; yád īm enāñ uśátó abhy ávarsīt (vii. 103<sup>3</sup>) when it has rained upon them that longed (for rain).

2. īm also appears as a generalizing particle with relatives (*whoever*), with yád (*whenever*), with interrogatives (*who, pray?*), with kīm caná (*nothing at all*) ; e. g. yá īm bhávanti ājáyah whatever conflicts take place (vii. 32<sup>17</sup>) ; ká īm vyāktā nárāḥ who, pray, are the radiant men ? (vii. 56<sup>1</sup>).

u is an enclitic particle, often written ū where the metre requires or favours a long syllable, especially in the second syllable of a Pāda, before a single consonant. It often appears contracted to o (cp. 24) with a preceding a or ā (mostly the final of particles or prepositions, also of the pron. eśā, sometimes of verbal forms). It has two main uses in the RV. :

1. It is employed deictically with verbs and pronouns.

a. With verbs it expresses the immediate commencement of an action : with a present = *now, already* ; with a past tense = *just* ; with an imperative, injunctive, or optative used in an impv. sense = *at once* ; sú is here very often added, ū śú being = *instantly*. When the verb is accompanied by a preposition, the particle regularly follows the

latter. Examples of its use are: *úd u tyám jātávedasam devám vahanti ketávaḥ* his beams now bear aloft the god that knows all creatures (i. 50<sup>1</sup>); *ábhūd u bháh* the light has just arisen (i. 46<sup>10</sup>); *tápa u śv āgne ántarām amitrān* burn instantly, O Agni, our neighbouring foes (iii. 18<sup>2</sup>).

a. This use of *u* with verbal forms does not seem to be found in B.

b. It emphasizes deictic pronouns, which may then be rendered by stress, and interrogative pronouns, when it may be translated by *pray*; e. g. *ayám u te, sarasvati, vásiṣṭho dvārāv ṛtasya subhage vy āvaḥ* this Vasiṣṭha has opened for thee, O bountiful Sarasvati, the two doors of sacrifice (vii. 95<sup>6</sup>); *ká u śravat* who, pray, will hear? (iv. 43<sup>1</sup>).

a. In B. this use is very rare with deictic pronouns, but not infrequent with interrogatives; e. g. *idám u no bhaviṣyati yádi no jesyánti* this at least will remain to us, if they conquer us (TS.); *kím u sá yajñéna yajeta yó gām iva yajñám ná duhitá* what sort of sacrifice, pray, would he offer if he were not to milk out the sacrifice like a cow? (MS.).

2. The particle *u* is used anaphorically to connect sentences, when a word (usually the first) is repeated in the second, in the sense of *also*; e. g. *trír náktam yāthás, trír u, áśvinā, divā* thrice by night ye come, thrice also, O Áśvins, by day (i. 34<sup>2</sup>); *tvám trātá tvám u no vṛdhé bhūḥ* thou be our protector, thou, too, be for our increase (i. 178<sup>5</sup>). The repeated word need not always have the same form: *yó no dvéṣṭy ádharah sás padīṣṭa, yám u dviṣmás tám u prāṇó jahātu* may he who hates us fall downward; whom also we hate, him too let his breath forsake (iii. 53<sup>21</sup>). The *u* sometimes appears in both sentences, sometimes in the first only: *vayám u tvā dívā suté, vayám náktam havāmahe* we call thee by day to the pressed Soma, we also by night (viii. 64<sup>6</sup>).

a. It is sometimes used without referring back definitely, but simply adding some similar quality or activity with reference to the same thing = *and also, and*; e. g. *sá devó deván prāti paprathe pṛthú, víśvéd u tá paribhūr bráhmanas pátiḥ* he, the god, has extended himself widely to the gods, and he, Lord of Prayer, embraces all this universe (ii. 24<sup>11</sup>).

b. It also, in the same sentence, expresses a contrast = *on the contrary*, or, more frequently, with the demonstrative *tā* corresponding to the relative *yā* = *again, in return*; e.g. *striyaḥ satīś tāṃ u me pumsā āhuḥ* *those who are women, them on the contrary they speak of to me (as) men* (i. 164<sup>16</sup>); *yō adhvarēṣu hōtā . . tāṃ u nāmobhir ā kṛṇudhvam* *him who is priest at sacrifices, in return bring hither with devotions* (i. 77<sup>2</sup>).

a. In B. the anaphoric use is common, prevailing chiefly in the ŚB.; e.g. *tāsmād vā indro 'bibhet, tāsmād u tvāṣṭābibhet* *of that Indra was afraid, of that also Tvaṣṭir was afraid* (MS.).

a. The demonstrative here often refers back with *u* to previous statements: *utō pañcāvattām evā bhavati: pāṅkto yajñāḥ, pāṅktaḥ paśūḥ, pañcartāvaḥ samvatsarāśya: eṣā u pañcāvattāśya sampāt:* *but it is also divided into five parts: the sacrifice is fivefold, cattle are fivefold, the seasons of the year are five: this is the sum of what is divided into five parts* (ŚB.). Similarly used are the phrases *tād u ha smāha* *with reference to this he used to say, tād u hovāca* *with reference to this he said; tād u tāthā nā kuryāt* *that one should not do thus.*

β. A slight contrast is expressed by *u* in the second sentence: *yādi nāśnāti pitṛdevatyō bhavati, yādy v aśnāti devān āty aśnāti* *if he does not eat, he becomes a worshipper of the Munes, but if he does eat, he eats before the gods* (ŚB.).

γ. Used in combination with *kīm*, *u* expresses a climax in the second clause = *how much more*: *manuṣyā īn nvā ūpastirṇam ichānti, kīm u devā yēsāṃ nāvāvasānam* *even men wish for something spread out, how much more the gods whose is a new dwelling* (TS.).

*utā* in the RV. means *and*, connecting two or more words or sentences.

a. The particle commonly couples two words; e.g. *yāḥ . . prthivīm utā dyām éko dādhāra* *who alone has supported heaven and earth* (i. 154<sup>1</sup>). When there is an enumeration of more than two objects, *utā* comes after the last; e.g. *ādite, mitra, varuṇa utā* *O Aditi, Mitra, and Varuṇa* (ii. 27<sup>14</sup>). When a word is repeated from the beginning of a clause, *utā* (like *u*) follows the repeated word: *triḥ saubhagatvāṃ trir utā śrāvāṃsi naḥ* *thrice (grant) us prosperity and thrice fame* (i. 34<sup>5</sup>).

b. When *utá* connects a sentence with a preceding one, it is placed at the beginning: *eténāgne bráhmanā vāvṛdhasva . . utá prá neṣy abhí vásyo asmān* with this prayer, O Agni, strengthen thyself, and lead us onward to greater fortune (i. 31<sup>18</sup>).

c. *utá...utá* means *both...and*; *utá vā* or; *utá vā...utá vā* either...or; e. g. *utá idānīm bhágavantaḥ syāma utá prapitvá utá mádhye áhnām* both now may we be fortunate and at eventide and at midday (i. 41<sup>4</sup>); *samudrád utá vā divás pári* from the ocean or from heaven (i. 47<sup>6</sup>); *yá ápo divyá utá vā srávanti khanítṛmāḥ* either the waters that are celestial or that flow in channels (i. 49<sup>2</sup>).

a. In B. *utá* does not mean *and*, but *also*, *even*, emphasizing the assertion generally and not (like *ápi*) a single notion in the sentence: *utá yádi itásur bhávati jīvaty evá* even when his breath is gone, he still lives (TS.). Even when preceding a substantive *utá* seems to refer to the whole statement: *utá mátsya evá mátsyam gilati* it is also the case that one fish devours another (ŚB.).

β. With the optative *utá* expresses that an action might after all take place: *utá evám cid devān abhí bhavema* after all we might thus overcome the gods (ŚB.).

b. *utá...utá* in B. (as well as in V.) means *both...and*: *utá rtáva utá paśáva iti brūyāt* he should say 'both the seasons and the animals' (ŚB.).

γ. *utá* is regularly the first word in the sentence except that *kim* or forms of *tá* or *yá* precede it: *tásmād utá bahúr apaśúr bhavati* therefore even though rich he becomes cattleless (ŚB.).

*utó* (= *utá u*) in the RV. means *and also*: *utó no asyá uṣáso juṣéta hí* and may he also be pleased with us this morning (i. 131<sup>6</sup>).

a. In B. *utó* has the sense of *but also* or *also*: *āhavanīye havīṃṣi śrapayeyuh . . . utó gārhapatya evá śrapayanti* they should cook the oblation on the *Āhavanīya* fire, but they also cook it on the *Gārhapatya* (ŚB.).

*evá* has two uses in the RV. and the AV.:

1. At the beginning of sentences or clauses it means *thus*, referring either to what precedes or follows; e. g. *evágnir gótamebhir astoṣṭa* thus Agni has been praised by the *Gotamas* (i. 77<sup>5</sup>); *evā tám āhur: índra éko vibhaktá* thus they speak of him: 'Indra is the one dispenser' (vii. 26<sup>4</sup>).



It often appears as the correlative of *yáthā as*: *yáthā ná púrvam áparo jáhāty, evá, dhātar, áyūṃṣi kalpayaiṣām* as the later abandons not the earlier, so, Creator, arrange their lives (x. 18<sup>5</sup>). With the impv. *evá = so, then*: *evá vandasva váruṇam brhántam* (viii. 42<sup>2</sup>) then praise the lofty Varuṇa (who has done these great deeds).

2. As an emphasizing particle following the word on which stress is laid, *evá* may be variously rendered *just, quite, alone, &c.*, or by stress; e.g. *tám evá him only; éka evá quite alone; átraivá just here; svayám evá quite spontaneously, jātá evá scarcely born, ná, evá not at all.*

a. In B. the first of the above uses has entirely disappeared (*evám* here taking the place of *evá*), while the second is extremely common. The particle follows all kinds of words requiring emphasis for any reason; this is especially the case when a word is repeated; e.g. *yám ágre 'gnīm hotrāya právr̥ṇata, sá prádhanvad, yám dvitīyam právr̥ṇata, sá prá, evá, adhanvat* the Agni whom they first chose for the priesthood, perished; he whom they chose the second time, likewise perished (ŚB.). When two notions are connected by way of contrast or otherwise, *evá* may follow either the first or the second; e.g. *amūm evá devá upāyan, imám ásurāḥ* (ŚB.) the gods inherited that world (heaven), the Asuras this one (the earth); *sómo yusmákam, vág evāsmákam* (let) Soma (be) yours, Vāc ours (ŚB.).

*evám* thus occurs only once in the RV. (as correlative to *yáthā as*) and in the AV. not at all with *yáthā*, but only as an adverb with the verb *vid know*: *yá evám vidyāt* he who may possess such knowledge.

In B. *evám* is very common, having two uses:

1. It is correlative to *yáthā as*, being often accompanied by a form of the same verb as the latter; e.g. *yáthā vái parjanyaḥ súvr̥ṣṭim várṣaty, evám yajñó yájamānāya varṣati* as Parjanya rains heavily, so the sacrifice rains for the sacrificer (TS.). When the second verb is omitted, *yáthā...evám* is equivalent to *iva*; e.g. *té devá abhy āsr̥jyanta yáthā vittim vetsyāmānā evám* the gods rushed up like those wishing to obtain property (ŚB.).

2. It accompanies verbs as an adverb, especially in the very frequent phrase *yá evám véda* he who possesses such knowledge; *utá, evám cin ná labheran* after all they will thus not touch it (ŚB.).

**kam** appears both as an accented and an unaccented particle. The former use is found in both V. and B., the latter in the RV. only.

1. *a.* **kám** as an adv. with the full meaning *well* (equivalent to the Vedic **śám**) appears in B. only; e. g. **kám me 'sat** *may it be well with me* (SB.); it also occurs in a negative form: **á-kam bhavati** *he fares not well* (TS.).

*b.* **kám** has the same meaning attenuated after datives (generally at the end of a Pāda) either of persons = *for the benefit of* (dat. commodi) or of abstract nouns (final dative); e. g. **yuvám etám cakrathuḥ síndhuṣu plavám taugryāya kám** *ye two have placed that ship in the waters for the benefit of the son of Tugra* (i. 182<sup>7</sup>); **tvám devāso amṛtāya kám papuḥ** *thee the gods have drunk for the love of immortality* (ix. 106<sup>8</sup>); **samānām añjy añjate śubhé kám** (vii. 57<sup>3</sup>) *with the same hue they adorn themselves in order to shine (well)*. From B.: **kásmai kám agnihotrám hūyata iti** *for whose benefit is the Agnihotra offered?* (MS.); **tējase kám pūrṇamā ijjate** *for the sake of splendour the full moon sacrifice is offered* (MS.).

2. The unaccented **kam** occurs in the RV. only excepting one independent passage of the AV. It always appears as an enclitic following the particles **nú, sú, hí**. It means *willingly, gladly, indeed*, but the sense is generally so attenuated as to be untranslatable. **nú kam** appears with the inj., impv., subj., ind., also in relative clauses; e. g. **áso nú kam ajáro vārdhāś ca** *be unaging and grow* (x. 50<sup>7</sup>). **sú kam** appears with the imperative only: **tiṣṭhā sú kam, maghavan, mā párá gāḥ** *pray stand still, bounteous god, go not further* (iii. 53<sup>2</sup>). **hí kam** generally appears with the ind. (occasionally omitted), sometimes with impv. or subj.: **rājā hí kam bhúvanānām abhiśrīḥ** *for he indeed is the king who rules over beings* (i. 98<sup>1</sup>).

**kím** (n. of **kí** = **ká**) has two uses. In the first place it means *why?* e. g. **kím u śréṣṭhaḥ kím yáviṣṭho na ájagan**

*why has the best, why has the youngest come to us?* (i. 161<sup>1</sup>). It is also a simple interrogative particle (equivalent to a mark of interrogation); e. g. *kím me havyám áhrṇāno juṣeta would he, free from anger, enjoy an oblation of mine?* (vii. 86<sup>2</sup>); *kím rájasa enā paró anyád ásti is there anything else beyond the welkin?* (AV. v. 11<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. *kím* is similarly used. With following *u* it here adds a climax in a second sentence = *how much more* (see *u*); with following *utá* and the optative it means *why after all*; e. g. *kím utá tvareran why, after all, should they hasten?* (ŚB.).

*kíla*, an uncommon particle in V., meaning *indeed, certainly*, strongly emphasizes (in RV. and AV.) the preceding word (noun, pronoun, adjective, and the negative *ná*); e. g. *svādúṣ kíla ayám* (vi. 47<sup>1</sup>) *sweet, indeed, is this* (Soma); *tādítṇā śátruṃ ná kíla vivitse then thou didst find no foe at all* (i. 32<sup>4</sup>).

a. In B. the use is similar; e. g. *kṣipráṃ kíla ś strṇuta* (ŚB.) *quickly, then, spread* (the barhis). But here *kíla* usually follows other particles, *vái* or (*ha*) *vává*: *eṣá vái kíla haviṣo yámaḥ this, indeed, is the course of the sacrifice* (ŚB.); *tava ha vāva kíla bhagava idam Śir, this belongs to you only* (AB.).

*kuvíd*, a pronominal interrogative particle, introduces sentences which, though apparently independent, are treated as dependent, since the verb (except twice in the RV.) is regularly accented. This use seems to have arisen from the particle's having been employed as an elliptical expression of doubt such as might be rendered by 'I wonder (whether)'; e. g. *tám, indra, mádam á gahi kuvín nv àsya tṛṇávaḥ come, Indra, to this carouse (to see) whether you shall enjoy it* (iii. 42<sup>2</sup>); *kuvít sómasya ápām íti have I, indeed, drunk Soma* (x. 119<sup>1</sup>) = (I wonder) *whether I have drunk Soma*.

a. In B. *kuvíd* is similarly used; e. g. *kuvín me putráṃ ávadhīt has he actually killed my son?* (ŚB.); *kuvít tūṣṇīm áste does he indeed sit silent?* (ŚB.).

**khálu** *indeed, in truth*, does not occur at all in the AV., and only once in the RV., where it emphasizes an imperative: **mitráṃ kṛṇudhvam khálu pray, conclude friendship** (x. 34<sup>14</sup>).

a. In B. the particle is common. It is rarely used alone, but often with other particles.

a. It appears alone with the impv., subj., or ind.; e.g. **átra khálu ramata here, pray, remain** (ŚB.); **ṛdhnávat khálu sá yó maddevatyām agním ādádhātai he indeed shall prosper who shall establish a fire consecrated to me** (TS.); **asmākām evā idám khálu bhúvanam to us alone indeed this world belongs** (ŚB.).

b. After the particles **u** or **átho** and before or after **vái**, it emphasizes the word preceding the combined particles; e.g. **tád u khálu mahā-yajñó bhavati thus, indeed, the great sacrifice arises** (ŚB.).

a. **átho khálu** is used either to express an 'usually preferred' alternative = *or else, or rather, but surely rather*; or to introduce an objection; e.g. **vaiśvadevám iti brūyād, átho khálu aindrám iti brūyāt 'for all gods' one should say, or else one should say 'for Indra'** (TS.); **dikṣitena satyam eva vaditavyam; atho khalv āhuḥ: ko rhati manuṣyaḥ sarvaṃ satyaṃ vaditum iti an initiated man should speak the truth only; now they make the objection: 'what man can speak the whole truth?'** (AB.).

β. **vái khálu** can only be distinguished from **vái** alone as an emphatic **vái**. But **khálu vái** in the TS. and AB. has the special use of introducing a second causal protasis after a first beginning with simple **vái**, the conclusion then following with **evá**; e.g. **prājāpatyó vái pūruṣaḥ; prajāpatiḥ khálu vái tásya veda: prajāpatim evá svéna bhāgadheyéna upa dhāvati now man comes from Prajāpati; again Prajāpati knows about him: so he approaches Prajāpati with the portion (of the sacrifice) belonging to him** (TS.). This use occasionally occurs even though the preceding clause does not begin with **vái**.

**gha** is an enclitic particle, almost restricted to the RV. Generally occupying the second place in the Pāda, it is with few exceptions metrically lengthened to **ghā**. It emphasizes the preceding word, which is nearly always either the negative **ná**, or a pronoun (demonstrative or personal), or a verbal preposition, the meaning being variously rendered by *just, only, very*, or merely stress. It emphasizes a noun only twice and a verb only once in the RV.: **trīṣe ghā sávane at least at the third Soma libation** (i. 161<sup>8</sup>); **usánti ghā té amṛtāsa etát those immortals desire this** (x. 10<sup>3</sup>).

**ca** (Gk. τε, Lat. *-que*) and is an enclitic conjunction used to connect both words and sentences. It regularly follows an accented word, and when it adds a clause, the first word of that clause.

1. **ca** connects substantives (including pronouns and numerals) and adverbs; e.g. **mitráṃ huve várūṇaṃ ca** *I invoke Mitra and Varuṇa* (i. 2<sup>7</sup>); **maghāvāno vayám ca** *the patrons and we* (i. 73<sup>8</sup>); **śatám ékaṃ ca** *a hundred and one* (i. 117<sup>18</sup>); **adyá nūnám ca** *to-day and now* (i. 13<sup>9</sup>). In a few passages (but never in B.) the **ca** follows the first word instead of the second: **náktā ca . . uśásā** *night and morning* (i. 73<sup>7</sup>).

a. **ca...ca** are used much in the same way; e.g. **giráyaś ca dyāvā ca bhūmā** *the mountains and heaven-and-earth* (i. 61<sup>14</sup>); **divás ca gṃś** *ca of heaven and of earth* (i. 37<sup>6</sup>); **asmāñ ca tāmś ca** *us and them* (ii. 1<sup>16</sup>); **náva ca navatīm ca** *nine and ninety* (i. 32<sup>14</sup>); **á ca párá ca cārantam** *moving hither and away* (i. 164<sup>31</sup>).

Similarly in B.: **devás ca ásurās ca** *gods and Asuras* (ŚB.); **ṣaṣṭis ca trīṇi ca śatāni** *sixty and three hundred*; **purástāc ca upáristāc ca** *from before and from behind*.

β. **ca...ca** sometimes also express a contrast: **náktā ca cakrúr uśásā virūpe**: **kṛṣṇám ca várṇam aruṇám ca sām dhuḥ** *they have made night and morning of different aspect: they have put together the black colour and the ruddy* (i. 73<sup>7</sup>).

Similarly in B.: **ubháyaṃ grāmyám ca āraṇyaṃ ca juhōti** *he sacrifices both: what is tame and what is wild* (MS.).

a. A peculiar use of **ca** in the RV. is to add a second vocative in the form of a nominative; e.g. **váyav indrás ca . . á yātam** *O Vāyu and Indra, come* (i. 2<sup>6</sup>).

b. Another peculiar use of **ca**, both in V. and B., is to add one noun (nearly always in the nom.) to another which has to be supplied; e.g. **á yád indrás ca dádvahe** *when we two, (I) and Indra, receive* (viii. 34<sup>16</sup>); **indrás ca sómaṃ pibatam, bṛhaspate** *do ye, (thou), O Bṛhaspati, and Indra, drink* (iv. 50<sup>10</sup>).

From B.: **tā bṛhaspátis ca anvávaitām** *they two, (he) and Bṛhaspati, followed them* (TS.): **tát samjñám kṛṣṇājīnáya ca**

**vadati** so he pronounces harmony (between it) and the black antelope skin (ŚB.).

a. In B. **ca** is used to add a single word at the end of a sentence in the sense of *and* (so did); e.g. **śrámeṇa ha sma vái tád devā jayanti yád eṣāṃ jāyyam āsa-ṛṣayaś ca** by penance the gods were wont to win what was to be won by them, and so did the seers (ŚB.).

c. **ca** following the interrogative **ká**, or the relative **yá** and the interrogative **ká** combined, gives them an indefinite sense: **kás ca** or **yáh kás ca** any one, whoever (cp. 119 b).

2. **ca** also connects both principal sentences and relative clauses: **ā devébhir yāhi yákṣi ca** come with the gods and sacrifice (i. 14<sup>1</sup>); **yá vyūṣúr yás ca nūnám vyuchán** that have shone forth and that shall now shine forth (i. 113<sup>10</sup>); **yò 'smán dvéṣṭi yám ca vayám dviṣmáh** who hates us and whom we hate (ŚB.).

a. **ca...ca** connect sentences to express a contrast by means of parallel verbal forms which are either identical or at least appear in the same number and person, the first verb being then always accented: **pārā ca yānti púnar ā ca yanti** they go away and come again (i. 123<sup>12</sup>).

a. In B. the use of **ca.. ca** is similar; e.g. **vatsám ca upāvasrjáty ukhām ca ádhi śrayati** he admits the calf and puts the pot on the fire (TS.). The rule of accentuation applies even when the second verb is omitted: **agnāye ca haviḥ paridādāti gúptyā asyái ca prthivyái** he delivers the oblation for protection to Fire and to this Earth (ŚB.). This connecting use is particularly common in parallel abridged relative sentences: **sárvān paśūn ní dadhire yé ca grāmyā yé ca āraṇyāḥ** they laid down all animals, those that are tame and those that are wild (ŚB.).

3. **ca** is used a few times in V. in the sense of *if* with the subjunctive or the indicative: **índraś ca mṛláyāti no, ná naḥ paścād aghám naśat** if Indra be gracious to us, no calamity will hereafter befall us (ii. 41<sup>1</sup>); **imám ca vācam pratiháryathā, naro, víśvéd vāmā vo aśnavat** if ye graciously accept this song. O heroes, it will obtain all goods from you (i. 40<sup>o</sup>).

**caná**, properly meaning *not even*, is most usually employed

after a negative ; e. g. *ṛṭīyam asya nákir á dadharṣati, váyaś caná patáyantaḥ patatrīṇaḥ* *no one dares approach his third (step), not even the winged birds though they fly* (i. 155<sup>5</sup>). From its use in such supplementary clauses, where it may also be translated by *even*, the latter sense comes to be the natural or even necessary one after a negative in a single clause sentence ; e. g. *yásmād ṛté ná sídhyati yajñó vipaścītaś caná* *without whom the sacrifice does not succeed [not] even of the wise man* (i. 18<sup>7</sup>) ; *índraṃ ná mahná pṛthivī caná práti* *even the earth is not equal to Indra in greatness* (i. 81<sup>5</sup>). As one of the two negatives is superfluous in a single clause sentence, *caná* alone occasionally does duty for the negative : *mahé caná tvám párā śulkáya deyām* *not even for a great reward would I give thee away* (viii. 1<sup>5</sup>).

a. In a few passages, even when there is no accompanying negative, *caná* throwing off its own negative sense, means *even, also* : *ahám caná tát sūribhir ānaśyām* *I too would acquire this with the patrons* (vi. 26<sup>7</sup>) ; *ádhā caná śrād dadhati* *therefore also they believe* (i. 55<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. *caná* appears only after a negative in single clause sentences, in which *ná caná* means *not even* ; e. g. *ná hainaṃ sapátnas tūṣṭṛsamānaś caná strñute* *no enemy fells him even though desiring to fell him* (SB.).

b. *caná* gives the interrogative an indefinite sense : *kás caná any one, ná kás caná no one* (cp. 119 b).

*cid* is an enclitic particle very frequently used to emphasize the preceding word. It has two senses :

1. expressing that the statement is not to be expected in regard to the word emphasized : *even* ; e. g. *á dṛḍhám cid árujo gávyam ūrvám* *even the firm cowstall thou hast broken through* (iii. 321<sup>6</sup>). This sense is, however, sometimes so attenuated as to be capable of being rendered by stress only ; e. g. *tvám cin naḥ śamyai bodhi svādhīḥ* *be thou attentive to our endeavour* (iv. 34).

2. generalizing = *any, every, all*; e.g. **kṛtām cid énaḥ prá mumugdhy asmát** (i. 24<sup>9</sup>) *remove from us any* (every, all) *sin committed* (by us). Similarly, with interrogatives = *any*, with relatives = *ever*; thus **kás cid any one**: **śṛṇóti kás cid eṣām any one** (= every one) *hears them* (i. 37<sup>13</sup>); **sun-vádbhyo randhayā kām cid avratām** *subject every impious man to those that press Soma* (i. 132<sup>4</sup>); **ná or má kás cid** (*not any* =) *no one*; **kadá cid ever** = *at any time or always*; **yás cid whoever**; **yác cid if ever**; **yáthā cid as ever**.

a. In B. the only use that survives is the generalizing sense with interrogative pronouns = *any, some*; e.g. **átha kām cid āha** *then he says to some one* (ŚB.); **yát te kás cid ābravīt** *what any one said to you* (ŚB.).

**céd** (= **ca id**) *if* occurs only three times in the RV., but later becomes commoner. In the RV. and AV. it is found with the ind. pres. and aor.; in the AV. it also occurs once with the opt. Thus: **ví céd uchánty, ásvinā, uṣásah, prá vām bráhmāṇi kárayo bharante** *when the Dawns shine forth, O Ásvins, the singers offer prayers to you* (vii. 72<sup>4</sup>); **brahmā céd dhástam ágrahīt sá evá pátir ekadhá** *if a Brahman has taken her hand, he alone is her husband* (AV. v. 17<sup>8</sup>); **íti manvīta yācitāḥ vaśām céd enaṁ yáceyuḥ** *thus one would think who has been requested, if they were to request a cow of him* (AV. xii. 4<sup>48</sup>).

a. In B. **céd** is used with the ind. pres., aor., fut. and with the opt.; e.g. **átaś céd evá náiti násyā yajñó vyathate** *if he does not go away from there, his sacrifice does not fail* MS.; **sá hovāca túriyaṁ-túriyaṁ cén mām ábībhajaṁś túriyaṁ evá tárhi vān níruktaṁ vadiṣyatīti** *he said 'if they have given me only one-fourth each time, then I'ac will speak distinctly only to the extent of one-fourth'* (ŚB.); **tām cén me ná viváksyasi, mūrdhā te ví patiṣyati** *if you cannot explain this riddle to me, your head will burst* (ŚB.); **etām céd anyásmā anubrūyās táta evá te śíras chindyām** *if you were to tell this to another, I would strike off your head* (ŚB.).

**tátas** occurs in the RV. several times adverbially in the local sense of the ablative = *thence*; e.g. **táto viśām prá vāvṛte** *thence the poison has turned away*. It also, but very



rarely, has the temporal sense of *thereupon, then*: e.g. **yajñáir átharvā prathamāḥ pathás tate, tátaḥ sūryo . . ájani** with sacrifices *Atharvan first extended the paths, then the sun was born* (i. 83<sup>5</sup>).

a. In B., on the other hand, the temporal sense of *thereupon* is extremely common. Here it also often appears at the beginning of a sentence connected with a preceding one in the sense of *therefore, consequently*; e.g. **sā yajñām evā, yajñapātrāṇi prá vivēśa; táto haināṃ ná śekatur nṛhantam** it entered into the sacrifice itself, into the sacrificial vessels; consequently those two were unable to expel it (ŚB.).

**táthā** occurs in the RV. in the sense of *so, thus*; e.g. **tátha ṛtūḥ** such is the rule (i. 83<sup>19</sup>). It also appears as a correlative (though less often than **evā**) to **yáthā**; e.g. **śyāvāśvasya sunvatás táthā śṛṇu yáthāśṛṇor átreḥ** listen to the sacrificing *Śyāvāśva as thou didst listen to Atri* (viii. 36<sup>7</sup>).

a. In B. the use is similar; e.g. **táthā** in **nūnām tád āsa** so, indeed, it came to pass (ŚB.); as correlative though less often than **evām**) to **yáthā**: **ná vái táthā abhūd yáthā ámamasi** it has not come about as I had thought (ŚB.).

b. **tátho** (= **táthā** in B.) occurs in B., meaning *and in the same way, but so*; e.g. **tátho evóttare ní vapet** and in the same way he should assign the last two (TS. ; **sā yád dakṣiṇā-pravaṇā syát, kṣipré ha yájamāno 'mūṃ lokám iyát, tátho ha yájamāno jyóg jivati** if it (the altar) were sloping to the south, the sacrificer would quickly go to yonder world, but thus (as it is) the sacrificer lives a long time (ŚB.).

**tád** is often used adverbially in the RV. It then has three different senses:

1. It frequently means *then* as correlative to **yád** *when*; e.g. **yáj jáyathā vṛtrahátyāya tát pṛthivím aprathayaḥ** when thou wast born for the *Vṛtra*-fight, thou didst spread out the earth (viii. 89<sup>5</sup>).

2. It is also often used in the sense of *thither* (acc. of the goal); e.g. **tád it tvā yuktá hárayo vahantu** thither let the yoked bays waft thee (iii. 53<sup>4</sup>).

3. Occasionally it has the sense of *therefore*; e.g. **tád vo devá abruvan, tád va ágamam** that the gods said to you,

*therefore I have come to you* (i. 161<sup>2</sup>); **prá tád viṣṇuḥ stavate vīryeṇa** *therefore Viṣṇu is praised for his heroism* (i. 154<sup>2</sup>).

a. In B. **tád** has four different adverbial uses:

1. as a correlative to **yád** (*when, inasmuch as*) = *thereby*, and to **yátra** (*where*) = *there*; e. g. **yán nv évá rájānam abhiṣunvánti, tát tám ghnanti** *now when they press the king (soma), they kill him thereby* (ŚB.); **yátrānyā śsadhayo mlāyanti tát eté módamānā vardhante** *where other plants wither, it (the wheat) grows merrily* (ŚB.).

2. in the sense of *thereupon, then*; e. g. **átha jitithīm sámam tát aughá āgantá, tán mā návam upakálpya ūpāsātai** *now in such and such a gear a flood will then come, then having built a ship you shall turn to me* (ŚB.).

3. constantly with reference to a preceding statement in the sense of *as to that, thereby, thus*; e. g. **yajñām evá tát devá upāyan** *the gods thus obtained the sacrifice* (ŚB.); **tát tát avaklptām evá yád brāhmaṇò 'rājanyāḥ syát** *so it is quite suitable that a Brahman should be without a king* (ŚB.); **tád āhuḥ** *as to that they say*; **tád u tát** *now as to this* (ŚB.).

4. before **yád** with reference to a preceding statement to add an explanation, and may be rendered by *that is to say, now*; e. g. **tád yád eṣá etát tápati téna eṣá śukráḥ** *now, inasmuch as he burns here, therefore he is bright* (ŚB.). Similarly in the phrase **tád yát táthā** *that is to say, why it is so (is as follows) = the reason for this is as follows* (ŚB.).

**tárhi** *at that time. then.* occurs only once in the RV., but several times in the AV.: **ná mṛtyúr āsíd amṛtam ná tárhi** *there was not death nor immortality then* (x. 129<sup>2</sup>). In the AV. the word appears as correlative to **yádā** *when*, and in B. to **yátra**, **yád**, **yádā**, **yárhi** *when*, and **yádi** *if*; e. g. **rakṣāmsi vā enam tarhy ā labhante yarhi na jāyate** *the Rakṣases then seize him when (the fire) does not arise* (AB.); **yádi vā ṛtvijo 'loká bhāvanty aloká u tárhi yájamānaḥ** *if the priest is without a place, the sacrificer is then also without a place* (ŚB.).

**tásmād** *therefore* is not found as an adverb in the RV., but occurs several times as such in the AV., and is constantly so used in B. As correlative to **yád** *because* it appears once in the AV. and is very common in B.; e. g. **yád vái tát várunagrhitābhyah kām ábhavat tásmāt kāyāḥ** (MS.) *because those who were seized by Varuṇa felt well, therefore it is called kāya (body).*

tú, though accented, never commences a sentence or Pāda. It has two uses :

1. It is an emphasizing particle. In the RV., where it occurs nearly fifty times, it seems to be restricted to this sense.

a. In about two-thirds of its occurrences tú emphasizes an exhortation in the 2. pers. impv. (rarely the 3. pers., or the subj. in an impv. sense) = *pray, then* ; e.g. *á tv étā, ní śīdata pray come, sit you down* (i. 5<sup>1</sup>) ; *ná te dūrē paramā cid rájāṃsy, á tú prá yāhi háribhyām even the highest spaces are not far to thee ; come hither, then, with thy two bays* (iii. 30<sup>2</sup>).

b. In several passages tú emphasizes assertions (generally following the demonstrative tá) in the sense of *surely, indeed* ; e.g. *tát tv āsya that surely is his work* (iii. 30<sup>12</sup>).

2. It is an adversative particle meaning *but*. This is its sense in the only passage of the AV. in which it occurs, and is its only meaning in B. ; e.g. *cakāra bhadrām asmábhyam ātmāne tāpanam tú sáh he has done what is good for us, but painful to himself* (AV. iv. 18<sup>6</sup>) ; *tád evām véditor ná tv evām kártavái that one should know thus, but not do thus* (MS.). With áha or nú in the preceding clause, it expresses the sense *it is true...but* ; e.g. *tád áha téśām váco, 'nyá tv évātaḥ sthitiḥ this indeed is what they say, but the established practice is different therefrom* (ŚB.).

téna occurs in B. as an adverb correlative to yád *because* ; e.g. *yád grāmyāsyá ná, āśnāti téna grāmyān áva runddhe because he does not eat any tame animal, therefore he gains tame animals for himself* (MS.).

tvávā (compounded of tú vāvā), a particle sometimes occurring in B., does not perceptibly differ in sense from vāvā (q. v.) ; e.g. *trāyo ha tvávā pasávo 'medhyāḥ there are just three kinds of animals unfit for sacrifice* (ŚB.).

tvái (compounded of tú vái) is sometimes found in B. meaning *but indeed*.

dvitá, a particle occurring about thirty times, is restricted to the RV. There can be no doubt that it is an old instru-

mental, etymologically meaning *doubly*. This sense taken either literally = *in two ways*, or figuratively = *emphatically, especially, more than ever*, seems to suit all the passages in which the word occurs; e. g. *bharádvājāya áva dhuksata dvitá dhenúm ca viśvádohasam iṣam ca viśvábhojasam* on *Bharadvāja do ye* (Maruts) *milk down doubly, both the all-milking cow and all-nourishing food* (vi. 48<sup>13</sup>); *rājā devānām utá mártiyanām dvitá bhuvad rayipátī rayīṇām* as *king of gods and mortals may he be doubly lord of riches* (ix. 97<sup>24</sup>); *dvitá yó vṛtrahántamo vidá indrah śatákratuḥ úpa no háribhiḥ sutám* may *he who above all is known as the best Vṛtra-slayer, Indra Śatakratu, (come) to our pressed Soma with his bays* (viii. 93<sup>32</sup>); *gavām éṣe sakhyá kṛṇuta dvitá* (x. 48<sup>9</sup>) *in the search for the cows he especially concluded friendship (with me)*.

*a.* The word occurs several times with *ádha*, meaning *and that too doubly or especially*, e. g. *ví tád vocer ádha dvitá* *explain this, and (do so) particularly* (i. 132<sup>3</sup>).

*ná* has two senses in V. (but only the first of the two in B.):

1. As a negative particle meaning *not* it denies an assertion, appearing in principal sentences with the ind. of all tenses, with the subj., the opt., the inj. (in the sense of a fut.), but **not with the impv.**; it is also employed in relative and conjunctive clauses. It negatives either the assertion of the whole sentence (when it appears as near the beginning as possible, in V. even before the relative) or only the assertion of the verb. It can only be used in a sentence which contains a finite verb or in which one is to be supplied. There seems to be no undoubted example of its negating any word (such as a participle or adjective) other than the verb. The employment of this negative *ná* is much the same in B. as in V.

*a.* A verb (such as *asti* *is*) has often to be supplied with this negative in simple sentences, especially with the gerundive, the

infinitive, or a dative equivalent to an infinitive; e.g. *tán ná sūrkṣyam* *that (is) not to be troubled about* (MS.); *ná yó várāya* *who (is) not for hindering = who is irresistible* (i. 143<sup>b</sup>). Or the verb has to be supplied in a second sentence from the first; e.g. *náktam úpa tiṣṭhate, ná prātāḥ* *he worships at night, (he does) not (worship) in the morning* (TS.).

b. Two negatives express a strong positive; e.g. *ná hí paśávo ná bhuñjanti* *for cattle always eat* (MS.).

2. *ná* is used in V. (very commonly in RV., comparatively rarely in AV., but never in B.) as a particle of comparison, exactly like *iva* *as, like*. This meaning seems to be derived from *not* as negating the predicate of a thing to which it properly belongs; e.g. 'he (neighs), not a horse neighs' = 'he, though not a horse, neighs' = 'he neighs like a horse'. This *ná*, being in sense closely connected with the preceding word, never coalesces in pronunciation (though it does in the written Sandhi) with a following vowel, whereas *ná* *not* generally does. This *ná* always follows the word of comparison to which it belongs; or if the simile consists of several words, the *ná* generally follows the first word, less commonly the second; e.g. *arān ná nemīḥ pári tá babhūva* *he surrounds them as the felly the spokes* (i. 32<sup>15</sup>); *pakvā śákha ná* *like a branch with ripe fruit* (i. 8<sup>3</sup>).

a. When the object compared is addressed in the voc. (which is sometimes to be supplied), the object with which it is compared is sometimes also put in the voc. agreeing with it by attraction; e.g. *úṣo ná śubhra ā bhara* *like brilliant Dawn, (O sacrificer) bring* (i. 57<sup>3</sup>); *ásve ná citre, aruṣi* *like a brilliant mare, O ruddy Dawn* (i. 30<sup>21</sup>).

b. When the object compared is not expressed, *ná* means *as it were*; e.g. *śivābhir ná smāyamānābhir āgāt* *he has come with gracious smiling women as it were* (i. 79<sup>2</sup>).

c. *ná* sometimes interchanges with *iva*; e.g. *rātham ná tāṣṭeva tátsināya* *as a carpenter (fashions) a car for him who desires it* (i. 61<sup>4</sup>).

*ná-kis*<sup>1</sup> (*not any one*) is found in V. only, being almost restricted to the RV., where it frequently occurs. It properly

<sup>1</sup> N. sing. of interrogative *kí* (Lat. *quī-s*), of which the n. *kí-m* is in regular use (cp. 113).

means *no one*: e. g. **nákir indra tvád úttaraḥ** *no one, O Indra, is superior to thee* (iv. 30<sup>1</sup>); **yáthā kṛmīṇām nákir ucchiṣyátai** *that none of the worms shall be left* (AV. ii. 31<sup>3</sup>). Losing its N. sense,<sup>1</sup> it comes to be used, though less often, as a strong negative adverb meaning *not at all, never*; e. g. **yásya śárman nákir devá vāráyante ná mártāḥ** *in whose protection gods never hinder him nor mortals* (iv. 17<sup>19</sup>). Cp. **mákis**.

**ná-kīm**<sup>2</sup> occurs only twice in one hymn of the RV. in the sense of a strong negative adverb = *not at all, never*: **nákīm indro níkartave** *Indra can never be subdued* (viii. 78<sup>5</sup>).

**ná-nu** occurs only twice in the RV. where it has the sense of a strong negative = *by no means, never*. In B. it occurs a few times as an interrogative expecting assent (= *nonne*). *not?*; e. g. **nánu śúsruma** *have we not heard?* (SB.).

**na-hí**, as the compounded form of **ná hí**, occurs only in V., where it sometimes has the sense of *for not*; e. g. **nahí tvā śátruḥ starate** *for no foe strikes thee down* (i. 129<sup>4</sup>). More commonly it emphatically negatives a statement as something well known = *certainly not, by no means*, as appears most clearly at the beginning of a hymn; e. g. **nahí vo ásty arbhakó, dévāsaḥ** *not one of you, O gods, is small* (viii. 30<sup>1</sup>).

a. This compounded form never occurs in B., where **ná hí** alone is found. On the other hand, **ná hí** seems never to occur in V.

**nāma** is used adverbially in the following two senses:

1. *by name*; e. g. **sá ha śrutá indro nāma devāḥ** *that god famous as Indra by name* (ii. 20<sup>6</sup>); **kó nāma asi** *who art thou by name?* (VS. vii. 29). 2. *namely, indeed, verily*; e. g. **ájasro ggharmó havír asmi nāma** *I am constant heat, namely the oblation* (iii. 26<sup>7</sup>); **mām dhur indram nāma devátā** *they have placed me among the gods verily as Indra* (x. 49<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> Probably because the N. has no longer an independent existence coupled with the fact that the pronoun **kí** has gone out of use except in the one form **kí-m**.

<sup>2</sup> Probably A. n. of **ná-kis** with lengthened vowel.

**nú**<sup>1</sup> or **nū**<sup>2</sup> means 1. *now*; e.g. **sá nv ñyate** *he is now implored* (i. 145<sup>1</sup>); **índrasya nú víryāṇi prá vocam** *I will now proclaim the heroic deeds of Indra* (i. 32<sup>1</sup>); **yójá nv, indra, te hári yoke now** (= at once), *O Indra, thy two bays* (i. 82<sup>1</sup>); **uvāsoṣā uchāc ca nú** (i. 48<sup>3</sup>) *Dawn has shone (in the past) and she shall shine now* (= henceforth); **asmābhir ū nú praticákṣyā abhūt** *to us she has just now become visible* (i. 113<sup>11</sup>). 2. *still*: **páśyema nú sūryam uccárantam** *we would still see the sun rising* (vi. 52<sup>5</sup>); **mahā́m índraḥ parás ca nú** *great is Indra and still more* (i. 8<sup>5</sup>). 3. *pray* with interrogatives: **kadá nv àntár váruṇe bhuvāni** *when, pray* (= at last), *shall I be in (communion with) Varuṇa* (vii. 86<sup>2</sup>). 4. *ever* with relatives: **yá nú kṛṇávai** *whatever (deeds) I shall accomplish* (i. 165<sup>10</sup>). 5. *ever, at all* with negatives: **ná asya vartá ná tarutá nv ásti** *there is none at all to obstruct, none to overcome him* (vi. 66<sup>8</sup>). 6. with **cid** it means (a) *even now, still*; e.g. **nū cid dadhiṣva me girāḥ** *even now take to thyself my songs* (i. 10<sup>3</sup>); **daśasyá no, maghavan, nū cit** *favour us still, Bountiful one* (viii. 46<sup>11</sup>); (b) *never*; e.g. **nū cid dhí parimamnáthe asmān** *for never have ye despised us* (vii. 93<sup>6</sup>).

a. The senses of **nú** found in B. are the following :

1. *Now actually* in affirmative sentences, often correcting a previous statement; e.g. **nirdaśo nv abhūd, yajasva mā anena** *now he is actually more than ten days old : sacrifice him to me* (AB.). 2. *then, pray*, in exhortations with the subj., the impv. or **má** with the inj., e.g. **śraddhádevo vái mánur : ávāṃ nú vedāva** *Manu is godfearing; let us two then try him* (SB.); **má nu me prá hārsīḥ** *pray, do not strike at me* (SB.). When **átha** follows such sentences, **nú** may be translated by *first*: **nirdaśo nv astv, atha tvā yajai** *let him (the victim) first be more than ten days old, then I will sacrifice him to you* (AB.). 3. *pray*, in questions with or without an interrogative; e.g. **kvá nu víṣṇur abhūt** *what, pray, has become of Viṣṇu?* (SB.); **tvám nú khálu no bráhmīṣṭho** *'si are you, pray, indeed the wisest of us?* (SB.). 4. *now*, after **íti** followed by **átha** next; **íti nu pūrvam paṭalam, athottaram** *this now is the first section; next follows the*

<sup>1</sup> Never begins a sentence.

<sup>2</sup> Often begins a sentence.

second (AB.). 5. *indeed*, in the first of two antithetical clauses, when the second is introduced with *tú* or *kím u*; e.g. *yó nv évá jñātás tásmāi brūyād, ná tv évá sárvasmā iva* *he may indeed tell it to him who is known to him, but not to any and every one* (ŚB.).

*nūnám* now has three uses in the RV. :

1. With the ind. pres. it means *now* as opposed to *formerly* or *in future* (an opposition often expressed by *purá* *before* and *aparám* *after*); e.g. *ná nūnám ásti nó śváḥ* *there is no now and no to-morrow* (i. 170<sup>1</sup>).

It is a few times used with the perfect in combination with *purá* to express that an action has taken place in the past and still takes place; e.g. *purá nūnám ca stutáya řṣiṇām pasprdhra índre* *formerly and now the praises of seers have striven to Indra* (vi. 34<sup>1</sup>).

2. With the subj., impv., opt., or inj., it expresses that an action is to take place at once; e.g. *ví nūnám uchāt* *she shall now shine forth* (i. 124<sup>11</sup>); *prá nūnám pūrṇāvandhuras stutó yāhi* *praised advance now with laden car* (i. 82<sup>3</sup>).

With the perfect it is a few times used in the RV. to express that an action has just been completed; e.g. *úpa nūnám yuyuje hārī* *he has just yoked his two bay steeds* (viii. 4<sup>11</sup>).

3. It occurs sometimes with interrogatives = *pray*; e.g. *kadā nūnám te dāśema* *when, pray, may we serve thee?* (vii. 29<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. none of these uses seem to survive, while the new sense of *certainly, assuredly* (perhaps once already in the AV.) has appeared; e.g. *tathā in nūnám tād āsa* *just so assuredly it came to pass* (ŚB.).

*néd* (= *ná id* and not treated as a compound by the Padapāṭha) has two uses in both V. and B. : 1. sometimes as an emphatic negative, *certainly not*; e.g. *anyó nét sūrír óhate bhūridāvattaraḥ* *no other patron indeed is accounted more liberal* (viii. 5<sup>31</sup>); *āham vadāmi nét tvám* *I am speaking, not thou* (vii. 38<sup>4</sup>); *néd ánuhūtaṁ práśnāmi* *I certainly do not eat it before it is invoked* (ŚB.). 2. much more commonly as introducing a final clause *in order that not* with the subj.



(= Lat. *ne*); e.g. **vy ùchā, duhitar divo, nét tvā tápāti sūrah shine forth, daughter of the sky, lest the sun scorch thee** (v. 79<sup>9</sup>); **nén mā rudró hinásat lest Rudra injure me** (ŚB.). In B. the verb may also be in the inj.: **néd idám bahirdhā yajñād bhávat lest it be outside the sacrifice** (ŚB.).

*a.* **nvái** (= *nú vái* as analysed by the Padapāṭha of the TS.) occurs not infrequently in B. in the sense of *indeed*; e.g. **íti nvá etád brāhmaṇam udyate such indeed is the Brāhmaṇa that is told** (ŚB.).

**mā** is the prohibitive negative (Gk. *μή*) regularly used with the injunctive. It is never used with the impv.; with the opt. only in the single form **bhujema** (RV.); and with the subj. only once (ŚB.); e.g. **mā no vadhiḥ slay us not** (i. 104<sup>8</sup>); **mā hrñthā abhy asmān be not enraged against us** (viii. 21<sup>9</sup>).

*a.* An interrogative following **mā** in a few cases receives an indefinite sense in the RV.; e.g. **mā kásmāi dhātām abhy āmitrīṇe naḥ deliver us not to any foe** (i. 120<sup>8</sup>).

**mā-kis** (not any one, Gk. *μή-τις*), occurring about a dozen times in the RV., to which it is restricted, is used in prohibitive sentences with the injunctive in two senses:

1. **no one: mākis tokásya no riṣat may no one of our offspring be injured** (viii. 67<sup>11</sup>).

2. more often an emphatic negative = *by no means, never*: **mākir devānām āpa bhūḥ be not at all away from the gods** (x. 11<sup>9</sup>). Cp. **nā-kis**.

**mā-kīm**, used as an emphatic prohibitive particle with the injunctive, occurs only in two passages of the RV.: **mākim sám śāri kévaṭe let none suffer fracture in a pit** (vi. 54<sup>7</sup>).

**yātra** is employed in two main senses: 1. usually as a relative adverb, meaning *where*, but sometimes *whither*, e.g. **yajñé . . náro yātra devayávo mādanti where pious men rejoice in sacrifice** (vii. 97<sup>1</sup>); **yātrā ráthēna gáchathāḥ whither ye go with your car** (i. 22<sup>4</sup>). The correlative is generally **tātra**, sometimes **ātra** or **tád**.

a. Occasionally as equivalent to the locative of the relative; e.g. *á gha tá gachān úttarā yugāni yātra jāmayāḥ kṛṇāvann ājāni* those later generations will come in which those who are akin will do what befits not kinsmen (x. 10<sup>10</sup>).

2. not infrequently as a temporal conjunction, *when*, in both V. and B.; e.g. *yātra prā sudāsam āvatam* when *ye* helped *Sudās* (vii. 83<sup>b</sup>). In V. *ádha*, *átra*, *tád* appear as correlatives; e.g. *yātra śúrāsas tanvò vitanvaté . . ádha smā yacha tanvò táne ca chardíḥ* when the heroes strain themselves (in battle) . . then especially bestow protection on us and our sons (vi. 46<sup>12</sup>). In B. *tád* is generally the correlative, sometimes *tátas*; e.g. *tám yātra devā ághnamṣ, tán mitráṃ abruvan* when the gods killed him, they said to *Mitra* (ŚB.).

*yáthā* has two distinct uses in both V. and B.:

1. as a relative adverb meaning *as*; e.g. *nūnám yáthā purá* now as before (i. 39<sup>7</sup>); *yáthā vayám uśmāsi tát kṛdhi* as we wish that do (x. 38<sup>2</sup>); *yáthā vái puruṣó jīryaty evám agnír áhito jīryati* as a man grows old, so fire when it has been laid grows old (TS.). When there is a correlative in the RV., it is usually *evá*, sometimes *táthā*: in B. usually *evám*, sometimes *táthā*.

2. as a conjunction meaning *in order that, so that*, introducing a posterior clause, generally with the subj., rarely the opt.; e.g. *haviṣ kṛṇuṣva subhágo yáthā ásasi* prepare the oblation that thou mayest be successful (ii. 26<sup>2</sup>); *á daívyā vṛṇīmahé 'vāmsi, yáthā bhávema mīlhuṣe ánāgāḥ* (vii. 97<sup>2</sup>) we crave divine aids that we may appear sinless to the gracious god; *táthā me kuru yathā aham imām senām jayāni* arrange it so for me that I may conquer this army (AB.); *táthaivá hotavyām yáthā agním vyaveyāt* it must be poured so that it should divide the fire (ŚB.).

a. In the RV. after verbs of knowing or saying *yáthā* introduces an explanation = *how*; e.g. *kás tát brūyād anudéyī yáthā ábhavat* who could tell us this, (viz.) how the gift was? x. 135<sup>5</sup>. Occasionally it is used thus even without such verbs: *ná pramiye savitúr daívyasya*

**tád yáthā víśvaṃ bhūvanam dhārayisyāti** *that (power) of the divine Savitṛ (is not to =) will not decay, (viz.) that he will support the whole world (iv. 54<sup>4</sup>).*

**yád** (n. of the relative **yá**) is used in four distinct senses:

1. *that*, expanding the meaning of a word in the preceding principal clause; e.g. **grṇé tád, indra, te śávo yád dháṃsi vṛtrám** *I praise this mighty deed of thine that thou slayest Vṛtra* (viii. 62<sup>8</sup>); **kím ága āsa, varuṇa, jyēṣṭham yát stotāram jighāṃsasi sákhāyam**, *what has been the chief guilt, O Varuṇa, that thou wishest to slay thy praiser (who is) thy friend?* (vii. 86<sup>4</sup>). This use is not common in V.

a. **yad** is similarly employed in B. with reference to a preceding **tád** (often omitted); e.g. **tái yát páyasā śrīnāti : vṛtró vái sóma āsīt** *that (= the reason why) he mixes Soma with milk (is) this: Vṛtra was Soma* (ŚB.). This use is also found in B. after certain verbs: **áva kalpate** *it is suitable*, **út sahate** *is able*, **ichāti** *desires*, **yuktó bhavati** *is intent on*, **véda knows**, and **isvará** *it is possible*; e.g. **ná hí tád avakál-pate yád brūyát** *for it is not suitable that he should say* (ŚB.).

2. *when* with the ind. pres., imp., perf., aor., fut., and with the subj.; e.g. **yád dha yānti mārutaḥ sām ha bruvate** *when the Maruts go along, they speak together* (i. 37<sup>13</sup>); **kám apaśyo yát te bhír ágachat** *whom didst thou see when fear came upon thee?* (i. 32<sup>14</sup>); **índraś ca yád yuyudháte áhiś ca, maghāvā ví jigye** *when Indra and the serpent fought, the bountiful god conquered* (i. 32<sup>13</sup>); **citró yád ábhrāt** *bright when he has shone forth* (i. 66<sup>6</sup>); **tigmá yád aśánir pátāti, ádha no bodhi gopāḥ** *when the sharp bolt shall fly, then be our protector* (iv. 16<sup>17</sup>). It also occurs rarely in anacolutha with the pres. part. and the past pass. part. much as in English; e.g. **pácantī te vṛṣabhāṃ, átsi téśām yán, maghavan, hūyāmānaḥ** *they roast bulls for thee, thou eatest of them, O bounteous one, when being called* (x. 28<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. **yád** occurs with the sense of *when* with the pres., fut., and aor., and in the sense of *whenever* or *while* with the impf.

3. *if* used with the ind. pres., the subj., or the opt.; e.g.

yád, indra, údañ nyàg vā hūyāse, ā yāhi tūyam *if, O Indra, thou art called above or below, come quickly* (viii. 65<sup>1</sup>); yád ūrdhvās tiṣṭhā dráviṇā ihá dhattād yád vā kṣáyah *if thou shalt stand upright, bestow treasures here, or if thou shalt lie* (iii. 8<sup>1</sup>). The opt. is used when it is assumed that the condition will not be fulfilled; e. g. yád, agne, syām ahám tvám, tvám vā ghā syā ahám, syūṣ te satyā ihá āśísah *if, O Agni, I were thou. or if thou wert I, thy prayers here would be fulfilled* (viii. 44<sup>23</sup>).

a. In B. yád is used with the opt. as in V. while with yádi the fulfilment of the condition is usually assumed) and with the conditional; sá yád bhidyeta ártim árched yájamānah *if it were to break, the sacrificer would fall into misfortune* (TS.); yád evām ná ávakṣyo mūrdhā te vy āpatīsyat *if thou hadst not spoken thus, thy head would have fallen to pieces* (SB.).

4. *in order that*, in posterior clauses, with the subj., very rarely with the opt. in V.; e. g. ā vaha devātātim śárdho yád adyá divyám yájāsi *bring hither the host of the gods that thou mayest adore the divine throng* (iii. 19<sup>4</sup>); yán nūnám aśyām gátim, mitrásyā yāyām pathā *that I may now obtain refuge, I would go on Mitra's path* (v. 64<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. this use of yád is very rare, occurring only a few times with the subj.; e. g. tát prāpuhi yát te prāṇó vátam apipádyātai *obtain thou this, that thy breath may pass into the wind* (SB.).

yadā *when* is used in V. and B. with the ind. perf., impf., pres., and with the subj.; with the aor. ind. and the inj. in V. only; and with the fut. and opt. in B. only. The correlative word (when there is one) is in V. ád, átha, ádha, tát, tárhi; in B. átha and tárhi.

1. yadā is most commonly used in the RV. with the aor. ind., when as the beginning of the action is emphasized, the sense is *as soon as*; e. g. yadéd ádevīr ásaḥiṣṭa mājā, átha abhavat kévalah sómo asya *as soon as he had overcome the ungodly wiles, then Soma became his exclusively* (vii. 98<sup>5</sup>); abhí grṇanti rádho yadā te mārto ánu bhógam ānaṭ *they*

praise thy wealth as soon as the mortal has obtained thy reward (x. 7<sup>2</sup>). When the principal clause contains a historical tense, the aor. with *yadā* has the value of a pluperfect.

a. The injunctive is found only once with *yadā* in the RV. : *yadā māhyam dīdharo bhāgām, indra, ād in māyā kṛṇavo vīryāni* when thou shalt have secured for me my share, O Indra, then thou shalt perform heroic deeds with my help (viii. 100<sup>1</sup>).

2. a. with the impf. and perf. ; e. g. *yadā viṣṇus trīṇi padā vicakramé, yadā sūryam divi . . ādhārāya, ād it te hārī vavakṣatuḥ* when Viṣṇu took his three steps, when thou didst fix the sun in the sky, then thy two bays grew in strength (viii. 12<sup>27-30</sup>) ; *tāsya yadā mārma āgachann ātha aceṣṭat* as soon as they touched his weak spot, he quivered (MS.) ; *sā yadā ābhyām anūvāca ātha asya tād indraḥ śiraś cicheda* as soon as he had told them, Indra cut his head off (ŚB.).

b. with the pres. ind. : *yadā satyam kṛṇuté manyūm indro, viśvam dṛḥhām bhayate éjad asmāt* when Indra shows his true anger, all that is firm, trembling, is afraid of him (iv. 17<sup>10</sup>) ; *yadā vai paśur nirdaśo bhavaty atha sa medhyo bhavati* as soon as the victim is more than ten days old, it becomes fit for sacrifice (AB.) ; *sā yadā keśaśmaśrū vāpaty ātha snāti* when he has cut off his hair and beard, he bathes (ŚB.).

c. with the subj. (here = future perfect) : *yadā śṛtām kṛṇāvo 'tha im enam prā hiṇutāt pitṛbhyah* when thou shalt have made him done, then deliver him to the fathers (x. 16<sup>1</sup>) ; *yadā tām ativārdhā, ātha karṣūm khātvā tāsyaṃ mā bibharāsi* when I shall have grown too big for it, you shall, having dug a pit, keep me in it (ŚB.).

3. a. with the fut. : *yadaiva hotā paridhāsyaty atha pāsān prati mokṣyāmi* when the Hotṛ shall have concluded, I shall tighten the cords (AB.).

b. with the opt. : *sā yadā saṃgrāmām jāyed ātha aindrāgnām nīr vapet* as soon as he may have won a battle, he should sacrifice to Indra and Agni (MS.).

*yādi* if (sometimes *when* with a past tense) is found with perf. and impf. in V. only ; with the ind. pres., aor., fut.,

and with the subj. in V. and B. ; and with the opt. in B. only.

1. With the perf. used historically and with the impf. **yádi** means *when*, the verb then having the force of a pluperfect ; e. g. **úd astambhīt samídhā nākam agnīr yádi bhṛgubhyaḥ pári mātariśvā havyavāhaṃ samídhe Agniḥ** supported the vault with fuel when Mātariśvan from the Bhṛguś had kindled the oblation-bearer (iii. 5<sup>10</sup>) ; **yádi sahasraṃ mahiṣāñ āghaḥ, ād it ta indriyāṃ māhi prá vāvṛdhe** when thou hadst eaten a thousand bulls, thy might grew great (viii. 12<sup>8</sup>). But when the perf. has the pres. perf. sense, **yádi** has its ordinary meaning of *if*: **grāhir jagrāha yádi vaitád enam, tásyā, indrāgnī, prá mumuktam enam** or *if illness has seized him, from that release him, Indra and Agni* (x. 161<sup>1</sup>).

2. a. with the pres.: **yádī mánthanti bāhúbhir ví rocate** when they rub with their arms, he shines (iii. 29<sup>6</sup>) ; **adyá muriya yádi yātudháno ásmi** to-day I would die, if I am a sorcerer (vii. 104<sup>17</sup>) ; **yádi ná ásnāti pitṛdevatyò bhavati** if he does not eat, he becomes dedicated to the Manes (ŚB.).

b. with the aor.: **yádī mātūr úpa svásā . . ásthita, adhvaryúr modate** if the sister (coming) from the mother has approached, the priest rejoices (ii. 5<sup>6</sup>) ; **yády áha enam práñcam ácaisīr, yáthā párāca ásināya pṛṣṭhatò 'nnádyam upāháret** if you have piled it frontways, it is as if one handed food from behind to one sitting with averted face (ŚB.).

c. with the fut.: **yády evá kariṣyátha, sākāṃ deváir yajñīyāso bhaviṣyatha** if ye will act thus, ye shall become objects of worship together with the gods (i. 161<sup>2</sup>) ; **yádi vā imám abhimamṣyé kániyó 'nnam kariṣye** if I shall plot against him, I shall procure less food (ŚB.).

d. with the subj.: **yájāma devān yádi śaknāvāma** we will worship the gods, if we shall be able (i. 27<sup>13</sup>) ; **yádi stómaṃ máma śrávad, asmákam índram índavaḥ . . mandantu**

*if he shall hear my song of praise, let our drops gladden Indra* (viii. 1<sup>15</sup>); *yádi tvā<sub>2</sub>etát púnar brávatas, tvám brūtāt* *if they two shall say that to thee again, do thou say* (ŚB.).

a. With the opt. *yádi* is excepting one occurrence in the SV. found in B. only, where this use is very common. Here a case is usually supposed with a rule applicable to it in the principal clause; e. g. *yádi na śaknuyāt*, so 'gnaye puroḷāṣam nir vapet *if he should not be able to do it, he should offer a cake to Agni* (AB.).

3. after the verb *vid know*, *yádi* is used in the sense of *whether* in one passage of the RV. (x. 129<sup>7</sup>) and often in B.; e. g. *hánta na éko véttu yádi ható vā vṛtró jīvati vā come, let one of us find out whether Vṛtra is dead or whether he is alive* (ŚB.).

a. *yádi vā* is not only used after a preceding *yádi* in the sense of *or if*, but also alone in the sense of *or*, nearly always without a verb: e. g. *só aṅgá veda yádi vā ná véda* *he alone knows or he does not know* (x. 129<sup>7</sup>); *yám váhanti śatám áśvā yádi vā saptá* *whom a hundred horses draw, or seven* (AV. xiii. 2<sup>7</sup>); *yádi vā<sub>2</sub>itárathā* *or conversely* (ŚB.).

*yárhi* (at the time) *when* occurs only in B., where it is used with the pres. or past ind., and with the opt. It has almost invariably *tárhi* or *etárhi* *then* as a correlative; e. g. *sá tárhy evá jāyate yárhy agním ādhatté* *he is born at the moment when he lays his fire* (MS.); *yárhi prajāḥ kṣúdham nigáচেয়us tárhi navarātréṇa yajeta* *when his people should suffer from hunger, he should sacrifice with the rite of nine nights* (TS.).

*yásmād* does not occur as a conjunction in V., but it sometimes appears as such in B. meaning *why*; e. g. *átha yásmāt samīṣṭa-yajūṃṣi náma* *now (follows the reason) why they are called Samīṣṭayajus* (ŚB.).

*yád* (an old abl. of *yá*) is found in V. only. It is used with the indicative pres. or past, and with the subj. With the ind. it means *as far as* in the RV.; e. g. *árcāmasi yád evá vidmá tát tvā mahántam* (vi. 21<sup>6</sup>) *we praise thee, the great. as far as we know* (how to); it seems to mean *since* in the AV.: *yá ákṣiyan pṛthivím yád ájāyata* *who ruled the earth since it arose* (AV. xii. 1<sup>57</sup>). With the subj. *yád* means *as long as*; e. g. *anānukṛtyám apunás cakāra yát sūryāmāsā mithá uccārātaḥ* *he has once for all done what is inimitable as long as sun and moon alternately shall rise* (x. 68<sup>10</sup>).

**yāvat** already appears in V. as an adverb meaning *as far as, as long as*, an extension of its acc. use; e. g. **yāvad dyāvāprthivī tāvad it tát** (x. 114<sup>8</sup>) *as far as heaven and earth, so far it (extends)*; **juhómi havayām yāvad íse** *I offer oblation as long as I am able* (iii. 18<sup>3</sup>); **ájāto vái távat púruṣo yāvad agnīm ná ādhatté** *man is so long unborn, as he does not lay his fire* (MS.).

**vā** or is employed much in the same way as *ca* and. It is enclitic, following the word to which it belongs; and it connects words, clauses, or sentences; e. g. **áta á gahi divó vā rocanād ádhi** *come from here or from the shining realm of heaven* (i. 6<sup>9</sup>); **yasya bhāryā gaur vā yamau janayet** *whose wife or cow bears twins* (AB.); **práti yáh śásam invati, ukthá vā yó abhigṛṇāti** *who promotes the law or welcomes songs of praise* (i. 54<sup>7</sup>).

a. **vā...vā** is frequently used in the same way; e. g. **śákti vā yát te cakṛmā vidā vā** *that we have offered to thee according to our power or knowledge* (i. 31<sup>13</sup>); **náktam vā hí divā vā várṣati** *for it rains by night or by day* (TS. ); **yád vā ahám abhidudróha yád vā śepá utá ānṛtam** *what eed I have plotted or what I have sworn falsely* (i. 23<sup>22</sup>).

b. But **vā...vā** also mean *either...or*. When they contrast two principal sentences in this sense, implying exclusive alternatives, the verb of the first is accented even when the second is incomplete: e. g. **áhaye vā tán pradádātu sóma á vā dadhātu nīrṣter upásthe** *let Soma either deliver them to the serpent or place them in the lap of dissolution* (vii. 104<sup>9</sup>); **tád vā jajñáu tád vā ná jajñau** *she either agreed to it or did not agree to it* ŚB. ; **tásya vā tvám mána ichá sá vā táva** *either do thou seek his heart, or he thee* x. 10<sup>14</sup>.

**vāvā** (doubtless a contraction of two particles) is found in B. only. It emphasizes the preceding word in the sense of *certainly, just*, being particularly frequent in the first of two correlated clauses; e. g. **eṣá vāvā sò 'gnir ity āhuḥ** *that is certainly the same Agni, they say* (TS. ).

**vái** is an emphasizing particle meaning *truly, indeed*.

1. In the RV. this particle occurs only in 28 passages, in all but three of which it follows the first word of the sentence; e. g. **bhadrām vái váram vṛṇate** *truly they make a good choice* (x. 164<sup>2</sup>); **íti vā íti me mánah** *so, indeed, so is my mind* (x. 119<sup>1</sup>); **ná vái stráṇāni sakhyāni santi**



*there are, indeed, no friendships with women* (x. 95<sup>15</sup>). The stress is laid on the whole sentence, not on any particular word. The particle is often followed by *u* (vái *u*) without any perceptible change of meaning.

a. In the AV. the use is similar except that here the particle often appears after a demonstrative or a relative; e.g. *tásmāḍ vái sá pára-bhavad* *therefore, indeed, he perished* (xii. 4<sup>10</sup>); *yó vái tá vidyāt pratyák-ṣam, sá vá adyá mahád vadet* *whoever may know them plainly, he, verily, may speak aloud to-day* (xi. 8<sup>3</sup>).

2. In B. *vái* usually occupies the same position, but often yields the second place to *céd*, *hí*, *khálu*, and of course always to the enclitics *iva*, *u*, *ca*, *sma*, *ha*. When *átho* begins a sentence *vái* occupies the second place.

Here the use of *vái* in the first sentence of a narrative is typical; e.g. *yámo vá amriyata: té devá yamyá yámam ápābruvan* *Yama died: the gods (then) dissuaded Yamī from (thinking of) Yama* (MS.).

a. The particle often appears in the concluding sentence in discussions; e.g. *tásmāḍ vá āpa ūpa sprśati* *that is, indeed, why he sips water* (ŚB.).

b. It is very often placed after the first word of a sentence that gives the reason for the one that follows; e.g. *śraddhādevo vái mánur: āvám nú vedāva* *now Manu is god-fearing: we two will therefore ascertain* (ŚB.). When *vái* is used in this way the clause containing it is often equivalent to a parenthetical one; e.g. *té vāyúm abruvan (ayám vái vāyúr yó 'yám pávate) vāyo tvám idám viddhi* *they said to Vāyu (now Vāyu is he who blows), 'Vāyu, ascertain this'* (ŚB.). In this sense *vái* is especially frequent in periods of three clauses, when that with *vái* contains the reason, and that with *evá* the conclusion; e.g. *tá etābhis tanūbhiḥ sám abhavan; pasávo vái devānām priyās tanvāḥ: pasūbhir éva sám abhavan* *they were therefore together with these bodies; now animals are the bodies dear to the gods: they were therefore together with animals* (MS.).

c. The differences between the use of *vái* and of *evá* in B. are the following: *vái* coming after the first word emphasizes the whole sentence, while *evá* emphasizes a particular word in any part of the sentence; *vái* follows the first word of a sentence beginning a narrative, *evá* never does; in a period *vái* is typical in the clause stating a reason, *evá* in that expressing the conclusion.

sá is often used pleonastically before relatives in B. ; e. g. *sá yó no vácam vyāhrtām mithunéna ná anunikrámat, sá sárvaṃ párā jayātai* *he who shall not follow the word uttered by us with (another of) the corresponding gender, he shall lose everything* (ŚB.). This use led to sá being employed in a formulaic way not only pleonastically but also without reference to gender or number ; e. g. *tásya táni śīrṣāṇi prá cicheda. sá yát somapānam āsa tātāḥ kapīñjalaḥ sám abhavat* *he struck off his heads. Now that which had been Soma-drinking, from that arose the francoline partridge* (ŚB.) : *sá yádi ná vindánti kím ā driyeran* *now if they do not find it, why should they mind?* (ŚB.).

sīm is an enclitic particle restricted to the RV. Originally the acc. sing. of a pronoun, related to sá as kīm to ká, it is generally used (much like im) as an acc. of all numbers and genders in the third person—*him, her, it, them*, representing a substantive (which sometimes follows) and frequently placed between a preposition and its verb, occasionally also after a relative ; e. g. *pári śīm nayanti* *they lead him around* (i. 95<sup>2</sup>) ; *prá sīm ādityó asṛjat* *the Āditya made them (the streams) to flow* (ii. 28<sup>4</sup>) ; *ní śīm vṛtrasya mármaṇi vájram índro apīpatat* *Indra has caused it, his bolt, to fall on Vṛtra's vital spot* (viii. 100<sup>7</sup>) ; *yám sīm ákṛṇvan támase vipṛce, tám sūryam* *whom they created to disperse the darkness, that sun* (iv. 13<sup>3</sup>).

*a.* sīm sometimes gives the relative the sense of *etc.* ; e. g. *yát sīm āgaś cakṛmā, śīsráthas tát* *whatever sin we have committed, remove that* (v. 85<sup>7</sup>).

sú, sū *well*, used asseveratively = *thoroughly, fully, verily* and always referring to the verb, is almost restricted as an independent particle to the Saṃhitās, being common in the RV., but rare in the others ; e. g. *juṣásva sū no adhvarám* *thoroughly enjoy our sacrifice* (iii. 24<sup>2</sup>) ; *námaḥ sú te* *homage verily (be) to thee* (VS. xii. 63) ; *jarām sú gacha* *go safely to old age* (AV. xix. 24<sup>3</sup>).

a. With preceding *u* the particle means *right well*: *imā u śū śrudhi girāḥ* *hear these songs right well* (i. 26<sup>5</sup>); *vidmō śv asya mātāram* *we know full well his mother* (AV. i. 2<sup>1</sup>).

b. With preceding *mā* it = *by no means, not at all, never*; e. g. *mō śū tvā . . . asmān nī rīraman* *let none by any means keep thee from us* (vii. 32<sup>1</sup>).

c. *sū kam* is used like the simple *sū* except that it appears with the impv. only; e. g. *tiṣṭhata . . . sū kam* *stand quite still* (i. 191<sup>6</sup>).

*sma*, an enclitic, slightly emphasizing particle, has two senses in the RV. :

1. It generally emphasizes :

a. demonstrative or personal pronouns, relatives, or nouns, and may be rendered by *just, especially*, or simply by stress; e. g. *tāsyā sma prāvitā bhava* *be his helper* (i. 12<sup>8</sup>); *sā śrudhi yāḥ smā pṛtanāsu kāsū cit . . . śūraiḥ svāḥ sānitā* *hear thou, who especially in all battles with heroes dost win the light* (i. 129<sup>2</sup>).

b. the verb, which or (if it is compounded) the preposition of which it follows (generally at the beginning of the sentence); e. g. *smāsi smā vayām eṣām* *we are indeed theirs* (i. 37<sup>15</sup>); *ā smā rātham tiṣṭhasi* *thou mountest indeed upon thy car* (i. 51<sup>12</sup>). The verb is in the present ind. or the impv., rarely the perf.: it appears to have been accented before *sma* judging by the only example (vi. 44<sup>18</sup>) in which it is not the first word in the sentence (App. III, 19 A).

c. adverbs and particles; e. g. *utā sma* *and especially*: *nā sma* and *mā sma* *by no means*.

a. In the AV. these emphasizing uses are similar; but in B. they have entirely disappeared.

2. In a few instances *sma* occurs in the RV. before *purā* with the pres. ind. to express that an action has habitually taken place in the past down to the present time; e. g. *yé smā purā gātūyānti* *who have always aided = who aids now and formerly did so* (i. 169<sup>5</sup>).

a. This use is not found in the AV., but has become extremely common in B., where *sma* is always preceded by *ha*. The meaning

here expressed is that something habitually took place in the past (but does not as in the RV. include the present); e. g. *ná ha sma vái purā agnir aparāśuvṛkṇaṃ dahati* formerly Agni used not to burn what was not lopped off with the axe (TS.).

b. Much more frequently, however, *purā* is left out and the particles *ha sma*, from their frequent association with it, assume its meaning; e. g. *té ha sma yád devā āsurāṇ jāyanti, tāto ha sma evā enān pūnar upóttiṣṭhanti* as often as the gods defeated the Asuras, the latter always opposed them again (ŚB.). This use of *ha sma* is very common with the present perfect *āha*; e. g. *etád dha sma vā āha nāradaḥ* with regard to this Nārada used to say (MS.). Other tenses than the present with *ha sma* are found in the AB. where, in two or three passages, the perf. and the impf. are used with them in the same sense.

*svid* is an enclitic particle emphasizing the first word of a sentence, usually an interrogative pronoun or adverb. It may generally be translated by *pray*; e. g. *kāḥ svid vṛkṣó niṣṭhito mādhye ārṇasaḥ* what tree, pray, was that which stood in the midst of the sea? (i. 182<sup>7</sup>). In one passage of the RV. this particle gives the interrogative an indefinite meaning: *mātā putrāsya cārataḥ kvā svid* the mother of the son that wanders who knows where (x. 34<sup>10</sup>). Very rarely (in double questions) the particle appears without an interrogative: *ásti svin nú vīryaṃ tát ta, indra, ná svid asti: tád ṛtuthā ví vocaḥ* is this thy heroic deed, O Indra, or is it not: that declare in due season (vi. 18<sup>3</sup>).

a. In a few instances *svid* appears in non-interrogative sentences: *tvāyā ha svid yujā vayāṃ abhī śmo vājasātaye* with thee as companion we are equipped for the attainment of booty (viii. 102<sup>3</sup>).

b. The employment of *svid* in B. is similar; e. g. *kām u svid átó 'dhi váraṃ varīṣyāmahe* what boon, pray, beyond this shall we choose' (MS.); *tvāṃ svin no bráhmīṣṭho 'si* art thou, pray, the most learned of us' (ŚB.); *yád āṅgāreṣu juhóti tát svid agnāu juhoti* what he pours on the coals, that itself he pours on the fire (MS.).

*ha*, an enclitic particle occurring after all words capable of beginning a sentence, has a slightly emphasizing and asseverative force. It is probably identical in origin with *gha*. but unlike that particle hardly ever (only twice) appears

in the RV. with its vowel lengthened. It is common in the RV., occurring after personal, demonstrative, interrogative, and relative pronouns, nouns, verbs, verbal prepositions, and adverbs.

a. In B. the use of this particle varies in frequency: it is comparatively rare in the TS., where it generally appears with *sma* or with perfects; while in the ŚB. it is extremely frequent. It lays stress on the first word of sentences so as to emphasize the connexion or to mark a new or important step in the narrative; e.g. *iti marimṛijeta : ājarasaṃ ha cakṣuṣmān bhavati ya evaṃ veda* with these words he should wipe (his eyes) : so till old age he who knows this becomes possessed of vision (AB.).

b. It is very often used after the first word of a story with or without *vái*. It appears predominantly with the perfect in those parts of the ŚB. and the AB. that narrate with the perfect, mostly with verbs of speaking. Thus *sa ha ūvāca* appears here, while *so bravit* is said elsewhere.

*hánta* occurs three times in the RV. as an interjection in exhortations; e.g. *yájāmahai yajñíyān hánta devān* come, we will worship the adorable gods (x. 53<sup>2</sup>).

a. It is similarly used in B. : *hanta imaṃ yajñaṃ sambharāma* well, we will prepare the sacrifice (AB. .

*hí*, in origin probably an emphasizing particle, is used throughout as a subordinating conjunction which regularly throws the accent on the verb. It nearly always follows the first word of the sentence, or the second when the first two are closely connected. In V. it is used in two ways :

1. in indicative sentences (the verb having sometimes to be supplied) to express the reason (like *γάρ*), meaning either *for*, if the clause containing it follows, or *because, since*, if it precedes; e.g. *bálam dhehi tanúṣu no, tvám hí baladā ási* bestow strength on our bodies, for thou art a giver of strength (iii. 53<sup>1b</sup>); *śruṣṭívāno hí dāśúṣe devás, tán á vaha* since the gods give ear to the pious man, bring them hither (i. 45<sup>2</sup>).

2. in exhortative sentences, mostly with the impv., as an emphatic particle = *pray, indeed*; e.g. *yukṣvā hí keśinā hári* pray harness thy two long-maned bay steeds (i. 10<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. three uses of *hí* may be distinguished :

1. it expresses the reason, as in the first use in V., only that the clause containing *hí* always follows (= *for* only), and the verb is much oftener omitted than expressed ; e. g. *tád índro 'mucyata, devó hí sáh* from *that Indra freed himself, for he (is) a god* (ŚB.). The particle *vái* is often added to strengthen *hí* ; e. g. *vájro hí vá āpah* for *water is indeed a thunderbolt* (ŚB.).

2. it is sometimes employed to emphasize an interrogative = *pray* ; e. g. *kathám hí kariṣyasi* *how, pray, wilt thou do it ?* (ŚB.).

3. it expresses assent in answers after a word repeated from a preceding question ; e. g. *tám eva tvám paśyasi* *iti ; tám hí* 'do you see him ?' *Yes, 'I see' him* (ŚB.).

a. In B., when *hí* appears in the relative clause of a period explaining a previous statement, the verb of the principal clause to which *hí* properly applies is sometimes irregularly unaccented ; e. g. *idám hí yadā várṣaty átha ūṣadhayo jāyante* for, *when it rains here, then the plants spring up* (ŚB.).

**181.** A certain number of words having the nature of interjections occur in the Samhitās. They are of two kinds, being either exclamations or imitative sounds.

a. The exclamations are : *bát* (RV.) *truly*, *bata* (RV.) *alas !* *hánta* come, used exhortatively with the subjunctive and *hayé* come before vocatives ; *híruk* and *hurúk* (RV.) *away !* *hái* (AV.) *ho !*

b. Interjections of the onomatopoeic type are : *kikirá* (RV.) used with *kṛ* = *make the sound kikirá* = *tear to tatters* ; *kikṛiṭá* (TS.) used in invocations ; *ciścá* (RV.) *whiz !* (of an arrow), used with *kṛ* *make a whizzing sound* ; *phát* (AV., VS.) *crash !* *phál* (AV.) *splash !* *bál* (AV.) *dash !* *bhúk* (AV.) *bang !* *śál* (AV.) *clap !*

## CHAPTER VI

### NOMINAL STEM FORMATION AND COMPOUNDS

#### A. Nominal Stems.

**182.** Declinable stems, though they often consist of the bare root (either verbal or pronominal), are chiefly formed by means of suffixes added to roots. These suffixes are of two kinds: **primary**, or those added directly to roots (which may at the same time be compounded with verbal prefixes); and **secondary**, or those added to stems already ending in a suffix and to pronominal roots (which are thus treated as primary stems).

1. **Primary Derivatives** as a rule show the root in its strong form; e. g. **véd-a** m. *knowledge* (**vid** *know*); **sár-ana** n. *running* ( $\sqrt{\text{sr}}$ ); **kār-á** *making* ( $\sqrt{\text{kr}}$ ); **grābh-á** m. *seizer* ( $\sqrt{\text{grabh}}$ ). In meaning they may be divided into the two classes of abstract action nouns (cognate in sense to infinitives) and concrete agent nouns (cognate in sense to participles) used as adjectives or substantives; e. g. **ma-tí** f. *thought* (**man** *think*); **yodh-á**, m. *fighter* (**yudh** *fight*). Other meanings are only modifications of these two; e. g. **dāna** (= **dā\_ana**) n. *act of giving*, then *gift*.

a. When the bare root is used as a declinable stem, it usually remains unchanged; e. g. **dā** m. *giver*, **bhíd** f. *destroyer*, **yúj** m. *companion*, **spás** m. *spy*, **vr̥dh** adj. *strengthening*. Roots ending in i or u take a determinative t; e. g. **mí-t** f. *pillar*, **stú-t** f. *praise*. The root may appear in a reduplicated form; e. g. **cikít** *wise*, **jó-gū** *singing aloud*.

b. Several primary nominal suffixes connected with the verbal system have already been sufficiently dealt with, viz. those of the pres. and fut. participles: **ant** (85; 156), **āna**

and *māna* (158); of the perf. act. part.: *vāms* (89; 157); of the perf. pass. part.: *ta* and *na* (160); of the gerundive: *ya*, *āya*, *enya*, *tva*, *tavyā*<sup>1</sup> and *anīya*<sup>2</sup> (162). The formation of stems to which the primary suffixes of the comparative and superlative, *īyāms* and *iṣṭha*, are added has also been explained (88; 103, 2). Of the rest the following in alphabetical order are the most usual and important:

**a**: e. g. *bhāg-á* m. *share* ( $\sqrt{\text{bhaj}}$ ); *megh-á* m. *cloud* (*mih discharge water*); *cod-á* m. *instigator* ( $\sqrt{\text{cud}}$ ); *sārg-a* m. *emission* ( $\sqrt{\text{sṛj}}$ ); *nāy-á* m. *leader* ( $\sqrt{\text{nī}}$ ), *priy-á* *pleasing* ( $\sqrt{\text{prī}}$ ); *hav-á* m. *invocation* ( $\sqrt{\text{hū}}$ ); *jār-á* m. *lover* ( $\sqrt{\text{jṛ}}$ ); *ve-vij-á* *quick* (*vij dart*), *carā-car-á* *far-extending*. The substantives are almost exclusively m.; but *yug-á* n. (Gk. *ζυγ-ό-ν*; Lat. *jug-u-m*).

**an**: m. agent nouns and about a dozen defective n. stems; e. g. *ukṣ-án* m. *ox*, *mūrdh-án* m. *head*, *rāj-an* m. *king*; *ás-an* n. *blood*, *áh-an* n. *day*, *ud-án* n. *water*, *údh-an* n. *udder*.

**ana**: n. action nouns: *bhój-ana* n. *enjoyment* ( $\sqrt{\text{bhuj}}$ ), *sád-ana* n. *seat* ( $\sqrt{\text{sad}}$ ); *kár-aṇa* n. *deed* ( $\sqrt{\text{kṛ}}$ ); *háv-ana* n. *invocation* ( $\sqrt{\text{hū}}$ ); *bhúv-ana* n. *being* ( $\sqrt{\text{bhū}}$ ), *vṛj-ána* n. *enclosure*; also m. agent nouns: e. g. *kar-aṇá* *active*, *mád-ana* *gladdening* ( $\sqrt{\text{mad}}$ ). *saṃ-gám-ana* *assembling*; *tur-áṇa* *speeding*.

**anā**: f. action nouns: *jar-aṇā* *old age*, *yóṣ-aṇā* *woman*, *vadh-ánā* *slaughter*. This is also the f. form of adjectives in *ana*; e. g. *tur-ánā* *speeding*.

**ani**: f. action nouns, and m. f. agent nouns; e. g. *ar-áni* f. *fire-stick*, *vart-aní* f. *track*; *carṣ-aṇí* *active*; *ruruks-áni* *willing to destroy* (from des. stem of *ruj destroy*).

<sup>1</sup> The second part, *ya*, of this suffix is secondary (182, 2), but the whole is employed as a primary suffix (162, 5). The first part, *tav*, is probably derived from the old infinitive ending *tave* (p. 192, 4).

<sup>2</sup> The second half of this suffix, *īya*, is secondary, but the whole is employed as a primary suffix (162, 6).



**as**: n. action nouns (with accented root) and agent nouns (with accented suffix); e. g. **áp-as** n. *work* (Lat. *òp-us*), **ap-ás** *active*; **rákş-as** n. *demon*, **rakş-ás** m. *id.*

**ā**: f. action nouns (from roots and secondary conjugation stems); e. g. **nind-ā** *blame*; **ji-gī-ṣ-ā** *desire to win*; **gam-ay-ā** *causing to go*; **aśva-y-ā** *desire for horses*.

**i**: action nouns (nearly always f.); agent nouns (adj. and subst.); and a few neuters of obscure origin; e. g. **kṛṣ-í** f. *tillage*, **āj-í** m. f. *contest*; **cákr-i** *active* (✓**kṛ**), **śúc-i** *bright*; **pāṇ-í** m. *hand*; **ákṣ-i** n. *eye*, **ásth-i** n. *bone*, **dádth-i** n. *sour milk*.

**is**: n. action nouns (mostly with concrete sense); e. g. **arc-is** *flame*, **jyót-is** *light*, **ām-is** *raw flesh*, **barh-is** *straw*.

**u**: agent nouns, adj. and subst. (mostly m., but several f. and n.); e. g. **tan-ú** *thin* (Lat. *ten-u-i-s*); **bāh-ú** m. *arm* (Gk. *πῆχ-u-s*), **pād-ú** m. *foot*; **hán-u** f. *jaw*; **jān-u** n. *knee* (Gk. *γόν-u*).

**una**: adj. and m. n. subst.; e. g. **tár-una** *young*, **dhar-úṇa** *supporting*, m. n. *support*, **mith-uná** *forming a pair*, m. *couple*; **vár-una** m. a god, **śak-uná** m. *bird*.

**us**: n. action nouns and m. agent nouns; e. g. **dhán-us** n. *bow*; **jay-ús** *victorious*; **van-ús** m. *assailant*.

**ū**: f., mostly corresponding to m. and n. in u; e. g. **tan-ū** *body*; **dhan-ū** *sandbank* (n. **dhán-u**); independently formed: **cam-ū** *dish*, **vadh-ū** *bride*.

**ka** (rare as a primary, but very common as a secondary suffix): adj. and m. subst.: **śús-ka** *dry*; **át-ka** m. *garment*, **śló-ka** m. *call*, **sto-ká** m. *drop*; **vṛśc-i-ka** m. *scorpion*.

**ta**: besides ordinarily forming perf. pass. participles, appears, in a more general sense, as the suffix of a few adjectives and of substantives with concrete meaning; e. g. **trṣ-tá** *rough*, **śī-tá** *cold*; **dū-tá** m. *messenger*, **gár-ta** m. *car-seat*, **már-ta** m. *mortal*, **hás-ta** m. *hand*; **ghṛ-tá** n. *ghee*, **nák-ta** n. *night*; with connecting i: **ás-i-ta** *black*, **pal-i-tá** *grey*, **róh-i-ta** *red*.

ti: chiefly f. action nouns; e. g. *iṣ-ti* desire, *ū-ti* aid (✓av), *kīr-ti* praise (*kṛ* commemorate), *rā-ti* gift; *iṣ-ti* offering, *gā-ti* motion, *dā-ti*<sup>1</sup> gift; *dīdhi-ti* devotion (*dhī* think); *aṃh-a-ti* distress, *ám-a-ti* indulgence. It also forms some twenty agent nouns used either as adjectives or as m. substantives; e. g. *rā-ti* willing to give, *vás-ti* eager; *jñā-ti* m. relative, *dṛ-ti* m. skin, *dhū-ti* m. shaker, *múṣ-ti* m. fist, *sáp-ti* m. steel, *abhi-ṣṭi* m. helper (but *abhi-ṣti* f. help); *ám-a-ti* poor, *ar-a-ti* m. servant, *vṛk-á-ti* m. murderer.

tu: chiefly forms the stem of dat., abl.-gen., and acc. infinitives; e. g. *dā-tu*: D. *dā-tave* and *dātavái*; Ab.G. *dā-tos*; A. *dā-tum*; also a few independent action nouns and still fewer agent nouns: *ó-tu* m. weft (*vā* weave), *tán-tu* m. thread; *ak-tú* m. ray (*añj* anoint), *ṛ-tú* m. season, *jan-tú* m. creature; *vás-tu* f. morning (*vas* shine); *vás-tu* n. abode (*vas* dwell: Gk. *δο-τυ*).

tr: agent nouns, often used participially governing an acc. (when the root is generally accented): e. g. *gán-tr* going to (acc.), but *kar-tr* m. doer, *yaṣ-tr* sacrificer (✓yaj), *uṣ-tr* ploughing bull; less commonly with connecting vowel: *cod-i-tr* instigator, *sav-i-tr* stimulator; *ā-mar-ī-tr* destroyer; *tár-u-tr* winning, *tar-u-tr* m. conqueror; *var-ū-tr* protector; *man-ó-tr* and *man-o-tr* inventor. This suffix also forms several names of relationship; e. g. *pi-tr* m. father, *mā-tr* f. mother (101).

tnu forms more than a dozen agent nouns, mostly adj.: e. g. *kṛ-tnú* active; *pīy-a-tnú* reviling; *māday-i-tnú* intoxicating, *stanay-i-tnú* m. thunder.

tra: agent nouns, a few of them adjectives, the rest nearly all n. substantives, expressing the instrument or means;

<sup>1</sup> This word when the final number of a compound is reduced by syncope to *tti*: *bhāga-tti* f. gift of fortune, *maghā-tti* f. receipt of boon, *vásu-tti* f. receipt of wealth.

e. g. **jái-tra** *victorious*, **yáj-a-tra** *adorable*; **kṣé-tra** n. *field*, **pá-tra** n. *cup*, **vás-tra** n. *garment*; **khan-í-tra** n. *shovel*. There are also a few masculines, as **dámṣ-ṭra** *tusk* (**dámṣ** *bite*), **mán-tra** *prayer*, **mi-trá** *friend* (but n. *friendship*).

**trā**: occurs a few times as the f. form of the preceding: **āṣ-ṭrā** *goad* (**āś** *reach*), **mā-trā** *measure* (Gk. μέτρον).

**tha**: action nouns, more often m. than n.; e. g. **gā-thá** m. *song*, **bhṛ-thá** m. *offering*, **rá-tha** m. *car*, **há-tha**, m. *slaughter*; **ár-tha**<sup>1</sup> n. *goal*, **uk-thá** n. *saying* (√vac), **tīr-thá** n. *ford* (√tṛ cross), **rik-thá** n. *inheritance* (√ric); with connecting vowel: **uc-á-tha** n. *praise*, **stav-á-tha** m. *praise*.

**thā**: occurs a few times as the f. form of **tha**: **kāṣ-thā** *course*, **gā-thā** *song*, **nī-thā** *trick*.

**na**: besides ordinarily forming perf. pass. participles (160, 1) appears as the suffix of a number of adjectives (f. **nā**) and substantives, the latter mostly m., a few n.; e. g. **uṣ-nā** *hot*, **kṛṣ-nā** *black*, **nag-nā** *naked*; **budh-nā** m. *bottom*, **yaj-ñā** m. *sacrifice*, **vār-ṇa** m. *colour*; **par-ṇā** n. *wing*, **vas-nā** n. *price*.

**nā**: as the f. form of **na** makes a few substantives: **tṛṣ-nā** *thirst*, **dhé-nā** *cow*, **sé-nā** *missile*, **sthū-nā** *post*.

**ni**: m. and f. action and agent nouns (some of the latter adj.): **yó-ni** m. *receptacle*, **jūr-ṇi** f. *heat*; **pṛś-ni** *speckled*, **pre-ṇi** *loving* (√pri), **bhūr-ṇi** *excited*; **ag-ni** m. *fire*, **váh-ni** m. *draught animal*.

**nu**: action and agent nouns (including some adjectives), nearly always m.; e. g. **kṣep-nú** m. *jerk*, **bhā-nú** m. *light*, **sū-nú** m. *son*; **dhe-nú** f. *cow*; **dā-nu** n. *drop* (m. f. *demon*).

**ma**: adj. and (almost exclusively m.) substantives; e. g. **jih-má** *oblique*, **śag-má** *mighty*; **idh-má** m. *fuel*, **ghar-má** m. *heat*, **stó-ma** m. *praise*, **hi-má** m. *cold*; **bíl-ma** n. *chip*; **hí-mā** f. *winter*.

**man**: action nouns (very numerous), most of which are n.

<sup>1</sup> **ártha** occurs often in the RV., but appears only three times (in Maṇḍala X) as a m.; in the later language it is m. only.

accented on the root, while a good many are m. accented on the suffix; e. g. **áj-man** n. *course* (Lat. *ag-men*), **ná-man** n. *name* (Lat. *no-men*), **bhū-man** n. *world*, **śás-man** n. *praise* (Lat. *car-men*); **ján-i-man** n. *birth*; **vár-ī-man** n. *expanse*; **bhū-mán** m. *abundance*, **vid-mán** m. *knowledge*, **prath-i-mán** m. *breadth*; also a few rarely used m. agent nouns, mostly accented on the suffix; e. g. **vad-mán** m. *speaker*, **sad-mán** m. *sitter*; **ás-man** m. *stone* (Gk. *ἄκ-μων*); **jé-man** *victorious*; some of these differ in accent only from corresponding n. action nouns (cp. as): **dā-mán** m. *giver*: **dā-man** n. *gift*; **dhar-mán** m. *ordainer*: **dhár-man** n. *ordinance*; **brah-mán** m. *priest*: **bráh-man** n. *worship*: **sad-mán** m. *sitter*: **sád-man** n. *seat*.

**mi**: adj. and m. (also one f.) subst.: **jā-mí** *related*; **ūr-mí** m. *rare*, **raś-mí** m. *ray*; **bhū-mi** f. *earth*.

**mī**: a few f. substantives: **bhū-mī** *earth*, **lakṣ-mī** *sign*, **sūr-mī** *tube*.

**yu**: a few adjectives and m. substantives: **yáj-yu** *pious*, **śundh-yú** *pure*, **sáh-yu** *strong*; **man-yú** m. *anger*, **mṛt-yú** m. *death*; **dás-yu** m. *enemy*, **śim-yu** m. *enemy*.

**ra**: many adjectives, mostly accented on the suffix; e. g. **ug-rá** *mighty*, **pat-a-rá** *flying*, **aj-i-rá** *swift*; **gṛdh-ra** *greedy*; **víp-ra** *inspired*; also several substantives of different genders (f. *rā*); e. g. **kṣu-rá** m. *razor*, **vam-rá** m. *ant*; **khad-i-rá** m. a tree; **áj-ra** m. *field* (Gk. *ἀγ-πό-ς*), **váj-ra** m. *thunderbolt*, **śú-ra** m. *hero*; **abh-rá** n. *cloud*, **kṣī-rá** n. *milk*; **ág-ra** n. *point*, **rándh-ra** n. *hollow*; **śár-ī-ra** n. *body*; **dhā-rā** f. *stream*, **sú-rā** f. *intoxicating liquor*.

**ri**: adj. and m. f. subst.; e. g. **bhū-ri** *abundant*, **vád-ri** *emasculated*; **jás-u-ri** *exhausted*; **aṅgh-ri** m. *foot*, **sū-rí** m. *patron*; **ás-ri** f. *edge*, **ús-ri** f. *dawn*; **aṅg-ú-ri** f. *finger*.

**ru**: adj. and a few n. substantives: **cā-ru** *dear* (Lat. *ca-ru-s*), **bhī-rú** *timid*; **pat-á-ru** *flying*; **vand-ā-ru** *praising*; **san-é-ru** *obtaining*; **ás-ru** n. *tear*, **śmās-ru** n. *beard*.

**va**: adj. and (mostly m.) substantives; e. g. **ūrdh-vá**

(Gk. ὀρθό-ος), **pak-vá** ripe, **pūr-va** preceding, **sár-va** all (Lat. *sal-vu-s*); **ás-va** m. horse (Lat. *eq-u-u-s*), **sru-vá** m. ladle; **ám-ī-vā** f. disease.

**van**: adj. and subst. (mostly m., few n.); e.g. **řk-van** praising, **křt-van** active, **yáj-van** sacrificing; **ád-h-van** m. road, **grá-van** m. stone; **pár-van** n. joint.

**sa**: adj. and subst. (all genders): e.g. **gřt-sa** adroit, **prk-śá** dappled (✓pre); **mah-i-śá** mighty; **řj-ī-śá** rushing; **ar-u-śá** red; **út-sa** m. fountain, **drap-sá** m. drop, **púru-śa** m. man; **púr-ī-śa** n. rubbish; **man-ī-śá** f. devotion.

**snu**: adj. (from root or caus. stem): e.g. **ji-ṣṇú** victorious; **vadh-a-sṇú** murderous; **car-i-ṣṇú** wandering; **māday-i-ṣṇú** intoxicating.

## 2. Secondary nominal Suffixes.

The great majority of these form adjectives with the general sense of *relating to or connected with*.

**a**: forms a large number of adjectives expressing the sense of relation to or connexion with the primitive word; many of them have in the m. become appellatives and in the n. abstract nouns. The first syllable in the great majority of instances is strengthened with *Ṽddhi* (the f. then always takes *ī*); e.g. **mārut-a** relating to the *Maruts* (*marút*); **dáiva** divine (*devá* god); **pārthiva** earthly (*prthiv-ī* earth); **mānav-á** belonging to man (*mán-u*), m. human being; **tānv-a** belonging to the body (*tanú*); **dāśarājñ-á** n. battle of the ten kings (*daśa-rājan*); **māghon-a** n. bountifulness (*maghá-van* bountiful); without *Ṽddhi*: **bheṣaj-á** adj. healing, n. medicine; **sakhy-á** n. friendship (*sákhi* friend); **hotr-á** n. office of priest (*hótr*).

**ā**: forms the f. of adjectives which in m. and n. end in **a**: e.g. **návā** f., **náva** m. n. new; **priy-á** f., **priy-á** m. n. dear; **gatá** f., **gatá** m. n. gone.

**ānī**: forms the f. of names of male beings in **a**, or f. personifications; e.g. **indr-ānī** wife of *Indra*, **mudgal-ānī**

*wife of Mudgala*; **araṇy-āñī** *nymph of the Forest* (áranya); **ūrj-āñī** *Strength* (ūrj *strength*).

**āyana**: forms m. patronymics with initial Vṛddhi; e. g. **kāṇv-āyana** *descendant of Kaṇva*.

**i**: forms m. patronymics, with initial Vṛddhi, from nouns in a; e. g. **páurukuts-i** *descendant of Purukutsa*; **sāmvaraṇ-i** *descendant of Saṁvaraṇa*. Similarly formed is **sārath-i** m. *charioteer* (from sa-rátha *driving on the same chariot*).

**in**: forms numerous adjectives, in the sense of *possessing*, almost exclusively from stems in a; e. g. **ark-ín** *praising* (ar-ká *praise*); from other stems: **arc-ín** *radiant* (arc-í *beam*), **var-m-ín** *clad in armour* (vár-man); irregularly formed: **ret-ín** *abounding in seed* (rét-as), **hiraṇ-ín** *adorned with gold* (hiraṇ-ya).

**iya** (= ya after conjunct consonants): forms adjectives of relation; e. g. **abhr-iyá** *derived from the clouds* (abhrá), **indr-iyá** *belonging to Indra*, **samudr-íya** *oceanic*.

**ī**: forms the f. of m. stems made with suffixes ending in consonants (95), or with tr (101 e). and often of stems in u (98 c) or in a (always when formed with Vṛddhi); e. g. **ad-at-ī** *eating*, **av-i-tr-ī** *protectress*, **pr̥thv-ī** *broad* (pr̥thú), **dev-ī** *goddess* (dev-á). Cp. 107.

**ina**: forms adjectives, chiefly expressive of direction, from the weak stem of derivatives in añc; e. g. **arvāc-ína** *turned towards* (arvāñc *hitherward*); also others expressing the general sense of relation; e. g. **viśvajan-ína** (AV.) *containing all kinds of people*.

**īya**: forms general adjectives, chiefly in the later Saṁhitās; e. g. **gr̥hamedh-īya** *relating to the domestic sacrifice*, **parvat-īya** *mountainous*; **āhavan-īya** *used for the oblation* (ā-hávana), as a m. *sacrificial fire* (AV.).

**eya**: forms m. patronymics as well as a few general adjectives; e. g. **ādit-eyá** m. *son of Aditi*; **páuruṣ-eya** *relating to man* (púruṣa).

**ka**: forms adjectives and diminutives; e.g. *ánta-ka* making an end (*ánta*), *dūra-ká* distant, *máma-ka* my; *pāda-ka* m. little foot, *rāja-ká* m. kinglet; with *Ṛddhi* and connecting *i*: *vāsant-i-ka* belonging to the spring (*vasantá*). The f. of some of the diminutives is formed with *ikā*; e.g. *kumār-ikā* f. little girl (*kumāra-ká* m. little boy).

**tana** and (its syncopated form) **tna**: form adjectives with a temporal sense from adverbs and prepositions; e.g. *nū-tana* and *nū-tna* present (*nū* now); *sanā-tána* and *saná-tna* eternal (*sánā* from of old); *pra-tná* ancient (*prá* before).

**tama**: forms superlatives (from nominal stems and the prep. *úd*) and ordinals; e.g. *puru-táma* very many; *ut-tamá* highest; *śata-tamá* hundredth.

**tara**: forms comparatives from adjectives, substantives, and the prep. *úd*: *tavás-tara* stronger; *rathī-tara* better charioteer; *ūt-tara* higher.

**tā**: forms abstract f. substantives with the sense conveyed by the English suffixes *-ship* and *-ness*; e.g. *bandhú-tā* relationship, *vasú-tā* wealthiness; *devá-tā* divinity, *puruṣá-tā* human nature.

**tāti** and (less often) **tāt**: form abstract f. substantives (like *tā*); e.g. *jyeṣṭhá-tāti* superiority, *sarvá-tāti* complete welfare (Lat. *salu-tāti*); *devá-tāt* divine service, *sarvá-tāt* completeness (Lat. *salu-tāt*).

**tya**: forms a few substantives and adjectives from adverbs and prepositions: *amā-tya* m. companion (*amā* at home); *āpa-tya* n. offspring; *nī-tya* constant, *nīṣ-tya* foreign (*nīs* out).

**tva**: forms n. abstract substantives (like *tā*); e.g. *amṛta-tvá* n. immortality, *maghavat-tvá* liberality.

**tvana** (= *tva-na*): forms n. abstract substantives (nearly all of them duplicates of others in *tva*); e.g. *jani-tvaná* wifehood, *sakhi-tvaná* friendship.

**tha**: forms a few ordinals as well as adjectives (from pronominal stems) with a general numerical sense; e.g.

**catur-thá** *fourth*. **saptá-tha** *seventh*; **kati-thá** *the how-manieth?*

**nī**: forms the f. of **pāti** *lord* and of **paruṣá** *knotty*, as well as of several adjectives in **ta** denoting colours: thus **pát-nī** *mistress* (Gk. *πότη-νία*), **páruṣ-ñī** *a river*; **é-ñī** *variegated* (**é-ta**). In a few of the colour adjectives **nī** is substituted for the final **a**, while **k** takes the place of **t**; e. g. **ásik-nī** *black* (**ás-i-ta**).

**bha**: forms m. names of animals; thus **ṛṣa-bhá** and **vṛṣa-bhá** *bull*; **garda-bhá** and **rása-bha** *ass*.

**ma**: forms superlatives (partly from prepositions) and a few ordinals; e. g. **ava-má** *lowest*; **madhya-má** *middle-most*; **nava-má** *ninth* (Lat. *novi-mu-s*), **daśa-má** *tenth* (Lat. *deci-mu-s*).

**mant**: forms adjectives in the sense of *possessing* from substantives (except stems in **ā**); e. g. **aśáni-mant** *possessing the thunderbolt*, **krátu-mant** *powerful*; **gó-mant** *rich in cows*, **cákṣuṣ-mant** *possessed of eyes*.

**maya**: forms adjectives (f. **ī**) in the sense of *consisting of*; e. g. **manas-máya** *spiritual*, **mṛṇ-máya** *made of clay* (**mṛd**).

**mna**: forms a few n. abstracts from nouns or particles: **dyu-mná** *brightness*, **su-mná** *welfare*.

**ya**: forms adjectives of relation, m. patronymics and n. abstracts. Most of the latter two classes take **Vṛddhi** of the first syllable, but only about one-fourth of the adjectives do so; e. g. **paśav-yà** *relating to cattle* (**paśú**); **ādityá** m. *son of Aditi*; **taugryá** m. *son of Tugra*, but also **túgr-ya**; **ádhipa-tya** n. *lordship* (**ádhipati** *overlord*).

**ra**: forms comparatives (from prepositions) and ordinary nouns, mostly adjectives; e. g. **áva-ra** *lower*; **dhūm-rá** *grey* (**dhūmá** *smoke*); **rath-i-rá** *riding in a car* (**rátha**).

**la**: forms adjectives and a few m. diminutives; e. g. **kapi-lá** (*monkey-coloured* =) *brown*, **bahu-lá** *abundant*; **vṛṣa-lá** m. *little man*, **śíśú-la** m. *little child*.

**vat**: forms a few f. abstract substantives, almost exclu-



sively from prepositions, expressing local position ; e. g. *ud-vát* *height*, *ni-vát* *depth*.

**van** : forms adjectives in the sense of *possessing* and a few m. substantives ; e. g. *maghá-van* *bountiful*, *śruṣṭī-van* *obedient*, *samád-van* *warlike* ; *áthar-van* m. *fire-priest*.

**vant** : forms adjectives, from every kind of nominal stem, in the sense of *possessing* ; e. g. *áśvā-vant* and *áśva-vant* *owning horses* ; *sákhi-vant* *having friends* ; *viṣṇu-vant* *accompanied by Viṣṇu* ; *rómaṇ-vant* *hairy* ; *páyas-vant* *containing milk*. Some of these derivatives, especially those formed from pronominal stems, have the sense of *resembling* ; e. g. *má-vant* *like me* ; *nṛ-vánt* *manly*. From this sense is derived the use of the n. acc. as an adv. of comparison ; e. g. *manuṣ-vát* *like Manus*.

**vin** : forms adjectives from stems ending in *a* (which is lengthened), *ā*, and *as* ; e. g. *ubhayā-vin* *partaking of both* (*ubháya*), *aṣṭrā-vin* *obedient to the goud*, *yaśas-vin* *glorious*. Exceptionally formed are *dhr̥ṣad-vin* *bold* (*dhr̥ṣát*) and *vāg-vin* *eloquent* (*vác*).

**śa** : forms adjectives and m. substantives, sometimes without change of meaning ; e. g. *éta-śa* *variegated* (*éta id.*), *yuva-śa* *youthful* (*yúvan id.*), *roma-śa* *hairy* (*róman hair*) ; *aṅku-śa* m. *hook*, *kalá-śa* m. *jar*.

**183.** The above lists of suffixes practically supply the rules of gender for the Vedic noun. These may be summarized as follows :

Speaking generally, bare roots as stems, if action nouns, are f., if agent nouns, m.

Derivative stems in *ā*, *ī*, *ū* are f. ; stems in *a*, *t*, *n* may be m. or n. ; stems in *i* and *u* may be of any gender.

*a. Feminine* are all stems formed with the suffixes *ā*, *ī*,<sup>1</sup> *ū* ; *tā*, *tāt*, *tāti*, *ti*,<sup>2</sup> *trā*.

<sup>1</sup> Except seven m. stems in *ī* ; see 100, I *b*.

<sup>2</sup> But when stems in *ti* appear as agent nouns they are m., and m. f. as adjectives.

*b. Neuter* are all stems formed with *is*, *tva*, *tvana*, and, unless adjectives<sup>1</sup> or agent nouns,<sup>2</sup> those formed with *ana*, *as*, *us*.

*c. Masculine* are (in so far as not used adjectivally) all stems formed with the suffixes *yu*, *va*; *āyana*, *i*,<sup>3</sup> *ka*, *bha*, *la*.

*d. Masc. or fem.* are stems formed with the suffixes *ni*, *nu*, *mi*, *tr*<sup>4</sup>; also stems formed with the bare root.<sup>5</sup>

*e. Masc. or neut.* are stems formed with the suffixes *a*, *ta*, *tha*, *na*, *una*, *ma*, *ya*, *ra*, *tya*, *tra*, *tu*, *an*, *man*, *van*; also adjectives formed with *in*, *vin*, *ina*, *iya*, *tana*, *tama*, *tara*, *maya*, *mant*, *vant*.

*f. Masc., fem., neut.* are stems formed with *i* or *u*.

### B. Compounds.

**184. I. Verbal Compounds** are formed by combining roots with twenty prepositions and a few adverbs. The compound verb (which, however, in finite forms is actually compounded only in subordinate clauses when the preposition immediately precedes the verb) is conjugated like the simple verb. Thus *gam go* combines with *sam together* to *sam-gām go together, unite*; 3. s. *sam-gáchati*. The compound root can be used to form nominal stems by means of the primary suffixes enumerated above (182, 1); e. g. *sam-gam-á m. union*.

*a. The prepositions which are compounded with roots are the following: ácha towards, áti beyond, ádhi upon, ánu after, antár between, ápa away, ápi on, abhi against, áva down, á<sup>6</sup> near, úd up, ní down, into, nís out, párá away,*

<sup>1</sup> When they are of course m. as well as n.

<sup>2</sup> When they are m.

<sup>3</sup> In patronymics.

<sup>4</sup> Stems in *tr* are always m. when they are agent nouns.

<sup>5</sup> These when used as adj. are occasionally neuter.

<sup>6</sup> The preposition *ā* reverses the sense of verbs of going or giving; e. g. *ā-gām come, ā-dā take*.

**pári** *around*, **prá** *forth*, **prāti** *towards*, **ví** *asunder*, **sám** *together*.

b. A few adverbs are also compounded with a limited number of verbs:

**áram** *at hand* is combined with **kṛ** = *serve* (dat.), *prepare* (acc.); with **gam** = *serve*; with **bhū** = *serve*, *conduce to* (dat.).

**āvis** *openly* is combined with **as**, **bhū** and **kṛ** only; with the two former it means *become visible*, *appear*; e. g. **āvis śānti** *being manifest*; **āvīr agnīr abhavat** *Agni became manifest*; with **kṛ** it means *make visible*, e. g. **āviṣ karta** *make manifest*.

**tiráś** *aside* is combined with **bhū** *be* and **dhā**<sup>1</sup> *put* only; e. g. **mā tiró bhūt** *may it not disappear*.

**purás** *in front* is combined with **kṛ** *do* and **dhā** *put* only; e. g. **kṛṇótu rathám puráḥ** *may he place (our) car in the forefront*.

**śrád**, an old word meaning *heart* (Gk. *καρδ-ία* and *καρδ-ίη*. Lat. *cord-*), having acquired the character of an adverb, is once combined with **kṛ** and often with **dhā** *put* in the sense of *put faith in*, *credit* (= Lat. *credo* for *cred-do*), but is nearly always separated from the verb by other words; e. g. **śrád asmai dhatta** *believe in him*; **śrád víśvā váryā kṛdhi** *entrust all boons (to us)*.

**prā-dúr** (*before the door*) begins to appear in the AV. in combination with **bhū** = *become manifest*, *appear*.

c. A few substantives, after assuming an adverbial character, appear compounded, like verbal prefixes, with participial forms in the AV. These are: **ásta-m**<sup>2</sup> *home* with **i** *go*: **astam-yánt** *setting*, **astam-esyánt** *about to set*, **ástam-ita** *set*; **námas** *obesance* with the gerund of **kṛ** *make*: **namas-kṛtya** *doing homage*.

<sup>1</sup> In the ŚB. and later **tiráś** is also combined with **kṛ** *do*.

<sup>2</sup> This word is still a substantive in the RV.

In the RV. a few substantives designating parts of the body are compounded with the gerund of *grah* seize: *karna-gr̥hya* *seizing by the ear*, *pāda-gr̥hya* *seizing by the foot*, *hasta-gr̥hya* *grasping by the hand*.

d. The interjection *hiñ* is compounded with *kṛ* in the sense of *utter the sound hiñ*, *murmur*; e. g. *hiñ-kṛṇvati* *lowing*. There are also a few reduplicated interjectional words, mostly onomatopoeic and nearly always ending in *ā*, that appear compounded with *bhū* and *kṛ*: *alalā-bhāvānt* *sounding merrily*; *jañjanā-bhāvānt* *sparkling*; *malmalā-bhāvānt* *glittering*; *bharbharā-bhāvāt* *became confounded*; *bibibā-bhāvānt* *crackling*; *kikirā kṛṇu* *tear to tatters*; *maṣmaṣā karam* *I have crushed*; *masmasā kuru* and *mṛsmṛsā kuru* *crush*; *akhkhalī-kṛtya* *croaking*.

a. The latter compound is the only example in the RV. of *ī* appearing instead of *ā* before *kṛ* or *bhū*. The AV. has *vātī-kṛta* *n* a disease (from *vāta* *wind*).

## II. Nominal Compounds.

185. From the Indo-European period the Vedic language has inherited the power of combining two or more words into one treated like a simple word as regards accent, inflexion, and construction. Both in the frequency and in the length of compounds the Vedic language resembles the Greek of Homer. In the RV. and the AV. no compounds of more than three independent members are met with, and those in which three occur are rare, such as *pūrva-kāma-kṛtvān* *fulfilling former wishes*.

The two characteristic features of a compound are unity of accent and employment of the uninflected stem in the first member (or members); but there are exceptions to both these rules. Occasionally tmesis of a compound occurs.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Chiefly in dual compounds, as *dyāvā ha kṣāmā* *heaven and earth*; also in a few others, as *nārā vā śāṃsam*, for *nārā-śāṃsam*. It takes place only when the compound is doubly accented.

The Sandhi between the members is, moreover, sometimes different from that between words in a sentence.

*a.* The gender of compounds, if they end in substantives, is with few exceptions that of the last member; the gender of collectives is always neuter. The number in compounds depends on the sense; that in collectives is always singular. When the word appearing as the first member has two stems, the weak stem is used; when it has three, the middle stem (73 *a*). In substantive compounds the last member retains, as a rule, its gender, form, and inflexion; while in adjectival compounds the gender and inflexion of the last member are of course variable.

*b. Classification.* Vedic compounds may be divided into three main classes according to their syntactical relations: 1. **Co-ordinatives**, or those in which the members are co-ordinated; 2. **Determinatives**, or those in which the first member determines or limits the sense of the last; 3. **Possessives**, or adjectives the general meaning of which implies possession (as *bahv-anná* *possessing much food*). To these must be added, in order to classify Vedic compounds exhaustively, three lesser groups: 4. **Governing compounds**, or adjectives in which the first member governs the last in sense (as *kṣayád-vīra* *ruling men*); 5. **Syntactical compounds**, or irregular formations arising from the juxtaposition of two words in a sentence; 6. **Iteratives**, or repeated words treated as compounds in the Samhitās inasmuch as they have only one accent and a special meaning when thus combined.

### 1. Co-ordinative (Dvandva)<sup>1</sup> Compounds.

**186.** These consist of two substantives, far less commonly adjectives, connected in sense with 'and'.

---

<sup>1</sup> This term applied to co-ordinatives by the later Hindu grammarians, means *pair* or *couple*.

**A 1.** The most numerous group (about three-fourths of all the Dvandvas) in the Rīgveda comprises those compounds (nearly always names of deities) in which each member is dual in form and has a separate accent ; e. g. *mitrá-váruṇā* *Mitra and Varuṇa*; *mātārā-pitārā* *mother and father*; *dyāvā-prthivī* *heaven and earth*. In the RV. the two duals are often separated, as in the line *á náktā barhiḥ sadatām uśāsā* *let Night and Dawn seat themselves upon the litter*. The proper genitive of such compounds is e. g. *mitráyor váruṇayoḥ*. But as these co-ordinate duals early came to be regarded as a unit, the commonest ending of the first member, that of the N. A., came to be retained unaltered in the other cases: G. *mitrá-váruṇayoḥ*. I. *mitrá-váruṇābhyām*. A further step towards unification is taken in a minority of cases in which the first member loses its accent and the last syllable of the final member (irrespective of its original accent) receives the acute, as *sūryā-candramás-ā* *sun and moon* (*candrá-mas*). The last stage in the Rīgveda appears in four examples in which the first member assumes the stem-form, e. g. *indra-vāyū* *Indra and Vāyu*. In the later Saṃhitās and in B. this is the prevailing type in new formations, e. g. *dakṣa-kratū* m. *will and understanding* (TB.).

**2.** Another type is represented by the plural Dvandvas<sup>1</sup> which express pairs of groups. These show the stem-form in the first member and the accent on the final syllable of the last. The only examples in the RV. occur in Book X; e. g. *aho-rātrāni*<sup>2</sup> *days and nights*, *ajāvāyas* *goats (ajā) and sheep (ávi)*; but in the later Saṃhitās this type becomes quite general, e. g. *bhadra-pāpāḥ* (AV.), *the good and the bad*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Latin *su-ve-turrida*, a later type representing three groups.

<sup>2</sup> This Dvandva shows a double irregularity: the gender of the first member has prevailed over that of the second, and the f. stem *rātri* has been changed to *rātra*.

<sup>3</sup> Several of the cardinal numerals are old Dvandvas, e. g. *dvā-daśa* *twelve (two and ten)*, *dvā* being an old dual; *trāyo-daśa* *thirteen (three and ten)*.

3. There occur in the Saṃhitās a few singular Dvandvas which express a collective sense and are always neuter,<sup>1</sup> and accent the final syllable; e. g. *iṣṭā-pūrtām*<sup>2</sup> *what has been offered or given*; *kṛta-akṛtām* (AV.) *what has been done and not done*; *keśa-śmaśrū* n. *hair and beard* (AV.); *bhadra-pāpām* (AV.) *good and evil*; *samiṣṭa-yajús* (VS.) *sacrifice and sacrificial formula*.

B. Dvandvas consisting of adjectives are rare. They are of three types:

1. The adjectives designate colours, their combination expressing a mixture of the two, as *nīla-lohitā* *dark blue and red* = *dark red*.

2. They express a contrast, as *utkūla-nikūlá* (VS.) *going uphill and downhill*.

3. They are used with dual substantives to express that each is an attribute of one unit of the kind, as *pad-bhyāṃ dakṣiṇa-savyābhyām* (AV.) *with the two feet, the right and the left*.

a. The old dual Dvandvas (A 1) are frequently represented by elliptical duals which put one of a pair in the dual to express both, as *dyāvā* = *heaven and earth*; *mitrá* = *Mitra and Varuṇa*; *pitārā* = *father and mother*; *mātārā* = *mother and father, parents*.

## 2. Determinatives.

187. This numerous class of compounds comprises two groups. In the larger group (2 a) the first member has the value of a substantive dependent, in the sense of an oblique case, on the second, which may be either a verbal noun or an ordinary substantive. This may be called the dependent determinative group (named Tatpuruṣa by the later Hindu grammarians). In the other group (2 b) the final member,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the Greek *ὑχθήμερον*.

<sup>2</sup> Originally doubtless *iṣṭāpūrtā*, dual in both members.

if an ordinary substantive, is described adjectivally, or, if a verbal noun, adverbially, by the first member. This may be called the descriptive determinative group (called Karma-dhāraya by the later Hindu grammarians).

## 2 a. Dependent (Tatpuruṣa) Determinatives.

A. The first member (substantive or pronoun) may have the sense (and often even the form) of any oblique case. When it has an acc., inst., abl., or loc. sense, the final member is mostly a verbal noun;<sup>1</sup> when it has a dat.<sup>2</sup> or gen.<sup>3</sup> sense, it is always an ordinary noun.<sup>4</sup> The compound may be a substantive or an adjective, according as the last member is one or the other.

1. In acc. dependents the final member is always a verbal noun; e.g. *haviṛ-ád* *eating the oblation*; *go-ghná* *cow-slaying*, *aśva-hayá*<sup>5</sup> *urging on steeds*; *deva-mādana* *exhilarating the gods*; *gara-gīrṇá* (AV.)<sup>6</sup> *having swallowed poison*; *bhūri-dāvan* *giving much*; *bhadra-vādin* *uttering an auspicious cry*; *vāja-sāti* f. *act of winning booty*; *vṛtra-hátya* n. *act of slaying Vṛtra*.

2. Inst.: *indra-pátama* *most drunk by Indra*; *agni-dagdhá* *burnt with fire*; *devá-tta*<sup>7</sup> *given by the gods*; *aritra-páraṇa*, adj. *crossing with oars*; *tanū-śubhra* *shining (with=) in body*; *bala-vijñāyá* *to be recognized by his strength*.

<sup>1</sup> The subdivision ending in verbal nouns may be called 'verbal dependents'.

<sup>2</sup> Examples of this sense are very rare. The final member is an ordinary adjective or substantive.

<sup>3</sup> The final member of genitive dependents is always an ordinary substantive.

<sup>4</sup> The subdivision ending in ordinary substantives may be called 'nominal dependents'.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Greek ἵππό-δαμο-s *horse-taming*.

<sup>6</sup> An example of the rare use of a past pass. part. in a transitive sense.

<sup>7</sup> *tta* for *datta* (160, 2 b).



3. **Dat.**: **vakmarāja-satya** faithful to the ordainers of hymns; **viśvá-śambhū** salutary for all.

4. **Abl.**: **go-jā** produced from cows; **tīvra-sú-t** pressed from the fermenting mass.

5. **Gen.** (the commonest sense): **rāja-putrá** king's son; **viś-pāti** lord of the clan; **deva-kilbiṣá** m. offence against the gods;<sup>1</sup> **dru-padá** n. post of wood.<sup>2</sup>

6. **Loc.**: **áhar-jāta** (AV.) born in the day; **uda-plutá** (AV.) swimming in the water; **puru-bhū** being in many places; **bandhu-kṣit** dwelling among relatives.

a. In their first member many dependent compounds retain the case-ending, most commonly the acc., often the loc., but the rest rarely. Sing. endings (acc. and inst.) may express a plur. sense. Plur. endings (acc. and loc.) sometimes occur, but du. endings never in these compounds.

The acc. generally expresses the object of a transitive verb. The form in **am** is, in the RV., the rule before the verbal nouns **-kara** making, **-caya** collecting, **-jaya** conquering, **-tara** overcoming, **-dara** cleaving, **-bhara** bearing, **-ruja** breaking, **-sani** winning, **-saha** overwhelming; e.g. **abhayaṃ-kará** procuring security, **dhanam-jayá** winning booty, **puram-dará**,<sup>3</sup> destroying forts, **sutam-bhará**<sup>4</sup> receiving pressed Soma; it also occurs before other verbal nouns, not infrequently before such as begin with vowels; e.g. **dhiyaṃ-dhā** derout, **viśvam-invá** all-moving, **áśvam-iṣṭi**<sup>5</sup> seeking horses. An example of a cognate acc. is **śubham-yá** moving in brilliance, and of an adverbial acc., **ugram-paśyá** (AV.) looking fiercely. Examples of an acc. pl. ending are **kā-cit-kará** doing all manner of things; **pásva-iṣṭi**<sup>5</sup> desiring kine.

<sup>1</sup> An example of an objective genitive.

<sup>2</sup> Here the genitive expresses the material.

<sup>3</sup> The singular acc. form with plural sense.

<sup>4</sup> Also in **puṣṭim-bhará** bringing prosperity and **harim-bhará** bearing the turny (bolt).

<sup>5</sup> This and **áśvam-iṣṭi** are Tatpuruṣa possessives (189, 2).

**Inst.:** *girā-vṛdh* rejoicing in song; *śūneṣita* driven by dogs<sup>1</sup> (*śúnā*); *vidmanāpas* working (*apās*) with wisdom (*vidmānā*); *kṣudhā-mārā* (AV.) m. death by hunger; *vācā-stena*<sup>2</sup> thief by speech, secretly injuring by words.

**Dat.:** the only example seems to be found in the loose syntactical compound *dāsyave vṛka* wolf to the Dasya, used as a proper name.

**Abl.:** *divo-jā* produced from heaven; *divo-rūc* shining from the sky.

**Gen.:** very common before *pāti* husband or lord, as *gnā-s-pāti* husband of a divine woman; *jā-s-pāti* lord of a family; *brāhmaṇas-pāti* lord of prayer. It also occurs in the proper names *divo-dāsa* servant of heaven and *śunaḥ-śépa* Dog's-tail.

**Loc.:** common in the RV. before agent nouns formed from the simple root: e. g. *divi-yáj* worshipping in heaven; *rathe-ṣṭhā* standing on a car; also before several formed with *a*: e. g. *divi-kṣayá* dwelling in heaven. There are also several examples of plurals, as *apsu-śád* dwelling in the waters; *goṣu-yúdh* fighting in (= for) kine; *hr̥tsv-ás* piercing the heart. The singular also occurs a few times before an ordinary adj. or subst., as *máde-raghu* quick in exhilaration; *svapne-duḥṣvapnyá* (AV.) n. evil dream in sleep.

a. If a root forms the last member of a Tatpuruṣa, final long vowels *ā, ī, ū* undergo no change, while short vowels<sup>4</sup> (*i, u, ṛ*) usually add a determinative *t*; e. g. *agre-pá* drinking first; *yajña-ní* leading the

<sup>1</sup> Singular ending with plural sense.

<sup>2</sup> A rare example of an inst. with an ordinary substantive as final member.

<sup>3</sup> By the false analogy of these words are also formed from a stems *ṛta-s-pati* lord of pious words and *rātha-s-pāti* lord of the car. *Dām-pati* lord of the house probably = *dām-s-pati*.

<sup>4</sup> Radical *a*, as a shortened form of *ā*, often appears as a final, chiefly in the later Samhitās, as *agre-ḥā* going from, *nāma-thā* AV. non-existence.

*sacrifice* ; *rāja-cū* *king-creating* ; but *divi-kṣī-t* *dwelling in heaven* ; *soma-sū-t* *Soma-pressing* ; *jyotiṣ-kṣ-t* *light-creating*. There is, however, no *t* added in *vanar-gū* *forest-roaming*.<sup>1</sup>

## 2 b. Descriptive (Karmadhāraya)<sup>2</sup> Compounds.

**188.** This class of Determinatives is comparatively rare in the Saṃhitās. The last member is generally an ordinary substantive, but is sometimes a verbal or an ordinary adjective. The relation of the first member to the last is appositional, attributive, or adverbial. It is expressed in three ways :

1. By a **Substantive**. If followed by a subst., it has an attributive sense equivalent to an adj. expressing sex or a compound nature ; e. g. *puruṣa-mṛgá* (VS.) m. (*man* =) *male antelope* ; *úlūka-yātu* m. *owl demon*, i. e. demon in form of an owl ; *puruṣa-vyāghrá* (VS.) m. *man-tiger*, a kind of demon ; *vṛṣā-kapi* m. *man-ape*.

If followed by a verbal adj., the preceding subst. is usually appositional in sense ; e. g. *ísāna-kṛt* *acting as a ruler* ; *stóma-taṣṭa* *fashioned as a hymn of praise*. But sometimes it is adverbial ; e. g. *ṛtv-ij* *sacrificing in season* = *regularly* ; *sárga-takta* *speeding with a rush*.

a. Before a verbal noun a substantive sometimes implies a comparison ; e. g. *dhāra-vāká* *sounding like a stream*, *śyená-jūta* *speeding like an eagle*. Similarly before an ordinary adjective : *śúka-babhru* (VS.) *reddish like a parrot*.

2. By an **Adjective**. If followed by an ordinary subst., the adj. has the usual attributive sense ; e. g. *candrā-mās* m. (*bright*) *moon* ; *kṛṣṇa-śakuní* (AV.) m. *raven* (lit. *black*)

<sup>1</sup> Final *u* sometimes appears as a shortened form of *ū* in some Tatpuruṣas, as *dhī-jú* *inspiring the mind* ; *puru-bhú* *appearing in many places*.

<sup>2</sup> This is the term applied to this class of compounds by the later Hindu grammarians.

*bird*); *nava-jvārā* m. *new pain*; *mahā-grāmā*<sup>1</sup> m. *great host*; *yāvayat-sakhā* m. *protecting friend*.<sup>2</sup> Sometimes the qualifying adj. indicates a part of what the last member expresses; e. g. *adhara-kaṇṭhā* (VS.) m. *lower* (part of the) *neck*; *ardha-devā* m. *demi-god*; *pūrvāhṇā*<sup>3</sup> m. *forenoon*; *madhyām-dina*<sup>4</sup> m. *midday*.

If followed by a verbal noun, the preceding adj. is adverbial in sense;<sup>5</sup> e. g. *āśu-pátvan*<sup>6</sup> *swift-flying*, i. e. *flying swiftly*; *āśu-héman* *swiftly-speeding*; *sana-jā* *born of old* (= *sānā*); *satya-yāj* *sacrificing truly* (= *satyām*), *dvi-jā* (AV.) *born twice*.<sup>7</sup> Similarly before ordinary adjectives: *viśvá-ścandra* *all-glittering*; *hāri-ścandra* *glittering yellow*; *try-āruṣa*<sup>7</sup> (AV.) *ruddy in three places*.

a. At the end of Karmadhārayas the final *n* of an stems is dropped<sup>8</sup> in *eka-vṛṣā* (AV.) m. *only bull*, *mahā-vṛṣā* (AV.) m. *great bull*, *bhadrahā*<sup>9</sup> (AV.) n. *auspicious day*.

3. By an **Adverb** (inclusive of particles and prepositions): *akṣnayā-drūh* *injuring wrongly*; *amutra-bhūya* (AV.) n. *state of being there*; *evāra* *quite* (*evā*) *ready* (*āra*); *pūnar-nava* *renewing itself*; *punar-bhū* *arising again*; *puro-yāvan* *going before*; *puró-hita* *placed in front*; *sató-mahat* *equally* (*sa-tás*) *great*; *satyām-ugra* *truly mighty*; *sāyam-bhavā*

<sup>1</sup> As first member of Karmadhārayas (and Bahuvrīhis) *mahāt* appears as *mahā*; but the AV. has *mahat-kāṇḍā* *great section*.

<sup>2</sup> Here *sākhi* *friend* becomes *sakha*. Cf. 189, 4d and 189 A 2a.

<sup>3</sup> Here *āhan* *day* is syncopated and extended with *a*; also in *aparāhṇā* (AV.) *afternoon*, *ny-āhn-a* (AV.) *decline of day*.

<sup>4</sup> With case-ending retained in the first member.

<sup>5</sup> The sense is rather appositional in *pūrva-pā* *drinking* (*as*) *first*, *vāmā-jāta* *born as one dear*, i. e. *dear by nature*.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Gk. *ὤκυ-πέρης* *swift-flying*.

<sup>7</sup> Here the cardinals are used for the numeral adverbs *dvi-s*, *tri-s*.

<sup>8</sup> This is much commoner in Bahuvrīhis (189, 4).

<sup>9</sup> Also in *ṣaḍ-ahā* (AV.) m. *period of six days* (189, 4).

(AV.) m. *becoming evening*; **paścā<sup>1</sup>-dośá** (VS.) m. *later part of the evening*; **idā-vatsará<sup>1</sup>** (AV.) m. *the present year*; **puró-agni<sup>1</sup>** (VS.) m. *fire in front*; **su-dā** giving willingly; **duḥ-śéva** unfavourable; **a-mitra** m. *non-friend, enemy*; **su-vasaná** n. *fair garment*; **āti-kṛṣṇa** excessively dark; **prá-ṇapāt** m. *great grandson*; **adhi-rājá** m. *supreme king*; **prá-vīra** m. *great hero*; **saṃ-vatsará** m. *full year*.

### 3. Possessive (Bahuvrīhi) Compounds.

**189.** These compounds are secondary adjectives. They are determinatives (generally Karmadhārayas), ending in substantives, which have been transformed into adjectives agreeing in gender, number, and case with another substantive expressed or understood. The transformation is accompanied by a shift of accent from the final member to the first. The term 'possessive' is probably the most appropriate as applied to these compounds, for it expresses their general meaning in the vast majority of cases; in a few instances the more comprehensive sense of 'connected with' is required to indicate the relation between the substantive and the Bahuvrīhi compound agreeing with it; e.g. **viśvā<sup>1</sup>-nara** *belonging to all men*. Possessives are of two kinds:

1. **Karmadhāraya Possessives**, in which the first member is an attributive adj. (including participles), an appositional subst., or an adverb (including particles and prepositions): e.g. **ugrá-bāhu** *powerful-armed*; **hatá-mātr** *whose mother has been slain*; **rúśad-vatsa** *having a shining calf*; **ásva-parṇa** *horse-winged*, i. e. *whose wings are horses*; **índra-śatru** *having Indra as a foe*; **rājá-putra** *having kings as sons*; **hiraṇya-nemi** *whose felines are (made of) gold*; **aṣṭá-pad<sup>2</sup>** *eight-footed*, **dvi-pád<sup>3</sup>** *two-footed*; **itthá-dhī** *having such thought, derout*; **puro-rathá** *whose car is in front*; **vi-grīva** *wry-necked*;

<sup>1</sup> Here the adverbs preceding ordinary substantives are = adjectives.

<sup>2</sup> Grk. ὀκτώ-ποδ-,

<sup>3</sup> Lat. bi-ped-.

**an-udrá**<sup>1</sup> *waterless*; **a-pád** *footless*; **kú-yava** *causing a bad harvest*; **duṣ-pád** *ill-footed*; **su-parṇā** *beautiful-winged*.

*a.* In some possessives based on appositional Karmadhārayas a comparison of the first with the final member is implied; e. g. **varṣājya** (AV.) *whose rain is (like) butter*; **vrkṣā-keśa** *whose trees are (like) hair, tree-haired = wooded (mountain)*.

*b.* The superlatives **jyēṣṭha** *chief* and **śrēṣṭha** *best*, the comparative **bhūyas** *more*, and **pāra** *higher*, are used substantively as final member of possessives: **indra-jyeṣṭha** *having Indra as chief*; **yamā-śreṣṭha** (AV.) *of whom Yama is best*; **āsthi-bhūyāms** (AV.) *having bone as its chief part = chiefly bone*, **avara-s-parā**<sup>2</sup> (VS.) *in which the lower is higher, topsy-turvy*.

2. In **Tatpuruṣa Possessives** the first member most commonly has a gen., not infrequently a loc., but rarely an inst. or acc. sense. The case-ending is in several instances retained. Examples are: **rāyās-kāma** *having a desire for wealth*; **divi-yoni** *having (his) origin in heaven*; **bhāsā-ketu** *recognizable by light*; **tvām-kāma** *having a desire for thee*.

*a.* In possessives based on gen. Tatpuruṣas, the first member often implies a comparison, but never with a case-ending; as **agnī-tejas** (AV.) *having the brightness of fire, fire-bright*; **ṛkṣa-grīva** *bear-necked*; **gō-vapus** *cow-shaped*; **māno-java** *having the swiftness of thought, swift as thought*; **mayūra-roman** *having the plumes of peacocks*.

*b.* When a loc. sense is intended, parts of the body appear as the last member; e. g. **aśru-mukhā** (AV.) *having tears on her face, tear-faced*; **ghṛtā-prṣṭha** *having butter on his back, butter-backed*; **pātra-hasta** (AV.) *having a vessel in his hand*; **maṇi-grīvā** *having pearls on the neck*; **mādhu-jihva** *having honey on his tongue*; **vāja-bāhu** *having a bolt on his arm*.

3. **Bahuvrīhis** come to be used substantively, when the noun with which they agree is dropped: thus **su-parṇā** *fair-winged*, *m. bird*. Of this use there are three applications:

*a.* These compounds very frequently appear as *m.*, sometimes as *f.*, proper names, the adjectival sense often not

<sup>1</sup> Gk. *ἄν-υδρο-ς*.

<sup>2</sup> Here the *s* of the nom. survives from the use of the two words in syntactical juxtaposition. Cp. the later **para-s-para** and **anyo-'nya**.

occurring at all. Thus **br̥hád-uktha** adj. *having great praise*, m. a seer; **br̥hád-diva** adj. *dwelling in high heaven*, m. a seer, f. **br̥had-divā** a goddess; m. as names only, **Priyá-medha** (*to whom sacrifice is dear*) and **Vāmá-deva** (*to whom the gods are dear*).

b. They appear not infrequently as n. substantives with an abstract (sometimes a collective) sense, especially when the first member is the privative particle **a-** or **an-**, or the adjective **sárva** *all*; e. g. **an-apatyá**, adj. *childless* (AV.), n. *childlessness*; **sarva-vedasá** (AV.) n. *whole property*; **ni-kilbiṣá** n. *deliverance from sin*; **mātr-bandhú** (AV.) n. *maternal kinship*.

c. With numerals, from **dvi** *two* upwards, as their first member, they form sing. neuters<sup>1</sup> (always ending in accented **á**) with a collective sense; e. g. **tri-yugá** n. *period of three lives*; **dvi-rājá** (AV.) n. *battle of two kings*; **daśaṅgulá** n. *length of ten fingers* (4 ḍ).

4. The final member of Bahuvr̥his is liable to various changes tending to make it end in **a**.

a. The **n** of several words in **an**, **kárman**,<sup>2</sup> **dhāman**, **nāman**, **párvan**, **vṛṣan**, **sakthán**, is frequently dropped in ordinary Bahuvr̥his, and that of **áhan** in numeral collectives; e. g. **viśvá-karma**<sup>3</sup> *performing all work*, **priyá-dhāma** *occupying desirable places*, **chando-nāmá** (VS.) *named metre*, *metrical*, **vī-parva**<sup>4</sup> *jointless*, **dvi-vṛṣá** (VS.) *having two bulls*, **lomaśá-saktha** (VS.) *having hairy thighs*; **ṣaḍ-ahá** (AV.) m. *period of six days*.

b. The suffixes **a** and **ya** are frequently added, and sometimes **ka**; e. g. **catur-akṣ-á** *four-eyed*, **su-gáv-a** *having fine cows*, **anyódar-ya** *born from another womb* (**udára**), **dāśa-mās-ya** *ten months old*, **mádhu-hast-ya** *honey-handed*, **try-āmba-ka** *having three mothers*, **vī-manyu-ka** (AV.) *free from anger*, **a-karná-ka** (TS.) *earless*.

c. The suffix in (*possessing*) is sometimes pleonastically added: **mahā-hast-in** *having large hands*, **ku-nakh-in** (AV.) *having bad nails*.

<sup>1</sup> Except those formed with **ahá** *day*, which are m., as **ṣaḍ-ahá** m. *series of six days*.

<sup>2</sup> But this word retains its **n** in seven compounds in the RV.

<sup>3</sup> But also **viśvá-karman**.

<sup>4</sup> But **a-parván** and **vṛṣa-parvan**.

**yaśo-bhag-in** (VS.) *rich in glory*, **sa-rath-in** (VS.) *riding in the same chariot*.

*d.* **a** is substituted for **i** in **kavā-sakhā**<sup>1</sup> *having a niggard for a friend*, and in **daśāṅgulā** *n. length of ten fingers (aṅgūli)*. On the other hand, **i** is substituted for **a** in some compounds of **gandhā** *smell*, and in a few others: **dhūmā-gandhi** *smelling of smoke*, **kr̥ṣṭā-rādhi** (AV.) *attaining success (rādha) in agriculture*, **prāty-ardhi** *to whom the half (ārdha) belongs*.

*e.* In the **f.** of Bahuvrīhis **rāti** *husband or lord*, instead of remaining unchanged, takes the **f.** form of the **sulst.** (**pātnī** *wife*) in **dāsā-patnī** *having a demon as master*, **devā-patnī** *having a god as a husband*, **vṛṣa-patnī** *ruled by a mighty one*, **śūra-patnī** *having a hero as a husband*.

#### 4. Governing Compounds.

**189 A.** In this class, which embraces a considerable number of compounds, the first member, being either a preposition or a verbal noun, governs the last in sense. They resemble Bahuvrīhis in form<sup>2</sup> as well as in their adjectival character.

**1.** In the prepositional group, in which about twenty examples occur in the RV., the first member is a preposition capable of governing a case; e. g. **ati-rātrā**<sup>3</sup> *lasting overnight*; **anu-kāmā** *according to wish*; **ā-pathi** and **ā-pathī** *being on the way*; **paro-mātrā** *going beyond measure, excessive*.

*a.* Like Bahuvrīhis, compounds of this type may become substantives; e. g. **upānas-ā** *adj. being on a wagon, n. (AV.) space on a wagon*.

*b.* The final member, when it does not end in **a**, adds the suffix **a**, and **ya** sometimes even when it already ends in **a**; e. g. **ānu-path-a** *going along the road*, **adhas-pad-ā** *being under the feet*, **paró-ks-a** (AV.) *away from the eye (ākṣ)*, **puro-gav-ā** *m. leader going before the cows*;

<sup>1</sup> Otherwise **sakhi** remains unchanged in both Bahuvrīhis and Karmadhārayas (but 188, 2) in the RV.; cp. 189, 2*a*.

<sup>2</sup> But the meaning is entirely different; for in the prepositional class the first member has the sense of a prep. (not an adj.), and in the verbal class, it has a transitive (not an intransitive) sense. In the latter class the final syllable of a part. is always accented (but in Bahuvrīhis only when that is the natural accent).

<sup>3</sup> Here **rātrī** *night* becomes **rātra**, as in the Dvandva **aho-rātrā** *n. day and night*.



*ádhi-gart-ya* *being on the car-seat* (*gárta*), *antaḥ-parśav-yá* (VS) *being between the ribs* (*pársu*), *úpa-mās-ya* (AV.) *occurring every month* (*māsa*), *tiró-ahn-ya* (*being beyond a day*), *belonging to the day* (*áhan*) *before yesterday*.

2. In the verbally governing class the first member is an agent noun or an action noun governing the last member as an object. With a single exception<sup>1</sup> they never add a suffix. Three types (in all of which examples of proper names occur) may be distinguished.

a. In the commonest type, which is almost restricted to the RV., the first member is a participle ending in *át* formed from transitive present stems in *a*, *á*, or *áya*; e. g. *ṛdhád-vāra*<sup>2</sup> *increasing goods*, *tarád-dveṣas* *overcoming* (*tárat*) *foes*, *dhārayát-kavi* *supporting the wise*, *man-dayát-sakha*<sup>3</sup> *gladdening his friend*. The following are used as proper names: *ṛdhád-ray*<sup>2</sup> (*increasing wealth*), *jamád-agni*<sup>4</sup> (*going to Agni*), *bharád-vāja* (*carrying off the prize*).

b. Only three or four examples occur of a second type, in which the first member consists of a simple present stem (probably representing an imperative): *radā-vasu*<sup>5</sup> *dispensing wealth*, *śikṣā-nar-á*<sup>6</sup> *helping men*; as the name of a man: *trasá-dasyu* (*ferrifying the foe*).

c. Some half dozen examples occur in the RV. of a third type, in which the first member is an action-noun in *ti*: *dāti-vāra* *giving treasures*, *vití-rādhas* *enjoying the oblation*, *vr̥ṣṭi-dyāv* *causing the sky to rain*; as the name of a man: *pūṣṭi-gu m.* (*rearing kine*).

## 5. Syntactical Compounds.

**189 B.** A certain number of irregular compounds are formed in a manner differing from that of any of the four classes described above. They may be treated as a class, since all of them have been produced by the same cause: frequent syntactical juxtaposition in a sentence.

<sup>1</sup> *śikṣā-nar-á*; see below, note 6.

<sup>2</sup> *ṛdhát* aor. part. of *ṛdh* *increase*.

<sup>3</sup> *sakhi* *friend* becomes *sakha* in two other governing compounds: *drāvayát-sakha* *speeding his friend* and *śrāvayát-sakha* *making his friend famous*. Cf. 188. 2, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> *jamat* is a palatalized form of an aor. part. of *gam* *go*.

<sup>5</sup> In this and the following example the *a* of *radā* and *śikṣa* is metrically lengthened.

<sup>6</sup> Here the stem of the final member is extended with *a*.

a. The relative adverb *yād* (a nominally formed abl.) *in so far as* has come to be compounded with a superlative in the adj. *yāc-chreṣṭhá* *the best possible* (lit. *in so far as best*), and with a gerundive in the adv. *yād-rādhyām* *as quickly as possible* (lit. *in so far as attainable*).

b. The initial words of a text begin to be compounded in the later Samhitās as a substantive to designate that text. Thus *ye-yajāmahá* (VS.) m., used in the N. pl., means the text beginning with the words *yé yājāmahe*.

c. Several subst. or adj. compounds have resulted from phrases consisting of two words in juxtaposition. Thus *aham-uttará* (AV.) n. *dispute for precedence* (from *ahám úttaraḥ* *I am higher*); *mama-satyá* n. *dispute as to ownership* (from *māma satyám* *it is certainly mine*); *mām-pāśyá* (AV.) designation of an aphrodisiac plant (from *mām paśya* *look at me*); *kuvít-sa* *some one* (from *kuvít sá* *is it he?*); *āhaṃ-sana* (voc.) *rapacious* (from *ahám sanā* *I will obtain*); *ahaṃ-pūrvá* *eager to be first* (from *ahám pūrváh* *I should be first*); *kim-tvá* (VS.) *asking garrulously* (from *kim tvám* *what are you doing?*).

## 6. Iterative Compounds.

**189 C.** Substantives, adjectives, pronouns, numerals, adverbs, and prepositions are often repeated. They are then treated as compounds, the second member losing its accent and the two words being written in the Pada text with the Avagraha between them, as in other compounds. This class resembles other compounds in having a single accent, but differs from them in having not the stem but the fully inflected form of nominal words in the first member. In the RV. the iteratives number over 140, rather more than half of them being substantives. The sense conveyed by the repetition is frequency, or constant succession in time, or distribution in space. Examples of the various kinds of iteratives are the following:

a. Substantives: áhar-ahar,<sup>1</sup> divé-dive,<sup>2</sup> dyávi-dyavi *every day*, māsī-māsi *month after month*; gr̥hé-gr̥he, dāme-dame, viśé-viśe<sup>2</sup> *in every house*; āṅgād-āṅgāt *from every limb*; diśó-diśaḥ (AV.) *from every quarter*; yajñásya-yajñasya *of every sacrifice*; párvani-parvani *in every joint*; agním-agnim (duvasyata), (*worship*) Agni *again and again*; ánnam-annam (AV.) *food in perpetuity*.

b. Adjectives: pányam-panyam . . sómam Soma *who is again and again to be praised*; prācīm-prācīm pradīśam *each eastern direction*; úttarām-uttarām sámām (AV.) *each following year*.

c. Pronouns: tvám-tvam aharyathāḥ *thou didst ever rejoice*; yád-yad yāmi *whatever I ask*; tát-tad . . dadhe *he always bestows that*.<sup>3</sup>

d. Numerals: páñca-pañca *five each time*; saptá-sapta (*tredhā three times*) seven *in each case* (= 21).<sup>4</sup>

e. Adverbs:<sup>5</sup> yáthā-yathā *as in each case*; adyādyā śváḥ-śváḥ *on each to-day, on each to-morrow*.

f. Prepositions: the four which are found used thus are úpa, párá, prá, sám; e. g. prá-pra . . śasyate *it is ever proclaimed*.

g. The only example of a verbal form occurring as an iterative is píba-piba *drink, drink*.<sup>6</sup> Otherwise a repeated verb is treated independently; e. g. stuhí stuhí *praise, praise*.

<sup>1</sup> áhar-divi *day after day*, is a kind of mixed iterative.

<sup>2</sup> For diví-divi and viśí-viśí, owing to the influence of the frequent loc. in e from a stems.

<sup>3</sup> In the ŚB. such words are repeated with vā: yāvad vā yāvad vā and yatamé vā yatame vā.

<sup>4</sup> Such iteratives led to the formation of regular compounds in B.: éka-ekaḥ (AV.): ékaikaḥ (ŚB.); dvā-dvā (RV.): dvan-dvām (MS.) *in twos*, dvan-dvā *pair* (B.).

<sup>5</sup> In a few instances repeated adverbs are not treated as compounds, both words being accented: nú nú *now, now*; ihéhā (AV.) *here, here*, but always ihéha in RV.

<sup>6</sup> In the SB. also occurs yájasva-yajasva.

## CHAPTER VII

### OUTLINES OF SYNTAX

**190.** Having in the preceding parts of the present grammar dealt with single words in their phonetic, their derivative, and their inflexional aspects, we now turn to their treatment in syntax, which regards their arrangement and mutual meaning when they are combined to form a sentence, which is the expression of a connected and definite unit of thought. The parts of which the sentence may consist are either inflected words: the noun (substantive and adjective) and the verb, the participle which shares the nature of both, and the pronoun; or uninflected words: prepositions, adverbs, and conjunctions. A comparison of the syntax of the RV. with that of classical Sanskrit shows (1) that the use of the middle voice, the tenses, the moods, the inflected participles, the infinitives, and the genuine prepositions is much fuller and more living in the former, while (2) that of the passive voice and of indeclinable participles is much less developed, that of absolute cases and of adverbial prepositions with case-endings is only incipient, and that of periphrastic verbal forms is non-existent. The later Samhitās and the Brāhmaṇas exhibit a gradual transition by restriction or loss in the former group and by growth in the latter to the condition of things prevailing in classical Sanskrit.

#### The Order of Words.

**191.** Since metrical considerations largely interfere with the ordinary position of words in the Samhitās, the normal order is best represented by the prose of the Brāhmaṇas,

and as it there appears is, moreover, doubtless the original one.

The general rule is that the subject begins the sentence and the verb ends it, the remaining members coming between.

a. The subject begins the sentence ; e. g. *vísah kṣatriyā-ya balim haranti* *the peasants pay tribute to the prince* (ŚB.). It may, however, be preceded by a particle like *utá* or occasionally by any other member of the sentence intended to be strongly emphasized ; e. g. *prayājair vái devāḥ svargam lokam āyan* *by means of the Prayājas the gods went to the heavenly world* (ŚB.).

b. The verb occasionally moves to the beginning of the sentence when it is strongly emphasized ; e. g. *yānti vā āpa, éty ādityā, éti candramā, yānti nákṣatrāṇi* *the waters move, the sun moves, the moon moves, the stars move* (ŚB.). A predicative noun with the copula (which may be omitted) being equivalent to a verb, naturally occupies the same position ; e. g. *sārve ha vái devā āgre sadṛśā āsuḥ* *all the gods in the beginning were similar* (ŚB.) ; *mitró vái śívó devānām* *Mitra, indeed, is the kindly one among the gods* (TS.). Nevertheless the predicative noun, being emphatic, is as a rule the first word in the sentence ; e. g. *mártyā ha vā āgre devā āsuḥ* *the gods were originally mortals* (ŚB.) ; *púruṣo vái yajñāḥ* *the sacrifice (is) a man* (ŚB.).

c. As regards the cases, the acc. is placed immediately before the verb ; e. g. *chándāṃsi yuktāni devébhyo yajñam vahanti* *the metres, when they are yoked, take the sacrifice to the gods* (ŚB.). Adverbs and indeclinable participles occupy a similar position. Occasionally such words move to the beginning ; e. g. *diví vái sóma āsīd, áthaihá devāḥ* *in heaven was Soma, but here the gods* (SB.).

d. The apposition, including patronymics and participles, follows the word which it explains or defines ; e. g. *sómo rájā* *Soma, the King*. A participle, in its proper sense, if

emphatic may be placed at the beginning; e. g. **svapántam vái dīkṣitām rákṣāṃsi jighāmsanti** *it is when he sleeps that the Rakṣases seek to slay the initiated man* (TS.).

e. The attribute, whether adjective or genitive, precedes its substantive; e. g. **hiraṇyáyena ráthena** *with golden car* (i. 35<sup>2</sup>); **devānām hótā** *the priest of the gods*. Only when adjectives are used in apposition, especially as epithets of the gods, do they follow; e. g. **mitráya satyáya** *to Mitra, the true* (TS.). Also adjectives designating the colours of certain animals, especially horses and cows, are found after the subst. The subst. belonging to a gen. is placed before the latter only when it is emphatic.

f. The preposition belonging to a verb precedes it, always in B., generally in V., where, however, it also sometimes follows; e. g. **jáyema sám yudhí spṛdhaḥ** *we would conquer our foes in battle* (i. 8<sup>2</sup>). The preposition as a rule immediately precedes the verb, but is often also separated from it by one or more words; e. g. **á sáyakam maghávā adatta** *the Bounteous One seized his missile* (i. 32<sup>2</sup>); **ápa támaḥ pāpmānam** *hate she drives away darkness and sin* (TS.). When a compound verb is emphatic, the preposition alone as a rule moves to the front occupying the position that the simple verb would occupy; e. g. **prá prajāyā jāyeya** *I would increase with progeny* (TS.).

When used with substantives the genuine prepositions as a rule follow their case, while the prepositional adverbs precede it. The reason of this doubtless is that the former supplement the sense of the case, while the latter modify the sense much more emphatically.

g. **Multiplicative adverbs** precede their genitive: e. g. **trīḥ samvatsarāśya** *three times a year*.

h. **Enclitics** cannot, of course, begin a sentence. If they belong to a particular word they follow it; otherwise they tend to occupy the second position in the sentence. The enclitic particles that follow the word with which they are

most closely connected are *ca*, *vā*, *iva*, *cid*; *kam* is restricted to following *nū*, *sū*, *hí* in V., and *sma* to following *ha* in B. The other unaccented particles, *u*, *gha*, *ha*, *svid*, which refer to the statement of the whole sentence, occupy the second (or third) position in the sentence.

i. Even accented particles for the most part cannot begin a sentence. They either follow the word they emphasize in any position in the sentence: *á*, *evá*, *kám*; or they occupy the second position in the sentence, as emphasizing the whole statement: *aṅgá*, *áha*, *íd*, *kíla*, *khálu*, *tú*, *nū*, *vái*, *hí*.

The only particles that can begin the sentence are *átha*, *ápi*, *utá*; also *ná* if it negatives the whole sentence, but if it negatives the verb only, it ~~follows that~~ *precedes that*.

j. Forms of the pronoun *tá* tend in B. to occupy the first position, especially *sá* when it anticipates a proper name in dialogues, or *tád* as an acc. when famous authorities are quoted; e. g. *sá hovāca gārgyaḥ* (ŚB.) *Gārgya spoke* (as follows); *tád u hovāca āsuriḥ* *with regard to this Āsuri said* (ŚB.). The order is similar when *átha* or *ápi* are used: *ápi hovāca yājñavalkyaḥ* (ŚB.).

k. In relative and interrogative sentences there is nothing peculiar except that, as these two classes of words tend to begin the sentence, cases of them come to occupy the first position which in ordinary sentences do not occupy it; e. g. *kim hí sá táir grháḥ kuryát* *what indeed should he do with this house?* (ŚB.).

a. The last position in the sentence is exceptionally occupied in the following ways: 1. very often by final datives as a supplement to the sentence; e. g. *tát paśūn evāśmaí pári dadāti gūptyai* *thus he hands the cattle over to him for protection* (ŚB.); 2. by the subject either when it is the name of an authority quoted or when it is equivalent to a relative clause; e. g. *sá hāuvāca gārgyaḥ* *so said Gārgya*; *aindrām carūm nír vapet paśūkāmaḥ* *one (who is desirous of cattle should assign a pap for Indra* (TS.).

**192.** There is neither an indefinite nor a definite article in the Vedic language. Their meaning is inherent in the substantive much as personal pronouns are in forms of the definite verb. Whether the one or the other is meant is made sufficiently clear by the context; e.g. *agním ile puróhitam* *I praise Agni the domestic priest* (i. 1<sup>1</sup>); *agním manye pitáram Agni I deem a father* (x. 7<sup>1</sup>). In B. the anaphoric use of *tá* is sometimes very nearly equivalent to the definite article (cp. 195 B 3 b, p. 294).

### Number.

**193.** 1. Singular words with a plural or a collective sense are always treated strictly as singulars, being never construed with a plural form of the verb (cp. 194).

2. The dual number is in regular use and, generally speaking, in strict application. But in certain parts of the RV. the plural is often used instead of the dual of natural pairs; sometimes also otherwise; e.g. *sám añjantu víśve deváh, sám ápo hṛdayāni nau* *let all the gods, let the waters unite the hearts of us two* (x. 85<sup>47</sup>).

a. A m. or f. du. is sometimes used to express a male and female of the same class; e.g. *pitārā* = *father and mother*; *mātārā* = *mother and father*. This type of the dual has its widest application in naming pairs of deities by means of one of them and is equivalent to dual compounds containing both names; e.g. *dyāvā* *heaven and earth* (= *dyāvā-prthivī*); *uśāsā* *Dawn and Night* (= *uśāsā-náktā*); *mitrá* *Mitra and Varuṇa* (= *mitrá-varuṇā*). Sometimes the other member of the pair is added in the N. sing.; e.g. *mitrá tánā ná rathyā varuṇo yás ca sukrātuḥ* *Mitra (and Varuṇa) and the very wise Varuṇa, lik' two constant charioteers* (viii. 25<sup>2</sup>).

3. a. The plural is sometimes used (analogously to the dual) so as to include the other two of a group of three; e.g. *dyāvah* *the (three) heavens* = *heaven, air, and earth*:



**pr̥thivīḥ** *the (three) earths = earth, air, and heaven.*<sup>1</sup> This inclusive plural is also found with the names of the two other members of the group added in the N. sing.; thus **abhī samrájo várūṇo gr̥ṇanty**, **abhī mitrásō aryamá sajośāḥ** *to it the universal sovereigns Varuṇa, to it the Mitras (= Mitra, Varuṇa, Aryaman), and Aryaman, accordant, sing* (vii. 38').

b. The 1. pers. pl. is sometimes loosely used instead of the sing. or du.; thus Yama in his dialogue with Yamī says **ná yát purá cakṛmā kád dha nūnám ṛtā vādanto ánr̥tam rapema** *how pray can we, what we have never done before, speaking of righteous things now talk of what is unrighteous?* (x. 10<sup>4</sup>). The plur. of personal pronouns is also occasionally used in a similar way; thus in the dialogue of Yama and Yamī (x. 10<sup>4</sup>) **nas** alternates with the correct **nau**: **sā no nábhiḥ, paramám jāmi tán nau** *that is our bond of union, that our highest kinship*. This occasional looseness is probably due to the situation for the moment being regarded more generally so as to include others; *we* would then mean *I and those present, we two and others in like circumstances*. In B. the use of the pl. for the sing. of the first pers. of the personal pronoun is not infrequent both when the pronoun is expressed and when it is latent in the verb; e. g. **sá ha uvāca: námo vayám bráhmaṣṭhāya kurmaḥ** *he replied: we (= I) show reverence to the most learned man (ŚB.)*; **váram bhávate gautamáya dadmaḥ** *we (= I, Jaivali) offer a boon to his Honour Gautama (ŚB.)*.

### Concord.

**194.** The rules of concord in case, person, gender, and number are in general the same as in other inflexional languages.

---

<sup>1</sup> To this use is probably due the conception of the three heavens and three earths in Vedic cosmology.

A. 1. To the rule that the verb agrees with its substantive in person and number the exceptions are very rare. Thus the sing. of the word *tva* many, having a pl. sense, appears once with a pl. verb: *jáyān u tvo juhvati many a one sacrifices for victories* (MS.). On the other hand, there are a few examples in the RV. of a neut. pl. taking a verb in the sing.; e. g. *dhṛṣṇāve dhīyate dhánā to the bold man booty accrues* (i. 81<sup>3</sup>).

2. a. When two sing. subjects have one verb, the latter in most cases is in the dual; e. g. *índraś ca yád yuyudháte áhiś ca when Indra and the dragon fought* (i. 32<sup>13</sup>); *úrjaṃ no dyáuś ca pṛthiví ca pinvatām may heaven and earth increase our strength* (vi. 70<sup>6</sup>); *índraś ca sómam pibatam bṛhaspate do ye two, Indra and (thou), O Bṛhaspati, drink Soma* (iv. 50<sup>10</sup>).

When one only of two subjects is expressed, the other having to be supplied, the verb is also in the dual; e. g. *ā yád índraś ca dādvahe when (I) and Indra receive* (viii. 34<sup>16</sup>); *bṛhaspate yuvám índraś ca vásvo divyásya, íśāthe O Bṛhaspati, ye two, (thou) and Indra, dispose of heavenly wealth* (vii. 97<sup>10</sup>). In B. this usage seems to be found only when the verb is in the third person; e. g. *prajāpatiḥ prajā asṛjata: tā bṛhaspátiś ca anvávaitām Prajāpati created beings: (he) and Bṛhaspati followed them* (TS.).

a. In a minority of cases two sing. subjects take a sing. verb when they are equivalent in sense to a du. compound; e. g. *tokám ca tásya tánayam ca vardhate his offspring and family prosper* (ii. 25<sup>2</sup>).

β. In B. when two sing. subjects are connected by *ca* the verb is in the du.; but if a contrast is intended, in the sing.; e. g. *tásyā dhātā ca aryamā ca ajāyetām from her Dhātṛ and Aryaman were born* (MS.); but *pṛthivyā vái médhyaṃ ca amedhyaṃ ca vyúd akrāmat from the earth there issued on the one hand the pure and on the other the impure* (MS.).

b. When there are more than two subjects the verb is not necessarily in the pl., but may agree with only one of them.

1. If each of the subjects is sing. the verb is sing.; e. g.

**mitrás tán no várūṇo ródasī ca dyúbhaktam índro aryamā dadātu** let *Mitra, Varuṇa, Rodasī, Indra and Aryaman give us this divine wealth* (vii. 40<sup>2</sup>).

2. If the subjects are of different numbers the verb may agree with either one or the other; e.g. **áavad índraṃ yamúnā tṛtsavaś ca Yamunā and the Tṛtsus helped Indra** (vii. 18<sup>19</sup>); **índro vidur áṅgirasaś ca Indra and the Aṅgirases know it** (x. 108<sup>10</sup>).

The du. and pl. take the du. or the pl.; e.g. **giráyaś ca dṛḷhā dyāvā ca bhūmā tujete** the firm mountains and heaven and earth trembled (i. 61<sup>14</sup>); **dyāvā ca yátra pīpáyann áhā ca** where heaven and earth and the days have given abundance (vii. 65<sup>2</sup>).

a. In B. a sing. and a du. subject take a verb in the sing. or pl.; e.g. **vyāmamātrāu pakṣāu ca pūchaṃ ca bhavati** both the wings and the tail are a fathom in length (TS.); **tāv aśvīnau ca sárasvatī ca apām phenám vájram asiñcan** the *Aśvins and Sarasvatī moulded the foam of the waters into a bolt* (ŚB.); a sing. and a pl. take the verb in the pl.; e.g. **devás ca vái yamáś ca asmin lokè** 'spardhanta the gods and Yama fought for (the possession of) this world (TS.).

β. In B. anyò 'nyá one another takes the verb in the sing., du., or pl. according as one, two, or several agents are intended; e.g. **tábhyah sá n'r rchād yó nah prathamò 'nyò 'nyásmāi drúhyāt** of these he shall be deprived who first of us may cheat another (TS.); **néd anyò 'nyām hinásātaḥ** lest they injure each other (ŚB.); **táni sṛṣṭāny anyò 'nyéna aspardhanta** being created they fought with one another (ŚB.).

3. When two or more subjects of different persons take a verb in the du. or pl. the first person is preferred to the second or third, the second to the third; e.g. **ahám ca tvám ca sám yujyāva** I and thou will unite together (viii. 62<sup>11</sup>); **tám yūyám vayám ca aśyāma** may you and we obtain him (ix. 98<sup>12</sup>). Occasionally, however, the third person is preferred to the first; e.g. **amí ca yé maghāvāno vayám ca míham ná súro áti niś tatanyuh** may these patrons and we pierce through as the sun the mist (i. 141<sup>13</sup>).

B. 1. An attributive adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case. The exceptions are few

and unimportant, being chiefly due to the exigencies of metre.

a. The cardinals from *five* to *nineteen*, being adjectives, show some peculiarities of concord: in the oblique cases they appear in V. not only in their inflected form, but often also the uninflected form of the nom. and acc.; e.g. *saptābhiḥ putráiḥ* and *saptá hótṛbhiḥ*, *pañcāsu jāneṣu* and *pañca kṛṣṭiṣu*. In B. only the inflected forms are used.

b. The cardinals from 20 upwards being substantives in form may govern a G.; e.g. *ṣaṣṭīm áśvānām sixty horses*, *śatām gónām a hundred kine*, *sahásrāṇi gāvām thousands of kine*. They are, however, generally treated like adjectives; but being collectives they take sing. endings in concord with pl. cases; e.g. *trimśád devāḥ thirty gods*, *trimśátam yójanāni thirty yojanas* (acc.), *trimśatā háribhiḥ with thirty bays*, *trayastrimśato devānām of thirty gods* (AB.). *śatām hundred* and *sahásram thousand* are used as the nom. acc. form in agreement with plurals; e.g. *śatām púraḥ a hundred forts*, *sahásram hárayaḥ a thousand bays*, *sahásram paśūn a thousand beasts* (TS.); they also appear in the same sense in the plural; e.g. *śatá púraḥ a hundred forts*, *sahásrāṇy ádhirathāni a thousand wagon loads* (x. 98<sup>o</sup>). *śatām* and *sahásram* are also found (but not in B.) with an inst. pl., as *śatām pūrbhiḥ with a hundred forts* beside *śatēna háribhiḥ with a hundred bays*, *sahásram ṣṣibhiḥ with a thousand seers*. The noun accompanying *sahásra* occasionally appears by a kind of attraction in the sing.: *śúnaś cic chépaṃ níditam sahasrād yūpād amuñcaḥ thou didst deliver Śunahśepa, who was bound, from a thousand posts* (v. 27): this use does not seem to occur in B.

2. A predicative adjective used with *as* or *bhū* (often to be supplied) agrees in gender and number with its subject.

a. The nom. of *īśvará capable* used thus in B. is equivalent to a verb = *be able*. The concord here is in the majority of cases normal; e.g. *īśvaró vá áśvó 'yató 'pratiṣṭhitaḥ pāram parāvátam gántoḥ a horse if unbridled and unobstructed can go to an extreme distance* (TS.); *sā enam īśvará pradāhaḥ she can burn him* (TS.); *īśvaráu vá etáu nirdāhaḥ both of them can burn ŚB.*; *tāny enam īśvarāṇi pratinūdaḥ they can drive him away* (MS.). Sometimes, however, the concord of either number or gender, or of both, is neglected; e.g. *tām īśvarām rákṣāṃsi hántoḥ the demons can kill him* (TS.); *tāsya īśvarāḥ prajā pápiyasi bhávitoḥ his offspring can degenerate* (SB.); *īśvaró ha etá ánagnicitam samtáptoḥ these (f. pl.) are liable to weigh heavily upon one who has not built a fire altar* (SB.). In the last two examples quoted

and in others the masc. sing. has become stereotyped as a nom. of all genders and numbers.

b. The use of a predicative adjective referring to two or more substantives differing in gender is very rare; it then seems to agree in gender with the subst. nearest it, or the masc. seems to have been preferred to the neut.; e.g. *trayā vāi nāirṛtā aksāḥ striyaḥ svāpnah* (MS.) *dice, women, and sleep (are) the treble pernicious (things)*; *evā hy āsya kāmā stoma ukthām ca śāmsyā* thus indeed his two favourites, stoma and ukthā, are to be recited (i. 8<sup>10</sup>). A predicative adj. dependent on *kṛ* agrees with its subst.; if there are two, the du. is used; e.g. *dāivīm ca vāvāsmā etād viśam mānuṣīm ca ānuvartmānau karoti* so he makes the divine and the human folk obedient to him (MS.).

3. As in Greek and Latin, a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a predicative noun in gender and number; e.g. *ye tuṣāḥ sā tvak what (are) the husks (that =) those (are) the skin* (AB.); *yād āśru sāmksāritam āsīt tāni vāyāmsi abhavan what was the concentrated tear (those =) that became the birds* (SB.).

### Pronouns.

**195. A. Personal.** a. Owing to its highly inflexional character the Vedic language, like Latin and Greek, uses the nominatives of personal pronouns far less frequently than modern European languages do. Being already inherent in the first and second persons of the finite verb such pronouns are expressed separately only when they require emphasizing.

b. The unaccented forms of *ahām* and *tvām* (109 a) being enclitic, can be used neither at the beginning of a sentence or metrical line (Pāda), nor after vocatives, nor before emphasizing, conjunctive or disjunctive particles.

c. *Bhavān Your Honour*, the polite form of *tvām*, which first comes into use in B., properly takes a verb in the 3. sing. But being practically equivalent to a personal pronoun of the 2. pers., it occasionally appears with a verb in that person; e.g. *iti vāvā kīla no bhavān purā*

**anuśiṣṭān āvocaḥ** (ŚB.) *in this sense then you have formerly spoken of (us =) me as instructed* (cp. 194, 1).

**B. Demonstrative.** 1. **ayām** *this (here)* is a deictic pronoun used adjectivally of what is in the neighbourhood, presence, or possession of the speaker, and may often be translated by *here*; e. g. **ayām ta emi tanvā purāstāt** *here I come with my body before thee* (viii. 100<sup>1</sup>); **iyām mātir māma** *this my hymn*; **ayām vātaḥ** *the wind here* (on earth); **ayām jānaḥ** *the people here* (vii. 55<sup>5</sup>); **idām bhūvanam** *this world*; **ayām agniḥ** *Agni here* (present). In the RV. **ayām** is sometimes used even with *div* *heaven* and *ādityā* *sun* as if they were included in the environment of the speaker.

2. Opposed to **ayām** is **asáu** *that (there)*, applied to objects remote from the speaker, as heaven and its phenomena, immortals, persons who are not present or are at a distance; e. g. **amī yé devā sthāna triṣúḥ rocane divāḥ** *ye, O gods, who are there, in the three bright realms of heaven* (i. 105<sup>3</sup>); **amī ca yé maghāvāno vayām ca** *those (absent) patrons and we* (i. 141<sup>13</sup>); **asáu yá eṣi virakāḥ** *you who go there, a mannikin* (viii. 91<sup>2</sup>).

a. In B. the usage is similar, only the contrast is more definite: it is typical in referring to the earth (**iyām**) and the heavenly world (**asáu**), and in the phrases **yō 'yām pāvate** *he who blows here* (= Wind), and **yō 'sáu tāpati** *he who burns there* = Sun, and **asāv ādityāḥ** *the sun there*. In B. **asáu** is besides used in a formulaic way (= so and so) when the actual name is to be substituted; e. g. **asáu nāma ayām idāmrūpaḥ** *he here, having this form, is so and so by name* (ŚB.). In addressing a person the voc. form **asau** is also used thus: **yāthā vā idām nāmagrāham āsā āsā iti hvāyati** *as one here* (= in ordinary life) *by way of mentioning the name calls: 'you there, you there'* (MS.).

3. **tā**, like **asáu**, can be translated by *that*, but in a different sense. It is not like **asáu** essentially deictic and local, nor does it imply a contrast (*that there* as opposed to *this here*); but it refers to something already known either as just mentioned or as generally familiar.

a. A very frequent application of this meaning is its

reference as a **correlative** to what is made known by an antecedent relative clause ; e. g. **yám yajñám paribhūr ási, sá id devéṣu gachati** *the sacrifice that thou encompassest, that certainly goes to the gods* (i. 1<sup>4</sup>). Often, however, an antecedent clause is lacking and must be mentally supplied in some such form as *whom we have in mind*. Then **tá** is equivalent to *the well known*. This use comes out most clearly in the first verse of a hymn ; e. g. **sá pratnáthā sáhasā jāyamānaḥ, sadyáḥ kávyāni bál adhatta víśvā** (i. 96<sup>1</sup>) *he (who is in our thoughts, the famous Agni) being engendered in the ancient way with strength, lo ! has straightway assumed all wisdom ; tá vām víśvasya gopā yajase* (viii. 25<sup>1</sup>) *you two famous guardians of the universe I worship*.

b. **tá** has a very frequent **anaphoric** use, referring back to a noun or a pronoun of the third or second person (in B. also of the first), and may then be translated by *as such, so* ; e. g. **tvám vājasya śrútyasya rājasi : sá no mṛṣa** *thou rulest over glorious spoil : as such be gracious to us* (i. 36<sup>12</sup>) ; **sā tathā\_ity abravīt : sā vai vo varam vṛṇā iti** *she said, yes : I as such (= in the proposed circumstances) will choose a boon of you* (AB.). This usage is a prominent and somewhat monotonous feature of the narrative style in B. ; e. g. **prajāpates tráyastr̥ṃśad duhitāra āsan, táḥ sómāya rājñe 'dadāt, tāsām róhiṇīm úpait, tá īrṣyantiḥ púnar agachan** *Prajāpati had thirty daughters ; he gave them to King Soma ; of them he visited Rohiṇī (only) ; they (the others), being jealous, went back* (TS.). When this **tá** is widely separated from the antecedent noun to which it refers (sometimes only indirectly) it may be translated by the definite article ; thus the opening of the story of Urvaśī : **urvāśī ha\_apsaráḥ purūravasam aiḍám cakame** *an Apsaras Urvaśī loved Purūravas, the son of Iḍā* is some sentences later referred to with : **tád dha tá\_apsarása ātáyo bhūtvá pári pupluvire** *then the Apsarases swam about in the form of water birds* (ŚB.).

α. In its anaphoric use *tá* is frequently followed by personal pronouns of all persons (regularly in their enclitic form when they have one; e. g. *tām mā sām sṛja vārcasā unīte me as such with glory* (i. 23<sup>23</sup>), *mām yajñād antár agāta: sá vo 'hám evá yajñám amūmuham ye have excluded me from the sacrifice; so I have thrown your sacrifice into confusion* (ŚB.); *havīṣmanto vidhema te: sá tvām no acyá sumánā ihá\_avitá bháva bringing oblations we would serve thee: so do thou be for us to-day a benevolent helper* (i. 36<sup>2</sup>); *yádi tvā\_etát púnar bráhvataḥ, sá tvām brūtāt* (ŚB.) *if they (two) shall say this to you again, then do you say (to them); asyá pítvā gharó vṛtrāṇām abhavas . . . tām tvā vājáyāmaḥ having drunk of this thou becamest a slayer of Vṛtras: so we strengthen thee* (i. 4<sup>9</sup>). Similarly used are: sing. A. *tām tvām* (here exceptionally not enclitic), D. *tásmai te*, G. *tásya te, tásyās te*; du. *tā vām*; pl. A. *tān vas*, G. *tēsām vas*.

β. Four demonstrative pronouns are found following *tá* in this way: *idám, adás, tá* itself, and oftenest of all *etát*; e. g. *sá\_īyám asmé sanajā pitryā dhīḥ this here is among us an ancient hymn of our forefathers* (iii. 39<sup>2</sup>); *tásya válo ny āsañji: tām amūm vāto dhunoti its tail hangs down: that the wind tosses to and fro* (ŚB.); *tām ha\_evá ná\_āti dadāha: tām ha sma tām purá brāhmaṇā ná taranti that (river, he (Agni) did not burn across: that same one the Brāhmins used not formerly to cross* (ŚB.), *bhavaty asya\_anucaro ya evaṁ veda: sa vā eṣa ekātithiḥ, sa eṣa juhvatsu vasati he who knows this has a follower; that (follower) is this one guest; this same (follower, the Sun) abides among the sacrificers* (AB.).

γ. The N. sing. *sá* is sometimes used adverbially in B. (see 180, p. 249).

4. *etá* *this* is used like *tá* but is more emphatic. It refers to something known to the listener as present either to his senses or his thoughts.

α. The correlative use of *etá* seems to be limited to B., the relative clause here usually following; e. g. *patho vā eṣa praiti, yo yajñe muhyati he diverges from the path who goes wrong in the sacrifice* (AB.). It is somewhat peculiar when the relative in the neuter sing. and without a verb is added solely for the purpose of emphasizing a particular word; e. g. *svargaṁ vā etena lokam upapra yanti yat prāyaṇīyaḥ people go to the heavenly world with that which (is) the preliminary sacrifice* (AB.). In these circumstances *etá* when alone always agrees in gender with the noun in the



relative clause ; but when it is accompanied by a substantive, with the latter ; e.g. *paśavo vā ete yad āpaḥ water is equivalent to cattle* (AB.). In this usage *yád* often loses its inflexional character to such an extent that it becomes like an explanatory particle (= *that is to say*), the substantive that follows it agreeing in case with that which precedes ; e.g. *etáir átra ubháýair ártho bhavati yád deváís ca brāhmaṇáís ca there is need here of both, that is, of the gods and the Brāhmans* (ŚB.).

The use of *etá* without an antecedent, parallel to that of *tá*, is common both in V. and B. ; e.g. *eśó uṣá vy ūchati this Dawn (whom we see before us) has shone forth* (i. 46') ; *té ha ásurā asūyánta iva ūcur : yávad eváišá viṣṇur abhiśéte távad vo dadma íti the Asuras said somewhat displeased : as much as this Viṣṇu (here present) covers lying down, so much we give you* (ŚB.) ; *yuvám etám cakrathuḥ síndhuṣu plavám ye two have made that boat (present to our thought) in the ocean* (i. 182<sup>v</sup>) ; *téna etám uttarám girim áti dudrāva therewith he passed over that (well known) northern mountain* (ŚB.) ; *tá eté māyé asṛjanta suparṇīm ca kadrūm ca they created these two (well-known) miraculous beings, Suparṇī and Kadrū* (ŚB.). In the last example *ete* requires the addition of the two following names to supplement its sense.

a. Somewhat similarly this pronoun is sometimes followed in B. by words or a sentence explaining it ; e.g. *sá etábhir devátābhiḥ sayúg bhūtvā marúdbhir viśā agnínā ánikena upaplāyata he, united with these deities, the Maruts as the fighting folk and Agni as the heat, approached* (MS.) ; *sá ha etád evá dadarśa : anaśanátayā vái mē prajāḥ párá bhavanti íti he saw this : in consequence of hunger my creatures are perishing* (ŚB.).

b. In its anaphoric use *etá* expresses identity with that to which it refers back, more emphatically than *tá* does ; e.g. *ápeta vīta ví ca sarpata áto : asmá etám pitáro lokám akran go away, disperse, depart from hence : this place*

(on which you have been standing) *the fathers have prepared for him* (x. 14<sup>9</sup>); in the final verse the expression *eṣā stóma indra túbhyam* (i. 173<sup>1</sup>) *this praise is for thee, O Indra*, refers to the whole preceding hymn; *tád ubháyaṃ sambhṛtya mṛdam ca apás ca iṣṭakām akurvams: tásmād etád ubháyaṃ iṣṭakā bhavati mṛc ca ápaś ca* *having brought both those together, clay and water, they made the brick: therefore a brick consists of both these, clay and water* (SB.).

5. *tyá* occurs only in the sense of *that* (*well known*); e. g. *kvá tyāni nau sakhyā babhūvuḥ* *what has become of those friendships of us two?* (vii. 88<sup>5</sup>). It often follows forms of the demonstrative pronouns *etá* and *idám*; e. g. *eté tyé bhānáva uśása águḥ* *here those (familiar) beams of Dawn have come* (vii. 75<sup>3</sup>); *imám u tyám atharvavád agnīm manthanti* *they, like Atharvan, rub forth that (famous) Agni here* (vi. 15<sup>17</sup>). The neuter *tyád* is sometimes used after the relative *yá*, and often after the particle *ha*, in an adverbial sense; e. g. *yásya tyác chāmbaram máde dívodāsāya randhāyaḥ* *in the exhilaration of which (Soma) thou didst at that time subject Śambara to Divodāsa* (vi. 43<sup>1</sup>).

6. The pronoun *a* *that* in its substantive sense (= *he, she, it, they*), when it is unaccented, not infrequently appears as an unemphatic correlative (while the accented form is a deictic adjective); e. g. *yásya deváir áśado barhír agne, áhāni asmai sudínā bhavanti* *on whose litter thou, O Agni, hast sat down, fair days arise for him* (vii. 11<sup>2</sup>); *yá vāṃ śatám niyútaḥ sácante, ábhir yātam arvák* *the hundred teams that accompany you, with them do ye two come hither* (vii. 91<sup>6</sup>); *nákir eṣāṃ ninditá mártyeṣu, yé asmákam pitáro goṣu yodhāḥ* *there is among mortals no reproacher of them who, (being) our fathers, were fighters for cows* (iii. 39<sup>4</sup>).

## THE CASES.

## Nominative.

196. The nominative, as in other languages, is mainly used as the subject of a sentence.

a. A second nominative is employed as a predicate with certain verbs beside the subject, that is, with verbs meaning *be, become, seem or be accounted, think oneself*; e. g. *tvám hí ratnadhá ási* for *thou art a bestower of treasure* (i. 15<sup>3</sup>); *śívāsaḥ sánto áśivā abhūvan* being friendly they have become unfriendly (v. 12<sup>5</sup>); *ékaviṃśatiḥ sám padyante* they become twenty-one (TS.);<sup>1</sup> *gókāmā me achadayan* they seemed to me desirous of cows (x. 108<sup>10</sup>); *ṛṣiḥ kó vípra oḥate* who counts as a seer, as a singer? (viii. 3<sup>14</sup>); *apratír mánya-mānaḥ* thinking himself irresistible (v. 32<sup>3</sup>); *sómaṃ manyate papivān* he believes he has drunk Soma (x. 85<sup>5</sup>); *parābhaviṣ-yānto manāmahe* we think we are about to perish (TS.).

a. In B. the predicative nom. also appears with verbs meaning to call oneself (*brū, vac, vad* in the middle); e. g. *indro brāhmaṇo bruvāṇaḥ* Indra calling himself a Brāhman (TB.); *hántāvocatāḥ* thou hast described thyself as a slayer (TS.).

β. With verbs of naming the predicative acc. may also be expressed in B. by the nom. with *iti*; e. g. *rāśabha iti hy ètām ṛṣayó 'vadan* for the seers called him 'ass' (TS.).

b. With passive verbs the predicative nom. takes the place of the acc. object of the active verb; e. g. *tvám . . ucyase pitā* thou art called a father (i. 31<sup>14</sup>).

c. Instead of the predicative nom. the voc. is sometimes used; e. g. *yūyám hí ṣṭhā, sudānavah* for ye are liberal (i. 15<sup>2</sup>); *ābhūr éko, rayipate rayiṇām* thou alone hast been

---

<sup>1</sup> In B. the phrase *rūpām kṛ* to assume a form, because it is equivalent to *bhū become*, takes a predicative nom.; e. g. *viṣṇu rūpām kṛtvā* assuming the form of Viṣṇu (TS.).

*the lord of riches* (vi. 31<sup>1</sup>); *gāutama bruvāṇa thou who callest thyself Gautama* (ŚB.). (Cp. 180 under *ná*, 2 a.)

a. Since apparently two vocatives cannot be connected with *ca*, the nom. often appears instead of the first or the second vocative; e. g. *vāyav indraś ca cetathaḥ O Vāyu and Indra, ye know* (i. 2<sup>5</sup>); *indraś ca sōmam pibataṁ bṛhaspate Indra and Bṛhaspati, drink the Soma* (iv. 50<sup>10</sup>). Cp. 180 under *ca*, 1 a, b.

### Accusative.

**197. A.** This case is usually employed in connexion with verbs in various ways. Besides its ordinary use of denoting the object of transitive verbs, the acc. is employed to express:

1. the goal with verbs of motion, chiefly *gam*, also *i*, much less often *yā*, *car*, and *sṛ* and some others. The acc. may be a person, a place, an activity or a condition; e. g. *yamāṁ ha yajñō gachati to Yama goes the sacrifice* (x. 14<sup>13</sup>); *devāṁ id eṣi pathibhiḥ sugēbhiḥ to the gods thou goest by paths easy to traverse* (i. 162<sup>21</sup>); *indram stōmāś caranti to Indra fare the songs of praise* (x. 47<sup>1</sup>); *sāraj jārō ná yōśaṇām he sped like a lover to a maiden* (ix. 101<sup>14</sup>); *mā tvāt kṣétrāṇy āraṇāni ganma may we not go from thee to strange fields* (vi. 61<sup>14</sup>); *sabhāṁ eti kitavāḥ the gambler goes to the assembly* (x. 34<sup>6</sup>); *jaritūr gachatho hāvam ye two go to the call of the singer* (viii. 35<sup>13</sup>); *tāva krátubhir amṛtatvām āyan by thy mental powers they (went to =) attained immortality* (vi. 7<sup>4</sup>).

a. The usage in B. is similar; e. g. *praṇāpatiḥ prajāś asṛjata, tā vāruṇam agachan Prajapati created creatures; they went to Varuṇa* (TS.); *sā ná divyam apatat he did not fly to heaven* (ŚB.); *śríyaṁ gacheyam may I go to =) attain prosperity* (ŚB.).

2. duration of time (in origin only a special form of the cognate acc.); e. g. *śatām jīva śarādo vārdhamānaḥ live prospering a hundred autumns* (x. 161<sup>4</sup>); *sō aśvatthé samvatsarām atiṣṭhat he remained in the Aśvattha tree for a year*

(TB.); *tásmāt sárván ṛtūn varṣati therefore it rains during all the seasons* (TS.); *saṃvatsaratamim rātrim ā gachatāt* (ŚB.) *for the night a year hence thou shalt come (to me).*

3. extension of distance (in origin only a special form of the cognate acc.), a use rare in both V. and B.; e. g. *yád āśúbhiḥ pátasi yójanā purú when with the swift ones thou fliest many leagues* (ii. 16<sup>1</sup>); *sá bhūmim viśvāto vṛtvā áty atiṣṭhad daśāṅgulám he covering the earth on all sides extended beyond (it) a distance of ten fingers* (x. 90<sup>1</sup>); *saptá-daśa pravṛyādhān ājim dhāvanti they run a race (a distance of) seventeen arrow-flights* (TB.).

4. the cognate object of intransitive verbs, which may be allied to the latter etymologically or only in sense; e. g. *saṃānám añjī añjate they deck themselves with like adornment* (vii. 57<sup>1</sup>); *yád agne yāsi dūtyām when. O Agni, thou goest on a message* (i. 12<sup>1</sup>); *tvāyā ádhyakṣeṇa pṛtanā jayema with thee as witness we would conquer in battles* (x. 128<sup>1</sup>); *tásmād rájā saṃgrāmám jitvā udājám úd ajate therefore a king, having won a battle, chooses booty for himself* (MS.); *tisró rātrir vratám caret he should perform a fast for three nights* (TS.).

a. Verbs meaning *to stream* or *to shine* in V. take a cognate acc. with a concrete sense; e. g. *ṛtasya jihvā pavate mādhu the tongue of the rite (Soma) streams mead* (ix. 75<sup>2</sup>), *tásmā āpo ghṛtām arṣanti for him the waters stream ghee* (i. 125<sup>5</sup>), *vi yát súryo ná rócate brhád bhāḥ when, like the sun, he beams forth lofty light* (vii. 8<sup>4</sup>).

5. an adverbial sense. Adverbs of this form all originated in various uses of the acc. which have acquired an independent character. They are formed from :

u. substantives; e. g. *náktam by night* (not during the night like the acc. of time); *kāmam at will* (still rare in the RV.), e. g. *kāmam tad dhotā śamsed yad dhotrakāḥ pūrvedyuḥ śamseyuḥ the Hotṛ may, as he likes, recite what the assistants of the Hotṛ may recite the day before* (AB.); *nāma by name*; e. g. *mām dhur indram nāma devātā*

(x. 49<sup>2</sup>) *me they have placed as Indra by name (or verily) among the gods.*

b. various kinds of adjectives. They have an attributive origin when they express the senses of *quickly* or *slowly* (kṣiprām, cirām). *much* or *greatly* (bahú, bálavat), *well* or *badly*, *boldly* (dhr̥ṣṇú), or direction (as *nyák downward*, &c.) ; e. g. *bálavad vāti it blows hard* (ŚB.) ; *bhadrām jīvantam living happily* (x. 37<sup>6</sup>).

a. The acc. adverbs from ordinals seem to have been appositional in origin ; e. g. *tān vā etān sampātān viśvāmitraḥ prathamam apaśyat* (AB.) *these same Sampātā hymns Viśvāmitra invented first* (= as the first thing).

β. Several acc. adverbs are from comparatives and superlatives in *tara* and *tama* formed from prepositions and adverbs ; e. g. *drāghīya āyuh pratarām dādhanāḥ obtaining longer life furthermore* (i. 53<sup>11</sup>). A good many such have a fem. acc. form in later use, but there is only one found in the RV. : *samtārām pādukāu hara* *put your two little feet closer together* (viii. 33<sup>1a</sup>).

γ. A special class is formed by adverbs in *vat* expressing that an action takes place like that performed by the noun preceding the suffix ; e. g. *tvādūtāso manuvád vadema* (ii. 10<sup>6</sup> *having thee as our messenger we would speak like men* (= as men should speak : properly something that belongs to men).

δ. Another class of acc. adverbs is formed from various adjectival compounds. A number of these are formed with the privative particle *a*, being of the nature of cognate accusatives ; e. g. *devás chándobhír imā́ lokā́n anapaśyayām abhy ájayan* *the gods unconquerably = irrevocably conquered these worlds by means of the metres* (TS.).

ε. Another group comparatively rare in V., but very common in B., are those formed from prepositionally governing adjectival compounds ; e. g. *anukāmām tarpayethām* *satisfy yourselves according to desire* (i. 17<sup>3</sup>), *adhidevatām* *with reference to the deity* (ŚB.). Probably following the analogy of some of these were formed others in which the first member of the compound is not a preposition, but an adverb derived from the relative *yá* ; e. g. *yathā-kāmām ní padyate* *she turns in according to her desire* (x. 146<sup>5</sup>), *yāvaj-jivām* (*as long as =*) *for life* (ŚB.). Some other adverbial compounds are used like gerunds in *am* ; e. g. *stukā-sārgam sr̥ṣṭā bhavati* *it is plaited like a braid of hair* (ŚB.).

197. B. The acc. is largely used with verbal nouns. Besides being governed by all participles, active and middle,

and by genuine infinitives, in V. it is used with agent nouns formed from the root or other verbal stems by means of about ten primary suffixes. Such nouns are made from the simple root (when compounded with a preposition), and with the suffixes **a** (when the stem is compounded with a preposition), **ani** (from the aor. or desid. stem), **i** (generally from the reduplicated root), **īyas** and **iṣṭha** (comparatives and superlatives), **u** (from desiderative stems), **uka** (very rare in V.), **tar** (when the root is accented), **van** (when compounded), **snu** (from causative stems); and a few with the secondary suffix **in**. Examples of the acc. with such agent nouns are: **devāms tvām paribhūr asi** *thou encompassest the gods* (v. 13<sup>6</sup>); **dr̥hā cid ārujāḥ** *breaking even what is firm* (iii. 45<sup>2</sup>); **tvām no vísvā abhímātīḥ sakṣāṇiḥ** *thou overcomest all our adversaries* (viii. 24<sup>26</sup>); **śatām pūro rurukṣāṇiḥ** *ready to destroy a hundred forts* (ix. 48<sup>2</sup>); **īndrā ha rátnaṃ vāruṇā dhéṣṭhā** *Indra and Varuṇa bestow treasure most abundantly* (iv. 41<sup>3</sup>); **vatsāmś ca ghātuko vṛkaḥ** (AV. xii. 4<sup>7</sup>) *and the wolf slays the calves*; **dātā rādhāmsi śumbhati** *giving riches he shines* (i. 22<sup>8</sup>); **prātaryāvāṇo adhvarām** *coming early to the sacrifice* (i. 44<sup>13</sup>); **sthirā cin namayiṣṇavaḥ** *O ye who desire to bend even what is rigid* (viii. 20<sup>1</sup>); **kāmī hí virāḥ sādām asya pītīm** *for the hero always desires a draught of it* (ii. 14<sup>1</sup>).

a. Some adjectives formed with **añc** from prepositions governing the acc. are also used with that case. Such are **pratyāñc** *facing*, **anvāñc** *following*: e.g. **pratyāññ uśāsam urviyā ví bhāti** *facing the Dawn (the fire) shines forth far and wide* (v. 28<sup>1</sup>), **tasmād anūciḥ patnī gārhapatyam āste** *hence the wife sits behind the Gārhapatya fire* (AB.). The acc. is found even with **samyāñc** *united*; e.g. **ōśadhīr evāñenam samyāñcam dadhāti** *he puts him into contact with the plants* (MS.); but this adj. also takes the inst., the natural case with a compound of **sām**.

β. In B. the only nouns taking the acc. seem to be the des. adjectives in **u** and the ordinary adjectives in **uka** (which are very common) and those in **in**; e.g. **pāpmānam apajighāmsuḥ** *wishing to drive away sin* (AB.), **sarpā enaṃ ghātukāḥ syuḥ** *the snakes might bite*

him (MS.); *aprativādy enam bhrātrvyo bhavati his enemy does not contradict him* (PB.).

c. The acc. is governed by more prepositions than any other case. The genuine prepositions with which it is exclusively connected in both V. and B. are *āti beyond*, *ānu after*, *abhī towards*, *prāti against*, *tirās across*; and in V. only *ācha towards*. It is also taken secondarily by others which primarily govern other cases (cp. 176. 1, 2). The acc. is further taken exclusively by the adnominal prepositions *antarā between*, *abhītas around*, *upāri above*, *sanitūr apart from*; and secondarily by some others (cp. 177. 1-3).

a. The preposition *vinā without, except*, which first occurs in B. (and there has only been noted once), takes the acc.; and *ṛté without*, which in the RV. governs the abl. only, in B. begins to take the acc. also (as it often does in post-Vedic Sanskrit).

β. In B. a number of adverbs (inst. of adjectives and substantives or formed with *tas* from pronouns expressive of some relation in space) take the acc.; such are *āgreṇa in front of*, *āntareṇa within, between*, *ūttareṇa north of*, *dākṣiṇena to the right or the south of*, *pāreṇa beyond*; *ubhayā-tas on both sides of*.

γ. In B. the acc. is taken by two interjections. One of them, *éd to! behold!* (cp. Lat. *en*), is always preceded by a verb of motion, which, however, has sometimes to be supplied; e.g. *éyāya vāyūr: éd dhatām vṛtrām Vāyu came (to see): behold, Vṛtra (was) dead* (ŚB.); *púnar éma iti devā: éd agnīm tiróbbhutam 'we are coming back', said the gods; (they came back, and) behold! Agni (had) disappeared!* (ŚB.). The other interjection *dhik fie!*, used with the acc. of the person only, is still very rare in B.; e.g. *dhik tvā jālmā astu fie on you, rogue!* (KB.).

### Double Accusative.

**198.** A second acc. appears in apposition with various verbs; e.g. *púruṣam ha vái devā āgre paśúm ā lebhire the gods in the beginning sacrificed a man as a victim* (ŚB.). It is further used:

1. predicatively with verbs of saying (*brū, vac*), thinking (*man*), knowing (*vid*), hearing (*śru*), making (*kr*), ordaining (*vi-dhā*), choosing (*vṛ*), appointing (*ni-dhā*) in both V.



and B.; e. g. **śvānaṃ bastó bodhayitāram abravīt** *the he-goat said (that) the dog (was) the waker* (i. 161<sup>13</sup>); **yád anyó 'nyāṃ pāpāṃ avadan** *that the one called the other wicked* (ŚB.); **agnīṃ manye pitāram Agni I think a father** (x. 7<sup>3</sup>); **maṛiṣyāntaṃ céd yājamānaṃ mānyeta** *if he thinks the sacrificer (is) going to die* (ŚB.); **cirāṃ tán mene** *he thought that too long* (ŚB.); **vidmā hí tvā purūvāsum** *we know thee (to be) possessed of much wealth* (i. 81<sup>1</sup>): **ná vái hatām vṛtrāṃ vidmā ná jīvām** *we know not (whether) Vṛtra (is) dead nor (whether he is) alive* (ŚB.); **revāntaṃ hí tvā śṛṇómi** *I hear (about) thee (that thou art) rich* (viii. 2<sup>11</sup>); **śṛṇvānty enam agnīṃ cikyānām** (TS.) *they hear (about) him having piled the fire (altar)*; **asmān sú jigyūṣaḥ kṛdhi** *make us thoroughly victorious* (viii. 80<sup>6</sup>); **tēṣāṃ pūṣānaṃ adhipāṃ akarot** *he made Pūṣan their lord* (MS.); **tāsmā āhutīr yajñāṃ vy ādadhuḥ** *they made (= ordained) the oblations (to be) the sacrifice for him* (MS.); **agnīṃ hótāraṃ prá vṛṇe** *I choose Agni priest* (iii. 19<sup>1</sup>); **ní tvām agne mánur dadhe jyótir jánāya śásvate** *Manu has appointed thee, O Agni, as a light for every man* (i. 36<sup>13</sup>).

2. to express the person as a direct object beside the thing with verbs of addressing (**vac**), asking (**prach**), begging (**yāc**), approaching with prayer (**ī, yā**), milking (**duh**), shaking (**dhū**), sacrificing to (**yaj**), doing to (**kṛ**); e. g. **agnīṃ mahāṃ avocāmā suvṛktīm** *to Agni we have addressed a great hymn* (x. 80<sup>7</sup>); **prchāmi tvā páraṃ ántaṃ prthivyāḥ** *I ask thee about the furthest limit of the earth* (i. 164<sup>34</sup>); **yājñavalkyaṃ dvāu praśnāu prakṣyāmi** *I will ask Yājñavalkya two questions* (ŚB.); **apó yācāmi bheṣajām** *I beg healing from the waters* (x. 9<sup>7</sup>); **tád agnihotry āgnīṃ yācet** *that the Agnihotr should beg of Agni* (MS.); **vāsūni dasmām īmahe** *we approach the wondrous one for riches* (i. 42<sup>10</sup>); **tát tvā yāmi** *I approach thee for this* (i. 24<sup>11</sup>); **duhānty ūdhar divyāni** *they milk celestial gifts from the udder* (i. 64<sup>7</sup>): **imām evā sārvaṇ kāmān duhe** *from her he (milks =) obtains all desires* (ŚB.):

**vṛkṣām phālam dhūnuhi** *shake down fruit from the tree* (iii. 45<sup>4</sup>); **yājā devāṃ ṛtām bṛhāt** *sacrifice to the gods the lofty rite* (i. 75<sup>5</sup>); **kīm mā karann abalā asya sēnāḥ** *what can his feeble hosts do to me?* (v. 30<sup>1</sup>).

a. Of the above verbs *vac*, *i* and *yā*, *dhū*, *yaj* and *kṛ* do not seem to be found with two acc. in B.; on the other hand *ā-gam* *approach*, *dhā* *milk*, *ji* *win*, *jyā* *rest* from are so used there; e.g. **agnir vāi vāruṇam brahmacāryam ā gachat** *Agni approached = asked Varuṇa for the position of a religious student* MS.<sup>1</sup>; **imāl lokān adhayad yaṃ-yaṃ kāmam akāmayata** *from these worlds he extracted whatever he desired* AB.<sup>2</sup>; **devān āsurā yajñām ajayan** *the Asuras won the sacrifice from the gods* (MS.); **indro marutaḥ sahasraṃ ajināt** *Indra wrested a thousand from the Maruts* (PB.).

3. to express the agent<sup>1</sup> with causative verbs beside the acc. which would be taken by the simple verb also; e.g. **uśān devāṃ uśatāḥ pāyayā haviḥ** *eager thyself cause the eager gods to drink the libation* (ii. 37<sup>b</sup>); **tā yājamānam vācayati** *he makes the sacrificer name them* (TS.). With verbs of motion the other acc. expresses the goal (which is, however, never a person)<sup>2</sup>; e.g. **pārām evā parāvātām sapātnīm gamayāmasi** *to the extreme distance we cause the rival wife to go* (x. 145<sup>4</sup>); **yājamānam suvargām lokām gamayati** *he causes the sacrificer to reach the celestial world* (TS.).

a. In B. the agent is frequently put in the inst. instead of the acc. with various causatives, especially that of *grah* *seize*; e.g. **tā vāruṇena agrāhayat** MS. *he caused Varuṇa to seize them* = he caused them to be seized by Varuṇa.

b. In B. a second acc. expresses the goal with *nī* *lead* or duration of time beside the acc. of the object; e.g. **evām evāṇam kūrmāḥ suvargām lokām nayati** *thus the tortoise leads him to the celestial world* (TS.); **tisro rātrir vratām curet** *he should observe a fast for three nights* TS.

<sup>1</sup> Which would be expressed by the nom. with the simple verb; e.g. **devā haviḥ pibanti** *the gods drink the libation*.

<sup>2</sup> When the goal is a person it is expressed by the loc. or a loc. adverb; e.g. **agnāḥ agnīm gamayet** *he will send Agni to Anna* SB.<sup>1</sup>; **devatrā evā enad gamayati** *he sends it to the gods* SB.

## Instrumental.

**199.** A. The fundamental sense of this case is **concomitance**, which may variously be rendered by *with*, *by*, *through*, according as it expresses accompaniment, instrumentality or agency, causality, motion through space or duration of time.

1. In its **sociative** sense the instrumental expresses the companion or accompaniment of the subject in any activity ; e. g. *devó devébhir á gamat may the god come with the gods* (i. 1<sup>5</sup>) ; *indreṇa yujá nír apám aubjo arṇavám with Indra as thy companion thou didst release the flood of waters* (ii. 23<sup>18</sup>) ; *índro no rádhāsā á gamat may Indra come to us with wealth* (iv. 55<sup>10</sup>).

a. Similarly in B. : *agnir vasubhir ud akrāmat Indra departed with the Vasus* (AB.) ; *yéna mántreṇa juhóti tád yájuḥ the spell to the accompaniment of which he offers the oblation is the Yajus* (SB.) ; *tád asya sáhasā ádītsanta they tried to take it from him by force* (TS.).

2. In its **instrumental** sense it expresses the means (person or thing) by which an action is accomplished ; e. g. *vayám indreṇa sanuyāma vājā we would win booty through Indra* (i. 101<sup>11</sup>) ; *áhan vṛtrám índro vājreṇa Indra smote Vṛtra with his bolt* (i. 32<sup>7</sup>).

a. Similarly in B. : *kéna víreṇa by whom as champion* (SB.) ; *śirṣṇá bñjam haranti they carry corn (with =) on the head* (SB.) ; *tásmād dáksīṇena hástena ánnam adyate therefore food is eaten with the right hand* (MS.).

3. In its **causal** sense it expresses the reason or motive of an action = *by reason of*, *on account of*, *for the sake of* ; e. g. *sómasya pityá . . . á gatam come hither for the sake of the Soma draught* (i. 46<sup>13</sup>) ; *ásatrúr janúṣā sanád asi thou art by thy nature without foes from of old* (i. 102<sup>8</sup>).

a. Similarly in B. : *sá bhīṣá ní lilye he concealed himself through fear* (SB.) ; *so rāmnā by name*.

4. In its **local** sense of *through* or *over* it is used with

verbs of motion to express the space through or over which an action extends ; e. g. *divá yānti marúto bhúmyā agnir ayám vāto antárikṣeṇa yāti the Maruts go along the sky, Agni over the earth. the Wind here goes through the air* (i. 161<sup>14</sup>) ; *antárikṣe pathibhiḥ pátantam flying along the paths in the air* (x. 87<sup>6</sup>).

a. In B. the inst. is constantly used in the local sense with words meaning *path* or *door*, but rarely with others ; e. g. *yáthā ákṣetrajño 'nyéna pathá náyet as if one who does not know the district were to lead by a wrong road* (ŚB.) ; *sárasvatyā yānti they go along the Sarasvatī* (TS.).

5. In its temporal sense the inst. expresses the time *throughout* which an action extends ; e. g. *pūrvábhīr dadāś-imá śarádbhiḥ we have worshipped throughout many autumns* (i. 86<sup>6</sup>). Sometimes, however, the sense of duration is not apparent, the inst. being then used like the loc. of time ; thus *ṛtúnā* and *ṛtúbhiḥ* mean *in due season*.

a. In B. the temporal meaning is rare ; e. g. *sá vá iṣumātrám eváhnā tiryáññ avardhata he grew in the course of a day quite an arrow's length in width* (MS.).

6. Many instrumentals (chiefly of the sociative and local classes) have come to be used in a purely adverbial sense. Such are formed from either substantives or adjectives (of which sometimes no other form occurs) ; e. g. *áñjasā straight-way, máhobhiḥ mightily, sáhasā and sáhobhis suddenly ; ántareṇa within, úttareṇa to the north ; uccáís above, nīcáís below, parācáís sideways, prācáís forwards, śánaís and śanáís, śanakáís slowly*.

a. In a number of these instrumentals the adverbial use is indicated, not only by the sense, but by a shift of accent ; e. g. *divá by day ; dakṣiṇá to the right ; madhyá between ; naktayá by night ; svapnayá in a dream ; akṣṇayá across* (B.) ; anomalously formed from u stems : *āśuyá quickly, dhr̥ṣṇuyá boldly, raghuyá swiftly, sādhyá straightway, mithuyá falsely* (mithyá ŚB.), *anuṣṭhuyá immediately* 'anuṣṭhyá B.) ; and from a pronoun, *amuyá in that way*.

199. B. Besides having the above general and independent uses the inst. also appears, in special connexion with

different classes of words by which it may be said to be 'governed':

1. with verbs expressing:

a. association or contention with; in RV.: **yat** *marshal*, **yād** *combine*, **yuj** *join* (mid.), **sac** *accompany*; **yudh** *fight*, **sprdh** *strive*, **hās** *race*, **krīḍ** *play*; in B.: **yudh** *fight*, **vi-ji** *contend victoriously (with)*.

b. separation from (compounds with **vi**); in RV.: **vi-yu** *dissever from*, **vi-vṛt** *turn away from*, **vy-ā-vṛt** *separate* (intr.) *from*; in B.: **vy-ā-vṛt** *id.*, **vi-ṛdh** *be deprived of*, **vi-sthā** *be removed from*, **viśvaññ** *i go away from = lose*.

c. enjoyment; in RV.: **kan** *find pleasure in*, **mad** *be exhilarated with*, **uc** *be fond of*, **tuṣ** *be satisfied with*, **mah** *delight in*, **hrṣ** *rejoice in*, **bhuj** *enjoy*; in B.: **trp** *be pleased with*, **nand** *be glad of*, **bhuj** *enjoy*.

d. repletion; in RV.: **pṛ** *fill* (acc.) *with*,<sup>1</sup> **pī** *swell with*; in B.: caus. of **pṛ**: **pūraya** *fill*, pass. **pūrya** *be filled with*.

e. purchase for (a price); in V.: **vi-krī** *bargain away for*; in B.: **niṣ-krī** *ransom for*.

f. adoration or sacrifice (the victim or object offered). With **yaj** *sacrifice to* the deity is in the acc. in both V. and B.: in B. the sacrificial date also is put in the (cognate) acc.; e. g. **amāvasyāṃ yajate** *he celebrates the feast of new moon*.

g. procedure: the verb **car** in both V. and B.; e. g. **ādhenvā carati māyāyā** *he acts with barren craft* (x. 71<sup>5</sup>); **upāṃśu vācā carati** *he proceeds in a low tone with his voice* (AB.).

h. ability to do: the verb **kṛ** in both V. and B.; e. g. **kīm ṛcā kariṣyati** *what will he do with a hymn?* (i. 164<sup>39</sup>); **kīm sá táir grháiḥ kuryāt** *what could he do with that house?* (ŚB.). In B. the phrase **ártho bhavati** *there is business with* = *there is need of* (Lat. *opus est aliqua re*) is similarly used:

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes also with the gen.: the past part. pass. **pūrṇá** with the gen. = *full of*, but with the inst. *filled with*.

e. g. **yarhi vāva vo mayārtho bhavitā** *if you (gen.) shall have need of me* (AB.).

i. dominion: only (in V.) the verb **patya** *be lord of* (lit. *by means of*); e. g. **indro vísvair víryaiḥ pátyamānaḥ** *Indra who is lord of all heroic powers* (iii. 54<sup>15</sup>).

j. subsistence: only (in B.) the verb **jīv** *live on, subsist by*; e. g. **yáyā manuṣyā jīvanti** (the cow) *on which men subsist* (TS.).

a. With passive forms of the verb (including participles) the inst. expresses either the means (as with the active verb) or the agent (the nom. of the active verb); e. g. **ghrténa agniḥ sám aiyate** *Agni is anointed with ghee* (x. 118<sup>4</sup>); **uṣā uchánti ribhyate vásiṣṭhaiḥ** *Uṣas when she dawns is praised by the Vasiṣṭhas* (vii. 76<sup>7</sup>). Similarly in B.: **prajāpatinā srjyante** *they are created by Prajāpati* (MS.); **pātrair ānnam adyate** *food is eaten with the aid of dishes* (MS.).

β. Nominal forms connected with the verb, when they have a passive sense, as gerundives and infinitives, take the same construction; e. g. **nṛbhir hávyaḥ** *to be invoked by men* (vii. 22<sup>7</sup>); **ripūnā ná avacákṣe** *not to be observed by the enemy* (iv. 58<sup>5</sup>).

## 2. with nouns:

a. substantives and adjectives (especially those compounded with **sa-**) expressive of association or equality; e. g. **nāsunvatā sakhyām vaṣṭi śúraḥ** *the hero desires not friendship with him who does not press Soma* (x. 42<sup>4</sup>); **ási samó deváiḥ** *thou art equal to the gods* (vi. 48<sup>19</sup>); **indro vái sadṛñ devatābhir āsīt** *Indra was equal to the (other) deities* (TS.); **ājyena miśráḥ** *mixed with butter* (ŚB.).

b. other adjectives, to express that by which the quality in question is produced; e. g. **uṣo vājena vājini** *O Dawn rich in booty* (iii. 61<sup>1</sup>); **bahúḥ prajāyā bhaviṣyasi** *thou wilt be rich in offspring* (ŚB.).

c. numerals accompanied by **ná**, to express deficiency; e. g. **ekáyā ná vimśatiḥ** *not twenty by (lack of) one = nineteen*.

3. with prepositions: genuine prepositions are virtually not used with the instrumental. The only exceptions in

the RV. are the employment of *ádhi* with the inst. of *snú* *height*; of *úpa* in three passages with *dyúbhis* and *dhárma-bhis*; and possibly of *sám* *with* in a few passages with the inst. But prepositional adverbs are found thus used; in the RV. only *avás* *below* and *parás* *above*; and in both V. and B. *sahá* and *sākām* *with*. Cp. 177, 2.

### Dative.

**200.** The dative expresses the notion with which an action is concerned. It is either connected with individual words or is used more generally as a complement to the whole statement.

#### A. Dative in a special sense with:

1. **verbs** (mostly as affecting persons) having the sense of *a. give*; in V. B. *dā* *give*, *yam* *extend*, *dhā* *bestow*, *bhaj* *apportion*; e. g. *dádhāti rātnam vidhaté* *he bestows treasure on the worshipper* (iv. 12<sup>3</sup>); in V. also many other verbs expressing a modification of the sense of giving: *diś* *assign*, *áva-duh* *milk down on*, *pṛ* *bestow fully*, *pṛc* *bestow abundantly*, *mamh* *give liberally*, *mā* *measure out*, *rā* *procure (for)*, *ní-yu* *bestow permanently*, *vid* *find (for)*, *san* *obtain (for)*, *sū* *set in motion (for)*, *srj* *shed (for)*, and others.

*b. sacrifice*; in V. *ā-yaj* *offer to* (while *yaj* takes the acc.); and in V. B. *kṛ* *when = make an offering to*; in B. *ā-labh* (*catch and tie up =*) *offer*; e. g. *agnibhyaḥ paśūn ā labhate* *he sacrifices the animals to the Agnis* (TS.).

*c. say = announce, explain* (but with acc. of person it = *address*): in V. B. *ah*, *brū*, *vac*, *vad* (in B. also *ā-cakṣ*); in V. also *arc* and *gā* *sing to*, *stu* *utter praise to*, *gir*, *rap*, *śams* *praise anything (acc.) to*. In B. also: *ni-hnu* *apologize to*; e. g. *tád u devébhyo ní hnute* *thereby he craves pardon of the gods* (SB.).

*d. hear*: in RV. a few times *śru* = *listen to*; also *ram* *linger for = listen to*.

c. *believe, have confidence in*: **śrād dhā**; e. g. **śrād asmai dhatta** *believe in him* (ii. 12<sup>1</sup>); in B. also **ślāgh** *trust in*.

f. *help, be gracious to, pay homage to*: in V. **śak aid, sidh** *avail*; **sām-nam** *be complaisant to*; **daśasya** *pay honour to, saparya* *do anything* (acc.) *in honour of* (a god); **dāś, vidh, sac** *pay homage to* (a god), **śam** *serve* (a god); in V. and B.: **mṛḍ** *be gracious to*.

g. *bring*: **nī, bhr, vah, hi, hr**; e. g. **amā saté vahasi bhūri vāmām** *for him who is at home thou bringest much wealth* (i. 124<sup>12</sup>); **devébhyo havyām vahanti** *they take the oblation to the gods* (TS.); **tām harāmi pitṛyajñāya devām** *that god I bring to the sacrifice for the Manes* (x. 16<sup>10</sup>); **viśaḥ kṣatriyāya balim haranti** *the peasants bring the taxes to the nobility* (SB.). In V. only there are many other verbs, with this general sense, that take the dative, such as **ṛ, inv, cud** *set in motion for*, and figurative expressions such as **abhi-kṣar** *stream to*, **dī** and **śuc** *shine on*, **pruṣ** *sprinkle on*, **abhi-vā** *waft to*: in V. also the verb **i go** is used with the dat.; e. g. **prā viṣṇave śūśām etu mánma** *let my strong hymn go forth in honour of Viṣṇu* (i. 154<sup>3</sup>).

h. *please*: **svad** *be sweet to* and **chand** *be pleasing to*; e. g. **svádasva índrāya pītāye** *be sweet to Indra as a draught* (ix. 74<sup>9</sup>); **utó tát asmai mádhv íc cachadyāt** *and may that mead be pleasing to him* (x. 73<sup>11</sup>).

i. *succeed*: in B. **ṛdh** and **kṛp**; e. g. **ná ha evá asmai tát sām ānṛdhe** *he did not succeed in that* (SB.); **kálpate 'smai** *he succeeds* (TS.).

j. *subject to*: **radh**; e. g. **asmábhyam vṛtrá randhi** *subject our foes to us* (iv. 22<sup>9</sup>).

k. *yield to*: **radh** *succumb*, **nam** and **ni-hā** *bow before*, **sthā** *obey*, **mrad** and **kṣam** (B.) *yield to*, **ā-vraśc** *fall a victim to*; e. g. **mó ahám dviṣaté radham** *may I not succumb to my enemy* (i. 50<sup>13</sup>); **tasthūḥ savāya** *te they obey thy command* (iv. 54<sup>3</sup>).

l. *be angry with*: in V. **hr** (**hrñīte**); in V. and B.: **asūya**



and *krudh*; in B. also *arātīya* *be hostile* and *glā* *be averse to*.

*m. seek to injure*: in V. and B. *druh*; e. g. *yád dudrôhitha striyái pumsé what mischief thou hast done to woman or man* (AV.).

*n. cast at*: V. *srj* *discharge*; V. B. *as throw*; B. *pra-hṛ* *hurl at*; e. g. *srjád ástā didyúm asmai the archer shot a lightning shaft at him* (i. 71<sup>5</sup>); *tásmai tám iṣum asyati he shoots the arrow at him* (MS.); *vájraṃ bhrátrvyāya prá harati he hurls the bolt at the foe* (TS.).

*o. exist or be intended for, accrue to*: *as be*, *bhū* *become*; e. g. *gambhīré cid bhavati gādhám asmai even in deep water there is a ford for him* (vi. 24<sup>8</sup>); *indra túbhyam id abhūma we have become thine own, O Indra* (TS.); *átha kó máhyaṃ bhāgó bhaviṣyati then what share will accrue to me* (ŚB.).

*a. The dative is used with gerundives and infinitives to express the agent, and with the latter also the object by attraction instead of the acc.*; e. g. *yáḥ stotṛbhyo hávyo asti who is to be invoked by singers* (i. 33<sup>2</sup>); *ví śrayantām prayái devébhyaḥ let (the doors) open wide for the gods to enter* (i. 142<sup>6</sup>); *índram arkáir ávardhayann áhaye hántavá u they strengthened Indra with hymns to slay the serpent* (v. 31<sup>4</sup>).

2. The dative is used with a certain number of substantives.

*a. Such are words that invoke blessings, especially námas* *homage* (with the verbs *kṛ* *do* or *as be*, which are often to be supplied); e. g. *námo mahádbhyaḥ homage to the great* (i. 27<sup>13</sup>); *námo 'stu bráhmīṣṭhāya adoration to the greatest Brahman* (ŚB.). Similarly used are the sacrificial formulas *sváhā*, *svadhā*, *váṣaṭ hail! blessing!* e. g. *tébhyaḥ sváhā blessing on them* (AV.).

*a. The indeclinables sám* in V. and *kám* in B. meaning *welfare* are used as nom. or acc. with the dat.; e. g. *yáthā sám ásad dvipáde cátuṣpade in order that there may be welfare for biped and quadruped* (i. 114<sup>1</sup>); *áhutayo hy agnáye kám for the oblations are a joy to Agni* (ŚB.); *náasmā á-kam bhavati it does not fare ill with him* (TS.).

β. In V. the substantives *kāma* desire and *gatú* path may perhaps be regarded as taking a dative without a verb to be supplied; e.g. *kṛṇvā-nāso amṛtatvāya gātūm* procuring for themselves a path to immortality (i. 72<sup>9</sup>).

γ. In the name *Dāsyave vṛkaḥ* Wolf to the Dasyu (RV.) the dat. is to be explained as due to its use in the sentence *he is a very wolf to the Dasyu*.

3. The dative is used with adjectives meaning dear, kind, agreeable, beneficial, willing, obedient, ill-disposed, hostile; e.g. *śivā sākhibhya utā māhyam āsit* she was kind to friends and also to me (x. 34<sup>2</sup>); *ātithiś cārur āyāve* a guest dear to man (ii. 2<sup>8</sup>); *yād vāvā jīvēbhyo hitam tāt pitṛbhyaḥ* what is good for the living is good for the Manes (ŚB.); *sā rātāmanā vrāscanāya bhavati* (ŚB.) he is ready for felling (the tree); *pratyudyāminīm ha kṣatrāya viśam kuryāt* he would make the peasantry hostile to the nobility (ŚB.).

α. The adj. *ānāgas* sunless often seems to take the dative of the name of a deity, but it is somewhat uncertain whether the case should not be connected with the verb; e.g. *ānāgaso āditaye syāma* may we be sunless (to =) in the eyes of Aditi (i. 24<sup>15</sup>) may perhaps mean *may we, as sunless, belong to Aditi*.

4. The dative is used with a few adverbs.

α. *āram* often takes the dat.; e.g. *yé āram vāhanti manyāve* who drive in accordance with (thy) zeal (vi. 16<sup>43</sup>). This use of *āram* is common in combination with the verbs *kṛ*, *gam*, and *bhū*. When used with the dat. *āram* is not infrequently equivalent to an adj.; e.g. *sāsmā āram* he is ready for him (ii. 18<sup>2</sup>); *ayam sómo astu āram mánase yuvábhyām* let this Soma be agreeable to your heart (i. 108<sup>2</sup>). In B. *ālam* appears in the place of *āram* and is often similarly used; e.g. *nālam āhutyā āsa, nālam bhakṣāya* he was not suitable for sacrifice, nor suitable for food (ŚB.).

β. The adverb *āvís* visibly is used with the dat. in V. and B., but only when accompanied by the verbs *kṛ*, *bhū* or *as* (the latter sometimes to be supplied); e.g. *āvír ebhyo abhavat sūryaḥ* the sun appeared to them (i. 146<sup>4</sup>); *tāsmāi vā āvír asāma* we will appear to him (ŚB.).

B. The dative also in a general sense complements the statement of the whole sentence.

1. It expresses the person for whose advantage or disadvantage the action of the sentence takes place; e. g. *devān devayaté yaja* *worship the gods for the benefit of the pious man* (i. 15<sup>12</sup>); *tāsmā etām vájram akurvan* *for him they made this bolt* (ŚB.); *tasmā upākr̥tāya niyoktāram na vividuḥ* (AB.) *for him when he had been brought near they could find no binder* (i. e. they could find no one willing to bind him).

2. It expresses the purpose for which an action is done (final dative); e. g. *ūrdhvās tiṣṭhā na ūtāye* *stand up for our help = in order to help us* (i. 30<sup>6</sup>); *nā sūšvim indro āvase mṛdhāti* *Indra will not leave the pious man in the lurch for help* (vi. 23<sup>9</sup>); *svargāya lokāya viṣṇukramāḥ kramyante* *the Viṣṇu steps are taken for the sake of (= in order to gain) heaven* (TS.); *agnim hotrāya prāvṛṇata* *they chose Agni for the priesthood = in order that he should be priest* (ŚB.). The final sense is commonly expressed by abstract substantives (including in V. many infinitives); e. g. *ádhi śriyé duhitā sūryasya rátham tasthau* *the daughter of the sun has mounted the car for beauty = so as to produce a beautiful effect* (vi. 63<sup>7</sup>); *téna eva enam sám sṛjati śántyai* *with him (Mitra) he unites him (Agni) for appeasement* (TS.).

a. This final dat. is particularly used with *as* and *bhū*; e. g. *ásti hí śmā mādāya vaḥ* *there is (something) for your intoxication, i. e. to intoxicate you* (i. 37<sup>15</sup>); *mādāya sómaḥ* (sc. *asti*) *Soma (is for =) produces intoxication* (ŚB.).

3. The dative is used, though rarely, in expressions of time like the English *for*; e. g. *nūnām na indra aparāya ca syāḥ* *now and for the future mayst thou be ours, O Indra* (vi. 33<sup>3</sup>); *saṃvatsarāya sám amyate* *for a year an alliance is made* (MS.).

a. The iterative compound *divé-dive* *day by day*, though apparently dat. of *div*, is probably in reality meant for the loc. of the transfer stem *divá*.

4. **Two datives** connected in sense often appear together. This occurs in V. when an acc. is attracted by a dative infinitive; e. g. *vṛtrāya hántave* = *vṛtrám hántave* *to slay Vṛtra* (cp. 200. A. 1 o α).

a. There is an analogous use in B., where, however, an abstract substantive takes the place of the infinitive; e. g. *yáthāḥidám pāṇibhyám avanéjanāyaḥāharanty evám* *just as they bring it for washing the hands* (ŚB.). Two datives are here often found with the verb *sthā*, one expressing the purpose, the other the person affected by the action; e. g. *devebhyah paśavo 'nnādyāyālabhāya naḥatisthanta* *the animals did not present themselves to the gods for food, for sacrifice* (AB.).

5. The **adverbial use of the dative** is very rare: *kāmāya* and *āsthāya* *for the sake of* may be regarded as such; *kāmacārāsyā kāmāya* *for the sake of unrestrained motion* (ŚB.); *asmākāsthāya jajñise* *thou hast been born for our sake* (AV.).

### Ablative.

**201.** The ablative, expressing the starting-point from which the action of the verb proceeds, may as a rule be translated by *from*. It is chiefly connected with various classes of words, but is also used independently.

A. In its dependent use the ablative appears with:

1. **verbs** a. expressing a local action, as *go, proceed, drive, lead, take, receive; pour, drink; call, loosen, ward off, exclude*; e. g. *īyūr gāvo ná yāvasād āgopāḥ* *they went like unherded kine from the pasture* (vii. 18<sup>10</sup>); *vṛtrāsya śvasāthād īṣamāṇaḥ* *fleeing from the snorting of Vṛtra* (viii. 96<sup>7</sup>); *āsataḥ sād ajāyata* *from non-being arose being* (x. 72<sup>3</sup>); *abhrād iva prā stanayanti vṛṣṭāyaḥ* *from the cloud as it were thunder the rains* (x. 75<sup>11</sup>); *tvām dāsyūṣr ókasa ājaḥ* *thou drovest the enemies from the house* (vii. 5<sup>6</sup>); *bhujoyūṣ samudrād ūha-thuḥ* *ye two have borne Bhujyu from the sea* (vi. 62<sup>6</sup>); *dāśo hiraṇyapiṇḍān divodāsād asāniṣam* *ten lumps of gold I*

have received from Divodāsu (vi. 47<sup>23</sup>); **ápād dhotrād utá potrād amatta** he has drunk from the Hotr's vessel and has intoxicated himself from the Potr's vessel (ii. 37<sup>4</sup>); **máruto yád vo diváh hávāmahe** O Muruts, when we call you from heaven (viii. 7<sup>11</sup>); **śúnaś cic chépaṃ yūpād amuñcaḥ** thou didst release Śunaśśepa from the post (v. 2<sup>7</sup>); **yuyutám asmád ánirām ámivām** ward off from us sickness and calamity (vii. 71<sup>2</sup>).

a. Examples from B. are: **yád dhāved annādyād dhāvet** if he were to run, he would run away from his food (TS.); **sá ráthāt papāta** he fell from his car (SB.); **divó vṣṣtir ırte** ruin comes from the sky (TS.); **rṣayaḥ kavaṣam ailūṣaṃ somād anayan** the seers led Kavaṣa Ailūṣa away from Soma, i. e. excluded him from it (AB.); **enān asmāl lokād anudanta** they drove them away from this world (AB.); **tásmād ánasa evá gr̥hṇiyāt** therefore he should take it from the cart (SB.); **keśavāt púruṣāt śisena parisrútaṃ kr̥ṇāti** he buys the Parisrut from a long-haired man for lead (SB.); **sá evá enaṃ varuṇapāsān muñcati** he releases him from the fetter of Varuṇa (TS.); **suvargál lokád yájamāno hiyeta** the sacrificer would fall short of heaven (TS.). The two verbs **antár dhā** hide and **ní-li** conceal oneself are used with the abl. in B. only: **vájreṇa enaṃ suvargál lokád antár dadhyāt** he would exclude him from heaven with the bolt (TS.); **agnír devébhyo ní-lāyata** Agni concealed himself from the gods (TS.).

b. expressing rescue, protect; fear, dislike; transcend, prefer: verbs with the latter two senses as well as **uruṣya** protect, **rakṣ** guard, and **rej** tremble take this construction in V. only; **pā** and **trā** protect and **bhī** fear in both V. and B.; **gopāya** protect. **bībhatsa** be disgusted with in B. only; e. g. **ámhaso no mitrá uruṣyet maṃ** Mitra rescue us from distress (iv. 55<sup>5</sup>); **sá nás trāsate duriṭāt** he shall protect us from misfortune (i. 128<sup>5</sup>); **indrasya vājrád abibhet** she was afraid of Indra's bolt (x. 138<sup>5</sup>); **prá síndhubhyo ririce**, **prá kṣitibhyaḥ** he reaches beyond rivers and beyond lands (x. 89<sup>11</sup>); **sómāt sutád indro avṛṇita vásiṣṭhān** Indra preferred the Vasiṣṭhas to (Pāśadyumna's) pressed Soma (vii. 33<sup>2</sup>).

a. With **bhī** two ablatives are found. the one being the object feared, the other the action proceeding from it; e. g. **indrasya vājrád abibhed abhiśnáthaḥ** she was afraid of

*Indra's bolt, of its crushing* (x. 138<sup>v</sup>), i. e. that it would crush her : *asurarakṣasébhya āsaṅgād bibhayāṃ cakruḥ* *they were afraid of the Asuras and Rakṣasas, of their attachment = that they would attach themselves to them* (ŚB.).

2. **substantives** when derived from, or equivalent to, verbs used with the ablative ; e. g. *śárma no yamsan trivá-rūtham áṃhasaḥ* *they shall grant us thrice-protecting shelter from distress* (x. 66<sup>v</sup>) ; *úpa chāyām iva ghṛṇer áganma śárma te vayám* *we have entered thy shelter like shade (that protects) from heat* (vi. 16<sup>38</sup>) ; *rákṣobhyo vái tām bhiṣā vācam ayachan* *they restrained their speech from fear of the demons* (ŚB.).

3. **adjectives** : in V. and B. comparatives and adjectives of cognate sense, when it means *than* : e. g. *ghṛtāt svādīyaḥ* *sweeter than butter* (viii. 24<sup>20</sup>) ; *viśvasmād indra úttaraḥ* *Indra is greater than every one* (x. 86<sup>1</sup>) ; *jātāny ávarāṇy asmāt* *born later than he* (viii. 96<sup>b</sup>) ; *pūrvā viśvasmād bhūvanād abodhi* *she has awakened earlier than every being* (i. 123<sup>2</sup>) ; *pāpīyān ásvād gardabhāḥ* *the ass is worse than the horse* (TS.) ; *brahma hi pūrvam kṣatrāt* *the priesthood is superior to the warrior class* (PB.) ; *anyo vā ayam asmad bhavati* *he becomes other than we* (AB.).

a. In B. several local and temporal adjectives : *arvācīna* *below*, *ūrdhvā* *above*, *jihmā* *aslant* ; *arvāñc* *before*, *parāñc* *after* ; e. g. *yāt kim ca arvācīnam ādityāt* *whatever is below the sun* ŚB. ; *etāsmāc cātvalād ūrdhvāḥ svargām lokām upód akrāman* *upward from that put they ascended to heaven* ŚB. ; *yajñāḥ jihmā iyuḥ* *they would go obliquely from = lose the sacrifice* AB. ; *daśa vā etasmād arvāñcas trivṛto*, *daśa parāñcaḥ* *ten Trivṛts occur before it and ten after it* AB. .

b. in B. adjectives in *uka*, which with *bhū* are equivalent to a verb ; e. g. *yajamānāt paśavo 'nutkrāmukā bhavanti* *the animals are not inclined to run away from the sacrificer* AB. .

c. in B. numerals, both ordinals and cardinals : with the former the abl. expresses the point from which the reckoning is made ; e. g. *īśvaro ha asmād dvitīyo vā tṛtīyo vā brāhmaṇatām abhyupaitoḥ* *the second or third in descent from him can obtain Brahmanhood* AB. ; with the latter it expresses the figure by which the complete number is defective ; e. g. *ékān ná śatām* *not a hundred but one - ninety nine*.

Analogously with words meaning *incomplete* the abl. expresses the amount of the deficiency; e.g. *ékasmād akṣārād ānāptam* (a verse) *incomplete by one syllable* (TS.); *tēṣām alpakād evāgnir āsaṃcita āsa* *their fire (altar) was not completely piled up by a little only*, i.e. was almost completely piled up (ŚB.).

4. adverbs meaning *before, beyond, outside, below, far from, without* are used prepositionally with the abl. Those occurring in V. only are: *adhās below, avās down from, āré without, purās before*; in V. and B.: *ṛté without, tirās apart from, parās outside, purā before*; in B. only: *abhyardhās far from; bahis outside*. Cp. 177, 3.

a. In B. some other adverbs with a local or temporal sense; e.g. *dūrām ha vā asmān mṛtyūr bhavati* *death is far from him* (ŚB.); *tāsmān madhyamāc chaṅkór dakṣiṇā pāñcadaśa vikramān prā krāmati* *he strides forward fifteen steps to the right of this middle peg* (ŚB.); *prāg ghomāt* *before (making) the oblation* (AB.).

B. The abl. is used independently of any particular class of word to express the reason of an action in the sense of *on account of*; e.g. *mā nas tāsmād énaśo deva rīriṣaḥ* *let us suffer no harm, O god, on account of this sin* (vii. 89<sup>1</sup>); *ánṛtād vái táḥ prajā várūṇo 'grhṇāt* *by reason of their guilt Varuṇa seized creatures* (MS.). Similarly in B.: *tāsmād therefore; kásmāt wherefore?*

### Genitive.

**202.** The genitive is a dependent case, being in its main uses connected with verbs and substantives, but also appearing with adjectives and adverbs.

A. With verbs the gen. has a sense analogous to that of the acc., but differs here from the latter in expressing that the action affects the object not as a whole, but only in part. It is used with verbs having the following senses:

a. *rule over, dispose of*: always with *kṣi* and *rāj*, nearly always with *irajya* and *ís* (rarely acc.). In B. the only verb

with this sense taking the gen. is *īś* have power over; e. g. *ātha eṣāṃ sārva īśe* then every one has power over them (MS.).

*b. rejoice in*: always with *trp*, *prī*, *vṛdh*; optionally with *kan* and *mad* (also inst. and loc.), and with the caus. of *pan* (also acc.).

*a. In B.* the only verb of this group taking the gen. is *trp* in a partitive sense; e. g. *ānnasya trpyati* he refreshes himself with (some) food (ŚB.).

*c. take note of*: always with 2. *kṛ* speak highly of and *ā-dhī* think about, care for; alternatively with acc.: *cit* observe, attend to, *budh* take note of; *adhi-i*, *-gam*, *-gā* attend to, care for; *vid* know about (with acc. know fully): *śru* hear (gen. of person, acc. of thing, heard). In AV. *kirtaya* mention and *smṛ* remember take the gen.

*a. In B.* only three verbs of this class are thus construed: *vid* and *śru* as in RV., and *kirtaya* mention.

*d. partitiveness* (while the acc. with the same verbs expresses full extent):

1. *eat, drink*: *aś* eat of, *ad* eat (almost exclusively with acc.); *pā* drink; *ā-vṛṣ* fill oneself full of, *vī* and *juṣ* enjoy.

*a. In B.* only *aś* and *pā* besides *bhakṣ* eat (in RV. with acc. only) take the partitive gen.

2. *give, present, sacrifice*: *dā* give of, *ā-daśasya* and *śak* present with; *pre* give abundantly of; *yaj* sacrifice (acc. of person, gen. of offering), e. g. *sómasya tvā yakṣi* I will worship thee (with a libation) of Soma (iii. 53<sup>2</sup>).

*a. In B.* *yaj* may be used without acc. of the person; e. g. *tásmād ājyasya evā yajet* therefore he should sacrifice some butter (ŚB.).

*β. In B.* several verbs having the general sense of giving and taking, not so used in V., come to be used with the gen. of the object in a partitive sense: *vap* strewn, *hu* offer, *abhi-ghar* pour upon, *ava-dā* cut off some of, *ā-scut* drip, *upa-str* spread over, *ni-han* (AV.) and *pra-han* strike, *vi-khan* dig up some of; *grabh* take of and in the passive *be seized* = *suffer in* (a part of the body); e. g. *nā cākṣuṣo grhe* he does not suffer in his eye (MS.): *yó vācō grhitāh* who suffers in his voice (MS.).



γ. In B. *anu-brū invite* is used with the dat. of the god and the gen. of that to which he is invited; e. g. *agnī-śomābhyām médasō 'nu brūhi invite Agni and Soma to the fat* (ŚB.).

*e. obtain, ask for: bhaj participate in* (with acc. *obtain*); *bhikṣ beg for: ī and īd implore for* (generally acc. of thing as well as person); e. g. *tām īmahe indram asya rāyāḥ we implore Indra for some of that wealth* (vi. 22<sup>3</sup>); *īyate vāsū-nām he is implored for some of his riches* (vii. 32<sup>5</sup>); also *ā-yu take possession of*.

*a. Of these verbs bhaj remains in use in B. : with gen. = have a share in* (with acc. *receive as a share*).

*f. belong to: as and bhū, with the gen. of the possessor in both V. and B. : e. g. asmākam astu kévalaḥ let him exclusively be ours* (i. 7<sup>10</sup>); *átha abhavat kévalaḥ sómo asya then Soma became exclusively his* (vii. 98<sup>7</sup>); *mánor ha vā ṛṣabhā āsa Manu had a bull* (ŚB.); *tasya śatam jāyā babhūvuḥ he had a hundred wives* (AB.).

B. The genitive is used with two classes of substantives.

1. It depends on verbal substantives and is then allied to the gen. with verbs (especially those expressing possession).

*a. The subjective gen., which is equivalent to the agent of the action expressed by the cognate verb; e. g. uṣáso vyūṣṭau at the break of dawn = when the dawn breaks; apakramád u ha évá eṣām etád bibhayām cakāra he was afraid of their departure* (ŚB.) = that they would run away. It very often occurs with datives; e. g. *yajñāsya sámṛd-dhyai for the success of the sacrifice* (TS.) = that the sacrifice might succeed.

*b. The objective gen., which is equivalent to the object expressed by the cognate verb; e. g. yógo vājínaḥ the yoking of the steed = he yokes the steed; purá vṛtrásya vadhát before the slaughter of Vṛtra* (ŚB.) = before he slew Vṛtra. It often occurs with datives; e. g. *yájamānasya áhimsāyai for the non-injury of the sacrificer* (MS.) = in order not to injure the sacrificer.

a. This genitive is common with agent nouns, especially those in *tr̥*; e.g. *rāyó dātā giver of wealth* (vi. 23<sup>10</sup>); *pūṣā paśūrām prajanayitā* *Puṣan is the propagator of cattle* (MS.). But in V. the agent nouns in *tr̥* with few exceptions take the acc. when the root is accented; e.g. *dātā vāsu one who gives wealth* (vi. 23<sup>3</sup>).

2. The gen. commonly depends on non-verbal substantives. It may then have two senses:

a. The possessive gen.; e.g. *vēḥ parṇām the wing of the bird* = wing belonging to the bird; *devānām dūtāḥ the messenger of the gods*. It also appears with abstract nouns derived from such words; e.g. *ād id devānām ūpa sakhyām āyan then they came to friendship with the gods* (iv. 33<sup>4</sup>) = then they became friends of the gods.

a. The gen. used with the perf. pass. part., felt to be the agent, is a variety of the possessive gen. Already appearing a few times in the RV. it is common in B.; e.g. *pātyuḥ kṛitā* (MS.) *the bought (wife) of the husband* = (the wife) *bought by the husband*.

β. The gen. is similarly used with the gerundive; e.g. *anyasya balikṛd anyasya adyaḥ paying taxes to another, to be devoured by another* (AB.).

γ. The gen. is frequently used possessively where we would use a dative; e.g. *tasya ha putro jajñe a son of his was born* = *a son was born to him* (AB.).

δ. The gen. is occasionally used for the dative with *śrad dhā believe* and *dā give* in the AB. This use may have started from the possessive sense.

b. The partitive gen. expresses a part of the whole; e.g. *mitró vái śívó devānām Mitra is the kindly one among the gods* (TS.). If the gen. is a plural of the same word as that on which it depends it is equivalent to a superlative; e.g. *sákhe sákhinām O friend among friends* = *best of friends* (i. 30<sup>11</sup>); *mantrakṛtām mantrakṛt best of composers of hymns* (B.).

a. This gen. is in particular used with comparatives and superlatives (including *prathamā first. caramā last, &c.*); e.g. *nā pārā jigye katarás canāinoḥ not either of the two of them conquered* (vi. 69<sup>3</sup>); *gardabhāḥ paśūnām bhārabharitamaḥ the ass is the best bearer of burdens among animals* (TS.).

β. It is used with numbers above *twenty* (in B. only with *sahásram*) and words expressive of a division or a measure ; e.g. *ṣaṣṭim áśvánām* (an aggregate of) *sixty horses* ; *gónām ardham* *half of the cows* ; *gávām yūthāni* *herds of cows*. Sometimes this gen. is used by transference to express not a part, but the whole ; as in *marútām gaṇāḥ* *the host* (consisting) *of the Maruts*.

γ. The gen. sometimes expresses the material ; e.g. *kr̥ṣṇānām vribhāṃ carūṃ śrapayati* *he cooks a mess of black rice* (SB.) ; *etēṣām vr̥kṣānām bhavanti* *they (the fences) are (made of the wood) of these trees* (SB.). It is used in this sense with the verb *kr̥* ; e.g. *yá evá kás ca vr̥kṣāḥ phalagrāhis tásya káryā* *whatever tree bears fruit, of (a part of) that it is to be made* (MS.).

C. The gen. is used with a few adjectives meaning *attached to, like, capable of, knowing, offering, abounding in* : *priyá dear*. *ánuvrata obedient* ; *prátyardhi standing at the side of* ; *ánurūpa similar* ; *ísvará able to*, *návedas cognisant of* ; *pápri bestowing abundantly* (partitive gen. of the thing offered, e.g. *ándhasaḥ of the juice* (i. 52<sup>3</sup>)) ; and with the participles, used like adjectives, *pūrṇá full of*, *pīpivāms abounding in*.

D. The gen. is used with certain adverbs having 1. a local sense : in V. *agratás before* (AV.) ; in V. and B. : *dakṣiṇatás to the right of* ; *avástād below*, *parástād above*, *purástād before* ; in B. : *upáristād behind*, *paścād behind*, *purás before* ; *antikám near*, *nédīyas nearer*, *nédiṣṭham nearest*.

α. In the RV. *āré far from* takes the gen. (also the abl.).

β. In B. the local adjective (like the local adverbs) *údañc northward* of takes the gen.

2. a temporal sense : *idá* and *idānīm now* are used in V. with the genitives *áhnas* and *áhnām* = *at the present time of day* ; *prátár early* with the gen. *áhnas* in V. and with *rátryās* in B. ; e.g. *yásyā rátryāḥ prátár yakṣyámānaḥ syāt* *in the morning of which night he may be about to sacrifice* (MS.).

3. a multiplicative sense : in V. *sakṛt once* with *áhnas* *once a day* ; *trís thrice* in *trír áhnas*, *trír á divāḥ thrice*

a day and *trír aktós* *three times a night*; in B.: *dvís* *twice* and *trís* *thrice* with *saṃvatsarásya*, *twice, thrice a year*.

a. The adverbial use in V. of the gen. in a temporal sense is perhaps derived from that with multiplicatives: *aktós*, *kṣápas* and *kṣapás* *of a night*; *vástos* and *uśásas* *of a morning*.

### Locative.

**203.** This case expresses the sphere in which an action takes place, or with verbs of motion the sphere which is reached by the action. Its sense includes not only locality (both concrete and abstract) but persons and time. It may therefore be variously translated by *in, on, at; beside, among, in the presence of; to, into*.

A. The loc. appears in a general and independent way in the following senses:

1. **Place:** a. concrete; e. g. *diví* *in heaven*, *párvate* *in or on the mountain* (i. 32<sup>2</sup>); *sárasvatyām* *at the Sarasvatí* (iii. 23<sup>4</sup>); *yudhí* *in battle* (i. 8<sup>3</sup>). *saṃgrāmé* *id.* (ŚB.).

b. abstract: *asya sumatáu syāma* *may we be in his good graces* (viii. 48<sup>12</sup>); *tád indra te váśe* *that. O Indra, is in thy power* (viii. 93<sup>4</sup>); *yá ādityānām bhāvati prāṇitau* *who is in the guidance of the Ādityas* (ii. 27<sup>1</sup>); *vájrasya yát pátane pādi śúṣṇaḥ* *when upon the flight of the bolt Śúṣṇa fell* (vi. 20<sup>7</sup>); *ghṛtakīrtáu* *at the mention of* (the word) *ghee* (ŚB.).

2. **Persons:** e. g. *yát kīṃ ca duritām máyi* *whatever sin there is in me* (i. 23<sup>22</sup>); *pīpāya sá śrávasā mártyeṣu* *he abounds in fame among mortals* (vi. 10<sup>4</sup>); *yát sthó druhyávy ánavi turváśe yádau, huvé vām* *whether ye two are beside (with) Druhyu, Anu, Turvaśa (or) Yada, I call you* (viii. 10<sup>5</sup>); *vayám syāma váruṇe ánāgāḥ* *may we be guiltless in the eyes of Varuṇa* (vii. 87<sup>7</sup>); *asmín puṣyantú gópatau* *let them prosper under this herdsman* (x. 19<sup>5</sup>).

3. **Time:** here the loc. expresses that an action takes place within the limits of the time mentioned; e. g. *uśaso*

**vyùṣṭau** *at the flush of dawn*; **uśási** *in the morning* (in B. **prātár** is used instead); **dyávi-dyavi** *every day* (not used in B.); **trír áhan** *three times in the day* (in B. gen. only); **jāyate māsí-māsi** *he is born (once) in every (successive) month* (x. 52<sup>3</sup>).

a. This temporal use sometimes comes to mean that something happens at the end of the period; e. g. **saṃvatsará idám adyá vy ákhyata** *ye have opened your eyes now to-day (for the first time) in a year* (i. 161<sup>13</sup>) = *at the end of a year*; **tátaḥ saṃvatsará pūruṣaḥ sám abhavat** *thence arose in (= at the end of) a year a man* (ŚB.).

4. **Adverbially.** A few substantives and adjectives are thus used; e. g. **ágre** often occurs in the sense of *in front* and *at first*, appearing even in compounds (e. g. **agre-gá** *going before*, **agre-pá** *drinking first*); in ŚB. the loc. of **kṣiprá** *quick* is several times thus employed, e. g. **kṣipré ha yájamāno 'múm lokám iyāt** *the sacrificer would speedily go to yonder world*.

**204. B.** The loc. is connected with different classes of words by which it may be said to be governed.

1. It is specially connected with **verbs** expressing:

a. in V.: **rejoice in**; **grow, prosper**; **bless, injure in respect of**; **implore, invoke for** (ī, hū); **receive from**; e. g. **viśve devā haviṣi mādayadhvam** *do ye, O all-gods, rejoice in the oblation* (vi. 52<sup>17</sup>); **táviṣiṣu vāvṛdhe** *he grew in strength* (i. 52<sup>2</sup>): **yá eṣām bhrtyām ṛṇádhat sá jīvāt** *he who will succeed in their support, shall live* (i. 84<sup>10</sup>); **práva nas toké** *bless us in children* (viii. 23<sup>12</sup>); **mā nas toké rīriṣaḥ** *injure us not in our children* (i. 114<sup>8</sup>); **agnim toké tánaye śásvad imahe** *Agni we constantly implore for children and for grandchildren* (viii. 71<sup>13</sup>); **ádhā hí tvā hávāmahe tánaye góṣu apsú** *for we invoke thee for offspring, cows, water* (vi. 19<sup>12</sup>); **devéṣu amṛtatvām ānaśa** *ye received immortality (among =) from the gods* (iv. 36<sup>4</sup>);

in V. and B.: **let share in** (ā-bhaj) and **struggle for** (sṛdh, rarely in V.); e. g. **yán ábhajo marúta indra sóme** *the*

*Maruts whom thou, O Indra. didst allow to share in Soma* (iii. 35<sup>9</sup>); *ánu no 'syám prthivýám á bhajata let us have a share in this earth* (ŚB.); *ādityāś ca ha vā aṅgirasas ca svarge loke 'spardhanta the Ādityas and the Aṅgirasas struggled for (the possession of) the heavenly world* (AB.);

in B.: *request* (iṣ), *ask* (prach), *call in question* (mīmāṃs); e. g. *sā ha iyám devéṣu sutyáyām apitvám iṣe she requested from the gods a share in the Soma feast* (ŚB.); *te deveṣv aprchanta they inquired of the gods* (PB.).

b. in V. and B.: *motion*, to indicate the place that is reached. The case may here be translated by *to*, *into*, *upon*. Such verbs in V. are: *go* (gam), *enter* (ā-viś), *ascend* (ā-ruh), *descend* (ava-vyadh), *flow* (arṣ, dhāv), *pour* (sic, hu), *put* (dhā, kr); e. g. *sá id devéṣu gachati* (i. 1<sup>4</sup>) *that goes to (= reaches) the gods* (while devān gachati would mean *goes in the direction of the gods*); *yó mártyeṣv it kṛṇóti devān who brings the gods to mortals* (i. 77<sup>1</sup>); *vīryām yájamāne dadhāti he puts energy into the sacrificer* (TS.); *ná vā eṣá grāmyéṣu paśúṣu hitāḥ he (is not placed among =) does not belong to the tame animals* (TS.). In B. verbs meaning to *throw at* are especially common with the loc.

c. *desire*, to indicate the goal or object aimed at: *gr̥dh be eager*, *yat strive*, *ā-śams hope*; e. g. *ánneṣu jāgr̥dhur they are eager for food* (ii. 23<sup>15</sup>); *diví svanó yatate the sound soars to heaven* (x. 75<sup>3</sup>); *á tú na indra śamsaya góṣv áśveṣu pray give us hope, Indra, of cows and horses* (i. 29<sup>1</sup>); *agnihotrīṇi devātā á śamsante the gods place their hope in the maintainer of the sacrificial fire* (MS.).

2. The loc. is also used to some extent connected with nouns:

a. verbal nouns (substantives and adjectives) derived from verbs taking that case; e. g. *ná tásya vācy ápi bhāgó asti he has no share in speech* (x. 71<sup>16</sup>); *sómo bhūtv avapāneṣv ábhagaḥ let Soma be a participator in drinking bouts* (i. 136<sup>4</sup>); *sutá it tvám nímiśla indra sóme thou art attached, O Indra,*

to the pressed Soma (vi. 23<sup>1</sup>); *tásminn evá etā nímiślatamā iva* to him these (women) are most devoted (SB.).

b. ordinary adjectives: in V. *priyá* and *cáru* dear; e. g. *priyáḥ sūrye priyó agnā bhavāti* he will be dear to Sūrya, dear to Agni (v. 37<sup>3</sup>); *cáruṣ mitré varuṇe ca* dear to Mitra and Varuṇa (ix. 61<sup>9</sup>); in B. *dhruvá* firm; e. g. *rāṣṭrām evá asmin dhruvám akaḥ* he has made the sovereignty established in him (TS.).

3. The loc. is used with a few prepositions: in V. *á* in, at, on, and (rarely) *ápi* near, in, and *úpa* near to, at, upon, as well as the prepositional adverb *sácā* beside, with; in V. and B. *ádhi* on and *antár* within (cp. 176, 2; 177, 5).

### Locative and Genitive Absolute.

**205.** 1. The absolute construction of the loc., in which the case is always accompanied by a participle, started from the ordinary use of the loc. Combined with a participle it came to be regarded as a temporal or qualifying clause where the case alone could not be employed. Thus beside *uśási* at dawn could appear *uchántyām uśási* at dawn as it shines forth, which then acquired the independent sense when dawn shines forth (i. 184<sup>1</sup>). As regards the participles used in this construction, the future never occurs; the perf. act. is quite isolated; the perf. pass. part. is somewhat doubtful in V., but undoubted in B.; while the pres. part. is in fully developed use in V. as well as B.

a. An example of the perf. part. act. in *vant* used absolutely is: *ásitávaty átithāv asnīyāt* (AV. ix. 6<sup>38</sup>) the guest having eaten, he may eat (cp. 161).

b. The perf. part. pass. appears in the RV. in several expressions, such as *jāté agnáu, stīrné barhiṣi, suté sóme*, in which the loc. probably still has its ordinary sense; e. g. *víśvam adhāg áyudham iddhé agnáu* he burnt every weapon in the kindled fire (ii. 15<sup>4</sup>); *yó áśvasya dadhikrávṇo ákārīt*

sámiddhe agná usáso vyūṣṭau *who has honoured the steed Dadhikrāvan beside the kindled fire at the flush of Dawn* (iv. 39<sup>3</sup>), possibly *when the fire is kindled*. In other examples the absolute sense seems more likely : yád im enāṃ usátó abhy ávarsīt trṣyāvataḥ prāvīṣy ágatāyām *when it has rained upon the eager thirsty ones, the rainy season having come* (vii. 103<sup>3</sup>); especially in yán marutaḥ sūrya údite mādatha *when ye, O Maruts, are exhilarated at the rising of the sun* (v. 54<sup>10</sup>). Here sūrye could not be used alone,<sup>1</sup> while the loc. of time would be expressed by údītā sūryasya *at sunrise*.

a. In B. the absolute use with the perf. part. pass. is much more pronounced; e. g. úditeṣu náksatreṣu vācam vi srjati *when the stars have risen he sets free his voice* (TS.); sā enāḥ śvó bhūtē yajate *he sacrifices to them when the morning has appeared* (TS.); kṛité sóme maitrāvaruṇāya daṇḍām prá yachati *when the Soma has been bought he hands the staff to the Maitrāvaruṇa priest* (TS.); tasmād gardabhé purā áyusaḥ prámīte bibhyati *therefore one is frightened when a donkey has died before its time* (TS.). The substantive has sometimes to be supplied; e. g. sā hovāca : ható vṛtró ; yád dhaté kuryāta tát kurutsūti *he said : Vṛtra is dead : what you would do, if he were dead, that do* (SB.).

c. Of the pres. part. with the loc. in the absolute sense there are many examples in V.; e. g. índraṃ prātár havā-maha índraṃ prayatí adhvaré *Indra we invoke early. Indra when the sacrifice proceeds* (i. 16<sup>3</sup>); sárasvatīm deva-yánto havante sárasvatīm adhvaré tāyámāne *men devoted to the gods invoke Sarasvatī. Sarasvatī while the sacrifice is extended* (x. 17<sup>1</sup>); tá vām adyá táv aparām huvema uchāntyām usási *so you two to-day, so you two in future we would invoke when Dawn shines forth* (i. 184<sup>1</sup>).

a. Similarly in B : yajñamukhé-yajñamukhe vái kriyámāṇe yaj-ñām rákṣāmsi jighāmsanti *always when the commencement of the sacrifice is being made, the Rakṣases seek to destroy the sacrifice* (TS.); sóme hanyámāne yajñó hanyate *when Soma is destroyed, the sacrifice is destroyed* (TS.);

<sup>1</sup> Because the sense *rejoice in the sun* would be unnatural, though the construction of mad with the loc. is normal (cp. 204. 1 a).



tásmād agnicíd várṣati ná dhāvet *therefore the fire-piler should not run when it rains* (TS.); tám etát pratyātyāṁ rátrau sāyám úpātiṣṭhanta *so they approached him in the evening when night returned* (ŚB.).

2. The genitive absolute is unknown in V., but has already come into use in B. It arose from the possessive genitive which acquired an independent syntactical value when accompanied by a (pres. or perf. pass.) participle much in the same way as the loc. The substantive is sometimes omitted. Examples are: táśya álabdhasya sá vāg ápa cakrāma *he being sacrificed, this voice departed* (ŚB.); tásmād apām taptānām phéno jāyate *therefore, when water is heated, foam arises* (ŚB.); sá etá viprūṣo 'janayata yá imāḥ skūyāmānasya viprávante *he (Agni) produced those sparks which dart about when (the fire) is stirred* (MS.); teṣāṁ ha uttiṣṭhatām uvāca *while these stood up he said* (AB.). In the first three of the above examples the close relationship of the absolute to the possessive case is still apparent.

### Participles.

206. Participles are of a twofold nature inasmuch as they share the characteristics of both noun and verb. In form they are adjectives both in inflexion and concord. On the other hand they not only govern cases like the verb, but also indicate differences of voice and generally speaking retain the distinctions of time expressed by the tenses to which they belong. They are as a rule used appositionally with substantives, qualifying the main action and equivalent to subordinate clauses. They may thus express a relative, temporal, causal, concessive, final, or hypothetical sense. The verbal character of participles formed directly from the root (and not from tense stems) is restricted (with certain exceptions) to the passive voice in sense, and to past and future time; while owing to their passive nature they are not construed with an acc. of the object, but only with the inst. of the agent or means.

**207.** The pres. part. is occasionally used in V. by anacoluthon as a finite verb; e.g. *asmād ahām taviṣād iṣamāṇa indrād bhiyā maruto réjamāṇaḥ* *I (am) fleeing from this mighty one, trembling with fear of Indra, ye Maruts* (i. 171<sup>4</sup>). This use does not seem to be found in B.

*a.* The pres. part. is used with the verbs *i go*, *car move*, *ās remain*, *sthā stand* as auxiliaries to express continued duration in V. and B.; e.g. *viśvam anyó abhicākṣāṇa eti the other (Pūṣan) goes on watching the universe* (ii. 40<sup>5</sup>); *vicākaśc candrāmā náktam eti the moon goes on shining brightly at night* (i. 24<sup>10</sup>); *tē 'sya grhāḥ paśáva upamūryā-māṇā iyuh his house and cattle would go on being destroyed* (ŚB.); *tvām hí . . . éko vṛtrā cárasi jighnamāṇaḥ for thou alone goest on killing the Vṛtras* (iii. 30<sup>4</sup>); *té 'rcantaḥ śrām-yantaś ceruḥ they went on praying and fasting* (ŚB.); *rcām tvaḥ póṣam āste pupuṣvān the one keeps producing abundance of verses* (x. 71<sup>11</sup>); *sómam evá etát pibanta āsate they thus keep on drinking Soma* (TS.); *ucchváñcamāṇā pṛthivī sú tiṣṭhatu let the earth keep on yawning wide* (x. 18<sup>12</sup>): *vitṛmhā-nāś tiṣṭhanti they keep conflicting* (TS.).

**208.** The past passive participle in *ta* is very frequently used as a finite verb; e.g. *tatām me ápas tát u tāyate pūnaḥ my work is done and it is being done again* (i. 110<sup>1</sup>); *ná tvávāṁ indra kás caná ná jātó ná janīsyate no one is like thee, O Indra, he has not been born, and he will not be born* (i. 81<sup>3</sup>); used impersonally: *śráddhitam te mahatá indriyāya confidence has been placed in thy great might* (i. 104<sup>16</sup>).

Similarly in B.: *iṣṭā devātā átha katamá eté the gods have been worshipped, but which are these gods?* (TS.); also in subordinate clauses: *tásmin yád āpannam, grastitām evá asya tát what has got into him, that has been devoured by him* (TS.).

*a.* The perf. pass. part. is not infrequently used with forms of *as* and *bhū* as auxiliaries constituting a periphrastic mood or tense in V.; e.g. *yuktás te astu dáksinaḥ let thy right (steed) be yoked* (i. 82<sup>5</sup>); *dhūmás te ketúr abhavad*

*divi śritāḥ the smoke, thy banner, (was raised =) arose to heaven (v. 11<sup>3</sup>).*

b. Such forms (pres. and aor. ind. of *bhū*, impf. and perf. ind. and opt. of *as*) make regular past and present tenses and the opt. mood in B.; e.g. *bhūyasībhir haṣya āhutibhir iṣṭam bhavati by him sacrifice has been made with several offerings (AB.)*; *devāsurāḥ sāmyattā āsan the gods and Asuras were engaged in conflict (TS.)*; *tād vā ṛṣiṇām ānuśrutam āsa that was heard by the seers (ŚB.)*; *tāsmād vīdhṛtā ādhvāno 'bhūvan therefore the roads have been divided (TS.)*.

**209. Future Participles Passive.** There are six of these: one, that in *āyya* occurs in the RV. only; three, those in *enya*, *ya*, and *tva*, in V. and in B.; two, those in *tavya* and *anīya* in V. (but not in the RV.) and in B. The commonest sense expressed by these verbal nouns is necessity; but various allied meanings, such as obligation, fitness, certain futurity, and possibility, are also frequent. Four of them are construed with the inst. of the agent (the gen. and dat. sometimes appearing instead), while the forms in *tva* and *anīya* are never found connected with a case.

1. The commonest of these gerundives is that in *ya*; *sadyo jajñāno hávyo babhūva as soon as born he became one to be invoked (viii. 96<sup>21</sup>)*. It often appears without a verb; e.g. *viśvā hí vo namasyāni vándyā nāmāni devā utā yajñīyāni vaḥ all your names, ye gods, are adorable, worthy of praise, and worshipful (x. 63<sup>2</sup>)*. The agent may be expressed by the inst., dat., or gen.; e.g. *tvām nṛbhir hávyo viśvādhāsi thou art always to be invoked by men (vii. 22<sup>7</sup>)*; *asmābhir ū nú praticákṣyābhit she has become visible (by =) to us (i. 113<sup>11</sup>)*; *sákhā sákhībhyā ídyaḥ a friend to be praised by friends (i. 75<sup>4</sup>)*; *yá éka íd dhāvyaḥ carṣaṇinām who alone is to be invoked of men (vi. 22<sup>1</sup>)*.

a. In B. the agent may be in the inst. or gen., but not in the dat.; thus *tāsmāi déyam means to him gifts should be given (ŚB.)*. This example also illustrates the impersonal use of this gerundive in B.,

a use unknown to the RV. This gerundive is always without a verb, being unaccompanied by forms of *as* or *bhū* in B.; e g. *bahú dēyam* much (is) to be given (MS.).

2. The gerundive in *tva* in the RV. implies necessity or possibility and is often used in contrast with the past; but it is not found accompanied by a verb (*as* or *bhū*) or a noun expressing the agent; e. g. *ripávo hántvāsaḥ* the enemy are to be killed (iii. 30<sup>13</sup>); *yó nántvāny ánaman ny ójasā* who by his might bent what could be bent (ii. 24<sup>2</sup>); *tád víśvam abhibhūr asi yáj jātām yác ca jántvam* thou surpassest all that has been born and that is to be born (viii. 89<sup>6</sup>).

a. The only meaning that seems to be expressed by this gerundive in B. is possibility; e. g. *snátvam udakām* water that can be bathed in (SB.); *nó asya anyád dhótvam āsīt prāṇāt* and he had nothing else that could be offered but breath (MS.).

3. The gerundive in *āyya*, found in the RV. only, sometimes appears accompanied by an agent in the inst. or the dat.; e. g. *dakṣāyyo nṛbhiḥ* to be propitiated by men (i. 129<sup>2</sup>); *dakṣāyyo dāsvate dāma ā* who is to be propitiated by the pious man in his house (ii. 4<sup>3</sup>).

4. The form in *enya*, almost restricted to the RV., may be accompanied by an agent in the inst.; e. g. *agnír ilényo girā* Agni to be praised with song (i. 79<sup>5</sup>); *abhyāyamsényā bhavataṃ manīṣibhiḥ* be willing to be drawn near by the devout (i. 34<sup>1</sup>).

a. It is once or twice also found in B.; thus *vācam udyāsaṃ śusṛuśényām* I would utter a speech worthy to be heard (TS.).

5. The gerundive in *tavya*, which is not found in the RV. at all, occurs only twice in the AV.; thus *ná brāhmaṇó himsitavyāḥ* a Brahmin is not to be injured (AV. v. 18<sup>6</sup>).

a In B. it is frequent and used much in the same way as the form in *ya*; here it is also used impersonally and with the agent in the inst.; e. g. *putró yājayaitavyāḥ* a son must be made to sacrifice (MS.); *agnicitā pakṣiṇo ná śāsitavyām* an Agnid should not eat (any part) of a bird (MS.); *paśúvratena bhavitavyām* (MS.), he should act after the manner of

*cattle* (more literally : *action should be taken by him as one following the manner of cattle*).

6. The form in *anīya*, which is rare in both V. and B., does not occur at all in the RV., and only twice in the prose of the AV. Expressing only suitability or possibility, and never used either with an inst. or impersonally, it has hardly attained the full value of a gerundive even in B.; e. g. *upajīvaniyo bhavati* *he is one who may be subsisted on* (AV.); *abhicaraṇīya* *liable to be bewitched* (ŚB.); *āhavanīya* *suitable to be offered to* (AB.).

### Gerund or Indeclinable Participle.

210. The forms of the gerund, ending in *tvī*, *tvā*, *tvāya* (cp. 163) and in *ya* or *tya* (164) are synonymous, expressing an action that is past before that of the finite verb begins. It regularly refers to what is regarded as the subject of the sentence; e. g. *gūḍhvī tāmo jyōtiṣā uṣā abodhi* *having hidden away the darkness, Dawn has awakened with light* (vii. 80<sup>2</sup>); *yuktvā hāribhyām ūpa yāsad arvāk* *having yoked (them) may he come hither with his two bays* (v. 40<sup>4</sup>); *striyaṃ drṣtvāya kitavāṃ tatāpa* *having seen a woman it pains the gambler* (x. 34<sup>11</sup>) = *the gambler, having seen a woman, is pained*; *pībā niśādyā drink, after having sat down* (i. 177<sup>4</sup>); *yó hānti śātrum abhītya* *who slays the foe after having attacked him* (ix. 55<sup>4</sup>).

a. The usage in B. is similar; e. g. *tāsmāt suptvā prajāḥ prā budhyante* *therefore creatures awake after having slept* (TS.); *tām haṇenam drṣtvā bhīr viveda* *having seen him fear seized him = having seen him he became afraid* (ŚB.). The gerund is, however, here found loosely construed in various ways not occurring in V. Thus it refers in sense to the agent implied by the future part. pass. in *tavya* or *ya* used predicatively as a finite verb; e. g. *agnihotraḥāvanim pratāpya hāsto 'vadhēyaḥ* *his hand (is) to be put into it (by the holder) after having heated the fire-sacrifice ladle* (MS.). Still looser is the connexion in such sentences as the following: *té paśāva oṣadhīr jagdhvā apāḥ pitvā tāta eṣā rāsaḥ sām bhavati* *the beasts having eaten the plants and drunk water—*

then this vital sap arises (ŚB.) = then acquire this vital sap. The past sense of the gerund is often emphasized by the particle *átha* then being placed immediately after it. The gerund is here sometimes equivalent to the finite verb of a subordinate clause; e.g. *ātithyéna vái devā iṣṭvā tánt samád avindat* after the gods had sacrificed with the rite of hospitable reception, discord came upon them (ŚB.); similarly with the verb *man think*: *etád vái devāḥ prāpya rāddhvā jīva amanyanta* the gods, having obtained this, thought that they had as good as won (ŚB.).

b. The gerund in *am*, which is always a compound, and the first member of which is nearly always a preposition, expresses a simultaneous action performed by the subject of the finite verb of the sentence. Being a cognate acc. used adverbially it is only beginning to be used as a gerund in late V.; e.g. *tantrām yuvatī abhyākramam vayataḥ* the two maidens weave the web while going up to it (AV.).

a. In B. it has become common; e.g. *abhikramam juhoti* (TS.) he sacrifices while approaching (the fire). This gerund is sometimes used with *ās*, *i*, or *car* to express continued action; e.g. *té parāpātam āsata* they kept flying away (MS.).

### Infinitive.

211. The normal use of this form is to supplement the general statement of the sentence in a final (*in order to*) or a consequential (*so as to*) sense. The infinitive is, however, sometimes dependent on a particular word in the sentence, usually a verb, occasionally a noun: it then loses some of its full meaning, as in other languages after an auxiliary. The object when it is expressed is generally in the accusative.

#### 1. Dative Infinitive.

a. The various forms of this infinitive govern either an acc. or (by attraction) a dat., sometimes (according to the nature of the verb) another case; e.g. *indrāya arkām juhvā sám aṅje, vīram dānāukasaṁ vandādhyai* for Indra I with my tongue adorn a song, to praise the bountiful hero (i. 61<sup>5</sup>); *tvām akr̥ṇor duṣṭārītu sāho víśvasmai sáhase sáhadyai* thou didst display irresistible power to overcome

*every power* (vi. 1<sup>1</sup>); *áva sya śūra ādhvano ná ante 'smín nó adyá sāvane mandādhyai* *unyoke, O hero, as at the end of a journey, to delight in this our Soma pressing to-day* (iv. 16<sup>2</sup>); *ābhūd u pārām étave pānthā* *the path has appeared, to (enable us to) go to the farther shore* (i. 46<sup>11</sup>); *ā no nāvā matīnām yātām pārāya gāntave* *do ye two come to us with the boat of our hymns, to go to the farther shore* (i. 46<sup>7</sup>); *īndram codaya dātave maghām urge* *Indra to give bounty* (ix. 75<sup>3</sup>); *īndram avardhayann āhaye hāntavā u* *they strengthened Indra to slay the dragon* (v. 31<sup>4</sup>); *ā ta etu mānaḥ pūnaḥ jīvāse jyók ca sūryam drśe* *let thy spirit return (to live =) that thou mayest live and long see the sun* (x. 57<sup>4</sup>); *śísīte śrñge ráksase vinikṣe* *he sharpens his horns in order to pierce the demon* (v. 2<sup>1</sup>); *sadyás cin máhi dāvāne* *to give much at once* (viii. 46<sup>25</sup>); *prá yád bháradhve suvitāya dāvāne* *when ye proceed to give welfare* (v. 59<sup>4</sup>); *amitrān prtsú turvāne* *to overcome foes in battle* (vi. 46<sup>8</sup>); *ātha ūpa prá aid yudháye dāsyum* *then he advanced to fight the demon* (v. 30<sup>9</sup>); *tāv asmábhyam drśāye sūryāya pūnar dātām āsum* *may these two give us back our breath that we may see the sun* (x. 14<sup>12</sup>); *devó no átra savitā nú ártham prāsāvīd dvīpat prá cātuṣpad ityái* *here god Savitr has now urged on our bipeds, on our quadrupeds to go to their work* (i. 124<sup>1</sup>); *ābodhi hótā yajāthāya devān* *the priest has awakened to worship the gods* (v. 1<sup>2</sup>).

b. The dat. inf. not infrequently depends on a particular word in the sentence; e. g. *tā vām vāstūni ūsmasi gāmadhyai* *we desire to go to those abodes of you two* (i. 154<sup>6</sup>); *dādhṛvir bháradhyai strong to carry* (vi. 66<sup>3</sup>); *cikíd nāśayādhyai understanding to destroy* (viii. 97<sup>14</sup>); *agnīm dvēṣo yótavái no grñimasi* *we implore Agni to ward off hostility from us* (viii. 71<sup>15</sup>); *té hí putráso áditer vidur dvēṣāmsi yótave* *for those sons of Aditi know how to ward off hostilities* (viii. 18<sup>5</sup>); *tvām indra sravitavā apás kaḥ thou, O Indra. hast made the waters to flow* (vii. 21<sup>3</sup>); *vidyāma tāsya te*

**vayám ákūpārasya dāvāne** *may we know this of thee who art inexhaustible to give* (v. 39<sup>2</sup>); **bhiyāse mṛgám kaḥ** *he has made the monster to fear* (v. 29<sup>4</sup>); **jajanús ca rājāse** *and they created (him) to rule* (viii. 97<sup>10</sup>); **kaviṃr ichāmi samdṛśe** *I wish to see the poets* (iii. 38<sup>1</sup>).

a. The dat. inf. has sometimes a passive force; e.g. **ā vo vāhiṣṭho vahatu stavādhyai rāthaḥ** *may your most swift car bring you hither to be praised* (vii. 37<sup>1</sup>); **gīrbhīḥ sakhāyaṃ gām ná dohāse** *hve with songs I call my friend like a cow to be milked* (vi. 45<sup>7</sup>); **esā purutāmā drśe kām** *she here that constantly returns (so as) to be seen* (i. 124<sup>6</sup>). This sense is especially noticeable in the infinitives in **tavāi**, **tave**, and **e**, which when used predicatively (as a rule with the negative **nā**) are equivalent to a future part. pass.<sup>1</sup> with the copula; e.g. **stuṣe sā vām rātiḥ**<sup>2</sup> *that bounty of yours is to be praised* (i. 122<sup>7</sup>); **nāiṣā gāv्यūtir āpabhartavā u** *this pasture (is) not to be taken away* (x. 14<sup>2</sup>); **yāsyā ná rādhaḥ pāryetave** *whose treasure is not to be surpassed* (viii. 24<sup>21</sup>); **nā asmākam asti tāt tāra ādityāso atīṣkāde** *this our zeal, O Ādityas, is not to be overlooked* (viii. 67<sup>10</sup>); **nā pramīye savitūr dāivyasya tāt** *this (work) of the divine Savitṛ (is) indestructible* (iv. 54<sup>4</sup>).

β. The agent (or instrument) of the action expressed by the inf. is put in the inst. or gen. when there is a passive sense; e.g. **nā anyéna stoṃo vaṣiṣṭhā āvetave vaḥ** *your laudation, O Vaṣiṣṭhas, is not to be equalled by another* (vii. 33<sup>8</sup>); **ābhūd agnīḥ samidhe mānuṣāṇām Agnī** *has appeared to be kindled of men* (vii. 77<sup>1</sup>). When there is no passive sense the agent is expressed by the dat.; e.g. **vī śrayantām prayāi devébhyo mahīḥ** *may the great (gates) open (for the gods to = that the gods may enter* (i. 142<sup>6</sup>); **dabhrām pásyadbhya urviyā vicákṣa usā ajigar bhūvanāni víśvā** (i. 113<sup>5</sup>) *Dawn has awakened all creatures (for those who now see little to =) that those who see little now may look far and wide*; **ahām rudrāya dhānuṃ ā tanomi brahmadviṣe śārave hantavā u** *I stretch the bow for Rudra (for the arrow to =) that the arrow may strike the hater of prayer* (x. 125<sup>6</sup>).

γ. The infinitive in **dhyai** is not infrequently employed elliptically to express an intention, the subject being either expressed or requiring to be supplied in the first or third person<sup>3</sup>; e.g. **prāti vām rātham**

<sup>1</sup> In Latin the gerundive actually appears to have taken the place of the IE. predicative infinitive: see Brugmann, *Grundriss*, 4, 2, pp. 461 and 488.

<sup>2</sup> Which in Latin would be: *laudanda (es) res ita benignitas*.

<sup>3</sup> The inf. is similarly used in Greek in the sense of a 2. pers. impv.; e.g. **πάντα τάδ' ἀγγείλαι μηδὲ ψευδάγγελος εἶναι** *tell all this and be not a false messenger* (Homer, *Od.*): **εἰρέμεναι μοι, Τρῶες** *tell me, ye Trojans* (*ibid.*).



*jarádhyai* the chariot of you two (I purpose) to incoke (vii. 67<sup>1</sup>); *á va auśijó huvádhyai sám̐sam* the son of Uśij (intends) to proclaim your praise (i. 122<sup>2</sup>).

δ. In B. the inf. in *tavái* has three uses: 1. with a final sense; e. g. *taṃ pra harati yo 'sya śir̥tyas tasmai startavai* he hurls it in order to strike down him who is to be struck down by it (AB.). 2. predicatively with *ná*, often with a passive sense, sometimes impersonally; e. g. *ná vái yajñá iva mántavái* it is not to be regarded like a sacrifice (ŚB.); *ná purá sūryasya údetoṛ mán̥thitavái* one should not rub fire before sunrise (MS.); *tásmād eténaśru ná kártavái* therefore tears should not be shed by him (MS.). 3. with a pass. sense after an acc. governed by *āha*, *uvāca* and *brūyāt*; e. g. *agnim páristarītavā āha* he says that the fire is to be enclosed (MS.); *gopālān sām̐hvayitavā uvāca* he said that the cow-herds should be called together (ŚB.); *tád aśvám ānetavái brūyāt* then he should order the horse to be brought (ŚB.). Perhaps, however, the acc. here depends on the inf. alone: he should give orders to bring the horse.

## 2. Accusative Infinitive.

a. The form in *am* is used to supplement statements containing a verb of going or in dependence on verbs meaning *be able* (*arh*, *aś*, *śak*), *wish* (*vaś*), or *know* (*vid*); e. g. *úpo emi cikitúšo vip̐rcham* I go to the wise to inquire (vii. 86<sup>3</sup>); *iyétha barhír āśádam* thou hast gone to seat thyself on the straw (iv. 9<sup>1</sup>); *śakéma tvā samídham* we would be able to kindle thee (i. 94<sup>3</sup>); *sá veda devá ānámam̐ devān* he, the god, knows (how) to guide hither the gods (iv. 8<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. this form of the inf. appears only in dependence on the verbs *arh*, *vid*, and *śak* when they are combined with the negative *ná*; e. g. *avarúndham náśaknot* he was not able to keep back (MS.).

b. The inf. in *tum* in the RV. expresses the purpose with verbs of motion<sup>1</sup> and also appears in dependence on the verbs *arh* *be able* and *ci* *intend*; e. g. *kó vidvám̐sam úpa gāt prāṣṭum etát* who has gone to the wise man to ask him this? (i. 164<sup>4</sup>); *bhūyo vā dátum arhasi* or thou canst give more (v. 79<sup>10</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> The use of this inf. is restricted to dependence on such verbs in the Latin supine in *tum*.

*a.* In B. the use is similar, this inf. expressing the purpose with verbs of motion, or in dependence on the verbs *dhṛ intend* and (generally accompanied by the negative *ná*) *arh* and *śák be able*, *kam desire*, *dhṛs dare*, *ā-dṛ trouble*, *ā-sāms expect*; e. g. *hótum eti he goes to sacrifice* (TS.), *dráṣṭum ā gachati he comes in order to see* (ŚB.); *anyád eva kártum dadhre* 'nyád vái kurvanti *they have purposed to do one thing, but do another* (ŚB.); *kathám aśakata mád ṛté jīvítum how have you been able to live without me?* (ŚB.); *ná cakame hántum he did not wish to kill* (ŚB.).

### 3. Ablative-Genitive Infinitive.

*a.* The form in *as* (which is always compounded with prepositions) is almost exclusively abl. as is shown by its being used with words governing that case, viz. the prepositions *ṛté without*, *purá before*, and the verbs *pā protect*, *trā rescue*, *bhī fear*; e. g. *ṛté cid abhiśriṣaḥ purá jatrúbhya ātṛdaḥ without binding, before the cartilages being pierced* (viii. 1<sup>12</sup>); *trādhvaṃ kartād avapádaḥ* (ii. 29<sup>6</sup>) *save us from falling into the pit* (lit. *from the pit, from falling down*).

There is one example of its being a gen., as it is governed by the verb *ís*: *nahí tvád āré nimíṣaś caná íse* *for without thee I am not able even to blink* (ii. 28<sup>6</sup>).

*a.* In B. it appears only as a gen. governed by *ísvará*; e. g. *sá íśvaró yájamānasya paśún nirdāhaḥ* *he is able to burn the cattle of the sacrificer* (MS.).

*b.* The form in *tos* is abl. when it is governed by the prepositions *purá before* and *ā till* or by verbs of saving and preventing; e. g. *purá hántor bháyamāno vy āra fearing he withdrew, before being struck* (iii. 30<sup>10</sup>); *yuyóta no anapatyāni gāntoḥ* *save us from coming to childlessness* (iii. 54<sup>8</sup>).

The gen. form is found only in dependence on the verb *ís be able* (with the object by attraction in the gen.) or on the adverb *madhyá in the midst of*; e. g. *íse rāyáḥ suviryasya dátoḥ* *he can give wealth and heroic offspring* (vii. 4<sup>6</sup>);

**mā no madhyā rīriṣata āyur gāntoḥ injure us not (in the midst of =) before our reaching old age (i. 89<sup>9</sup>).**

a. In B. the abl. inf. is found with prepositional words only. It usually occurs with **ā** *till* and **purā** *before*, both the subject and the object being in the gen. The object may, however, by attraction be in the abl., and a predicate is in the abl.; e.g. **ā sūryasya údetoḥ** (MS.) *till the sun's rising = till the sun rises*; **ā tisṛṇām dōgdhoḥ** (ŚB.) *till the milking of three (cows) = till three (cows) are milked*; **ā médhyaḍ bhāvitoḥ** *till becoming pure*; **purā sūryasya údetoḥ** *before the sun's rising* (MS.) = *before the sun rises*; **purā vāgbhyaḥ saṃpravāditoḥ** *before the voices' uttering* (PB.) = *before the voices are uttered*. The abl. form is also sometimes used with the prepositional adverbs **purāstād** and **arvācīnam** *before*; e.g. **purāstād dhotoḥ** *before sacrificing* (MS.); **arvācīnam jānitoḥ** *before being born* (MS.).

The gen. form occurs only in dependence on **īśvarā** *able*, the object being in the acc. (sometimes by attraction in the gen.), and the predicate in the nom.; e.g. **sā īśvarā ārtim ārtoḥ** *he can fall into misfortune* (TS); **tā īśvarā yājamānam hīmsitoḥ** *these two can injure the sacrificer* (MS.). Occasionally **īśvarā** is omitted; e.g. **tāto dikṣitāḥ pāmanó bhāvitoḥ** *hence the initiated man (can) become scabby* (ŚB.).

#### 4. Locative Infinitive.

The only loc. forms to which a genuine inf. use (cp. 167, 4) can be attributed are the few in **sāni**. These supplement the general statement of the sentence or depend on a particular word in it, and (like the form in **dhyai**) express an intention or exhortation (with the ellipse of a verb in the 1., 2., or 3. pers.); e.g. **vī naḥ pathās citana yāṣṭave, asmābhyam víśvā āśās tarīśāni** *do ye open up for us the paths to sacrifice, (for us to =) that we may conquer all regions* (iv. 37<sup>7</sup>); **nāyīṣṭhā u no neśāni, pársiṣṭhā u naḥ parśāny āti dviśāḥ** *the best guides to guide us, the best leaders to lead us through our foes* (x. 126<sup>3</sup>); **tād va ukthāsya barhānā, índrāya upastrṇīśāni** *this song of praise (I will) spread out with power for your Indra* (vi. 44<sup>6</sup>); **priyām vo átithim grṇīśāni** *(do ye) extol your dear guest* (vi. 15<sup>6</sup>); **ījānām bhūmir abhi prabhūśāni** *(let) Earth assist the sacrificer* (x. 132<sup>1</sup>).

## TENSES AND MOODS.

**212.** Two or more roots of cognate meaning sometimes supplement each other in such a way as to be used for different tenses of what is practically one verb. Such are :

1. *as* and *bhū be* : the pres., impf., and perf. are formed by *as* ; the fut. and aor. by *bhū* alone. In its proper sense *bhū* means *to become* (originally *to grow*), but unless opposed to *as be*, it has the same sense as the latter, the pres. and perf. of both being used promiscuously. The contrast appears clearly when the pres. is opposed to the aor. ; e. g. *yamó vā idám abhūd yád vayám smáh Yama has become that which we are* (TS.). It also appears in the impf. : *yá viprúṣā ásaṃs táḥ śárkarā abhavan what were sparks became gravel* (MS.).

2. *dhāv* and *ṣṛ run* : in the RV. occur the plup. *ádadhāvat* and the pres. *sísarti* ; in B. the pres. *dhāvati*, the impf. *ásarat*, and the perf. *sasára*.

3. *paś* and *drś see* : the former appears in the pres. only, the latter in the aor., fut., and perf. only ; *khyā see* is used in the same tenses as *drś*, but as opposed to the latter means *discern*.

4. *brū* and *vac speak* : the former is used in the pres. stem only ; the latter in the aor., fut., perf. (V. has also the pres. *vívakti*).

5. *han* and *vadh slay* : the former has the pres., impf., fut., perf. only, the latter the aor. only.

a. In B. a few additional pairs of roots supplement each other to some extent. Such are *ad* and *ghas eat* ; *aj* and *vī drive* ; *i* and *gā* (aor.) *go* ; *pra-yam* and *pra-dā present* ; *śad* and *śī full*.

## Present.

A. In V. a number of verbs form two or more present stems, in which, however, no differences of meaning are traceable. In B. this multiplicity is for the most part lost.

The only type here showing any development is that in **ya**, which tends to have an intransitive sense. Such present stems are formed in B. from more than a dozen roots that do not form it in the RV.; e.g. *tápyati grows hot* (RV. *tápati*).

1. As in other languages, the present is used to indicate an action that is taking place when the speaker makes his statement.

2. In the RV. the simple pres. is sometimes employed of past actions in narration to add a new statement in a vivid manner; e.g. *purutrā vr̥tró aśayad vyàstah: amuyā śáyānam áti yanti āpaḥ Vr̥tra lay scattered in many places: over him as he thus lies the waters flow* (i. 32<sup>7</sup>).

This use does not seem to occur in B.

a. *purā formerly* is used with the pres. to indicate an action which has extended through the past down to the present; e.g. *kvā tvaṁ nau sakhyā babhūvuḥ, sácāvahe yád avrkām purā cit where has that friendship of us two gone, inasmuch as we have hitherto associated inoffensively* (vii. 88<sup>5</sup>); *sá ha agnir uvāca átha yán mām purā prathamám yájatha kvā ahám bhavāni íti so Agni said: now that you have hitherto honoured me at the sacrifice as the first where shall I be?* (SB.).

a. In B. *purā* is also used without reference to the actual present from the speaker's point of view, to express a previous stage in typical conditions; e.g. *áhotā vā eśá purā bhavati yadā evā enam pravṛṇitē 'tha hótā he is previously a non-Hotṛ; as soon as he chooses him, then he is a Hotṛ* (SB.); *ánaddhā iva vā asya átaḥ purā jánam bhavati previously his origin is as it were uncertain* (SB.).

b. *sma purā* with the pres. ind. expresses that something used to happen in the past; e.g. *saṁhotráṁ sma purā nārī sámanam vā áva gachati formerly the woman used to go down to the common sacrifice or the assembly* (x. 86<sup>10</sup>).

a. The same usage is common in B. with *ha sma purā*; e.g. *ná ha sma vái purā agnir áparaśuvrkṇam dahati formerly Agni used not to burn what was not cut off with the axe* (TS.). Here, however, the *purā* is

much more usually omitted, *ha sma* alone expressing the same sense, especially often with the pres. perf. *āha* ; e.g. *etād dha sma vā āha nāradaḥ* (MS.) *with regard to this Nārada used to say.* (The AB. uses the perf. and the impf. with *ha sma* in the same sense.) The particles *ha sma*, which originally only accompanied it, have thus acquired, when used alone, the sense which is inherent in *purā* only.

c. The pres. ind. is also sometimes used for the fut. or the subj. ; e.g. *āham āpi hanmiṣiṭi ha uvāca* *he said : I too will slay him* (ŚB.) ; *indraś ca ruśamaś ca aṃśaṃ prāsyetām : yataro nau pūrvo bhūmiṃ paryeti sa jayatiṣiṭi* *Indra and Ruśama proposed a wager : whichever of us shall go round the earth first shall win* (PB.).

### Past Tenses.

**213.** Each of the past tenses (except the pluperfect) has a distinctive meaning of its own, though occasional examples of aor. and perf. forms occur that are almost indistinguishable in sense from the impf.

A. The perfect characteristically expresses the condition attained by the subject as the result of a preceding action. If that action (often a repeated or continuous one) is continued into the present so as to include the latter, it may be translated by the present ; if it is regarded as concluded before the present, by the present perfect. It can express both these senses when accompanied by the adverbs *purā* *formerly* and *nūnām* *now* ; e.g. *purā nūnām ca stutāya ṛṣiṇām pasprdhre* *the praises of the seers have vied together in past times and (do so) now* (vi. 34<sup>1</sup>) ; *śāsavad dhī va ūtibhir vayām purā nūnām bubhujmāhe* *we have constantly enjoyed your aids and (do so) now* (viii. 67<sup>16</sup>) ; the same sense appears with the adverb *satrā* *always* ; e.g. *tūbhyam brāhmāṇi gīra indra tūbhyam satrā dadhire : juṣāsva* *to thee prayers, O Indra, to thee songs have always been offered (and still are): accept them kindly* (iii. 51<sup>6</sup>). But even without a particle this double sense is not infrequently apparent :

*ná sóma índram ásuto mamāda* (vii. 26<sup>1</sup>) *unpressed Soma has not* (in the past) *intoxicated Indra* (and does not now); *ná bhojā mamrur ná nyarthām iyur: ná riṣyanti ná vyathante ha bhojāḥ* *the liberal have not died* (and die not), *they have not fallen into calamity* (and do not now): *the liberal are not injured and waver not* (x. 107<sup>8</sup>); *índra . . . ubhé á paprau ródasī mahitvā* *Indra has with his greatness filled* (and still fills) *the two worlds* (iii. 54<sup>13</sup>).

a. Thus a number of perfects (since their action includes the present) can be translated by the present, as is indicated by their often occurring by the side of actual present forms. Such perfects are formed from verbs meaning to *know*; *be pleased, sad, or afraid*; *stand, sit, lie*; *rest upon, hold fast*; *have, possess*; *encompass*; *surpass*; *prosper*; *become*; *show oneself*; e. g. *kvā idānīm sūryaḥ: kás ciketa* *where is now the sun: who knows?* (i. 35<sup>7</sup>); *yán na índro jujūsé yác ca vāṣṭi* *what Indra likes from us and what he desires* (iv. 22<sup>1</sup>); *ká iṣate, tujyáte, kó bibhāya* *who flees* (and) *speeds, who is afraid?* (i. 84<sup>17</sup>); *ná methete ná tasthatuḥ* *they* (night and morning) *clash not and stand not still* (i. 113<sup>1</sup>); *vāne-vane śísriye takvavír iva* *on every tree he sits like a bird* (x. 91<sup>2</sup>); *yáthā iyám prthivī mahī dādhāra imān vānaspátin evā dādhāra te mánah* *as this great earth holds these trees, so he holds thy spirit* (x. 60<sup>11</sup>); *ná te pūrve ná āparāso ná vīryam nūtanah kás canā āpa* *not earlier men, not future men, no man of the present (has attained =) equals thy heroism* (v. 42<sup>6</sup>); *prá hí ririkṣá ójasā divó ántebhyas pári, ná tvā vivyāca rāja indra párthivam* *thou extendest beyond the ends of heaven with thy might, the terrestrial space does not contain thee* (viii. 88<sup>3</sup>); *índreṇa śúśuve nṛbhir yás te sunóti* *through Indra he who presses (Soma) for thee prospers in men* (vii. 32<sup>6</sup>); *séd u rājā kṣayati carṣaṇinām, arān ná nemiḥ pári tá babhūva* *he rules as king over men, he encompasses the worlds (tá) as the felly the spokes* (i. 32<sup>15</sup>); *bhadrá dadṛkṣa urviyá ví bhāsi, út te śócir bhānāvo dyām apaptan* *brilliant*

*thou appearest, thou shinest afar, thy light, thy beams, have shot up to heaven* (vi. 64<sup>2</sup>).

b. Other perfects, which sum up past action but exclude the present, may be translated by the present perfect; e. g. *yát sīm ágaś cakrmá tát sú mṛlatu whatever sin we have committed, let him forgive that* (i. 179<sup>1</sup>); *yá vṛtrahá parāvátī sánā návā ca cucyuvé, tá samsátsu prá vocata what old and new deeds the Vṛtra-slayer has set going in the distance, those proclaim in the assemblies* (viii. 45<sup>2</sup>); *uvása uṣá uchác ca nú Dawn has flushed (in the past) and she shall flush now* (i. 48<sup>3</sup>); *kím ága ása varuṇa jyéṣṭham, yát stotāraṃ jighāmsasi sákhāyam what has that chief sin been (in my past life) that thou desirest to slay the praiser, thy friend?* (vii. 86<sup>4</sup>); *iyúṣ té yé pūrvatarāṃ ápaśyan vyuchántīm uṣásam mártýāsaḥ; ó [= á u] té yanti yé áparīṣu páśyān those mortals have gone who saw flushing the earlier dawn; those are coming who shall see her in the future* (i. 113<sup>11</sup>).

c. The perf. often expresses a single action that has been completed in the recent past, when it can be translated by the pres. perf.; e. g. *á no yātaṃ divás pári: putráḥ káṇvasya vām ihá suśáva somyám mádhu come to us from heaven: the son of Káṇva has here pressed for you the Soma mead* (viii. 8<sup>4</sup>). This use of the perf. comes very near that of the aor. The distinction seems to be this: in the above passage the perfect means *come because the Soma has been pressed*, i. e. *is ready for you*; the aor. would mean *come because of the fact that the Soma has just been pressed for you*.

d. The perf. is not infrequently used of a single action in the remoter past, when it cannot be translated by the perf. pres. It occurs thus beside the impf. of narration, when the story is interrupted by a reflexion which often expresses the result of the action previously related. Thus in the story of the Vṛtra fight the poet says: *ájayo gá ájayaḥ śūra sómam; ávāsṛjaḥ sártave saptá síndhūn thou didst win the kine, thou didst win the Soma, O hero, thou didst let*



loose the seven streams to flow (i. 32<sup>12</sup>); he then adds *indraś ca yād yuyudhāte āhiś ca utā aparibhyo maghāvā vijigye* when Indra and the serpent fought, the bounteous god conquered (= remained conqueror) for the future. This use of the perf. is hardly distinguishable from the impf.

a. In B. the perf. ind. appears in three different uses :

1. in a present sense based on the pres. perf., chiefly in forms that have a strengthened reduplicative vowel and thus seem to have an intensive meaning. It is the pres. perf. that includes the present, expressing that an action takes place in the present as a result of its repetition in the past; e. g. *dādhāra* (he has constantly held and now) holds; e. g. *yāt sāyam juhōti rātryai tēna dādhāra* if he offers in the evening, he thereby holds (Agni) for the night (MS.). Other perfects of this kind are: *didāya* shines; *upa doḍrāva* rushes at; *yoyāva* wards off; *lelāya* quivers; *bibhāya* (beside *bibhāya*) fears (while the periphrastic *bibhayāṃ cakāra* has always a preterite sense). Besides these verbs *veda* knows and *āha* says always have a present sense.

Several other perfects with ordinary reduplication often have the present sense: *ānaśe* (has obtained =) has (MS., TS.); *pāriyāya* (has acquired =) possesses (TS.); *babhūva* (has become =) is (MS.); *vivyāca* (has encompassed =) contains; *dadṛśe* (has been seen =) appears (while *dadārśa* always has a past sense); also the perfect of *grah* and *pra-āp*: *yé hi paśāvo lōma jagṛhūs té mēdham prāpuh* the cattle which have hair have also fat (MS.).

2. in a preterite sense, expressing that an action once occurred in the past (but not in the narrative sense of the impf.). This use most often appears in the form *uvāca*, which may be translated by *once said* or *has said*; e. g. *etēna vā ūpakerū rarādha : ṛdhnoti yā etēna yājate* by this sacrifice Upakeru once prospered: he who sacrifices with it prospers (MS.). It often occurs in the AB. at the conclusion of a story related in the impf., in the phrase *tad etad ṛṣiḥ paśyann abhyanuvāca* seeing this a seer has uttered with reference to it (the following verse). A somewhat different connexion with the narrative impf. appears in the following example: *etāṃ ha vāi yajñāsenaś citim vidāṃ cakāra : tāyā vāi sā paśūn āvarundha* this method of piling Yajñasena once invented: by means of it he acquired cattle (TS.). This perfect is found contrasting what is past with the present and future in the following successive sentences: *yād vā asyām kīm cārcanti yād ānṛcūr*; *yād evā kīm ca vācā ānṛcūr yād ātō 'dhi arcitārah* whatever prayers they offer on it (the earth) or have offered: whatever prayers they have offered with the voice or will offer in future (TS.).

3. in an historical sense, equivalent to that of the impf. in narrative,

in certain parts of the AB. (vi-viii), and the ŚB. (i-v; xi, xii, xiv), while the impf. is used elsewhere in B. MS., TS., K., TB., PB., AB. i-v; ŚB. vi-x, xiii. Thus in the former *uvāca said* and *devās ca āsurās ca pasprdhire the gods and the Asuras were in conflict*, in the latter *abravīt* and *asparḍhanta* would be used. There are, of course, exceptions in both groups.

B. The imperfect is the past tense of narration, never having any relation to the present as the perf. and the aor. have; e. g. *āhann āhim . . . prā vakṣāṇā abhinat pārva-tānām he slew the serpent; he pierced the bellies of the mountains* (i. 32<sup>1</sup>); *nā vāi tvām tād akaror yād ahām ābravam you did not do what I said* (ŚB.). The impf. has also to do duty for the pluperfect, as in the relative clause of the preceding example, which is equivalent to *what I had told you*.

C. The aorist ind. expresses that an action has occurred in the past with reference to the present. It neither describes nor indicates duration, but simply states a fact. It may nearly always be translated by the English present perfect.

The aor. usually expresses the immediate past; e. g. *prāti divó adarśi duhitā the daughter of heaven has appeared* (iv. 52<sup>1</sup>); *yāsmād duṣvāpnyād ābhaisma āpa tād uchatu let her (Dawn) drive away with her light the evil dream that we have feared* (viii. 47<sup>18</sup>).

a. In B. three uses of the aor. ind. may be distinguished: 1. it expresses what has occurred in the speaker's experience, very commonly in the statement made by the witness of an action; e. g. *táto ha gandharvāḥ sám ūdire: jyók vā iyám urvāśī manuṣyēṣv avātsit then the Gandharvas spoke together: this Urvaśī has dwelt long among men* (ŚB.). As compared with the impf. it never narrates; e. g. *yajño vai devebhya ud akrāmat; te devā abruvan: yajño vai na ud akrāmīt the sacrifice went away from the gods: the gods then said: the sacrifice has gone away from us* (AB.); *tām yād āprechan sābravid: adyā amṛta īti when they asked her, she said: he has died to-day* (MS.); *tām āprechan: kásmai tvām ahaṣīr īti they asked him: to whom have you sacrificed?* (MS.); *tām devā abruvan: mahān vā ayám abhūd yó vṛtrám āvadhīd īti the gods said of him: he has shown himself great who has slain Vṛtra* (TS.); *té ha ūcur: agnāye tiṣṭha īti tātasthāv, agnāye vā asthād īti tām agnāv ajuhavuh they said: stand still for Agni; then*

*it stood still; thinking it has stood still for Agni, they sacrificed it in Agni* (ŚB.).

2. it is employed by the author with regard to what from his own point of view has either just happened or has occurred in the more remote past; e.g. *sá bāndhur śunāsīryasya yām pūrvām āvocāma* *this is the import of the Śunāsīrya oblation which we have explained above* (ŚB.); *puro vā etān devā akrata yat puroḷāśāṁs tat puroḷāśānām puroḷāśatvam* *because the gods have made these cakes their castles, the cakes are so called* (AB.). The adverb *purā* is not infrequently used with these aorists; e.g. *nā vā etāsya brāhmaṇāḥ purā ānnaṁ akṣan* *Brahmins have never hitherto eaten his food* (TS.).

3. it expresses what results from a ritual act or is antecedent to it; e.g. *putrāsya nāma gṛhṇāti : prajāṁ evā ānu sām atanī* *he gives his son a name : he has thus extended his race* (MS.); *etād vāi tṛtīyaṁ yajñām āpad yac chāndāmsi āpnōti* *thereby he has obtained the third sacrifice when he obtains the metres* (TS.); *yād dhī asya amedhyām ābhūt tād dhī asya etād avadhūnōti* *what has been impure in it, that in it he shakes off in this way* (ŚB.).

D. The pluperfect, as an augmented perfect, is equivalent to the corresponding Greek tense in form only. It cannot be distinguished in syntactical use from the impf. in some examples and from the aor. in others; e.g. *ātrā samudrā ā gūḥām ā sūryam ajabhartana* *then ye brought the sun hidden in the sea* (x. 72<sup>v</sup>); *úd u śyā devāḥ savitā yayāma hiraṇyāyīm amātiṁ yām āśiśret* *that god Savitr now has raised up the golden sheen which he has spread out* (vii. 38<sup>1</sup>).

### Future.

214. A. 1. The simple future is in comparatively rare use in V., being formed from only fifteen roots in the RV. and from rather more than twenty others in the AV. This limited employment is accounted for by its sense being partly expressed by the subjunctive and to some extent by the present. It means that, according to the opinion, expectation, intention, hope or fear of the speaker, an action is to take place in the near or the remote future. The sphere of the future includes that of the will, the specific meaning of the subjunctive, but the stress is here laid on

the futurity rather than the purpose; e. g. *atha\_ataḥ paśor vibhaktis: tasya vibhāgaṃ vakṣyāmaḥ* *next (comes) the division of the (sacrificial) animal: (now) we will (shall) state its division (AB.).*

Examples from the RV. are: *staviṣyāmi tvām ahām* *I shall praise thee (i. 44<sup>5</sup>); kīṃ svid vakṣyāmi kīṃ u nū maniṣye* *what pray shall I say, what shall I now think? (vi. 9<sup>6</sup>); yādy evā kariṣyātha sākāṃ devāir yajñiyāso bhaviṣyatha* *if ye will do so, you will be partakers of the sacrifice with the gods (i. 161<sup>2</sup>); nā tvāvāṃ indra kās canā nā jātó nā janiṣyate* *no one equal to thee, O Indra, has been born or will be born (i. 81<sup>5</sup>).*

2. In B. the simple future is frequently used after verbs of speaking, knowing, thinking, hoping, fearing, which are sometimes also to be supplied; e. g. *só 'bravīd: idāṃ máyi víryaṃ, tát te prá dāsyāmi\_* *iti* *he said: here is heroism in me, that I will give thee (TS.); té ha\_ūcuḥ kēna rájñā, kēna\_ánikena yotsyāma iti* *they said: with whom as king, with whom as leader shall we fight? (ŚB.); tatra vidyād: varṣiṣyati\_iti* *in regard to that he should know: it will rain (ŚB.); indro ha vá iksām cakre: mahād vá itó 'bhvām janiṣyate* *Indra reflected: a great abuse will arise from this (ŚB.); sarvā devatā āsamsanta: mām abhi prati patsyati\_iti* *all the gods hoped: he will begin with me (AB.); yádi bibhiyād duścārmā bhaviṣyāmi\_iti* *if he should fear, 'I shall suffer from skin disease' (TS.; āsurā vá iṣṭakā acinvata: dívam ā rokṣyāma iti* *the Asuras built up the bricks (thinking): we shall scale heaven (MS.).*

a. After an impv., the fut. is often used with *átha*; e. g. *pátim nū me púnar yúvānaṃ kurutam: átha vāṃ vakṣyāmi (SB.)* *make my husband young again: then I shall tell you (two).*

β. After the impv. of *ā-i* or *pra-i* the 1. pers. fut. is equivalent to an exhortation; e. g. *prá\_ita, tād eṣyāmaḥ* *come, we will go there (ŚB.).*

γ. With the negative *ná*, the 2. and even the 3. pers. may have the value of a prohibition; e. g. *devān rákṣāṃsi . . ajighāṃsan: ná yakṣ-yadhva iti* *the Rakṣases wished to slay the gods (saying): you shall not sacrifice (ŚB.); tān víśve devā anonudyanta neha pásyanti neha\_iti* *all the gods drove them back (saying): they shall not drink here, not here (AB. .*

B. The periphrastic future though not occurring in V., is frequent in B. It expresses that something will take place at a definite point of time in the future. It is therefore often accompanied by such words as *prātár* *early in the morning*, *śvās* *'to-morrow* (but never by *adyá* *to-day*). The point of time, however, need not be expressed by an adverb; it may be defined by a clause. Examples are: *samvatsara-tamīm rátrim ā gachatāt, tán ma ékām rátrim ánte śayitāse, jātá u te 'yām tárhi putró bhavitā* *come for 'the night' of this day year, then you*

*will lie beside me for one night, then too this son of thine will be born* (ŚB.); *yādi purā samsthānād dīryetaḥ adyā varṣiṣyatiḥ iti brūyād; yādi samsthite śvō vrasṭhāḥ iti brūyāt* if it (the vessel) should be broken before the completion (of the sacrifice) he should say: it will rain to-day; if it has been completed, he should say: it will rain to-morrow (MS.); *yarhi vāva vo mayā artho bhavitā, tarhy eva vo 'haṃ punar āgantāsmi* when you will have need of me, then (on that particular occasion) I will come back to you (AB.).

*a.* Sometimes this form is used to express not that an action will take place at a definite time, but that it will take place with certainty; e.g. *sā evāḥi yām adyāḥ api pratiṣṭhā, sāḥ evaḥi ātō 'dhi bhavitā* this is the foundation to-day, and it will also (certainly) be so in future (ŚB.).

### A. Imperative.

**215.** The only pure impv. forms are those of the 2. 3. sing. and 3. pl., represented by *bhāva* and *bhāvatāt*, *bhāvasva*; *bhāvatu*; *bhāvantu*, *bhāvantām*. The forms later regarded as imperatives of the 1. pers., *bhāvāni*, *bhāvāva*, *bhāvāma* are subjunctives (cp. 131): while the 2. 3. du. and 2. pl. *bhāvatam*, *bhāvatām*, *bhāvethām*, *bhāvetām*; *bhāvata*, *bhāvadhvam*, are injunctives (cp. 122 *a a*).

*a.* The impv. does not express commands only, but also a desire in the widest sense, such as a wish, a request, advice, a direction; e.g. *devāṃ ihāḥ vaha* bring hither the gods (i. 14<sup>12</sup>); *āheḥamāno bodhi* be not angry (i. 24<sup>11</sup>); *imāni asya śīrṣāṇi chinddhi* cut off these heads of his (MS.); *vṛkṣe nāvam prāti badhniṣva* tie the ship to the tree (ŚB.); *prā vām aśnotu suṣṭutiḥ* may the hymn of praise reach you two (i. 17<sup>9</sup>); *hanta na éko véttu* come, let one of us find out (ŚB.).

*b.* The sphere of the ordinary impv. is the present; it may, however, still be used for the later of two opposed actions; e.g. *vāraṃ vṛṇiṣvaḥ ātha me pūnar dehi* choose a boon and then give it me back (TS.). The form in *tād*, however, has a tendency in V. to express the more remote future, and in B. does so distinctly; e.g. *ihāḥ evā mā tiṣṭhantam abhyéhiḥ iti brūhi, tāṃ tū na āgatām pratiprā*

**brūtāt** tell her: come to me as I stand here; when she has come, you shall (then) tell it us (ŚB.). As this form is only active, the subj. takes its place in middle verbs; thus **tām vṛñīṣva** = do thou choose it (now) as opposed to **tām vṛñāsai** choose it then (ŚB.).

a. The genuine impv. seems never to be found in negative sentences; thus it never appears in V. with the prohibitive particle **mā** 'which is used with injunctive forms only, and in B. almost exclusively with the aor. inj.). It is employed in positive principal clauses only; e.g. **vī no dñehi yāthā jīvāma** so dispose us that we may live (ŚB.). A subordinate clause with ind., subj., or very rarely opt. may precede or follow; e.g. **yās tvām dūtām saparyāti, tāsya sma prāvītā bhava** be the promoter of him who adores thee as a messenger (i. 12<sup>8</sup>); **sām vidūṣā naya yó . . anuśāsati** bring us together with one who knows, who may give us directions (vi. 54<sup>1</sup>); **idāṃ me haryatā vāco yāsya tārema tārasā śatām himāḥ** gladly accept this word of mine by the force of which we would pass a hundred winters (v. 54<sup>15</sup>). In such periods the form with **tād** would regularly be used in B.

β. The RV. has a number of 2. sing. forms made with **si** added directly to the root, which are clearly used imperatively, as is indicated by their being generally accompanied by imperatives 'sometimes by subjunctives and imperatives'; e.g. **ā devēbhir yāhi yāksi ca** come with the gods and sacrifice (i. 14<sup>1</sup>). These forms are confined to the RV. and passages borrowed from it, except **satsi** (AV. vi. 110<sup>1</sup>); and they are restricted to positive principal sentences.

### B. Injunctive.

Formally this mood corresponds to an unaugmented past tense (including the 2. 3. du. and 2. pl. as represented by act. **bhávataṃ, bhávataṃ, bhávata**; mid. **bhávethām, bhávetām, bhavadhvam**, which later came to be regarded as imperatives). Its use constitutes one of the chief difficulties of Vedic grammar and interpretation, because it cannot always be distinguished from the subjunctive (e.g. **gamat** might be the subj. of **á-gan** or the inj. of **á-gamat**) or from an unaugmented indicative (e.g. **cáraḥ** might be = **á-carah**). Judged by its uses the inj. probably represents a very primitive verbal form which originally expressed an action irrespective of tense or mood, the context showing

which was meant. The addition of the augment gave the sense of a past tense to one set of forms, while the rest finally became incorporated with the impv. The general meaning of the inj. expresses a desire, combining the senses of the subj., the opt., and the impv. As compared with the subj., the inj. is essentially appropriate in principal clauses, though it sometimes appears in subordinate clauses introduced by relatives or the relative conjunctions *yád* and *yadá*.

a. The first person expresses an intention the execution of which lies in the power of the speaker; e.g. *indrasya nú viryāṇi prá vocam* now I will proclaim the heroic deeds of *Índra* (i. 32<sup>1</sup>). Sometimes, however, the execution depends on another; e.g. *agnim hinvantu no dhíyas : téna jeṣma dhānam-dhanam* let our prayers urge *Agni* : through him we shall assuredly win booty after booty (x. 156<sup>1</sup>).

b. The second person is used exhortatively, very often beside an impv.; e.g. *sugá naḥ supáthā kṛṇu ; pūṣann ihá kratúm vidaḥ* do thou make fair paths, for us easy to traverse; O *Pūṣan*, here procure us wisdom; *adyá no deva sāvih saubhagam, párá duṣvápnyam súva* to-day, O god, procure us good fortune; drive away evil dream (v. 82<sup>4</sup>). A parallel opt. is much less common; e.g. *eténa gātúm vido naḥ ; á no vavṛtyāḥ suvitáya* by reason of that find for us the path; mayst thou bring us to welfare (i. 173<sup>13</sup>).

c. The third person also is used exhortatively, very often beside an impv.; e.g. *sémám vetu vásaṭkṛtim ; agnir juṣata no gíraḥ* let him come to this *Vaṣaṭ* call; may *Agni* accept our songs (vii. 15<sup>6</sup>); it is often accompanied by a 2. sing. impv.; e.g. *á idám barhír yájamānasya sída ; áthā ca bhūd ukthám índrāya śastám* seat thyself upon this straw of the sacrificer; and then may the hymn be sung to *Indra* (iii. 53<sup>3</sup>). It appears less frequently with the subj.; e.g. *úpa bráhmāṇi śṛṇava imá no, áthā te yajñás tanvè váyo dhāt* mayst thou listen to these our prayers, and then let the

*sacrifice bestow vigour on thyself* (vi. 40<sup>4</sup>). A parallel opt. is not common; e.g. pári no hetí rudrásya vrjyāḥ, pári tveśásya durmatír mahí gāt *would that the dart of Rudra pass us by, let the great malevolence of the impetuous one avoid us* (ii. 33<sup>14</sup>).

d. The injunctive is very frequently used alone (unaccompanied by any other modal form) in an impv. sense; e.g. imā havyā juṣanta naḥ *let them accept these oblations of ours* (vi. 52<sup>11</sup>); the preceding verse has the regular impv. : juṣántām yújyaṃ páyaḥ *let them accept the suitable milk*.

In negative sentences the inj. is the only mood (with the exception of the single opt. form bhujema) with which the prohibitive particle mā can be used; e.g. mā na indra párá vṛṇak *do not, O Indra, abandon us* (viii. 97<sup>7</sup>); viśváyan mā na ā gan *let not any swelling thing come near us* (vii. 50<sup>1</sup>); mā tántuś chedi *let not the thread be cut* (ii. 28<sup>5</sup>). The aor. form is commoner than the impf. form in the RV., but its relative predominance has greatly increased in the AV.

e. The inj. not infrequently expresses a future sense like the subj. (215 C) in two types of sentences:

1. in positive interrogative sentences; e.g. kó no mahyā áditaye púnar dāt *who will give us back to great Aditi?* (i. 24<sup>1</sup>). The subj. itself is here sometimes found beside it; e.g. kadā mártam arādhāsaṃ padā kṣúmpam iva sphurat, kadā naḥ śúśravad gírah *when will he spurn the niggardly mortal like a mushroom with his foot; when will he hear our songs?* (i. 84<sup>8</sup>).

2. in negative sentences with ná; e.g. yám ādityā abhi druhó rákṣathā, ném aghám naśat *whom, O Ādityas, ye protect from harm, him misfortune will not reach* (viii. 47<sup>1</sup>).

a. In B. the use of the inj. in positive sentences has almost entirely disappeared. The ŚB., however, preserves several examples; e.g. devān avat *let it refresh the gods*; also sometimes in subordinate clauses, especially with néd; e.g. néd idám bahirdhā yajñād bhávāt *lest it be outside the sacrifice*.

On the other hand the inj. is very frequent in negative sentences.



in which it constantly appears with *mā*, in the vast majority of cases in the aor. form. Only a few examples of the impf. form occur: *mā vadhadhvam* *slay not* (TS.); *mā bibhīta* *fear not* (AB.); *kilbiṣaṃ nu mā yātayan* *let them not reprove it as a fault* (AB.); and from the perfect: *mā suṣupthāḥ* *sleep not* (SB.).

### C. Subjunctive.

The meaning of the subj. is best brought out by contrasting its use with that of the opt. From this it appears that the fundamental sense of the subj. is will, while that of the opt. is either wish or possibility (this mood being therefore alternatively called optative or potential). This distinction appears clearly from the fact that in the first person in independent sentences one group of verbs in the RV. employs the subj. exclusively or almost exclusively, while another employs the opt., because in the former the execution is dependent on the will of the speaker, while in the latter it is not in his control, but is only possible. With the subj. are thus used the verbs *han* *strike*, *kr* *make*, *su* *press*, *brū* *speak*. With the opt. on the other hand appear: *ji* *conquer*, *tr* *overcome*, *saḥ* *conquer*; *aś* and *naś* *obtain*, *vid* *acquire*, *iś* *be master of*; *sac* *be associated with*; *ā-vṛt* *attract* (to the sacrifice); *śak* *be able*; *mad* *be happy*; *ṛdh* *prosper*; *paś* *live to see*; *as* *be* (with predicates such as *prosperous*, &c.); also certain sacrificial verbs: *idh* *kindle* (with the co-operation of the god), *dāś* *worship*, *vac* and *vad* *speak* (effectively), *vidh* *serve*, *sap* *please* = *obtain the favour of* (a god), *hū* *call* (= *bring hither*).

1. The meanings expressed by the different persons of the subj. are the following:

The first person declares the will of the speaker; e.g. *svastāye vāyūm ūpa bravāmahai* *for welfare we will invoke Vāyu* (v. 51<sup>12</sup>). It is often accompanied by the particles *nū* and *hānta*; e.g. *prā nū vocā sutēṣu vām* *I will now praise you two at the libations* (vi. 59<sup>1</sup>). The 1. du. and pl. may also express an exhortation to another to share an action with

the speaker, an impv. usually then preceding; e.g. **dakṣiṇatō bhavā me** : ádhā vṛtrāṇi jaṅghanāva bhūri *stand on my right : then we two will slay many foes* (x. 83<sup>7</sup>); or an exhortation to aid the speaker; e.g. **jéśāma indra tváyā yujā** *we will conquer (= let us conquer) with thee as our ally* (viii. 63<sup>11</sup>).

In B. the usage is the same; e.g. **váram vṛṇai** *I will choose a boon* (TS.); **hanta imān bhiṣayai** *well, I will terrify them* (AB.); **vāyūṃ devā abruvan** : **sómaṃ rájānaṃ hanāma** *iti the gods said to Vāyu : let us slay king Soma* (TS.).

The second person is used exhortatively : **háno vṛtrám, jáyā apáh** *slay Vṛtra, win the waters* (i. 80<sup>3</sup>). It often follows a 2. pers. impv.; e.g. **agne śrṇuhi**; **devébhyo bravasi** *hear, O Agni, do thou say to the gods* (i. 139<sup>7</sup>); sometimes it follows a 3. pers. impv.; e.g. **á vām vahantu . . áśvāḥ, pibātho asmé mádhūni** *let the horses bring you two ; do ye drink the honied draughts beside us* (vii. 67<sup>1</sup>). When an expectation is indicated, the subj. is almost equivalent to a future; e.g. **áchānta me, chadáyāthā ca nūnám** *ye have pleased me and ye shall please me now* (i. 165<sup>12</sup>).

In B. the 2. pers. subj. is used only when the speaker makes a condition or gives a direction relating to the (not immediate) future; e.g. **atho etaṃ varam avrṇita** : **mayā eva prācīm diśaṃ pra janātha** *iti so he made this condition : through me ye shall in future discover the eastern quarter* (AB.).

The third person is as a rule used in exhortations to the gods, though the subject is not always the name of the deity; e.g. **imám naḥ śrṇavad dhávam** *he shall hear this our call* (viii. 43<sup>24</sup>); **pári no hélo váruṇasya vṛjyāḥ**; **urúm na indraḥ kṛṇavad u lokám** *may the wrath of Varuṇa avoid us ; Indra shall procure us wide space* (vii. 84<sup>2</sup>); **sá devām ájīhá vakṣati** *he shall bring the gods hither* (i. 1<sup>2</sup>); **prá te sumnā no áśnavan** *thy good intentions shall reach us* (viii. 90<sup>6</sup>). The subj. sentence is sometimes connected with a preceding one; e.g. **agním iḷe** : **sá u śravat** *I praise Agni : he shall hear* (viii. 43<sup>24</sup>). The subj. here often approaches the

future in sense, being then usually opposed with *nūnām* or *nū* to another verb: *úd u śyá deváh savitá . . asthāt : nūnām devébhyo ví hí dhāti rātnam god Savitr has just arisen : he will now distribute bounty to the gods* (ii. 38<sup>1</sup>); *uvāsa\_uśá uchác ca nū Dawn has flushed (in the past) and she will flush now* (i. 48<sup>3</sup>). Sometimes there is no opposition; e.g. *á ghā tá gachān úttarā yugāni, yātra jāmayah kṛṇāvan ājāmi there shall come those later generations when those who are akin will do what befits not kinsmen* (x. 10<sup>10</sup>).

In B. the 3. pers. subj. is not found in the hortative sense, appearing only when a condition, promise, or curse is expressed; e.g. *vṛṇīsva\_ity abruvan ; so 'bravin : maddevatyā\_eva samid asad iti they said . choose a boon ; he replied : the fuel shall be sacred to me* (MS.); *sā\_abravīd : váraṃ vṛṇai ; khātāt parābhaviṣyāntī manye : táto mā parā bhūvam iti ; purā te samvatsarād āpi rohād ity abravīt she said : I will make a condition ; I think I shall perish in consequence of digging : let me not perish. He replied : before the lapse of a year for you, it (the wound) shall heal up* (TS.); *devās tān āsāpan : svena vaḥ kiṣkunā vajreṇa vṛścān iti the gods cursed them (the trees ; they shall destroy you with your own handle, with a bolt* (TB.). The 3. pers. subj. often also expresses the purpose of a ceremony; e.g. *śrṇād iti śaramāyaṃ barhīr bhavati* (MS.) *the litter is made of reeds with the intention : it shall destroy him (the adversary).*

## 2. The syntactical employment of the subj. is twofold.

### a. It appears in principal sentences:

α. with interrogatives, either the pronoun or the adverbs *kathá how ? kadá when*, and *kuvíd*; e.g. *kím ū nū vaḥ kṛṇavāma what, pray, shall we do for you ?* (ii. 29<sup>3</sup>); *kathá mahé rudríyāya bravāma how shall we speak to the great Rudra-host ?* (v. 41<sup>11</sup>); *kadā naḥ śúśravad girāḥ when will he hear our prayers ?* (i. 84<sup>8</sup>). *kuvíd* nearly always accentuates the verb (which is thus treated as in a subordinate clause); e.g. *áśvínā sú ṛṣe stuhī : kuvít te śrávato hávam the Ásvins praise well, O seer : shall they hear thy call ?* (viii. 26<sup>10</sup>).

In B. first persons only seem to be met with in this use, and an interrogative word is sometimes lacking.

β. In negative sentences with *ná not*; e.g. *ná tá naśanti ;*

**ná dabhāti táskarah** *they perish not ; no thief shall (can) harm them* (vi. 28<sup>3</sup>).

In B. ná is similarly used ; e. g. ná<sub>at</sub>o 'paraḥ kás caná sahá sári-  
reṇa<sub>am</sub>fto 'sat *from now onwards no one shall be immortal with his body*  
(ŚB.). Once only, in a command, is the subj. used with mā : akāmām  
sma mā ní padyāsai *you shall not approach me (in future, against my will*  
(ŚB.).

b. In dependent clauses the subj. is used either with a negative or with relatives (pronominal or adverbial):

α. in a final sense with the negative particle néd *that not, lest*. The antecedent clause has either an ind. or an impv. ; e. g. hotrād ahám varuṇa bíbhyad āyaṃ, néd evá mā  
yunájann átra devāḥ *fearing the office of Hotr, O Varuṇa, I went away, lest the gods should appoint me thereto* (x. 51<sup>4</sup>) ;  
vy ūchā duhitar divo mā cirám tanuthā āpaḥ, nét tvā  
stenám yáthā ripúm tápāti sūro arcīṣā *shine forth, daughter of the sky, delay not long thy work, lest the sun scorch thee, like a hostile thief, with his ray* (v. 79<sup>9</sup>).

In B. the antecedent clause has either an ind. or an opt. ; e. g. átha  
yán ná préksate, nén mā rudró hinásad iti *now (the reason) why he does not look is lest Rudra should injure him* (ŚB.) ; tán ná dadbhīḥ khāded,  
nén ma idám rudriyaṃ dató hinásad iti *he should not chew it with his teeth, lest this that belongs to Rudra injure his teeth* (ŚB.). A gerundive in the antecedent clause has also been noted in the AB.

β. in relative clauses :

1. such a clause normally precedes if it contains a supposition determining the sense of the principal clause ; the latter usually has an impv., not infrequently a subj., seldom an inj. or ind. : e. g. yó naḥ prtanyād, ápa tám-tam íd  
dhatam *whoever shall combat us, him do ye two slay* (i. 132<sup>6</sup>) ;  
yás túbhyaṃ dāsān ná tám áṃho aśnavat *who shall serve thee, him no distress can reach* (ii. 23<sup>4</sup>) ; utá nūnám yád in-  
driyám kariṣyá indra páuṃsyam, adyá nákiṣ tād á  
minat *and what heroic, manly deed thou, Indra, shalt now do, that let no one belittle to-day* (iv. 30<sup>23</sup>) : yásmai tvám sukṛte  
jātaveda, u lokám agne kṛṇávaḥ syonám, sá rayīm

**naśate svastī** *the righteous man for whom thou shalt procure, O Agni Jātavedas, a comfortable place, he obtains riches for welfare* (v. 4<sup>11</sup>).

In B. the use of the subj. in relative clauses is similar; but here the subj. is by far the commonest form in the principal clause, the impv. and ind. (sometimes omitted) being rare; e.g. **tāny abruvan, vāraṃ vṛṇāmahai** : **yād āsurāñ jāyāma, tān naḥ sahā** **asad itī** *they said, we will make a condition : what we shall win from the Asuras that shall be ours in common* (TS.); **yās tvā kās ca upāyāt, tūṣṇīm evā** **āsva** *whoever shall come towards you, sit still*; **yād vindāsai tāt te** **gnihotrāṃ kurmaḥ** *what thou shalt find, that we (shall) make thy fire-oblation* (MS.); **tād vāi sāmṛddhaṃ yām devāḥ sādḥāve kārmaṇe juṣāntai** *that, indeed, (is) excellent, if the gods shall be pleased with him for a good work* (ŚB.). In the last example the relative clause exceptionally follows.

2. The relative clause follows if it expresses a final or consequential sense (*in order that, so that*) arising from the principal clause; the latter usually has an impv., but sometimes an inj., opt., or ind.; e.g. **sām pūṣan vidūṣā naya, yó añjasā** **anuşāsati, yā evā** **idām itī brávat** *associate us, O Pūṣan, with a wise (guide) who shall at once direct us and who shall say : here it is* (vi. 54<sup>1</sup>); **asmábhyaṃ tād rādha ā gāt, sām yāt stotṛbhya āpāye bhāvāti** *let that wealth come for us which shall be a blessing to thy praisers and thy kinsman* (ii. 38<sup>11</sup>); **tād adyā vācāḥ prathamām masīya yéna** **āsu-rām abhi devā āsāma** *I would to-day think of that as the first (point) of my speech whereby we gods shall overcome the Asuras* (x. 53<sup>4</sup>); **imām bibharmi sūktam te aṅkuśam yéna** **ārujāsi maghavañ chaphārūjaḥ** *I bring to thee this well-fashioned weapon (with which =) in order that thou shouldst break the hoof-breakers* (x. 44<sup>9</sup>). The subj. of these relative clauses sometimes comes to have a purely future sense; e.g. **ó (= ā\_u) té yanti yé āparīṣu páśyān** *those are coming who in future days will see her* (i. 113<sup>11</sup>).

In B. this type of relative clause with the subj. is rare; e.g. **yān mā dhināvat tān me kuruta** *procure for me that which shall refresh me* (ŚB.); **hānta vayām tāt srjāmahai yād asmān anvāsad itī** *come, let us create what shall come after us* (ŚB.).

γ. with relative conjunctions :

1. **yád**, which, if the clause is determinative, means *when* ; the dependent clause then precedes, while the principal clause usually contains an impv., but sometimes an inj., a subj., or an opt. ; the conjunction means *in order that, so that*, if the dependent clause is final or consequential ; the dependent clause then follows, while the principal clause contains an impv., a subj., or an ind., e.g.

if **yád** = *when* : **úṣo yád adyá bhānúnā ví dvārāv ṛṇávo diváh, prá no yachatād avṛkām** *O Dawn. when to-day with thy beam thou shalt open the doors of heaven, then bestow on us safe shelter* (i. 48<sup>15</sup>) ; **yád adyá bhāgām vibhājāsi nṛbhya, úṣo devó no átra savitá dāmūnā ánāgaso vocatí súryāya** *when thou shalt to-day distribute a share to men, O Dawn, god Savitr, the house friend, shall declare us guiltless to Surya* (i. 123<sup>3</sup>) ; **yád va āgaḥ puruṣātā kárāma, má vas tásyām ápi bhūma** *when we shall commit a sin against you after the manner of men, let us not have a part in that (shaft) of yours* (vii. 57<sup>4</sup>) ; **yád didyávaḥ pṛtanāsu prakrīlān, táśya vām syāma sanitāra ājéḥ** *when shafts shall play in battles, of that conflict of yours we would be the winners* (iv. 41<sup>11</sup>).

if **yad** = *in order that, or so that* : **sá ā vaha devātātim yaviṣṭha, śárdho yád adyá divyām yájāsi** *so bring hither the gods, O youngest, that thou mayst adore the heavenly host to-day* (iii. 19<sup>4</sup>) ; **tavéd u táḥ sukīrtáyó 'sann utá práśastayaḥ, yád indra mṛláyāsi naḥ** *these laudations and praises shall be thine, that thou, O Indra, mayst be merciful to us* (viii. 45<sup>33</sup>) ; **ná pāpāso manāmahe, yád in nv índraṁ sákhāyaṁ kṛṇáv-āmahai** *we deem not ourselves wicked, (so) that we can now make Indra our friend* (viii. 61<sup>11</sup>). In such posterior clauses the **yád** sometimes comes to express the content of the principal clause ; e.g. **ná te sákhā sakhyām vaṣṭy etát, sálakṣmā yád víśurūpā bhāvāti** (x. 10<sup>2</sup>) *thy friend wishes not this friendship, that she who is of the same type (= akin) shall become of a different kind (= not akin)*. This **yád** may

once be translated by *till*: **kiyāty ā yāt samāyā bhavāti yā vyūśūr yās ca nūnām vyuchān** *in what time will it be that (= how long will it be till) she shall be between those that have shone forth and those that shall now shine forth?* (i. 113<sup>10</sup>).

In B. the subj. is rarely found in these clauses with **yād**; e.g. **tāt prāpnuhi yāt te prāṇo vātam apipādyātai** *attain this that your breath shall transfer itself to the wind* (ŚB.).

2. **yātra** *when* seems not to occur in V. with the subj. when it is a genuine conjunction (that is, when it is not equivalent to the loc. of the relative pronoun).

In B., however, it is found with the subj. in the sense of a future perfect; e.g. **yātra hōtā chāndasaḥ pārām gāchāt, tāt pratiprasthātā prātaranuvākām upā kurutāt** *when the Hotṛ shall have got to the end of the metre, then let the Prati-prasthātṛ start a Prātaranuvāku* (ŚB.).

3. **yāthā** with the subj. as an antecedent clause means *as*, the principal clause containing an impv. or a subj.; as a posterior clause it has the sense of *in order that, so that*, the principal clause containing either a demand (generally impv., occasionally inj., opt., or gerundive) or a statement (ind. pres. or aor., act. or pass.). Examples of the first use are: **yāthā hotar mānuṣo devātātā yājāsi, evā no adyā yakṣi devān** *as thou canst, O priest, worship at the divine service of man, so do thou for us to-day worship the gods* (vi. 4<sup>1</sup>). This use does not seem to occur in B. Examples of the second use are: **grhān gacha grhāpatnī yāthā āsaḥ** *go to the house that you may be mistress of the house* (x. 85<sup>26</sup>); **idānīm āhna upavācya nṛbhiḥ, śreṣṭham no ātra drāviṇam yāthā dādhat** *at this time of day he is to be addressed by men that he may here bestow on us the best wealth* (iv. 54<sup>1</sup>); **mahatām ā vṛṇīmahé 'vo, yāthā vāsu nāsāmahai** *we implore the favour of the great, in order that we may obtain riches* (x. 36<sup>11</sup>); **idam pātram apāyi mātṣad yāthā saumanasāya devām** *this bowl has been drunk up, in order that it may exhilarate the god to benevolence* (vi. 44<sup>16</sup>). The negative in such clauses is **nā** or **nū**.

a. In B. the usage is similar: the principal clause here contains either an impv. or a subj.; e.g. *tathā me kuru yathā aham imāṃ senāṃ jayāni* so arrange for me that I may conquer this army (AB.); *saṃdhāṃ nū sām dadhāvahai yāthā tvām evā praviśānīti* now let us two make an agreement in order that I may enter into thee (MS.).

4. *yadā* when, with the subj. (pres. or aor.), which then has the value of a fut. perf., is regularly antecedent, the principal clause containing an impv. or a subj.; e.g. *śrītām yadā kārasi jātavedo, ātha im enam pári dattāt pitṛbhyah* when thou shalt have made him done, then deliver him to the fathers (x. 16<sup>2</sup>); *yadā gáchāty ásunitim etām, ātha devānām vaśanīr bhavāti* when he shall have gone to that spirit world, then he shall become subject to the gods (x. 16<sup>2</sup>). *yadā kadā ca* whenever seems to give the verb the same sense: *yadā kadā ca sunāvama sómam, agniṣ tvā dūtó dhanvāty ácha* whenever we shall have pressed Soma, Agni shall hasten to thee as a messenger (iii. 53<sup>4</sup>).

a. The usage of B. is the same; e.g. *sá yadā tám ativárdhā, átha karṣūṃ khātvā tásyām mā bibharāsi* when I shall have outgrown that (vessel), then having dug a trench you shall keep me in it (SB.).

5. *yádi* if with the subj. generally precedes the principal clause, which contains an impv., a subj. (rarely) an opt., or an ind. (sometimes to be supplied); e.g. *yádi stómaṃ máma śrávad, asmákam índram índavo mandantu* if he shall hear my praise, let these drops of ours gladden Indra (viii. 1<sup>15</sup>); *yájāma devān yádi śaknāvāma* we will adore the gods, if we shall be able (i. 27<sup>15</sup>); *yádi prāti tvām háryāḥ . . apá enā jayema* if thou shalt accept (it) gladly, we might thereby win the waters (v. 2<sup>11</sup>); *índrā ha váruṇā dhéṣṭhā, yádi sómaih . . mādáyāite* Indra and Varuṇa (are) the most liberal, if they shall delight in the Soma offerings (iv. 41<sup>3</sup>).

a. In B. the subj. with *yádi* is very rare; an example is: *yádi tvā etát púnar brávas, tvām brūtāt* if they two shall say this again to thee, do thou say (SB.).

6. *yád* so long as occurs twice with the subj. in the RV.: *anānukṛtyám apunás cakāra yāt sūryāmāsā mithá uccā-*



**rātaḥ** *he has once for all done what is inimitable so long as sun and moon alternately shall rise* (x. 68<sup>10</sup>); **vásiṣṭhaṃ ha váruṇo . . řṣiṃ cakāra . . yān nú dyāvas tatānan, yád uśasaḥ** *Varuṇa has made Vasiṣṭha a seer, so long as the days shall extend, so long as the dawns* (vii. 88<sup>4</sup>). In B. **yád** does not occur.

δ. The subj. is sometimes used in an antecedent clause with **ca** in the sense of *if*, which is then treated as a subordinate conjunction and accentuates the verb; e.g. **índraś ca mṛláyāti no, ná naḥ paścád aghám naśat** *if Indra shall be gracious to us, no evil shall afterwards touch us* (ii. 41<sup>11</sup>).

#### D. Optative or Potential.

**216. 1.** The meaning of the opt. is predominantly a wish, which is modified according to the person of the verb.

The first person, which is very common, expresses the wish of the speaker, generally addressed to the gods; e.g. **úśas tám aśyām yaśasaṃ rayim** *O Dawn, I would obtain that glorious wealth* (i. 92<sup>8</sup>); **vidhéma te stómaiḥ** *we would worship thee with songs of praise* (ii. 9<sup>3</sup>); **vayám syāma pátaayo rayiṇām** *we would be lords of riches* (iv. 50<sup>6</sup>).

In B. the sense of the first person is similar, but its occurrence, owing to the nature of the subject-matter, is far less common; e.g. **viśé ca kṣatrāya ca samádāṃ kuryām** *I should like to create enmity between people and nobility* (MS.).

The second person is much less common. It is almost exclusively used to express a wish or a request addressed to a god; e.g. **á no mitráváruṇā hotráya vavṛtyāḥ** *pray bring Mitra and Varuṇa to our oblation* (vi. 11<sup>1</sup>); **tyá me hávam á jagmyātam so, pray, do ye two come to my call** (vi. 50<sup>10</sup>); **prá sú na áyur jīvāse tīretana** *do ye, pray, extend fully our allotted span that we may live* (viii. 18<sup>22</sup>). We might here often rather expect the impv., which indeed frequently either precedes or follows the 2. opt.; e.g. **dhiśvá vājraṃ rakṣohátyāya: sāsaḥiṣṭhá abhí spṛdhaḥ** *take the bolt for*

the slaughter of the demons : mayst thou overcome our foes (vi. 45<sup>18</sup>) ; imám me samídham vaneḥ ; imá ū sú śrudhī girāḥ pray accept this my fuel ; graciously hear these songs (ii. 6').

In B. the second person is used almost exclusively in wishes ; e. g. asmín yájamāne bahvyāḥ syāta may you be numerous beside this sacrificer (ŚB.).

The third person is used in the three different senses of wish, precept, or supposition ; e. g. mīḍhvām asmákam babbhūyāt may he be bountiful to us (i. 27<sup>2</sup>) ; imám amṛtam dūtām kṛṇvīta mārtyaḥ this immortal the mortal should make his messenger (viii. 23<sup>19</sup>) ; prṇānn āpír āprṇantam abhī syāt the friend who bestows would prevail over him who does not bestow (x. 117<sup>7</sup>). In the sense of a supposition (regarded as possible or probable) the opt. seldom appears independently, but often in an apodosis.

In B. it is common in all three senses : expressing a wish ; e. g. apaś-ūḥ syāt may he be bereft of cattle (TS.) ; a general precept (where a gerundive may also be used) ; e. g. kṣāume vásānā agnīm ā dadhīyātām, té adhvaryāve dēye wearing linen garments the two should lay the fire ; the two (garments, should be given to the Adhvaryu (MS.) ; a supposition in the apodosis of periods, but seldom independently ; e. g. ná asya tām rātrīm apó gṛhān prá hareyur ; āpo vái śántiḥ : śamāyeyur eva (MS.) they should not during that night bring water into his house ; for water is extinction : they would thus extinguish (if they did this). The protasis in this example must be supplied.

2. The syntactical employment of the optative is twofold :

a. it appears in principal sentences (for the most part retaining the sense of a wish) with interrogatives, either the pronoun or the adverbs kathā how ? kadā when ? and kuvíd ; e. g. kásmai devāya haviṣā vidhema what god would we worship with oblation ? (x. 121<sup>1</sup>) ; kadā na indra rāyá ā daśasyeḥ when wouldst thou, O Indra, bestow riches upon us ? (vii. 37<sup>5</sup>) ; kuvit tutujyāt sātāye dhīyaḥ (i. 143<sup>6</sup>) would he not stimulate our prayers for gain ? (cp. p. 354, 2 a). A possibility is sometimes thus repudiated ; e. g. kád dha nūnám

**ṛtā vādanto āṇṛtaṃ rapema** *how could we now speaking righteous words utter unrighteousness?* (x. 10<sup>4</sup>).

In B. the optative with interrogatives may express a wish, precept, possibility, or the repudiation of a suggestion; e.g. **kathāṃ nū prā jāyeya** *how should I propagate myself?* (ŚB.); **yāmim eva pūrvāṃ śamset** *he should first pronounce the formula addressed to Yama* (AB.); **kīṃ māma tātaḥ syāt** (ŚB.) *what would then accrue to me (if I did this)?* **kās tād ā driyeta** *who would pay attention to that?* (ŚB.).

a. The opt. appears in negative sentences with **nā** *not*, sometimes **nū cid** *never*. The sense is either optative or potential; e.g. **nā riṣyema kadā canā** *may we never suffer harm* (vi. 54<sup>9</sup>); **nū cin nū vāyór amṛtaṃ vi dasyet** *may the nectar of Vāyu never fail* (vi. 37<sup>3</sup>); **nā tād devó nā mārtyas tuturyād yāni prāvṛddho vṛṣabhás cakāra** *no god, no mortal could surpass what the mighty bull has done* (viii. 96<sup>2</sup>). The only opt. form with which the prohibitive **mā** occurs is **bhujema**: **mā va éno anyākṛtaṃ bhujema** *may we not suffer before you for a sin done by others* (vi. 51<sup>7</sup>).

In B. the opt. is used with **nā** to express either a general prohibition or a potential sense; e.g. **tāsya etád vratām : nā āṇṛtaṃ vaden, nā māmsām aśniyāt** *this is his vow: he should not speak the untruth, he should not eat meat*; **nā enaṃ dadhikrāvā canā pāvayāṃ kriyāt** *Dadhikrāvan himself could not make him pure* (MS.).

b. In dependent clauses the opt. is used with relatives (pronominal or adverbial):

a. such a clause having a determining sense, usually precedes. This type is very rare in V.; e.g. **sūryāṃ yó brahmā vidyāt, sá id vādhūyam arhati** *a priest who should know Sūryā deserves the bridal garment* (x. 85<sup>34</sup>).

In B., on the other hand, clauses of this type, which always imply a supposition, are very common. The opt. here expresses a precept or a potential sense; the principal clause most often has the opt. also; e.g. **yām dviṣyāt, tāṃ dhyāyet** *whom he may hate, he should think of* (TS.); **yó vā imām ālābheta, mūcyeta** *asmāt pāpmānaḥ* *he who were to offer this (bull), would be delivered from this sin* (TS.). In the principal clause a gerundive occasionally appears or the verb *to be* has to be

supplied; e. g. *yó rāṣṭrād āpabbhūtaḥ syāt tāsmai hotavyā* *this should be offered for him who should be deprived of his kingdom* (TS.); *yasya agnayo grāmyeṇa agninā saṃdahyeran, kā tatra prāyaścittiḥ* *if any one's fires should be united with a village fire, what expiation (is) there?* (AB.).

β. the relative clause, if it has a final or consequential sense (*in order that, so that*) follows. The principal clause contains an impv., a subj., or an opt.; e. g. *revātīr naḥ sadhamāda indre santu yābhir mādema* (i. 30<sup>13</sup>) *let our feasts beside Indra be rich (by which =) that we may rejoice (in them); dhāsatho rayim yēna samātsu sāhiṣīmāhi* *bestow wealth on us (by which =) that we may be victorious in battles* (viii. 40<sup>1</sup>); *yāyā āti víśvā duritā tārema sutārmāṇam ādhi nāvam ruhema* *we would ascend the rescuing ship (by which =) that we may cross over all misfortunes* (viii. 42<sup>3</sup>).

In B. final relative clauses with the optative are rare.

γ. with relative conjunctions :

1. *yād if*: in the antecedent clause of pres. conditional periods, the condition being generally regarded as unfulfilled. The apodosis normally contains a potential opt. (though isolated examples of the impv., inj., and ind. occur); e. g. *yād agne syām ahām tvām, tvām vā ghā syā ahām. syuṣ te satyā ihā āśiṣaḥ* *if I, O Agni, were thou, and thou wert I, thy prayers would be fulfilled* (viii. 44<sup>23</sup>); occasionally the fulfilment of the condition is expected; e. g. *yāc chuśruyā imām hāvaṃ durmārṣaṃ cakriyā utā, bhāver āpīr no āntamaḥ* *if thou shouldst hear this call and shouldst not forget it, thou wouldst be our most intimate friend* (viii. 45<sup>18</sup>). The temporal sense of *when* with the opt. seems to occur only once in the RV. (iii. 33<sup>11</sup>).

In B. 'as in V. *yād if* with the opt. is very common in the protasis, when the fulfilment of the condition is not expected (*yādi* with opt. being used when it is expected); e. g. *sā yād bhidyeta ārtim āroched yājamānaḥ* *if it should be broken, the sacrificer would fall into calamity* (TS.). The infinitive with *īśvarā* may take the place of the opt. in the principal clause; e. g. *yad etām śamsed īśvaraḥ parjanyaḥ* *if he were to repeat this (formula), Parjanya might not rain* (AB.). Sometimes the

verb (opt. of *as be*) is omitted in the apodosis. The opt. with *yád* here rarely expresses a purely hypothetical case (that is, without the implication that the condition will not be fulfilled); e.g. *yán mām praviśēḥ kiṃ mā bhuñjyāḥ* (TS.) *if you were to enter me, of what use would you be to me?* (afterwards he does enter Indra).

a. *yád* with the opt. in the final sense of *in order that* is very rare; e.g. *yán nūnām aśyām gātīm, mitráśya yāyām pathā* *in order that I might now obtain a refuge, I would go on the path of Mitra* (v. 64<sup>3</sup>).

B. In B. *yád* with the opt. in the sense of *that* is frequently used after *áva kalpate* *is suitable*, *út sahate* *endures*, *ichāti* *desires*, *véda* *knows*, *yuktó bhavati* *is intent*, in posterior clauses; e.g. *ná hí tát avakálpate yád brūyāt* *for it is not fitting that he should say* (ŚB.); *ná vá ahám idám út sahe yád vo hótā syām* (ŚB.) *I cannot endure this that should be (= I cannot be) your Hotṛ*; *tád dhy évā brāhmaṇena eṣtāvyaṃ yád brahmavarcaśi syāt* *for that is to be aimed at by the Brahmin, that he should be pious* (ŚB.); *svayām vá etásmai devā yuktā bhavanti yát sādhu vádeyuh* *for the gods themselves are intent on this, that they should say what is right* (ŚB.); *kás tát veda yád vratapradó vratām upotsiñcet* *for who knows (this that =) whether he who hands the fast-milk (should add =) adds (fresh milk) to it* (ŚB.). In the ŚB. *īśvará* also is used with this construction (in other Brāhmaṇas with the infinitive only) to express a possible consequence (though the *yád* is nearly always omitted); e.g. *pārān asmād yajñò 'bhūd iti īśvaró ha yát táthā évā syāt* *the sacrifice has turned away from him: it is possible that this should be so* (ŚB.). Otherwise the phrase regularly appears in the form of *iti īśvaró ha táthā eva syāt*, perhaps because *īśvará* came to be regarded as a kind of adverb = *possibly this might be so*.

γ. In B. *yád* introducing a clause with the opt. accompanied by *ná* and ending with *iti*, dependent on a verb of fearing or similar expression, is equivalent to *lest*; e.g. *devā ha vái bibhayām cakrur yád vái naḥ . . asurarakṣasāni imām grāhaṃ ná hanyúr iti* *the gods feared lest the Asuras and Rakṣases should destroy this draught* (ŚB.); *indro ha vá iṣām cakre yán mā tán ná abhibhāved iti* *Indra pondered (fearing) lest that should vanquish him* (ŚB.).

2. *yádi* *if* with the opt. does not occur in the RV. and AV. at all, and only once in the SV.

In B. it is very common, expressing a condition the fulfilment of which is assumed (while *yád* with opt. implies non-fulfilment of the condition). The clause with *yádi* generally precedes. The apodosis has :

a. usually the opt., which expresses a precept applicable when the condition is fulfilled; e. g. *yádi purá samsthānād dīryeta* *adya varṣisyati* *īti brūyāt* if (the vessel) should be broken before the completion (of the sacrifice), he should say: it will rain to-day (MS.); *yadi na śaknuyāt so 'gnaye puroḷāśam nir vapet* if he should not be able to do so, he should offer a cake to Agni (AB.). The precept occasionally has a potential sense; e. g. *yády ékatayīṣu dvayīṣu vā* *avagāched, aparódhukā enam syuh* (MS.) if he (the banished man) should return after one or two libations, they might exclude him from the sovereignty (but not if he returns at the conclusion of the ceremony).

β. *īśvará* with the infinitive; e. g. *īśvaro ha yady apy anyo yajeta* *atha hotāram yaśo 'rtoḥ* even if another should sacrifice (instead of him), it is possible that fame should come to the Hotr (AB.).

γ. a gerundive; *sa yadi na jāyeta, rākṣoghnyo gāyatriyo 'nūcyāḥ* if it (the fire) should not be kindled, the demon-slaying verses are to be repeated (AB.).

δ. an ind. (sometimes omitted if it is a form of *as be*); e. g. *tasmād yadi yajña ṛkta ārtiḥ syād brahmaṇa eva ni vedayante* therefore if at the sacrifice there should be any failure with regard to a *Ṛc* verse, they inform the Brahman priest (AB.); *yadi no yajña ṛkta ārtiḥ syāt, kā prāyaścittiḥ* if we shall have an accident at the sacrifice in regard to a *Ṛc* verse, what (is) the penance? (AB.).

ε. The difference between *yád* and *yádi* with the opt. may be illustrated by the following example: *yán no jáyeyur imá abhyúpa dhāvema, yády u jáyema* *imá abhyupá vartemahi* *īti* if they were to conquer us (not to be assumed), we should take refuge with these (friends), but if (as is to be assumed) we should conquer, we could again betake ourselves to them (MS.).

3. *yáthā* used in V. only in the sense of *in order that*, generally following the principal clause, which contains an impv., an inj., or an ind.; e. g. *ápa víśvāṃ amitrān nudasva, yáthā táva śárman mádema* drive away all foes that we may rejoice in thy protection (x. 131<sup>1</sup>); *tváyā yáthā grtsamadāso . . úparāṃ abhí syūḥ, sūribhyo grṇaté tád váyo dhāḥ* bestow on the patrons and the singer this blessing that through thee the *Grtsamānas* may be superior to their neighbours (ii. 4<sup>9</sup>);

ā dáivyā vr̥ṇīmahé 'vāṃsi, yáthā bhávema mīlhūṣe ánā-gāḥ *we implore the divine aids that we may be sinless before the gracious one* (vii. 97<sup>4</sup>).

a. In B. yáthā with the opt. has two uses : a. in antecedent clauses in the sense of *as, as if*, with a correlative meaning *so* in the principal clause, which contains an opt., an ind., or no verb ; e. g. yáthā\_eva chinnā naur bandhanāt plaveta, *evam eva te plaveran just as a boat cut from its fastening would drift, so they would drift* (AB.) ; sá yáthā nad-yái pārām parāpáśyed evām sváśya\_áyuṣaḥ pārām parā cakhyau *as if he were looking across to the farther bank of a river, so he saw the end of his life from afar* (SB.) ; átho yáthā brūyád etán me goṇāya\_íti tādṛg evá tát then it (is) *so as if he were to say : guard this for me* (TS.).

β. in posterior clauses in the sense of *how, so that* ; e. g. úpa jānīta yáthā\_iyám púnar āgáchet *do ye find out how she could come back* (SB.) ; tát táthā\_evá hotavyam yáthā\_agnim vyaveyát *hence it is to be so poured that it may divide the fire* (MS.).

4. yátra and yadā are not found with the opt. in V., and yārhi does not occur at all in the RV. and AV.

In B. all three conjunctions are used hypothetically with the opt. in the sense of *when*.

a. yátra, besides having the sense of *when, in case*, often seems to mean *at the moment when, as soon as* ; the principal clause has the opt. or the ind. : e. g. mārutám saptákapaḥ nír vaped yátra viḍ rājānam jīyāset *he should offer a cake on seven dishes to the Maruts in case the people were to oppress the king* (MS.) ; sá yátra prastuyát tát etáni japet *as soon as he (the priest) begins to sing, one should mutter the following prayers* (SB.).

β. yadā *as soon as* seems often to imply that the action of the opt. should be assumed to be past ; it seems always to be followed by átha *then* ; e. g. sá yadā samgrāmam jāyéd átha\_aindrāgnam nír vapet *as soon as he may have won a battle, he should sacrifice to Indra and Agni* (MS.).

γ. yārhi *when* is generally followed by the correlative tárhi *then* in the principal clause, which usually has the opt. also ; e. g. yārhi prajāḥ kṣudham nigácheyus, tárhi navarātréna yajeta *when his people should be exposed to hunger, then he should sacrifice with the rite of nine nights* (TS.).

5. céd *if* is used with the ind. only in the RV. and only once with the opt. in the AV.

In B. it is used with the opt. like yádi with which it may interchange) ; e. g. etám céd anyásmā anubrūyás, táta evá te śiráś chind-yām *if you were to communicate this to another, I would cut off your head* (SB.).

## Precative.

**217.** This form, which occurs in the RV. and AV. in principal clauses only, and never interrogatively, expresses a prayer or wish addressed to the gods almost exclusively, as is to be expected from the nature of those texts; e.g. *yó no dvésty ádharah sás padīṣṭa may he who hates us fall to the ground* (iii. 53<sup>21</sup>). When a negative is used it is *ná*; e.g. *bhāgo me agne sakhyé ná mṛdhyāḥ may my good fortune, O Agni, not relax in (thy) friendship* (iii. 54<sup>21</sup>).

In B. the precative is almost restricted to verse or prose formulas quoted and to paraphrases of such formulas; e.g. *bhūyasīnām úttarām sāmām kriyāsam iti gāvām lákṣma kuryāt would that I may do (this) to more next year: so saying he should make the mark of the cows* (MS.). *śatām himā iti śatām varṣāṇi jīvyāsam ity evā etád āha by the expression 'a hundred winters' he says this: 'would that I may live a hundred years'* (SB.). It is, however, sometimes found in genuine prose narrative also; e.g. *sá ha vāk prajāpatim uvāca: áhavyavād evā aham túbhyam bhūyāsam Vāc said to Prajāpati: I would like not to be a conductor of sacrifice for thee* (SB.); *tām aśapad: dhiyā-dhiyā tvā vadhyāsuḥ him (Agni) cursed (saying): I wish they may kill thee with repeated deliberation* (TS.).

## Conditional.

**218.** In V. the conditional occurs only once (RV. ii. 30<sup>2</sup>) in a somewhat obscure passage, though the form *abhariṣyat* used after a past tense appears to mean *would take away* (in place of the future which would have been used after a present tense).

In B. the conditional is once found in a simple interrogative sentence: *táta evā aśya bhayām viyāya: kásmād dhy ábheṣyat thereupon his fear departed: for of what should he have been afraid?* (SB.). Otherwise it occurs only in compound sentences:

1. usually in both protasis and apodosis of conditional sentences, expressing what might have happened in the past, but did not happen because the condition was not fulfilled. The conditional clause is generally introduced by *yád*, rarely by *yádi* (216); e.g. *sá yád dha ápi múkḥad ádroṣyan, ná ha evá prāyaścittir abhaviṣyat if it (Soma) had also flowed out of his mouth, there would not have been a penance* (SB.); *yád evám ná ávakṣyo mürdhā te vy ápatiṣyat if you had not spoken thus, your head would have split asunder* (SB.); *pádau te mlāsyatām yádi ha ná ágamiṣyah your feet would have withered, if you had not come* (SB.).



*a.* When **yád** is used with the opt. the supposed condition refers to the present (216).

2. in relative clauses dependent on negative principal clauses containing a past tense (always of **vid** *find*); e.g. **sá tád evá ná<sub>1</sub>avindat prajāpatir yád áhoṣyat** *Prajapati found nothing that he could sacrifice* (MS.); **sá vái táṃ ná<sub>1</sub>avindad yásmai táṃ dáksīṇām áneṣyat** *he found no one to whom he should give this sacrificial fee* (TB.).

3. in a clause introduced by **yád** *that* dependent on a negative (or equivalent) clause; e.g. **ciráṃ tán mene yád vásaḥ paryádhāsyata** *he thought it too long (that =) till he should put on the garment* (SB.) = *he thought the time was not short enough till he should put on the garment.*

## APPENDIX I

### LIST OF VERBS.

The order of the parts of the verb, when all are given, is : Present Indicative (PR.), Subjunctive (SB.), Injunctive (INJ.), Optative (OP.), Imperative (IPV.), Participle (PT.), Imperfect (IPF.); Perfect (PF.); Pluperfect (PPF.); Aorist (AO.); Precative (PRC.); Future (FT.); Conditional (CO.), Passive (PS.). Present, Aorist, Past Participle (PP.); Gerundive (GDV.); Gerund (GD.); Infinitive (INF.); Causative (CS.); Desiderative (DS.); Intensive (INT.).

The Roman numerals indicate the conjugational class of the verb ; P. signifies that the verb is conjugated in the Parasmaipada (active) only, Ā. that it is conjugated in the Ātmanepada (middle) only.

**aṁś attain**, V. : PR. aśnóti; SP. aśnávat; IPV. aśnótu; PT. aśnuvánt. PF. ānámśa and ānáśa; ānaśmá, ānaśá, ānaśúr; ānaśé; SB. anaśámahai; OP. ānaśyām; PT. ānaśāná; PF. also áśa, āśátur, āśúr; Ā. du. āśáthe, āśáte. AO. root: Ā. 3. s. āṣṭa, pl. āśata; INJ. aṣṭa, pl. aśata; OP. aśyát, PRC. 3. s. aśyás (=aśyás-t); s: SB. ákṣat; a: aśét. INF. áṣṭave.

**akṣ mutilate**, V. : PR. IPV. akṣṇuhí. PF. PT. ākṣāná. AO. iṣ: ákṣiṣur.

**ac bend**, I. : PR. ácati. IPV. 2. s. áca; ácasva. PS. acyáte; PT. acyámāna; IPF. acyánta; PP. akná (B.). GD. -acya.

**aj drive**, I. : PR. ájati, ájate; SB. ájāni, ájāsi, ájāti; OP. ájeta; IPV. ájatu; PT. ájant. IPF. ájat. PS. ajoyáte; PT. ajoyámāna. INF. -áje.

**añj anoint**, VII. : PR. anákti, ankté; SB. anájat; IPV. añdhi (= añgdhí), anáktu; PT. añjánt, añjāná. IPF. añjan. PF. ānánja; ānajé, ānajré; SB. anajā; OP. anajyát; PT. ānajāná. PS. ajoyáte; PT. ajoyámāna; PP. aktá. GD. aktvá (B.), -ajya (B.).

- ad eat**, II. : PR. ádmi, átsi, átti; adánti; SB. ádat, pl. ádān (AV.); OP. adyāt; IPV. addhi, áttu; attám, attám; attá, adántu; PT. adánt, adāná. IPF. ádat. FT. atsyáti. PP. áнна n. food. GD. attvāya (B.). INF. áttum, áttave, áttos (B.). CS. ādáyati (B.).
- an breathe**, P. : I. ánati (AV.); VI. : anáti (AV.); II. : ániṭi; IPV. anihí; PT. anánt. IPF. ānīt. PF. ána. AO. āniṣur. FT. aniṣyáti (B.). PP. anitá (B.). -anya (B.). INF. ánitum (B.). CS. anáyati.
- am injure**, II. : PR. ámiṣi, ámiṭi; I. : PR. áme; INJ. ámanta; IPV. ámiṣva; PT. ámamāna. IPF. āmīt. PF. āmiré (B.). AO. āmamāt. PS. amyáte. CS. āmáyati.
- arc praise**, I. : PR. árcati; SB. árcā, árcāt; árcāma, árcān; INJ. árcat; árcan; IPV. árcatu; PT. árcant. IPF. árcan. PF. ānrcúr; ānrcé. PS. rcyáte; PT. rcyámāna. INF. rcáse. CS. arcáyati.
- arh deserve**, I. : PR. árhati; SB. árhāt; PT. árhant. PF. ānṛhúr (TS.); arhiré. INF. arháse.
- av favour**, I. P. : PR. ávati; SB. ávāt; INJ. ávat; OP. ávet; IPV. ávatu; PT. ávant. IPF. ávat. PF. ávitha, áva. AO. root : OP. 2. avyás; PROC. 3. avyás (=avyás-t); iṣ : ávīt; SB. áviṣat; INJ. ávīt; IPV. avidḍhí, áviṣtu; aviṣtám, aviṣtám; aviṣtána. FT. aviṣyáti; PT. aviṣyánt. PF. -ūta. GD. -avya. INF. ávitave.
- as eat**, IX. : PR. áśnāti, áśnānti; áśnité, áśnáte; OP. áśniyāt; IPV. áśaná; PT. áśnánt. IPF. áśnām, áśnāt; áśnan, áśnan. PF. áśa. AO. iṣ : áśiṣam, áśis, áśit; INJ. áśit. FT. áśiṣyáti (B.). PS. áśyáte; PP. áśitá. GD. áśitvā (B.), -áśya (B.). CS. áśáyati (B.). DS. áśiṣiṣati (B.).
1. **as be**, II. P. : PR. ásmi, ási, ásti; sthás, stás; smás, sthá and sthána, sánti; SB. ásāni, ásasi and ásas, ásati and ásat; ásathas; ásāma, ásatha, ásan; INJ. 3. pl. sán; OP. syám, syás, syát; syátam, syátám; syāma, syāta and syátana, syúr; IPV. edhí, ástu; stám, stám; stá, sántu; PT. sánt. IPF. ásam, ásis, ás (=ás-t) and

- <sup>á</sup>sīt; <sup>á</sup>stam, <sup>á</sup>stām; <sup>á</sup>san. PF. <sup>á</sup>sa, <sup>á</sup>sitha, <sup>á</sup>sa; <sup>á</sup>sá-thur, <sup>á</sup>sátur; <sup>á</sup>simá, <sup>á</sup>súr.
2. as *throw*, IV.: PR. <sup>á</sup>syāmi, <sup>á</sup>syati and <sup>á</sup>syate; <sup>á</sup>syāmasi, <sup>á</sup>syanti; IPV. <sup>á</sup>sa and <sup>á</sup>syatāt, <sup>á</sup>syatu; PT. <sup>á</sup>syant. IPF. <sup>á</sup>syat. PF. <sup>á</sup>sa. FT. <sup>á</sup>siṣyāti. PS. <sup>á</sup>syáte; PP. <sup>á</sup>stá. GD. -<sup>á</sup>sa. INF. <sup>á</sup>stave, <sup>á</sup>stavái (B.).
- ah say*, P.: PF. <sup>á</sup>ha, <sup>á</sup>ttha (B.); <sup>á</sup>hátur (B.); <sup>á</sup>húr.
- āp obtain*, V.: PR. <sup>ā</sup>pnóti. PF. <sup>ā</sup>pa, <sup>ā</sup>pitha; <sup>ā</sup>piré; PT. <sup>ā</sup>pāná. AO. red.: <sup>ā</sup>pīpan (B.); a: <sup>ā</sup>pat; OP. <sup>ā</sup>péyam (AV.). FT. <sup>ā</sup>psyāti, -te (B.); <sup>ā</sup>ptā (B.). PS. <sup>ā</sup>pyáte (B.); AO. <sup>ā</sup>pī (B.); PP. <sup>ā</sup>ptá. GD. <sup>ā</sup>ptvá (B.), -<sup>ā</sup>pya (B.). INF. <sup>ā</sup>ptum (B.). CS. <sup>ā</sup>páyati (B.). DS. <sup>ī</sup>psati, <sup>ī</sup>psate (B.); AO. <sup>ā</sup>ipsīt (B.): DS. of CS. <sup>ā</sup>pipayīset (B.).
- ās sit*, II. <sup>ā</sup>.: PR. <sup>á</sup>ste; <sup>á</sup>sāthe, <sup>á</sup>sāte; <sup>á</sup>smahe, <sup>á</sup>sate; SB. <sup>á</sup>sate; OPT. <sup>á</sup>sīta; IPV. s. 3. <sup>á</sup>stām, pl. 2. <sup>á</sup>dhvam; PT. <sup>ā</sup>sāná and <sup>ā</sup>sīna. IPF. pl. 3. <sup>á</sup>sata. PF. <sup>ā</sup>sām cakre (B.). AO. <sup>ā</sup>siṣṭa (B.). FT. <sup>ā</sup>siṣyāti, -te (B.). PP. <sup>ā</sup>sitá (B.). GD. <sup>ā</sup>sitvá (B.). INF. <sup>ā</sup>situm (B.). CS. <sup>ā</sup>sáyati (B.).
- i go*, II.: PR. <sup>é</sup>ti; <sup>y</sup>ánti; <sup>ā</sup>. I. s. iye, du. 3. <sup>y</sup>iāte, pl. 1. <sup>ī</sup>mahe; SB. <sup>á</sup>yā, <sup>á</sup>yasi and <sup>á</sup>yas, <sup>á</sup>yati and <sup>á</sup>yat; <sup>á</sup>yāma, <sup>á</sup>yan; INJ. pl. 3. <sup>y</sup>án; OP. <sup>y</sup>iām, <sup>y</sup>iāt; <sup>y</sup>iāma; IPV. <sup>ī</sup>hí, <sup>é</sup>tu; <sup>í</sup>tām, <sup>í</sup>tām; <sup>í</sup>tá and <sup>é</sup>ta, <sup>í</sup>tāna, <sup>y</sup>ántu; PT. <sup>y</sup>ánt, <sup>y</sup>iāná. IPF. <sup>á</sup>yam, <sup>á</sup>is, <sup>á</sup>it; <sup>á</sup>itam, <sup>á</sup>itām; <sup>á</sup>ita, <sup>á</sup>yan; <sup>ā</sup>. 3. pl. <sup>á</sup>yata. I.: <sup>á</sup>yati, <sup>á</sup>yate; INJ. <sup>á</sup>yanta; IPV. 3. du. <sup>á</sup>yatām, pl. <sup>á</sup>yantām. V.: PR. <sup>í</sup>nóti; <sup>í</sup>nviré. IPF. <sup>á</sup>inos, <sup>á</sup>inot. PF. <sup>y</sup>iétha and <sup>y</sup>iátha, <sup>y</sup>iáyā; <sup>y</sup>iáthur, <sup>y</sup>iátur; <sup>y</sup>iúr; PT. <sup>y</sup>ivāms. PPF. <sup>á</sup>iyes. FT. <sup>é</sup>syāti; <sup>y</sup>iṣyati (B.); <sup>é</sup>tá (B.). PP. <sup>í</sup>tá. GD. <sup>í</sup>tvá, -<sup>í</sup>tya. INF. <sup>é</sup>tum (B.); <sup>é</sup>tave, <sup>é</sup>tavái, <sup>í</sup>tyái, <sup>y</sup>iádhyai, <sup>á</sup>yase; <sup>é</sup>tos.
- idh kindle*, VII. <sup>ā</sup>.: PR. <sup>í</sup>nddhé; <sup>í</sup>ndháte and <sup>í</sup>ndhaté; SB. <sup>í</sup>nádhate; IPV. <sup>í</sup>ndhām (= <sup>í</sup>nddhām); <sup>í</sup>ndhvām (= <sup>í</sup>nddhvām), <sup>í</sup>ndhātām; PT. <sup>í</sup>ndhāna. IPF. <sup>á</sup>índha. PF. <sup>í</sup>dhé; <sup>í</sup>dhiré. AO. SB. <sup>í</sup>ndhaté; OP. <sup>í</sup>dhīmáhi; PT. <sup>í</sup>dhāná. PS. <sup>í</sup>dhyáte; IPV. <sup>í</sup>dhyásva; PT. <sup>í</sup>dhyámāna; PP. <sup>í</sup>ddhá. INF. -<sup>í</sup>dham; -<sup>í</sup>dhe. From the nasalized

root, *indh*, the *iṣ* AO. is formed in B. : IND. *áindhiṣṭa* ;  
OP. *indhīṣiya*.

*inv go*, I. P. (= V. *i-nu + a*) : PR. *ínvasi*, *ínvati* ; *ínvathas*,  
*ínvatas*. SB. *ínvāt* ; IPV. *ínva*, *ínvatu* ; *ínvatam*, *ín-*  
*vatām* ; PT. *ínvant*.

1. *iṣ desire*, VI. : PR. *ichāti*, -te ; SB. *ichāt* ; INJ. *ichás* ;  
*ichánta* ; OP. *ichét* ; *ichéta* ; IPV. *ichá*, *ichātu* ; *icháta* ;  
*ichásva*, *ichátām* ; PT. *ichánt* ; *ichámāna*. IPF. *áichat*.  
PF. (B.) *iyéṣa*, *iṣúr* ; *iṣé*, *iṣiré*. AO. (B.) *áiṣīt* ; *áiṣiṣur*.  
FT. (B.) *eṣiṣyāti*, -te. PP. *iṣṭá*. GD. -*iṣya*. INF. *éṣṭum*  
(B.) ; *éṣṭavái* (B.).

2. *iṣ send*, IV. : PR. *iṣyati*, -te ; IPV. *iṣyatam* ; *iṣyata* ;  
PT. *iṣyant*. IX. : PR. *iṣnāti* ; PT. *iṣnánt* ; *iṣnáná*. VI. :  
PR. *iṣé* ; INJ. *iṣánta* ; OP. *iṣéma* ; IPF. *áiṣanta*. PF. *iṣáthur*,  
*iṣúr* ; *iṣé*, *iṣiré*. PP. *iṣitá*. GD. -*iṣya* (B.). INF. *iṣádhyai*.  
CS. *iṣáyati*, -te ; INF. *iṣayádhyai*.

*ikṣ see*, I. Ā. : PR. *íkṣe* ; PT. *íkṣamāna*. IPF. *áikṣata* ;  
*áikṣetām* ; *áikṣanta*. PER. PF. *íkṣám cakre* (B.). AO. *iṣ* :  
*áikṣiṣi*. FT. *íkṣiṣyāti*, -te (B.). PP. *íkṣitá* (B.). GDV.  
*íkṣeṇyā*. GD. *íkṣitvá* (B.). CS. *íkṣáyati*, -te.

*ínkh swing* : CS. *ínkháyati*, -te ; SB. *ínkháyātai* (AV.),  
*ínkháyāvahai* ; IPV. *ínkháya* ; PT. *ínkháyant*. PP.  
*ínkhitá*.

*īḍ praise*, II. Ā. : PR. 1. *īle*, 3. *ítte* ; *ílate* ; SB. *īlāmahai*  
and *īlāmahe* ; INJ. *īlata* (3. pl.) ; OP. *īlita* ; IPV. *īliṣva* ;  
PT. *īlāna*. PF. *īlé* (3. s.). PP. *īlitá*. GDV. *īḍya*, *īlénya*.

*īr set in motion*, II. : PR. *írte* ; *irate* ; SB. *írat* ; IPV. *írṣva* ;  
*írāthām* ; *írdhvam*, *íratām* ; PT. *írāna*. IPF. *áiram*,  
*áir-a-t*, du. 2. *áir-a-tam* ; Ā. *airata* (3. pl.). PP. *írṇá* (B.).  
CS. *iráyati* ; SB. *iráyāmahe* ; INJ. *iráyanta* ; IPV. *iráya*,  
*iráyatam* ; *iráyasva* ; *iráyadhvam* ; PT. *iráyant*. IPF.  
*áirayat* ; *áirayata* ; INF. *irayádhyai*. PP. *íritá*.

*ís be master*, II. Ā. : PR. 1. *íse*, 2. *íkṣe* and *ísiṣe*, 3. *iṣte*,  
*íse* and (once) *ísate* ; *ísáthe* ; *ísmahe*, *ísidhve*, *ísate* ;  
INJ. *ísata* (3. s.) ; OP. *ísīya*, *ísita* ; PT. *ísāna*. PF. *ísire* ;  
PT. *ísáná*.

- īṣ move*, I.: PR. *īṣati*, -te; *ēṣati*; INJ. *ēṣas*; IPV. *īṣatu*, *ēṣatu*; PT. *ēṣant*; *īṣamāṇa*. PF. *īṣé* (1. 3.). PP. -*īṣita*.
1. *ukṣ sprinkle*, VI.: PR. *ukṣāti*, -te; IPV. *ukṣátam*, *ukṣáta*; *ukṣéthām*; PT. *ukṣámāṇa*. AO. *īṣ*: *áuṣiṣam* (B.). FT. *ukṣiṣyáti* (B.). PS. *ukṣyáte* (B.); PP. *ukṣitá*. GD. -*úkṣya*.
2. *ukṣ (=vakṣ) grow*, I. and VI.: PR. PT. *úkṣant*; *ukṣámāṇa*. IPF. *áuṣṣat*. AO. S: *áuṣṣis*. PP. *ukṣitá*. CS. *ukṣáyate*.
- uc be pleased*. IV. P.: PR. *ucyasi*. PF. *uvóciṭha*, *uvóca*; *úcíṣé*, *úcé*; PT. *okivāms*, *úcūṣ*. PP. *ucitá*.
- ud wet*, VII.: PR. *unátti*; *undánti*; *undáte* (3. pl.). IPV. *undhí* (=unddhí); *unátta*; PT. *undánt*. VI. P.: PR. *undáti* (B.). IPF. *áunat*. PF. *ūdúr*. PS. *udyáte*; PP. *uttá* (B.). GD. -*udya* (B.).
- ubj force*, VI. P.: PR. *ubjáti*; IPV. *ubjá*, *ubjátu*; *ubjátam*; *ubjántu*; PT. *ubjánt*. IPF. 2. *ubjas*, 3. *áubjat*. PP. *ubjitá*. GD. -*ubjya* (B.).
- ubh confine*, VII. P.: IPF. *unap* (2. s.), *áumbhan* (TS.). VI. P.: IPV. *umbhâta* (2. pl.); IPF. *áumbhat*. IX. P.: IPF. *ubhnás*, *áubhnât*. PP. *ubdhá*.
- uṣ burn*, I. P.: PR. *oṣati*; INJ. *oṣas*; IPV. *oṣa* and *oṣatāt*, *oṣatu*; *oṣatam*; PT. *oṣant*. IX. P.: PT. *uṣṇánt*. IPF. *uṣṇán*. PF. *uvóṣa* (B.). AO. *áuṣit* (B.). PP. *uṣṭá* (B.).
1. *ūh remove*, I.: PR. *ūhati*; IPV. *ūha*. IPF. *áuhat*; *áuhata*, *áuhan*; A. *áuhata* (3. s.). AO. *áuhīt* (B.); OP. *uhyāt* (B.). PP. *ūḍhá* (B.). GD. -*ūhya* and -*ūhya* (B.). INF. -*ūhitavái* (B.).
2. *ūh consider*. I. A.: PR. *óhate*. II. A.: PR. *óhate* (3. pl.); PT. *óhāna* and *ohāná*. PF. *ūhé*; 2. du. *ūhyáthe* (= *ūh-áthe*?). AO. *áuhiṣṭa*; PT. *óhasāna*.
- ṛ go*, VI. P.: PR. *ṛhāti* (-te, B.); SE. *ṛhāt*; IPV. *ṛhātu*; *ṛhántu*. III. P.: PR. *iyarmi*, *iyársi*, *iyarti*; IPV. *iyarta* (2. pl.). V.: PR. *ṛnómi*, *ṛnóti*; *ṛnvánti*; *ṛnvé*; *ṛnviré*; INJ. *ṛnós*; *ṛnván*; A. *ṛnutá* (3. s.); SE. *ṛnávas*; IPV.: A. *ṛnvátam* (3. pl.); PT. *ṛnvánt*. IPF. *ṛnván*. PF. *āritha*, *āra*; *āráthur*, *ārúr*; PT. *ārivāms*; *ārāṇá*. AO.

- root: *árta*; *árata*; INJ. *arta* (Ā. 3. s.); OP. *aryāt* (TS.); *arīta*; PT. *arāṇá*; a: *áram*, *árat*; *árata*, *áran*; Ā. *árata* (3. s.); *áranta*; SB. *arāma*; INJ. *aram*; *aran*; Ā. *arā-mahi*, *aranta*; IPV. *aratam*, *aratām*. FT. *ariṣyāti* (B.). PP. *ṛtá*. GD. *ṛtvā*, *-ṛtya*. CS. *arpáyati*; AO. red.: *arpipam*; PP. *arpitá* and *árpita*. GD. *-árpya*, *arpayitvā* (AV.). INT. *álarṣi*, *álarti*.
- ṛj direct*, VI.: PR. *ṛñjáti*, -te; IPV. *ṛñjáta*; PT. *ṛñjánt*. VII. Ā.: PR. *ṛñjé*; *ṛñjáte* (3. pl.); IV.: PR. *ṛjyate*; PT. *ṛjyant*. I.: PR. *árjati* (B.). AO. PT. *ṛñjasāná*. INF. *ṛñjāse*.
- ṛd stir*, VI. P.: IPV. *ṛdántu*. IPF. *árdan*. I.: PR. *árdati* (AV.). CS. *ardáyati*; SB. *ardáyāti*.
- ṛdh thrive*, V. P.: PR. *ṛdhnóti*; IPF. *árdhnót*. IV.: PR. *ṛdhyati*, -te; IPV. *ṛdhyatām*. VII. P.: SB. *ṛnádhat*; OP. *ṛndhyām*; PT. *ṛndhánt*. PF. *ānardha* (K.); *ānṛdhúr*; *ānṛdhé*. AO. root: *árdhma* (B.); SB. *ṛdhát*; Ā. *ṛdháthe* (2. du.); OP. *ṛdhyām*, *ṛdhyás*, *ṛdhyāma*; *ṛdhīmáhi*; PR. *ṛdhyásam*; PT. *ṛdhánt*; a: OP. *ṛdhét*, *ṛdhéma*; iṣ: *árdhiṣṭa* (B.). FT. *ardhiṣyáte* (B.); *ardhitā* (B.). PS. *ṛdhyáte*; IPV. *ṛdhyátām*; PP. *ṛddhá*. GDV. *árdhya*. CS. *ardhátyati*. DS. *írtsati*; PT. *írtsant*.
- ṛṣ rush*, I.: PR. *árṣati*, -te; SB. *árṣāt*; INJ. *árṣat*; IPV. *árṣa*, *árṣatu*; *árṣata*, *árṣantu*; PT. *árṣant*. VI. P.: PR. *ṛṣáti*; PT. *ṛṣánt*. PP. *ṛṣtá*.
- ej stir*, I. P.: PR. *éjati*; SB. *éjāti* and *éjāt*; IPV. *éjatu*; PT. *éjant*. IPF. *áijat*. CS. *ejáyati* (B.).
- edh thrive*, I. Ā.: PR. *édhate* (B.); IPV. *édhasva*, *édhatām* (B.). PER. PF. *edhām cakrire* (B.). AO. iṣ: OP. *edhiṣyá*.
- kan, kā enjoy*, IV.: PR. PT. *kāyamāna*. PF. *caké*; SB. *cākānas*, *cākānat*; *cākānāma*; INJ. *cākānanta*; OP. *cākanyāt*; IPV. *cākandhí*, *cākántu*; PT. *cakāná*; PPF. *cākán* (2. s.). AO. *ákāniṣam*; SB. *kāniṣa*.
- kam love*: PF. PT. *cakamāná*. AO. red.: *ácikamata* (B.). FT. *kamiṣyáte* (B.); *kamitā* (B.). CS. *kāmáyate*; SB. *kāmáyāse*; PT. *kāmáyamāna*.

*kāś appear*, I.: PR. *kāśate* (B.). INT. *cākaśīmi*, *cākaśīti*; *cākaśyāte* (B.); SB. *cākaśān* (AV.); PT. *cākaśat*. IPF. *ácākaśam*. CS. *kāśáyati*.

*kup be angry*, IV.: PR. PT. *kúpyant*. PP. *kupitá*. CS. *kopáyati*.

1. *kr make*, V.: PR. *krñómi*, *krñóṣi*, *krñóti*; *krñuthás*, *krñutás*; *krñmási*, *krñuthá*, *krñvánti*; Ā. *krñvé*, *krñusé*, *krñuté*; *krñmáhe*, *krñváte*; INJ. *krñváta* (3. pl.); SB. *krñávā*, *krñávas*, *krñávat*; *krñávāva*; *krñávāma*, *krñávātha* (VS.), *krñávan*; Ā. *krñávai*, *krñávase*, *krñávate*; *krñávāvahai*, *krñváite* (for *krñávaite*); *krñávāmahai*, *krñávanta*; OP. *krñvītá*; IPV. *krñú*, *krñuhí* and *krñutát*, *krñótu*; *krñutám*, *krñutám*; *krñutá*, *krñóta*, and *krñótana*, *krñvántu*; Ā. *krñuśvá*, *krñutám*; *krñvāthām*; *krñudhvám*; PT. *krñvánt*; *krñvāná*. IPF. *krñavam*, *ákṛṇos*, *ákṛṇot*; *ákṛṇutam*; *ákṛṇuta*, *ákṛṇota* and *ákṛṇotana*, *ákṛṇvan*; Ā. *ákṛṇuta* (3. s.); *ákṛṇudhvam*, *ákṛṇvata*.

VIII.: *karómi*, *karóti*; *kurmás*, *kurvánti*; *kurvé*, *kuruté*; *kurváte*; SB. *karávas*, *karávāt*; IPV. *kurú*, *karótu*; Ā. *kurvátām*. PT. *kurvánt*; *kurvāná*. IPF. *ákaros*, *ákarot*; *ákurvan*; Ā. *kuruthás*, *ákuruta*; *ákurvata*.

II.: PR. *kárṣi*; *kṛthás*; *kṛthá*; A. *kṛsé*.

PF. *cakára*, *cakártha*, *cakára*; *cakráthur*, *cakrátur*; *cakṛmá*, *cakrá*, *cakrúr*; Ā. *cakré*, *cakṛsé*, *cakré*; *ca-kráthe*, *cakráte*; *cakriré*; OP. *cakriyás*; PT. *cakṛvāms*; *cakṛāná*. PPF. *cakáram*, *ácakrat*; *ácakriran*. AO. root: *ákaram*, *ákar*, *ákar*; *kártam*, *ákartām*; *ákarma*, *ákarta*, *ákran*; Ā. *ákri*, *ákṛthás*, *ákṛta*; *ákṛata*; INJ. *káram*, *kár*; SB. *kārāṇi*, *káras* and *káras*, *kárat* and *kárat*; *káratas*, *káratas*; *kárāma*, *káranti* and *káran*; Ā. *kárase*, *kárate*; *kárāmahe*; OP. *kriyáma*; PREC. *kriyásma*; IPV. *kṛdhí*; *kṛtám* and *kártam*; *kṛtá* and *kártana*; Ā. *kṛśvá*; *kṛdhvám*; PT. *kránt*; *krāná*. AO. a: *ákaras*, *ákarat*; IPV. *kara*; *karatam*, *karatām*; s: *ákārṣit* (B.); Ā. *ákṛṣi* (B.). FT. *kariṣyáti*; -te (B.);



SB. *karīṣyās*. CO. *ākariṣyat* (B.). PS. *kriyāte*; PT. *kriyāmāṇa*; AO. *ākāri*; PP. *kṛtā*. GDV. *kārtva*. GD. *kṛtvā*, *kṛtvī*, *kṛtvāya*. INF. *kārtave*, *kārtavāi*; *kārtos*; *kārtum*. CS. *kārāyati*, *kārāyate* (B.). DS. *cīkirṣati*. INT. PT. *kārikrat* and *cārikrat*.

2. *kṛ* *commemorate*: AO. S: *ākārṣam*; iṣ: *ākāriṣam*, *ākārīt*. INT. *cārakarmi*; SB. *cārakiran*; AO. *cārkrṣe* (3. S.); GDV. *carkṛtya*.

*kṛt* *cut*, VI. P.: PR. *kṛntāti*; INJ. *kṛntāt*; IPV. *kṛntā*; PT. *kṛntānt*. IPF. *ākṛntat*. PF. *cakārtitha*, *cakārta*. AO. a: *ākṛtas*; PT. *kṛtānt*; red.: *ácikṛtas* (B.). FT. *kartsyāmi*. PS. *kṛtyāte*; PP. *kṛttā*. GD. -*kṛtya*.

*kṛp* *lament*, I. Ā.: PR. *kṛpate*; PT. *kṛpamāṇa*. IPF. *ākṛpanta*. PF. *cakṛpe* (K.). PPF. *cakṛpānta*. AO. root: *ākṛp-ran*; iṣ: *ākrapīṣṭa*. CS. PT. *kṛpāyant*; IPF. *ākṛpayat*. *kṛṣ* *be lean*, IV. P.: PR. *kṛśyati* (B.). PF. *cakārśa*. PP. *kṛśitā* (B.). CS. *karśāyati*.

*kṛṣ* *plough*, I.: PR. *kārṣati*; -te (B.); INJ. *kārṣat*; IPV. *kārśa*. VI.: PR. *kṛṣāti*; IPV. *kṛṣātu*; *kṛṣāntu*; Ā. *kṛṣ-āsva*; PT. *kṛṣānt*. PF. *cakārśa* (B.). AO. red.: *ácikṛṣam*; sa: *ākṛkṣat* (B.). FT. *krakṣyé* (B.). PS. *kṛṣyāte*; PP. *kṛṣtā*. GD. *kṛṣtvā* (B.). INT. 3. pl. *cārkrṣati*; SB. *cārkrṣat*; PT. *cārkrṣat*; IPF. *ácarkṛṣur*.

*kṛ* *scatter*, VI. P.: PR. *kirāti*, -te; SB. *kirāsi*; IPV. *kirá*, *kirātu*. IPF. *ákirat*. AO. iṣ: SB. *kāriṣat*. PS. *kīryāte* (B.); PP. *kīrṇā* (B.).

*kṛp* *be adapted*, I.: PR. *kālpate*; IPV. *kālpasva*; PT. *kālpamāṇa*. IPF. *ákalpata*, *ákalpanta*. PF. *cāklpūr*; *cāklpré*. AO. red.: *áciklpat*; SB. *cīklpāti*. FT. *kalp-syāte* (B.). PP. *klptā*. CS. *kalpāyati*; SB. *kalpāyāti*; *kalpāyāvahai*; IPV. *kalpāya*, *kalpāyatu*; *kalpāyasva*; PT. *kalpāyant*; IPF. *ákalpayat*. DS. *cikalpayiṣati* (B.); GD. *kalpayitvā*.

*krand* *cry out*, I. P.: PR. *krándati*; INJ. *krándat*; IPV. *kránda*, *krándatu*; PT. *krándant*. IPF. *ákrandas*, *krándat*. PF. *cakradé*. PPF. *cakradas*, *cakradat*.

AO. a: INJ. *kradas*; red.: *ácikradas*, *ácikradat*; *áci-kradan*; INJ. *cikradas*; s: *ákrān* (2. 3. s.). CS. *krand-áyati*. INT. *kánikranti* (3. s. = *kánikrant-ti*); PT. *kánikradat*.

*kram stride*, I. P.: PR. *krāmāti*; OP. *krāmema*; IPV. *krāma*; PT. *krāmant*; IPF. *ákrāmat*; Ā.: *krāmate*; SB. *krām-āma*; IPV. *krāmasva*. PF. *cakrāma*, *cakramúr*; *ca-kramé*; *cakramāthe*; PT. *cakramāṇā*. PPF. *cákram-anta*; AO. root: *ákran*; *ákramur*; INJ. *kramur*; a: *ákramat*, *ákraman*; s: Ā. *ákramsta*; *ákramsata*; SB. *krāmsate*; iṣ: *ákramiṣam* and *ákramīm*, *ákramīs*, *ákramīt*; *kramiṣṭa* (3. s.); INJ. *kramīs*; IPV. *kramiṣṭām*. FT. *kramsyáte*; *kramiṣyáti*, -te (B.); PP. *krāntá*. GD. *krāntvá* (B.), -*krāmya*. INF. -*kráme*; *krāmitum* (B.); *krāmitos* (B.). CS. *krāmáyati* (B.). INT. IPV. *caṅkram-a-ta* (2. pl.); *caṅkramyáte* (B.).

*krī buy*, IX.: PR. *krīṇāti*; *krīṇíté*; SB. *krīṇávahai*. IPF. *ákrīṇan*. PT. *kreṣyáti*, -te (B.). PS. *krīyáte* (B.); PP. *krītá*. GD. *krītvá*, -*krīya* (B.).

*krudh be angry*, IV. P.: PR. *krúdhya*. PF. *cukródha* (B.). AO. red.: *ácukrudhat*; SB. *cukrudhāma*; INJ. *cukrudham*; a: INJ. *krudhas*. PP. *kruddhá*. CS. *krodháyati*. *krúś cry out*, I.: PR. *krósati*; IPV. *krósatu*; PT. *krósant*; *krósamāna*. AO. sa: *ákrukṣat*. PP. *kruṣṭá* (B.).

*kṣad divide*, I. Ā.: PR. *kṣádāmahe*. PF. *cakṣadé*; PT. *cakṣadānā*. INF. *kṣádase*.

*kṣam endure*, I. Ā.: OP. *kṣámeta*; IPV. *kṣámadhvam*. PT. *kṣámamāṇa*. PF. *cakṣamé* (B.); OP. *cakṣam-īthās*.

*kṣar flow*, I. P.: PR. *kṣárat*; INJ. *kṣárat*; IPV. *kṣára*; *kṣárantu*; PT. *kṣárant*. IPF. *ákṣarat*; *ákṣaran*. AO. s: *ákṣār*. PP. *kṣarítá* (B.). INF. *kṣáradhyai*. CS. *kṣār-áyati* (B.).

1. *kṣi possess*, II. P.: PR. *kṣéṣi*, *kṣéti*; *kṣítás*; *kṣiyánti*; SB. *kṣáyas*, *kṣáyat*; *kṣáyāma*; PT. *kṣiyánt*. I. P.: PR. *kṣáyati*; OP. *kṣáyema* (AV.); PT. *kṣáyant*. IV. P.:

- PR. kṣīyati; OP. kṣīyema; IPV. kṣīya. AO. S: SB. kṣéṣat.  
 FT. PT. kṣeṣyánt. CS. IPV. kṣayáya; INJ. kṣepáyat.
2. kṣi *destroy*, IX.: PR. kṣināti; kṣinánti; INJ. kṣinám.  
 IPF. ákṣinās. V.: PR. kṣinómi. IV. Ā.: PR. kṣīyate;  
 kṣīyante. AO. S: INJ. kṣeṣṭa (AV.). PS. kṣīyáte;  
 PT. kṣīyámāṇa; PP. kṣitá; kṣiná (AV.). GD. -kṣīya (B.).  
 INF. -kṣetos (B.). DS. cikṣīṣati (B.).
- kṣip *throw*, VI. P.: PR. kṣipāti; INJ. kṣipát; IPV. kṣipá;  
 PT. kṣipánt. AO. red.: INJ. cikṣipas; cikṣipan. PP.  
 kṣiptá. INF. -kṣeptos (B.).
- kṣṇu *whet*, II.: PR. kṣṇáumi; PT. kṣṇuvāná. PP. kṣṇutá  
 (B.). GD. -kṣṇutya (B.).
- khan, khā *dig*, I.: PR. khánati; SE. khánāma; OP. khán-  
 ema; PT. khánant. IPF. ákhanat; ákhananta. PF.  
 cakhána; cakhnúr. FP. PT. khaniṣyánt. PS. khāyáte  
 (B.); PP. khātá. GD. khātvá (B.); khātví (TS.), -khāya  
 (B.). INF. khánitum.
- khād *chew*, I. P.: PR. khádati; IPV. kháda; PT. khádant.  
 PF. cakháda. PP. khāditá (B.). GD. khāditvā (B.).
- khid *tear*, VI.: PR. khidāti; INJ. khidát; OP. khidét.  
 IPV. khidá; khidánt. IPF. ákhidat. PF. PT. khidváms.  
 GD. -khidya (B.).
- khyā *see*: PF. cakhyáthur. AO. a: ákhyat; INJ. khyát;  
 IPV. khyátam; khyáta. FT. khyāsyāti (B.). PS.  
 khyāyáte (B.); PP. khyātá. GDV. -khyeya. GD. -khyāya.  
 INF. khyátum (B.); -khyái. CS. khyāpáyati, -te (B.).
- gam *go*, I.: PR. gáchati, -te; SB. gáchāsi and gáchās,  
 gáchāti and gáchāt; gáchātha, gáchān; Ā. gáchai;  
 OP. gáchet; gáchema; IPV. gáchā and gáchatāt, gáchatu  
 and gáchatāt; gáchatam, gáchatām; gáchata, gá-  
 chantu; Ā. gáchasva (AV.), gáchatām; gáchadhvam;  
 PT. gáchant; gáchamāna. IPF. ágachat; ágachanta.  
 PF. jagáma, jagántha, jagáma; jagmáthur, jagmátur;  
 jaganmá, jagmúr; jagmé; OP. jagamyám, jagamyát;  
 jagamyátam, jagamyúr; PT. jaganváms, jagmiváms;  
 jagmáná. Per. PF. gamayám cakāra (AV.). PPF. ájagan

(2. s.); ájaganta;  $\bar{A}$ . ájagmíran. AO. root: ágamam, ágan (2. 3. s.); áganma, ágman; ágathās, ágata; gánvahi; áganmahi, ágmata; SB. gámāni, gámas, gámat; gámathas, gámatas; gámāma, gámanti; INJ. gán; OP. gamyās; gmīya (B.); PR. 3. s. gamyās; IPV. gadhí and gahí, gántu; gatám and gantám, gantām; gatá, gánta and gántana, gámantu; PT. gmánt; a: ágamat, ágaman; SB. gamātas; gamātha; INJ. gám-an; gaméyam, gamés, gamét; gaméma; gamémahi; red.: ájīgamam, ájīgamat; s: ágasmahi; iṣ: gamiṣṭam; gmiṣīya (VS.). PT. gamiṣyāti (AV.); gantā (B.). PS. gamyáte; AO. ágāmi; PP. gatá. GD. gatvā, gatvāya, gatvī, -gátya. INF. gántave, gántavái, gámadhyai, gamádhya (TS.); gántos, -gámas. CS. gamáyati and gámáyati. DS. jīgāmsati; jīgamiṣati, -te (B.). INT. gániganti; PT. gánigmat.

1. *gā go*, III. P.: PR. jīgāsi, jīgāti; INJ. jīgāt; IPV. jīgātam; jīgāta; PT. jīgat. IPF. ájigāt. PF. OP. jagāyāt. AO. root: ágām, ágās, ágāt; ágātam, ágātām; ágāma, ágāta, águr; SB. gāni, gās, gāt; gāma; INJ. gām; gāma, gúr; IPV. gātá and gātána; s: INJ. geṣam (VS.); geṣma (AV.). DS. jīgāsa (SV.). INF. gātave.

2. *gā sing*, IV.: PR. gāyasi, gāyati; gāyanti;  $\bar{A}$ . gāye; INJ. gāyat; IPV. gāya; gāyata, gāyantu; PT. gāyant. IPF. ágāyat. PF. jagán (B.). AO. s: INJ. gāsi (1. s.); siṣ: ágāsiṣur; SB. gāsiṣat. FT. gāsyāti (B.). PS. PT. gīyāmāna; PP. gītá. GD. gītvā (B.); -gāya (B.) and -gīya (B.). INF. gātum (B.). CS. gāpáyati, -te (B.). DS. jīgāsati (B.).

*gāh plunge*, I.  $\bar{A}$ .: PR. gāhase, gāhate; OP. gāhemahi; IPV. gāhethām; PT. gāhamāna. IPF. ágāhathās. INT. jángahe.

*gur greet*, VI.: PR. IPV. gurásva. PF. SB. jugurat; OP. juguryās, juguryāt. AO. root: gūrta (3. s.  $\bar{A}$ .). PP. gūrtá. GD. -gūrya.

*guh hide*, I.: PR. gūhati, -te; INJ. gūhas; gūhathās;

IPV. *gūhata*; PT. *gūhant*; *gūhamāna*. IPF. *ágūhat*.  
 AO. a: *guhás*; INJ. *guhás*; PT. *guhánt*; *guhámāna*;  
 sa: *ághukṣat*. PS. *guhyáte*; PT. *guhyámāna*; PP. *gūḍhá*;  
 GDV. *gūhya*, -*gohya*. GD. *gūḍhvī*. DS. *júguḥṣati*.

1. *gr sing*, IX.: PR. *grṇāmi*, *grṇāti*; *grṇítas*; *grṇímási*,  
*grṇánti*; *Ā. grṇé*, *grṇīśé*, *grṇíté* (and *grṇé*), *grṇímáhe*;  
 INJ. *grṇítá* (3. s. *Ā.*); IPV. *grṇīhí*, *grṇātu*; *grṇítám*,  
*grṇítám*; *grṇítá*, *grṇántu*; PT. *grṇánt*; *grṇáná*. GD.  
 -*gīrya* (B.). INF. *grṇīśāni*.

2. *gr wake*: AO. red.: 2. 3. *ájigar*; IPV. *jigrtám*; *jigrtá*.  
 INT. *jāgarti*; *jāgrati*; SB. *jāgarāsi* (AV.), *jāgarat*; OP.  
*jāgriyāma* (VS.), *jāgryāma* (TS.); IPV. *jāgrhí* and *jāgrtāt*;  
*jāgrtám*, *jāgrtám*; PT. *jāgrat*. IPF. *ájagar*. PF. 1. s. *jā-*  
*gára*. 3. *jāgára*. PT. *jāgrváms*; FT. *jāgarīṣyāti*, -*te*  
 (B.); PP. *jāgaritá* (B.). CS. *jāgaráyati* (B.).

*grdh be greedy*, IV. P.: PR. PT. *gr̥dhant*. PF. *jāgrdhúr*.  
 AO. a: *ágr̥dhat*; INJ. *gr̥dhás*; *gr̥dhát*.

*gr̥ swallow*, VI. P.: PR. *girāti*. PF. *jagára*. AO. root:  
 SB. *gárat*, *gáran*; red.: *ájigar* (2. s.); iṣ: INJ. *gárit*.  
 FT. *garīṣyāti* (B.). PP. *gīrná*. GD. -*gīrya* (AV.). INT.  
 SB. *jālgulas*; PT. *jargurāná*.

*grabh seize*, IX.: PR. *gr̥bhñāmi*, *gr̥bhñāti*; *gr̥bhñánti*;  
*gr̥bhñé*; *gr̥bhñáte*; SB. *gr̥bhñās*; INJ. *gr̥bhñítá* (3. s.);  
 IPV. *gr̥bhñīhí*. IPF. *ágr̥bhñās*, *ágr̥bhñāt*; *ágr̥bhñan*;  
*ágr̥bhñata* (3. pl. *Ā.*). PF. *jagrábha* (1. s.); *jagr̥bháthur*;  
*jagr̥bhmá*, *jagr̥bhúr*; *Ā. jagr̥bhré* and *jagr̥bhriré*; OP.  
*jagr̥bhyāt*; PT. *jagr̥bhváms*; PPF. *ájagrabham*, *ája-*  
*grabhīt*. AO. root: *ágrabham*; *ágr̥bhran*; PT. *gr̥bhāná*;  
 a: *ágr̥bham*; red.: *ájigrabhat*; iṣ: *ágrabhim* (TS.),  
*ágrabhīt*; *ágrabhiṣma*, *ágrabhiṣur*; *ágr̥bhīṣata* (3. pl. *Ā.*).  
 INJ. *grabhiṣṭa* (2. pl.). PP. *gr̥bhítá*. GD. *gr̥bhítvá*,  
 -*g̥fbhya*. INF. -*grabhé*, -*gr̥bhé*. CS. PT. *gr̥bháyant*.

*gras devour*, I. *Ā.*: PR. *grásate*; OP. *grásatām*. PF. OP.  
*jagrasitá*; PT. *jagrasāná*. PP. *grasitá*.

*grah seize*, IX.: *gr̥hñāmi*, *gr̥hñāti*; *gr̥hñánti*; *gr̥hñé*;  
*gr̥hñímáhe*, *gr̥hñáte*; OP. *gr̥hñīyāt*; IPV. *gr̥hñāhi* (AV.),

gr̥hñitāt and gr̥hñāná; gr̥hñātu; gr̥hñitām; gr̥hñantu;  
PT. gr̥hñánt; gr̥hñāná. IPF. ágr̥hñāt, ágr̥hñan. PF.  
jagrāha, jagrāha; jagr̥hmá, jagr̥húr; jagr̥hé. AO. a:  
INJ. gr̥hāmahi; iṣ: ágrahīt; ágrahīṣṭa. FT. grahīṣyāti  
(B.); CO. ágrahīṣyat (B.), ágrahaiṣyat (B.). PS. gr̥hyáte;  
PP. gr̥hítá. GD. gr̥hítvá, -gr̥hya. INF. grāhītavái (B.).  
grāhītos (B.). CS. grāháyati (B.). DS. jighrk̥ṣati,  
-te (B.).

ghas *eat*: PF. jaghása, jaghása; OP. jakṣīyāt; PT. jakṣi-  
vāms (AV.). AO. root: ághas (2. 3. s.), ághat (3. s., B.);  
ághastām (3. du., B.); ághasta (2. pl., B.), ákṣan;  
SB. ghásas, ghásat; IPV. ghástām (3. du.); s: ághās (2. s.);  
red.: ájīghasat. PP. -gdha (TS.). DS. jīghatsati.

ghuṣ *sound*, I.: PR. ghóṣati, ghóṣate; SB. ghóṣāt; ghóṣān;  
PT. ghóṣant. PF. jughóṣa (B.). PS. AO. ghóṣi. GD.  
-ghúṣya. CS. ghoṣáyati.

cakṣ *see*, II.: PR. cākṣe (= cākṣ-se), cáṣṭe; cākṣāthe;  
cākṣate; P. cākṣi (= cākṣ-ṣi); IPF. cakṣur. I. Ā.: PR.  
cākṣate (3. s.); IPF. cākṣata (3. s.). PF. cacákṣa; ca-  
cakṣé (B.). PPF. ácacakṣam. GDV. cākṣya. GD. -cākṣya.  
INF. -cākṣe, cākṣase; -cākṣi. CS. cakṣáyati.

car *move*, I. P.: PR. cárati; SB. cárāṇi; cárāva, cárātas;  
cárān; cárātai (AV.); INJ. cárat; OP. cáret; IPV. cára,  
cáratu; cárata, cárantu; PT. cárant. IPF. ácarat.  
PF. cacára; cerimá, cerúr. AO. red.: ácīcarat; s: ácār-  
ṣam (B.); iṣ: ácāriṣam; INJ. cárīt. FT. carīṣyāmi.  
PS. caryáte (B.); PP. caritá; GDV. -carén̄ya. GD. caritvá  
(B.); -cárya (B.). INF. caráse, carítave, carádhyai;  
carítavái (B.); carítum (B.); carítos (B.). CS. cāráyati,  
-te (B.). DS. cīcarṣati (B.), cīcarīṣati (B.). INT. cárcarīti;  
PT. carcūryámāṇa.

cāy *note*, I.: PR. cāyati (B.); PT. cāyamāṇa. PER. PF. -cāyām  
cakrur (B.). AO. iṣ: ácāyīṣam. PS. cāyyáte. GD.  
cāyitvá; -cāyya.

1. ci *gather*, V.: PR. cinóti; cinvánti; cinuté; SB. cináv-  
at; OP. cinuyáma; IPV. cinuhí, cinótu; cinvántu;

- cinuṣvā; PT. cinvánt; cinvāná. I. : PR. cáyase, cáyate; cáyadhve; INJ. cáyat; OP. cáyema. PF. cikāya; cikyé; cikyiré. AO. root: ácet; IPV. citána, ciyántu; S: ácaīṣam (B.); iṣ: cáyiṣtam. FT. ceṣyāti, -te (B.). PS. cīyáte (B.); PP. citá. GD. citvā (B.). INF. cétum (B.); cétavái (B.). DS. cíkiṣate (B.).
2. *ci note*, III. : PR. cikēṣi (AV.); IPV. cikīhī (AV.), ciketu (TS.); Ā. (3. s.) cikitām (AV.); PT. cíkyat. IPF. áciket; ácikayur (B.). PF. cikāya; cikyátur; cikyúr; Ā. 2. du. cikéthe (for cikyáthe). AO. root: ácet; Ā. áci-dhvam. PP. citá. DS. cíkiṣate.
- cit perceive*, I. : PR. cétati; cétathas; cétatha; Ā. cétate; cétante; INJ. cétat; IPV. cétatām; PT. cétant; IPF. ácetat. II. Ā. : PR. cité (3. s.). PF. cikéta; cikitúr; Ā. cikité; cikitré and cikitriré; SB. cikitas, cīketati and cīketat; cīketathas; IPV. cikiddhī; PT. cikitvāms; cikitāná; PPF. ciketam; áciketat. AO. root: ácet; PT. citána; PS. : áceti; S: ácait. INF. citáye. CS. cetáyati, -te and citáyati, -te; SB. cetáyāni, cetáyātai (TS.); OP. citáyema. DS. INJ. cíkitsat. INT. cékite (3. s.); SB. cé-kitat; PT. cókitat.
- cud impel*, I. : PR. códāmi; códate; INJ. códat; IPV. códa, códata; códasva, códethām. CS. SB. codáyāsi, cod-áyāt; codáyāse, codáyāte; PP. coditá.
- cyu move*, I. : PR. cyávate; INJ. cyávam; cyávanta; IPV. cyávasva; cyávethām; cyávadhvam. PF. cicyuṣé, cucyuvé (3. s.); INJ. cucyavat; OP. cucyuvīmāhi, cucyav-iráta. PPF. ácucyavat, ácucyavīt; ácucyavītana, ácu-cyavur. AO. S: cyoṣthās. FT. cyoṣyate (B.). PP. cyutá. CS. cyāváyati, -te.
- chad or chand seem*, II. : PR. chántsi. PF. cachánda; OP. cachadyát. AO. S: áchān; áchānta (= áchānt-s-ta), áchāntsur; SB. chántsat. CS. chadáyati; chandáyase; INJ. chadáyat; SB. chadáyātha; chandáyāte; IPF. áchadayan.
- chid cut off*, VII. : PR. chinádmī, chinátti; IPV. chindhī

(= chinddhi), chináttu; chintám (= chinttám). PF. cichéda; cichidé (B.). AO. root: chedma; a: áchidat; áchidan; s: áchaitisít (B.); INJ. chitthás. FT. chetsyáti, -te (B.). PS. chidyáte; PT. chidyámāna; AO. áchedi; PP. chinná. GD. -chídya; chittvá (B.). INF. chéttavái (B.); chéttum (B.). DS. cíchitsati, -te (B.).

jan generate, I.: PR. jánati; SB. jánāt; INJ. jánat; IPV. jánatu; PT. jánant; jánamāna. IPF. ájanat; jánata (3. s.); ájananta. PF. jajána; jajñátur; jajñúr and jajanúr; Ā. jajñisé, jajñé; jajñiré; PT. jajñaná. AO. root: ájani (1. s.); red.: ájījanat, ájījanan; INJ. jījanam; jījananta; iṣ: jāniṣtām (3. du.); Ā. ájaniṣthās, ájaniṣta; OP. janiṣiyá, janiṣiṣtá. FT. janiṣyáti, -te; janitá (B.); CO. ájaniṣyata (B.). PS.: AO. ájani; jáni, jáni. GDV. jántva and jánitva. GD. janitvī. INF. jánitos. CS. janáyati, -te; SB. janáyās; OP. janáyēs; IPV. janáyā, janáyatu; janáyatam; janáyata. DS. jījaniṣate (B.).

jambh chew: AO. red.: ájījabham; iṣ: SB. jámbhiṣat. PP. jabdhá. CS.: IPV. jambháya; jambháyatam; PT. jambháyant. INT. jañjabhyáte (B.); PT. jáñjabhāna.

jas be exhausted, I.: PR. PT. jásamāna; IV.: IPV. jásyata. PF. jajása; IPV. jajastám. AO. red.: ájījasata (3. s., B.). CS. jāsáyati (B.).

jā be born, IV. Ā.: PR. jáyate; INJ. jáyata; OP. jáyemahi; IPV. jáyasva, jáyatām; jáyadhvam; PT. jáyamāna. IPF. ájāyathās, ájāyata; ájāyanta. PP. jātá.

1. ji conquer, I.: jáyati, -te; SB. jáyāsi, jáyās, jáyāti; jáyāva, jáyātha; Ā. jáyātai (AV.); INJ. jáyat; OP. jáyema; IPV. jáyatu; Ā. jáyantām; PT. jáyant. IPF. ájayat. II. P.: PR. jēsi. PF. jigétha, jigáya; jigyáthur; jigýúr; Ā. jigyé; PF. jigivāms; jigivāms (B.); AO. root: INJ. jés; IPV. jitám; s: ájaiṣam, 3. ájais (= ájais-t); ájaiṣma; SB. jēśas, jēśat; jēśāma; INJ. jēśam (VS.), jés; jēśma, jáiṣur (AV.). FT. jeṣyáti; PT. jeṣyánt. PP. jitá; GDV. jétva. GD. jitvá (B.); -jitya. INF. jiṣé; jétave (B.); jétum (B.). CS. jāpáyati (B.); ájīapata



- (VS.) and ájīpata (TS.). DS. jīgīṣati, -te; PT. jīgī-samāṇa.
2. *ji quicken*, V.: PR. jinóṣi; jinvé. IPF. ájinot (B.).  
*jinv quicken* (= V. ji-nu + a), I.: PR. jínvasi, jínvati; jínva-  
 thas; jínvatha, jínvanti; Ā. jínvate; IPV. jínva, jínv-  
 atu; jínvatam; jínvata; PT. jínvant. IPF. ájinvat; ájinv-  
 atam. PF. jījinváthur. FT. jinviṣyáti (B.). PP. jinvitá.  
*jīv live*, I. P.: PR. jīvati; SB. jīvāni, jīvās, jīvāti and jīvāt;  
 jīvātha, jīvān; OP. jīvema; IPV. jīva, jīvatu; jīvātām;  
 jīvata, jīvantu; PT. jīvant. PF. jījīva (B.). AO. root:  
 PRC. jīvyāsam; iṣ: INJ. jīvīt. FT. jīviṣyáti (B.). PS.  
 jivyáte (B.); PP. jīvitá. GDV. jīvanīya. GD. jīvitvá  
 (B.). INF. jīvāse; jīvitavái, jīvátave (TS. VS.); jīvitum  
 (B.). CS. jīváyati. DS. jījīviṣati (B.); jújyūṣati (B.);  
 PP. jījyūṣitá (B.).
- juṣ enjoy*, VI.: PR. juṣáte; OP. juṣéta; juṣérata; PT.  
 juṣámāṇa; IPF. ájuṣat; ájuṣata. PF. jujóṣa; jujuṣé;  
 SB. jújoṣati, jújoṣat; jújoṣatha, jújoṣan; Ā. jújoṣate;  
 IPV. jujuṣtana; PT. jujuṣváms; jujuṣāṇá. PPF. ájujoṣam.  
 AO. root: ájuṣran; SB. jóṣati, jóṣat; Ā. jóṣase; PT.  
 juṣāṇá; iṣ: SB. jóṣiṣat. PP. juṣtá *gladdened* and juṣta  
*welcome*. GD. juṣtvi. CS. joṣáyate; SB. joṣáyāse.
- jū speed*, IX. P.: PR. junáti; junánti; SB. junás. I. Ā.: PR.  
 jávate. PF. jūjuvúr; SB. jūjuvat (= jūjavat); PT. jū-  
 juvāms; jūjuvāná. PP. jūtá. INF. javāse.
- jūrv consume*, I. P.: PR. jūrvati; SB. jūrvās; IPV. jūrva;  
 PT. jūrvant. AO. iṣ: jūrvīt.
- jṛ sing*, I. Ā.: PR. járate; SB. járāte; OP. járeta; IPV.  
 járasva, járatām; PT. járamāṇa. INF. jarádhyai.
- jṛ, jur waste away*, I. P.: PR. járati; IPV. járatam; PT.  
 járant. VI. P.: PT. juránt. IV. P.: PR. jīryati, júryati;  
 PT. júryant; IPF. ájūryan. PF. jajára; PT. jujurvāms.  
 AO. iṣ: jāriṣur. PP. jīrṇá, jūrṇá. CS. jaráyati, -te;  
 PT. jaráyant and járáyant.
- jñā know*, IX.: PR. jānāti; jānīmás, jānīthá, jānánti;  
 jānīté; jānáte; SB. jānāma; jānāmahai; OP. jānīthás;

- IPV. jānīhī, jānītāt, jānātu; jānītā, jānāntu; jānīdhvām, jānātām; PT. jānānt; jānānā. IPF. ājānām, ājānāt; ājānan; Ā. 3. pl. ājānata. PF. jajñáu; jajñé; PT. jajñivāms and jānivāms. AO. root: OP. jñeyās (Gk. γνούς); s: ājñāsam (B.); ājñāsthās; INJ. jñeṣam; siṣ: ājñāsiṣam. FT. jñāsyāti, -te (B.); jñātā (B.). PS. jñāyāte; AO. ājñāyi; PP. jñātā; GDV. jñeya (B.). GD. jñātvā (B.), -jñāya (B.). INF. jñātum (B.). jñātos (B.). CS. jñāpāyati; AO. ājijñipat (TS.); PS. jñāpyāte (B.); PP. jñāptā (B.); jñāpāyati (B.). DS. jijñāsate.
- jyā *overpower*, IX.: PR. jināti; OP. jinīyāt; PT. jinānt. IV. Ā.: PR. jīyate. PF. jīyāu (B.). AO. siṣ: ājyāsiṣam (B.). FT. jyāsyāti, -te (B.). PS. jīyāte; PP. jītā. DS. jījyāsati.
- jval *flame*, I. P.: PR. jvālati (B.). PF. jajvāla (B.). AO. ājvālīt (B.). FT. jvaliṣyāti (B.). PP. jvalitā (B.). CS. jvalāyati (B.).
- tams *shake*: PF. tatasré. PPF. ātatamsatam. AO. a: ātasat. CS. taṃsāyati, -te; INF. taṃsayādhyai. INT. SB. tantasāite; GDV. -tantaśāyā.
- takṣ *fashion*, I. P.: PR. tākṣati; SB. tākṣāma; INJ. tākṣat; IPV. tākṣatam; tākṣata, tākṣantu; PT. tākṣant. IPF. ātakṣat. II. P.: PR. tāṣṭi (B.), tākṣati (3. pl.); IPV. tālhi. IPF. ātakṣma, ātaṣṭa. V. P.: PR. takṣṇuvanti (B.). PF. tatākṣa (takṣāthur, takṣúr); tatakṣé. AO. iṣ: ātakṣiṣur. PP. taṣṭā.
- tan *stretch*, VIII.: PR. tanóti; tanmási, tanvānti; tanuté; SB. tanāvāvahai; INJ. tanuthās; IPV. tanú, tanuhī, tanótu; Ā. tanuṣvā; tanudhvām; PT. tanvānt; tanvānā. IPF. ātanuta; ātanvata. PF. tatántha, tatána and tātána; Ā. 1. tatané, 3. tatné and taté (√tā); tatniré and teniré; SB. tatānat; tatánāma, tatānan; INJ. tatánanta; OP. tatanyūr; PT. tatanvāms. AO. root: ātan; Ā. 2. átathās, 3. átata; átnata (3. pl.); a: ātanat; INJ. tanat; s: átān and átāmsīt; átasi (B.): ātaṃs-mahi (B.); iṣ: átānīt. FT. taṃsyāte (B.). PS. tāyāte;

- AO. átāyi (B.). PP. tatá. GD. tatvá (B.), tatváya (VS.).  
 -tátya (B.). INF. tántum (B.).
- tap *heat*, I. : PR. tápati, -te; SB. tápāti; INJ. tápat; IPV. tápatu; PT. tápat. IPF. átapat. IV. P. : PR. tápyati (B.).  
 PF. 1. tatápa. 3. tatápa; tepé; SB. tatápate; PT. tepāná.  
 AO. root: PT. tapāná; red.: átítipe (3. s.); SB. titipāsi;  
 s: átāpsīt; átapthās; INJ. tāpsīt; tāptam. FT. tapsyāti  
 (B.). PS. tapyáte; AO. átāpi; PP. taptá. GD. taptvá (B.),  
 -tápya. INF. táptos (B.). CS. tāpáyati, -te (AV.); PS.  
 tāpyáte (B.).
- tam *faint*. IV. P. : PR. támyati (B.). PF. tatáma (B.). AO. a :  
 INJ. tamát. PP. tāntá (B.). INF. támitos (B.). tam-  
 áyati (B.).
- tij *be sharp*, I. Ā. : PR. téjate; PT. téjamāna. PF. IPV. titig-  
 dhí (B.). PP. tiktá. DS. titikṣate. INT. tétikte.
- tu *be strong*, II. P. : PR. távīti. PF. tūtáva. PPF. tūtos,  
 tūtót. INT. PT. távītvat (= távītuat).
- tuj *urge*, VII. : PR. tuñjānti; tuñjáte (3. pl.); PT. tuñjāná.  
 VI. : PR. tujéte; PT. tujánt. PF. OP. tutujyát; PT. tū-  
 tujāná and tūtujāna. PS. tujyáte. INF. tujáse, tujáye,  
 -túje. CS. PT. tujáyant.
- tud *thrust*, VI. : PR. tudāti; IPV. tudá; tudántu; PT.  
 tudánt. IPF. tudát. PF. tutóda. PP. tunná.
- tur (= iṭ) *pass*. VI. : PR. turāti, -te; IV. P. : IPV. túrya;  
 II. P. : OP. turyáma. PF. OP. tuturyát; tutur\_áma. PP.  
 tūrtá (B.). GD. -túrya. INF. turváṇe. CS. turáyate.  
 DS. tūtūrṣati.
- trḍ *split*, VII. : PR. trṇádmī, trṇátti; trṇtṭe (B.); IPF. átrṇat;  
 átrṇdan. PF. tatárditha, tatárda; PT. tatrdāná. AO.  
 root: SB. tárdas. PP. trṇná (VS.). GD. -trḍya. INF. -trḍas.
- trp *be pleased*, V. P. : PR. trpṇóti; SB. trpṇávas; IPV. trpṇuhí;  
 trpṇutám; trpṇutá; VI. P. : PR. trṇpāti; IPV. trṇpá;  
 IV. : PR. trṇpyati. PF. tātrpúr; PT. tātrpāná. AO. root :  
 PR. trṇpyásma; a: átrpat; PT. trṇánt; red.: átītrpas;  
 átītrpāma. CO. átarpsyat (B.). PP. trṇptá. CS. tarpáyati,  
 -te; DS. tītarpayīṣati. DS. tītrpsati; SB. tītrpsāt.

- tr̥ṣ be thirsty*, IV. : PR. tr̥ṣyati, -te; PT. tr̥ṣyant. PF. tātr̥ṣ-úr; PT. tātr̥ṣāná and tat̥r̥ṣāná. AO. root: PT. tr̥ṣāná; a: tr̥ṣát; red.: átitr̥ṣāma; INJ. tít̥r̥ṣas. PP. tr̥ṣitá. CS. tarsáyati (B.).
- tr̥h crush*, VII. P. : PR. tr̥ṇédhi; tr̥ṇhánti; IPV. tr̥ṇédhu; SB. tr̥ṇáhān (AV.); PT. tr̥ṇhánt. PF. tatárha. AO. a: átr̥ham. PS. tr̥hyáte; PP. tr̥l̥há, tr̥ḍhá. GD. tr̥ḍhvá.
- tṛ cross*, I. : PR. táratī, -te; SB. tárāthas; INJ. tárat; OP. táret; IPV. tára; PT. tárant. IPF. átarat. VI. : PR. tiráti, -te; SB. tiráti; INJ. tiránta; OP. tiréta, -tana (2. pl.); IPV. tirá; tiráta, tirántu; tirádhvam; PT. tiránt. IPF. átirat. III. : PT. títrat. VIII. Ā. : tarute. PF. tatára; titirúr; PT. tatarus- (weak stem) and titirvāms. AO. red.: átitaras; iṣ: átārīt; átāriṣma and átārima, átāriṣur; SB. táriṣas, táriṣat; INJ. táris, tárit; OP. tāriṣimahi. PS. AO. átāri; PP. tīrṇá. GD. tīrtvā. INF. -tīram, -tīre; tarádhvai; tariṣāṇi. CS. tāráyati. DS. títirṣati (B.). INT. tártarīti; tartūryánte; PT. táritrat.
- tyaj forsake*: PF. tityája; IPV. tityagdhí. PP. tyaktá (B.). GD. -tyája (B.).
- tras be terrified*, I. P. : PR. trásati. AO. red.: átitrasan; iṣ: trāsīs (B.). PP. trastá (B.). INF. trasas. CS. trasáyati. INT. tātrasyáte (B.).
- trā rescue*, IV. Ā. : PR. tráyase; tráyadhve, tráyante; IPV. tráyasva, tráyatām; tráyethām, tráyetām; tráyadhvam, tráyantām; PT. tráyamāṇa. II. Ā. : IPV. trásva; trádhvam. PF. tatré. AO. S. : átrāsmahi (B.). SB. trásate; trásathe; OP. trásīthām. FT. trásyáte (B.). PP. trātá (B.). INF. trāmaṇe. CS. GDV. traya-yáya.
- tviṣ be stirred*, II. P. : IPF. átviṣur. VI. Ā. : átviṣanta. PF. titviṣé; PT. titviṣāná. PPF. átitviṣanta. PP. tviṣitá. INF. tviṣé.
- tsar approach stealthily*, I. P. : PR. tsáratī. PF. tatsára. AO. S. : átsār; iṣ: átsāriṣam (B.). GD. -tsárya (B.).
- daṃś, daś bite*, I. P. : PR. dáśati; IPV. dáśa; PT. dáśant. PF.

- PT. *dadaśvāms*. PP. *daṣṭá*. GD. *damṣṭvā* (B.). INT. PT. *dāndaśāna*.
- dakṣ** *be able*, I. : PR. *dákṣati*, -te; IPV. *dákṣata*; PT. *dák-ṣamāṇa*. PF. *dadakṣé* (B.). AO. red. : *ádadakṣat* (B.). FT. *dakṣiṣyáte* (B.). GDV. *dakṣáyya*. CS. *dakṣáyati* (B.).
- dagh** *reach to*, V. : PR. OP. *daghnuyát* (B.). AO. root: INJ. *dhak* (2. 3. s.); *daghma*; PRC. *daghyás* (3. s.); IPV. *dhaktám*. FT. *daghiṣyánte* (B.). INF. -*dághas* (B.), -*dághos* (B.).
- dabh**, **dambh** *harm*, I. P. : PR. *dábhati*; SB. *dábhāti*; INJ. *dábhat*. V. P. : PR. *dabhnuvánti*; IPV. *dabhnuhi*. PF. *dadábha*, *dadámbha*; *debhúr*; INJ. *dadabhanta*. AO. root: *dabhúr*; INJ. *dabhúr*. PS. *dabhyáte*; PP. *dabdhá*. GDV. *dábhya*. INF. -*dábhe*; *dábdhum* (B.). CS. *dambháyati*. DS. *dípsati*; SB. *dípsāt*; PT. *dípsant*; PR. *dhípsati* (B.).
- das**, **dās** *lay waste*, IV. P. : PR. *dásyati*; OP. *dásyet*. I. P. : PR. *dásati*; SB. *dásāt*; INJ. *dásat*; PT. *dásant*. PF. PT. *dadasvāms*. AO. a : INJ. *dasat*; PT. *dásamāna*; iṣ : *dásit*. PP. *dastá* (B.). CS. *dasáyate*; *dásáyati*.
- dah** *burn*, I. P. : PR. *dáhati*; SB. *dáhāti*. II. P. : PR. *dhákṣi*. PF. *dadáha* (B.). AO. s. : *ádhākṣit*; *ádhāk* (3. s.); INJ. *dhák* (3. s.); PT. *dhákṣant* and *dákṣant*. FT. *dhakṣyáti*; PT. *dhakṣyánt*. PS. *dahyáte*; PP. *dagdhá*. GD. *dagdhvā* (B.); -*dáhya* (B.). INF. -*dáhas* (B.), *dágdhos* (B.), *dágdhum* (B.). DS. *dhíkṣate* (B.).
1. **dā** *give*, III. : PR. *dádāti*; *dátte*; SB. *dádas*, *dádat*; *dádan*; *dádātai* (AV.), *dádāmahe*; INJ. *dadās*, *dadāt*; OP. *dadyát*; *dadimáhi*, *dadírán*; IPV. *daddhí*, *dehí*, *dattát*, *dádātu*; *dattám*, *dattám*; *dattá* and *dádāta*, *dádātana*, *dádatu*; *Ā. datsvá*; PT. *dádat*; *dádāna*; IPF. *ádadām*, *ádadās*, *ádadāt*; *ádattam*; *ádadāta*, *ádattana*, *ádadur*; *Ā. ádatta*. I. : *dadati*; *dadate*; INJ. *dadat*; IPV. *dadatām* (3. s.); IPF. *ádadat*; *ádadanta*. PF. *dadátha*, *dadáu*; *dadáthur*, *dadátur*; *dadá*, *dadúr*; *Ā. dadé*, *dadáthe*, *dadriré*; PT. *dadvāms*, *dadivāms* (AV.), *dadā-*

vāms (AV.); dadāná. AO. root: ádās, ádāt, dāt; ádāma, ádur, dūr. Ā. ádi, ádithās (B.), ádita (B.); ádimahi (TS.) and ádīmahī (VS.); SB. dās, dāti, dāt; INJ. dūr; OP. deyām; IPV. dātu; dātām, dātām; dātá; diśvá (VS.); a: ádat. S.: ádiṣi; SB. dāsāt, dāsathas; INJ. deṣma (VS.); iṣ: ádadiṣṭa (SV.). FT. dāsyāti; -te (B.); dadiṣyē (K.); dātā (B.). PS. dīyáte; PT. dadyámāna; AO. dāyi; PP. -dāta, dattá, -tta. GDV. déya. GD. dattvā, dattvāya; -dāya, -dadya (AV.). INF. -dái, dātave, dātavái, dāmane, dāvāne; -dām (B.), dātum; dātos. CS. dāpáyati. DS. PT. dītsant, didāsant.

2. *dā divide*, II. P.: PR. dāti; dānti; IPV. dāntu. VI. P.: PR. dyāmi, dyāti; dyāmasi; IPV. dyātu; dyātām; IV.: PR. dáyāmasi; IPV. dāyasva, dāyatām; PT. dāyamāna. IPF. dáyanta. PF. dadiré (B.). AO. root: ádimahi (B.). adīmahī (VS., K.); S: OP. diṣiyá. PS. dīyáte; PP. diná; -tta (B.). GD. -dāya.

3. *dā bind*, VI. P.: PR. dyāti; IPF. ádyas. PS. AO. dāyi; PP. ditá.

dās make offering, I. P.: PR. dāsati; SB. dāsāt; OP. dāsēma; IPF. ádāsāt. II. P.: PR. dāṣṭi; PT. dāsāt. V. P.: PR. dāśnóti. PF. dadāśa. SB. dadāśas, dadāśati and dadāśāt; PT. dadāśvāms, dāśvāms, dāśivāms (SV.). CS. ádāśayat (B.).

diś point, VI.: PR. diśāmi. IPV. diśātu; PT. diśánt; diśámāna. PF. didéśa; SB. dídeśati; IPV. didiḍḍhí, dídeṣtu; didiṣṭāna. PPF. didiṣṭa (3. S. Ā.). AO. root: ádiṣṭa; S.: ádikṣi; SA: ádikṣāt (B.). PP. diṣṭá. GD. -díśya. INF. -díśe. INT. dédiṣṭi; IPF. dediśam; ádediṣṭa; dediśyáte.

dih smear, II.: PR. dégdhi; dihánti; SB. déhat; PT. dihāná. IPF. ádihan. AO. S.: ádhikṣur (B.). PP. digdhá.

1. *dī fly*, IV.: PR. dīyati; -te; INJ. dīyat; IPV. dīya. IPF. ádīyam. INT. INF. dédīyatavái.

2. *dī, dīdī shine*: PR. dīdyati (3. pl.); SB. dīdayat; IPV. didīhí and dīdihí; PT. dīdyat; dīdyāna. IPF.

- ádides, ádidet. PF. didéthe, didáya; dīdiyúr; SB. dīdáyasi and didáyas, dīdáyati and dīdáyat. PT. dīdiváms.
- dīkṣ be consecrated, I.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. dīkṣate (B.). PF. didikṣé and didikṣúr (B.). AO. red.: ádidikṣas (B.); iṣ : ádikṣiṣṭa (B.). FT. dikṣiṣyáte (B.). PP. dīkṣitá. GD. dīkṣitvá (B.). CS. dīkṣáyati (B.). DS. didikṣiṣate (B.).
- dīp shine, IV.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. dīpyate. AO. red.: ádidīpat; ádīdīpat (B.); INJ. didīpas. CS. dīpáyati.
- dīv play, IV. : PR. dīvyati; dīvyate (B.). PF. didéva. PP. dyūtá. GD. -dīvya.
- du, dū burn, V. P. : PR. dunóti; dunvánti; PT. dunvánt. AO. iṣ : SB. dáviṣāṇi (or from du go?). PP. dūná.
- duṣ spoil, IV. P. : PR. dúṣyati (B.). AO. red.: ádūduṣat; a : duṣát (B.); iṣ : doṣiṣṭam (B.). CS. dūṣáyati; FT. dūṣayiṣyámi.
- duh milk, II. P. : PR. dógdhi; duhánti;  $\bar{A}$ . dugdhé; duháte and duhaté, duhrate and duhré; SB. dóhat; dóhate; OP. duhīyát, duhīyán; IPV. 3. du. dugdhám;  $\bar{A}$ . 3. s. duhám; 3. du. duhāthām; 3. pl. duhrám (AV.) and duhrátām (AV.); PT. duhánt; dúghāna, dúhāna, and duhāná; IPF. ádhok; duhúr; áduhan (B.) and áduhran (AV.). I.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. dóhate. VI. : IPF. áduhat (TS.). PF. du-dóha, dudóhitha; duduhúr;  $\bar{A}$ . duduhé; duduhré and duduhriré; PT. duduhāná. AO. s : ádhukṣata (3. pl.); INJ. dhukṣata (3. pl.); OP. dhukṣīmáhi; sa : ádhukṣas, áduksat and ádhukṣat; ádhukṣan, dukṣán and dhukṣán;  $\bar{A}$ . ádhukṣata, dukṣata and dhukṣata; INJ. dukṣas;  $\bar{A}$ . 3. dukṣata and dhukṣata; pl. dhukṣánta; IPV. dhukṣásva. PS. duhyáte; PT. duhyámāna; PP. dugdhá. GD. dugdhvá (B.). INF. duhádhyai; dohāse; dógdhos (B.). CS. doháyati (B.). DS. dúduksati.
1. dr pierce, II. P. : PR. dárṣi. IX. P. : OP. drñiyát (B.). PF. dadára; PT. dadrváms. AO. root : ádar; s : SB. dárṣasi, dárṣat;  $\bar{A}$ . dárṣate; OP. darṣiṣṭá. PS. dīryáte (B.); PS. dīrṇá (B.). GD. -dīrya (B.). CS. daráyati; dārayati

(B.). INT. *dárdarīmi*, *dárdarīti*; SB. *dárdirat*; IPV. *dardṛhī* and *dāḍṛhī*, *dardartu*; PT. *dárdrat*; *dáridrat* (TS.); IPF. *ádardar*, *dardar* (2. 3. s.); *ádardṛtam*; *ádardirur*.

2. *dr heed*: AO. *ádrthās* (B.); s: *drḍhvam* (B.). PS. *driyáte* (B.). GD. *-dṛtya*.

*drp rave*, IV. P.: PR. *dṛpyati*. AO. a: *ádrpat* (B.). FT. *drapsyáti* (B.) and *drapiṣyáti* (B.). PP. *drptá* and *drpitá*.

*drś see*: PF. *dadárśa*; *Ā. dadrḥsé*, *dádrśe*; *dádrśre*, *dadrśrīre* (TS.); IPV. (3. pl. *Ā.*) *dadrśrām* (AV.); PT. *dadrśvāms*; *dádrśāna*. AO. root: *ádarśam* (B.); *ádarśma* (TS.), *ádrśma* (B.), *ádarśur* (B.); *Ā. 3. pl. ádrśran*, *ádrśram*; SB. *dársati*, *dársathas*, *dársan*; INJ. *dársam*; PT. *drśāná* and *dṛśāna*; a: *ádrśan*; INJ. *dṛśan*; OP. *dṛśéyam*; s: *ádrāk* (B.) and *ádrāksīt* (B.); *Ā. ádrḥsata* (3. pl.); SB. *dṛkṣase*; sa: *dṛkṣam* (K.); red. *ádīdrśat* (B.). FT. *drakṣyáti* (B.). PS. *dṛśyáte*; AO. *ádarśi* and *dársi*; PP. *drṣṭá*; GDV. *dṛśénya*. GD. *drṣṭvá*, *drṣṭváya*, *-dṛśya*. INF. *dṛśé*, *dṛśáye*; *drāṣṭum*. CS. *darśáyati*. DS. *dīdrḥsase*.

*dr̥h make firm*, I. P.: IPV. *dṛmha*; *dṛmhata*; IPF. *ádr̥mhat*. VI. *Ā.*: PR. *dṛmhéthe*; IPV. *dṛmhántām*; PT. *dṛmhánt*. IPF. *dṛmháta* (3. s.). IV.: IPV. *dṛhya*; *dṛhyasva*. PF. PT. *dāḍr̥hāná*. PPF. *ádadr̥hanta*. AO. iṣ: *ádr̥mhīs*, *ádr̥mhīt*. PP. *dr̥dhá*. CS. *dṛmháyati*.

*dyut shine*, I. *Ā.*: PR. *dyótate*. PF. *diḍyóta*; *didyutúr*; *Ā. didyuté*; PT. *didyutāná*. AO. root: PT. *dyutánt*; *dyútāna* and *dyutāná*; a: *ádyutat* (B.); red.: *ádīdyutat*; INJ. *didyutas*; s: *ádyaut*. FT. *dyotiṣyáti* (B.). PP. *dyuttá*. GD. *-dyutya* (B.). CS. *dyutáyati* (*shine*), *dyotáyati* (*illumine*). INT. *dávidyutati* (3. pl.); SB. *dávidyutat*; PT. *dávidyutat*; IPF. *dávidyot*.

1. *drā run*, II. P.: IPV. *drāntu*. PF. *dadrúr*; PT. *dadrāná*. AO. s: SB. *drāsat*. CS. *drāpáyati* (B.); DS. *dīdrāpayiṣati* (B.). INT. PT. *dáriárat*.



2. *drā sleep*, II. P. : PR. *drāti* (B.). AO. *siṣ* : *ádrāsīt* (B.).  
 FT. *drāsyāti* (B.). PP. *drāṇá*.
- dru run*, I. P. : *drávati*. PF. *dudráva* (B.); SB. *dudrávat*.  
 PPF. *ádudrot*. AO. red. : *ádudruvat* (B.). FT. *droṣyāti*  
 (B.). PP. *drutá* (B.). GD. *drutvá* (B.); -*drútya* (B.).  
 CS. *draváyati* (*flows*); *drāváyati*. INT. PF. *dodrāva*.
- druh be hostile*, IV. P. : PR. *drúhyati* (B.). PF. 1. *dudróha*,  
 2. *dudróhitha*. AO. a : *druhás*; INJ. *druhás*; *druhán*;  
 sa : *ádrukṣas* (B.). FT. *dhrokṣyāti*. PP. *drugdhá*. GD.  
 -*drúhya*. INF. *drógdhavái*. DS. *dúdrukṣat*.
- dviṣ hate*, II. : PR. *dvéṣti*; *dviṣmás*; SB. *dvéṣat*; *dvéṣāma*;  
 Ā. *dvéṣate*; IPV. *dvéṣtu*; PT. *dviṣánt*. PF. *didvéṣa* (B.).  
 AO. sa : INJ. *dviṣát*; Ā. *dviṣata* (β. s.). PP. *dviṣtá*.  
 GDV. *dvéṣya*, -*dviṣeṇya*. INF. *dvéṣtos* (B.).
- dhan run* : PF. SB. *dadhánat*; OP. *dadhanyúr*; PT. *dadhan-*  
*vāms*. CS. *dhanáyan*; Ā. *dhanáyante*; *dhanáyanta*.
- dhanv run*, I. P. : PR. *dhánvati*; SB. *dhánvāti*; IPV.  
*dhánva*. PF. *dadhanvé*; *dadhanviré*. AO. *iṣ* : *adhanv-*  
*iṣur*.
- dham, dhmā, blow*, I. P. : PR. *dhámati*; PT. *dhámant*.  
 IPF. *ádhamat*. PS. *dhamyáte*; *dhmāyáte* (B.); PP.  
*dhamitá* and *dhmātá*. GD. *dhmāya* (B.).
1. *dhā put*, III. : PR. *dádhāmi*, *dádhāsi*, *dádhāti*; *dhat-*  
*thás*; *dadhmási* and *dadhmás*, *dhattá*, *dádhati*; Ā.  
*dadhé*, *dhatsé*, *dhatté*; *dadhátthe*, *dadháte*; *dádhate*;  
 SB. *dádhāni*, *dádhas*, *dádhat*; *dádhatas*; *dádhāma*,  
*dádhan*; Ā. *dádhase*, *dádhate*; *dádhāvahai*; OP. *dá-*  
*dhīta* and *dadhītá*; *dadhīmáhi*; IPV. *dhehí* and *dhattát*,  
*dádhatu*; *dhattám*, *dhattám*; *dhattá* and *dhattána*,  
*dádhatu*; Ā. *dhatsvá*; *dádhatām*. PT. *dádhat*; *dá-*  
*dhāna*. IPF. *ádadhām*, *ádadhās*, *édadhāt*; *ádhattam*;  
*ádhatta*, *ádadhur*; Ā. *ádhatthās*, *ádhatta*. PF. *da-*  
*dhátha*, *dadháu*; *dadhátur*; *dadhimá*, *dadhúr*; Ā.  
*dadhiṣé*, *dadhé*; *dadhátthe*, *dadháte*; *dadhidhvé*, *da-*  
*dhiré* and *dadhré*; IPV. *dadhiṣvá*; *dadhidhvám*. AO.  
 root : *ádhām*, *dhás*, *ádhat* and *dhát*; *dhātam*, *ádhatām*;

ádhur; *Ā.* ádhithās, ádhita; ádhītām; ádhimahi; *SB.* dhās, dhāti and dhāt; dhāma; dhéthe, dháithe; dhāmahe; *INJ.* dhām; dhúr; *Ā.* dhīmahi; *OP.* dheyām; dheyúr; *IPV.* dhātu; dhātam; dhāta, dhātana, and dhetana, dhāntu; *Ā.* dhiṣvá; *a:* ádhat (*SV.*), dhāt; *s:* ádhiṣi (*B.*); ádhiṣata (*B.*); *SB.* dhāsathas; dhāsatha; *INJ.* dhāsur; *OP.* dhiṣiyá (*B.*), dheṣiyá (*MS.*). *PT.* dhāsyati, -te (*B.*); dhātá (*B.*). *PS.* dhiyáte; *AO.* ádhāyi; *PP.* hitá, -dhita. *GD.* dhitvá (*B.*), -dhāya. *INF.* -dhe, dhātave, dhātavái, dhiyádhyai; -dhām; dhātum (*B.*); dhātos. *CS.* dhāpáyati; *SB.* dhāpáyāthas. *DS.* dídhīṣati, -te; *INJ.* dídhīṣanta; *OP.* dídhīṣema; dídhīṣeya; *IPV.* dídhīṣantu; *PT.* dídhīṣāṇa; dhītsati, -te; *GDV.* dídhīśāyya.

2. dhā *suck*, *IV. P.*: *PR.* dháyati. *AO. root:* ádhāt. *PP.* dhítá. *GD.* dhítvá (*B.*), -dhíya (*B.*). *INF.* dhātave. *CS.* dhāpáyate; -ti (*B.*).

1. dhāv *run*, *I.*: *PR.* dhāvati, -te. *PPF.* ádadhāvat. *AO. iṣ:* ádhāvīt (*B.*). *CS.* dhāváyati.

2. dhāv *wash*, *I.*: *PR.* dhāvati, -te. *AO. iṣ:* ádhāviṣṭa. *PP.* dhautá. *CS.* dhāvayati, -te (*B.*).

dhī *think*, *III.*: *PR.* dídhye; dídhyāthām and dídhīthām (*AV.*); *SB.* dídhayas; dídhayan; *PT.* dídhyat; dídhyāna. *IPF.* ádídhēt, dídhēt; ádídhayur; *A.* ádídhīta. *PF.* dídhāya; dídhimá, dídhiyúr and dídhyúr; dídhiré. *PF.* dhítá. *INT.* dedhyat (*TS.*).

dhū *shake*. *V.*: *PR.* dhūnóti; dhūnuté; *SB.* dhūnávati; *IPV.* dhūnuhí and dhūnú; dhūnutá; *Ā.* dhūnuṣvá; *PT.* dhūnvant; dhūnvāná. *IPF.* ádhūnot; *Ā.* ádhūnuthās, ádhūnuta. *VI. P.*: *PR.* dhuváti; *OP.* dhūvét. *PF.* dudhuvé; *OP.* dudhuvítá. *PPF.* dūdhot. *AO. root:* *PT.* dhuvāná; *s:* *Ā.* ádhūṣata (*Ṣ. pl.*). *PT.* dhaviṣyáti, -te (*B.*). *PS.* dhūyáte; *PP.* dhūtá. *GD.* dhūtvá (*B.*), -dhūya. *INT.* dódhaviṭi; *PT.* dódhuvat and dávidhvat; *PF.* davi-dhāva.

dhṛ- *hold*: *PF.* dādhārtha, dādhāra; dadhré, dadhriré.

- AO. root : INJ. *dhṛthās* ; red. : *ádīdharat* ; *dīdhār* (2. 3. s.) ; INJ. *dīdharat* ; IPV. *didhṛtām* ; *didhṛtā*. FT. *dharīṣyáte*. PS. *dhriyáte* ; PP. *dhṛtā*. GD. *dhṛtvā* (B.), -*dhṛtya* (B.). INF. *dhārmaṇe* ; *dhartāri* ; *dhārtavái* (B.). CS. *dhārāyati*, -*te* ; FT. *dhārayiṣyāti* ; PS. *dhāryáte* (B.). INT. *dárdharṣi* ; IPF. *ádardhar* ; *dādharti* (B.) ; 3. pl. *dādhṛati* (B.) ; IPV. *dādhartu* (B.).
- dhṛṣ dare*, V. : PR. *dhṛṣṇóti* ; IPV. *dhṛṣṇuhí*. PF. *dadhárṣa* ; *dādhṛṣúr*. SB. *dadhárṣati* and *dadhárṣat* ; *Ā. dadhṛṣate* ; INJ. *dadhārṣit* ; PT. *dadhṛṣvāms* ; PPF. *dādṛṣanta*. AO. a : INJ. *dhṛṣát* ; PT. *dhṛṣánt* ; *dhṛṣámāṇa* ; *dhṛṣāṇá* (AV.) ; iṣ : *ádharṣiṣur* (B.). PP. *dhṛṣtā* and *dhṛṣitā*. GDV. -*dhṛṣya*. GD. -*dhṛṣya* (B.). INF. -*dhṛṣe* ; -*dhṛṣas*. CS. *dharsáyati* (B.).
- dhyā think*, IV. P. : PR. *dhyáyati*. PF. *dadhyáu* (B.). AO. siṣ : *ádhyāsiṣam* (B.). PER. FT. *dhyātā* (B.). PP. *dhyātā* (B.). GD. *dhyātvā*. DS. *dīdhyāsate* (B.).
- dhraj*, *dhṛāj sweep*, I. : PR. PT. *dhṛájant* ; *dhṛájamāna*. IPF. *ádhrajan*. AO. iṣ : OP. *dhṛājiṣiyā*.
- dhvaṃs scatter*, I. P. : PR. *dhvāṃsati*, -*te* (B.). PF. *dadhvasé*. AO. a : *dhvasán*. PP. *dhvasta* (B.). CS. *dhvasáyati* ; *dhvāṃsáyati*, -*te* (B.).
- dhvan sound* : AO. iṣ : *ádhvanīt*. PP. *dhvāntā*. CS. *ádhvān-ayat* ; AO. INJ. *dhvanáyīt*.
- dhvṛ injure*, I. P. : PR. *dhvárati* (B.). AO. s : *Ā. ádhūrṣata* (3. pl.). INF. *dhúrvaṇe*. DS. *dúdhūrṣati*.
- nakṣ attain*, I. : PR. *nákṣati*, -*te* ; INJ. *nákṣat* ; IPV. *nákṣasva* ; PT. *nákṣant* ; *nákṣamāṇa*. IPF. *ánakṣan*. PF. *nanakṣúr* ; *nanakṣé*.
- nad sound*, I. P. : PR. *nádati*. CS. *nadáyati*. INT. *nānadati* (3. pl.) ; *nānadyáte* (B.) ; PT. *nānadat*.
- nam bend*, I. : PR. *námati*, -*te*. PF. *nānāma* ; *nemé*. PPF. *nanámas*. AO. red. : INJ. *nīnamas* ; s : *ánān* (K.) ; *Ā. ánāṃsata* (3. pl., B.). SB. *nāṃsai*, *naṃsante* ; PT. *namasāṇá*. FT. *naṃsyāti* (B.). PP. *natá* ; GDV. *nántva*. GD. -*nátya* (B.). INF. -*námam*, -*náme*. CS. *namáyati*.

INT. nánnamīti; nánnate (3. s.); PT. nánnamat; nánnamāna; IPF. ánannata (3. s.).

1. *naś be lost*, IV. P.: PR. náśyati; I.: PR. náśati, -te. PF. nanáśa; neśúr (B.). AO. red.: ánīnaśat; néśat; INJ. nīnaśas; néśat. FT. naśiṣyāti. PP. naśṭā. CS. nāśāyati; INF. nāśayādhyai.

2. *naś attain*, I.: PR. náśati, -te. AO. root: ānaṣ (2. 3. s.), náṭ (3. s.); ānaṣtām; INJ. náḥ and náṭ (3. s.); Ā. námśi; OP. náśimāhi; S: SB. náksat. INF. -náśe. DS. inakṣasi; INJ. inakṣat.

*nas unite*, I. Ā.: PR. násate; násāmahe; INJ. násanta. AO. root: OP. nasīmāhi.

*nah bind*, IV.: PR. náhyati; IPV. náhyatana (2. pl.); PT. náhyamāna. PT. nanáha. PS. PT. nahyámāna; PP. naddhá. GD. -náhya (B.).

*nāth, nādh seek aid*, I. Ā.: PR. nāthate (B.); PT. nādhamāna. PP. nāthitá; nādhitá.

*nij wash*, II. Ā.: PT. nijāná. III.: IPV. niniktá (2. pl.). AO. a: ánijam; S: ánaikṣīt; INJ. nikṣi. PP. niktá. GD. niktvá (B.), -nijya (B.). INF. -nije. CS. nejáyati (B.). INT. nenikté; IPV. nenigdhi.

*nind, revile*, I. P.: PR. níndati; SB. nínāt; IPV. nindata. PF. nindimá; ninidúr. AO. root: PT. nidāná; Iṣ: ánindiṣur; SB. nínḍiṣat. PS. nindyáte; PP. ninditá. DS. SB. nínitsāt.

*nī lead*, I.: PR. náyati, -te; SB. náyāti, náyāt; Ā. náyāsai (AV.); INJ. náyat; náyanta; IPV. náyatu; Ā. náyasva; PT. náyant; náyamāna; IPF. ánayat. II.: PR. néṣi (= IPV.); nethá; IPF. ánītām (3. du.). PF. ninétha, nináya; ninyáthur; ninye (B.); SB. ninīthás; OP. niniyāt; IPV. ninétu. AO. S: ánaiṣṭa (2. pl.); áneṣata (3. pl.); SB. néṣati, néśat; néṣatha; INJ. naiṣṭa (2. pl.); Ā. neṣṭa (3. s.); Iṣ: ánayīt (AV.). FT. neṣyāti; -te (B.); nayiṣyāti (B.). PS. nīyáte; PP. nītá. GD. nītvá (B.), -nīya. INF. neṣāṇi; nétavái (B.); nétum (B.), náyitum (B.); nétos (B.). DS. nīṇṣati (B.). INT. neniyáte.

*nu praise*, I.: PR. *návati*; *návāmahe*, *návante*; INJ. *návanta*; PT. *návant*; *návamāna*. IPF. *ánavanta*. II. P.: PT. *nuvánt*; IPF. *ánāvan*. PPF. *ánūnot*, *nūnot*; AO. S: *Ā. ánūṣi*; *ánūṣātām*; *ánūṣata*; INJ. *nūṣata* (3. pl.); *iṣ: Ā. ánaviṣṭa*. GDV. *návya*. INT. *nónavīti*; *nonumás* and *nonumási*; SB. *nónuvanta*; IPF. *návīnot*; *ánonavur*; PF. *nónāva*; *nónuvur*.

*nud push*, VI.: PR. *nudāti*, -te; PF. *nunudé*; *nunudré*. AO. root: INJ. *nutthás*; *iṣ: INJ. nudiṣṭhás*. FT. *not-syáte* (B.). PP. *nuttá*; *nunná* (SV.). INF. -*núde*; -*nudas*. INT. *ánonudyaanta* (B.).

*nṛt dance*, IV. P.: PR. *nṛtyati*; IPV. *nṛtya*, *nṛtyatu*; PT. *nṛtyant*. AO. root: *nṛtur* (PF. ?); a: PT. *nṛtāmāna*; *iṣ: ánartiṣur*. PP. *nṛtá*. CS. *nartáyati*.

*pac cook*, I.: PR. *pácati*, -te; SB. *pácāni*, *pácāti*, *pácāt*; INJ. *pácat*; IPV. *pácata*, *pácantu*. IV. *Ā. : PR. pácyate*. PF. *papáca*; *pecé*. PPF. *ápeciran*. AO. S: SB. *pákṣat*. FT. *pakṣyáti*, -te (B.); *paktá* (B.). PS. *pacyáte*. GD. *paktvá*. INF. *páktave*. CS. *pácáyati*, -te (B.).

*pat fly*, I. P.: PR. *pátati*; SB. *pátāti*, *pátāt* INJ. *pátat*; OP. *pátet*; IPV. *pátatu*; PT. *pátant*. IPF. *ápatat*. PF. *papáta*; *petáthur*, *petátur*; *paptimá*, *paptúr*; OP. *papatyát*; PT. *paptivāms*. AO. red.: *ápaptat* and *ápīpatat*; *ápaptāma*, *ápaptan*; INJ. *paptas*, *paptat*; *paptan*; IPV. *paptata*. FT. *patiṣyáti*; CO. *ápatiṣyat* (B.). PS. AO. *ápāti* (B.); PP. *patitá*. GD. *patitvá*, -*pátya* (B.). INF. *páttave*; *pátitum* (B.). CS. *patáyati*, -te; *pátáyati*. DS. *pípatiṣati*. INT. *pápatīti*; SB. *pápatan*.

*pad go*, IV.: PR. *pádyate*; *padyati* (B.); IPV. *pádyasva*; PT. *pádyamāna*; IPF. *ápadyanta*. PF. *papáda*; *pedé* (B.). AO. root: *ápadmahi*, *ápadran*; SB. *padāti*, *padāt*; PRC. *padīṣṭá*; red.: *ápīpadāma*; s: INJ. *patsi* (1. s.), *patthás*. FT. *patsyati* (B.). PS. AO. *ápādi*, *pádi*; PP. *panná*. GD. -*pádyā*. INF. -*pádas*; *páttum* (B.), *páttos* (B.). CS. *pādáyati*, -te; PS. *pādyáte* (B.); DS. *pípādayiṣati* (B.).

**pan** *admire*, I.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. INJ. pánanta. PF. papána (1. s.); papné. AO. iṣ : paniṣṭa (3. s.). PS. panyáte; PP. panitá. CS. panáyati, -te; GDV. panayáyya. INT. PT. pánipnat.

**paś** *see*, IV. : PR. páśyati, -te; SB. páśyāni, páśyāsi and páśyās, páśyāt; páśyāma, páśyān; INJ. páśyat; OP. páśyet; páśyeta; IPV. páśya; páśyasva; PT. páśyant; páśyamāna; IPF. ápaśyat; ápaśyanta. Cp. spás.

1. **pā** *drink*, I. : PR. píbati, -te; SB. píbāsi, píbāti and píbāt; píbāva, píbāhas, píbātas; INJ. píbat; IPV. píbatu; píbasva; píbadhvam; PT. píbant; IPF. ápibat. III. : PR. pipite (Ā.), pipate (B.); OP. pipīya (B.); IPF. ápipīta (B.); IPV. pipatu (K.); PT. pipāná and pipāna (AV.). PF. papátha, papáu; papáthur, papúr;  $\bar{A}$ . papé; papiré; OP. papīyāt; PT. papivāms; papāná. AO. root: ápām, ápās, ápāt; ápāma, ápur; SB. pás; pāthás; pánti; PRC. peyás (3. s.); IPV. pāhí, pátu; pātám, pātám; pātá and pātāna, pántu; PT. pánt; S : INJ. pāsta (3. s.). IT. pāsyāti, -te (B.). PS. pīyáte; AO. ápāyi; PP. pītá. GD. pītívā, pītívī; -pāya. INF. pītáye, pātave, pātavái; pátos (B.); píbadhyai. CS. pāyáyati; DS. pípāyayīṣet (K.). DS. pípāsati; pípīṣati; PT. pípīṣant.

2. **pā** *protect*, II. : PR. pámi, pási, páti; pāthás, pātás; pāthá, pāthána, pánti; SB. pāt; pātas; IPV. pāhí, pátu; pātám, pātám; pātá, pántu; PT. pánt; pāná; IPF. ápām, ápās, ápāt; ápāma, ápur. AO. S : SB. pásati.

**pi**, **pī** *swell*, I.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. páyate. II.  $\bar{A}$ . : PT. pīyāna. V. : PR. pinvire; PT. pinvánt, f. pinvati; pinvāná. PF. pīpétha, pīpāya; pipyáthur; pipyúr; pipyé (3. s.); SB. pīpāyas, pīpāyat; pīpāyatas; pīpāyan; pīpāyata; pīpāyanta; INJ. pīpes; IPV. pīpīhí, pipaya; pipyatam, pipyatām; pipyata; PT. pīpivāms; pīpyāna and pīpyāná. PPF. ápipet; ápipema, ápipyan; ápipayat; ápipayanta. PP. pīná (AV.).

**pinv** *fatten*, I. : PR. pínvati, -te; INJ. pínvat; pínvanta;

- IPV. pínva; pínvatam; pínvata;  $\bar{A}$ . pínvasva, pínvatām; pínvadhvam; PT. pínvant; pínvamāna; IPF. ápinvam, ápinvas, ápinvat; ápinvatam; ápinvata, ápinvan;  $\bar{A}$ . 3. s. ápinvata. PF. pipinváthur. PP. pinvitá (B.). CS. pinváyati (B.). Cp. pi *swell*.
- piś *adorn*, VI. : PR. piṃśāti, -te. PF. pipéša; pipiśúr;  $\bar{A}$ . pipiśé; pipiśré. AO. root: PT. piśāná. PS. piśyáte; PP. piṣṭá; piṣítá. INT. PT. pépiśat; pépiśāna.
- piś *crush*, VII. P. : PR. piṇāṣti; piṃśānti; INJ. piṇák (2. 3. s.); IPV. piṇāṣtana; PT. piṃśánt; IPF. piṇák. VI. P. : IPF. ápiśan (AV.). PF. pipéša; pipiśé. AO. sa: ápiśan (B.). PS. piśyáte (B.); PP. piṣṭá. GD. piṣṭvá (B.). INF. péṣṭavái (B.); péṣṭum (B.).
- pīd *press*: PF. pipidé. CS. pīdáyati.
- puṣ *thrive*, IV. P. : PR. púṣyati. PF. pupóṣa; OP. pupuṣyás; PT. pupuṣvāms. AO. root: PRC. puṣyásam (B.); puṣyásma (B.); a: OP. puṣéyam; puṣéma. PP. puṣṭá. INF. puṣyáse. CS. poṣáyati.
- pū *cleanse*, IX. : PR. punāmi, punāti; punānti; punīté; punáte (AV.) and punaté; IPV. punīhi and punitát, punātu; punitām; punitá, punitāna and punāta, punāntu; PT. punānt; punāná; IPF. ápunan. I. A. : PR. pávate; SB. pávāte; IPV. pávasva, pávatām; pávadhvam, pávantām; PT. pávamāna; IPF. ápavathās. PF. pupuv-úr (B.); pupuvé (B.). PPF. ápupot. AO. iṣ: ápāviṣur; INJ. paviṣṭa (3. s.). PS. pūyáte; PP. pūtá. GD. pūtví; pūtvá; -pūya (B.). INF. pavitum (B.). CS. paváyat, -te (B.), pāváyati (B.).
- pr *pass*, III. P. : PR. píparṣi, píparti; píprthás; píprthá, píprati; IPV. píprhi and píprṭát, pípartu; píprṭám; píprṭá and pípartana. AO. red.: ápiparam, ápiparas; ápiparan; INJ. píparas, píparat and píparat; s: SB. pársati, pársat; IPV. parṣa; iṣ: SB. páriṣat. INF. parśáni. CS. pāráyati; SB. pāráyāti; PT. pāráyant.
- prc *mix*, VII. : PR. prṇákṣi; prṇcānti;  $\bar{A}$ . prṇcé, prṇkté; prṇcáte (3. pl.); INJ. prṇák (3. s.); OP. prṇcítá; IPV.

- prṇdhī** (= **prṇgdhī**), **prṇaktu**; **prṇktām**; PT. **prṇcánt**; **prṇcāná**; IPF. **ápṇnak** (3. s.). III. P. : IPV. **pipṛgdhī**; **pipṛktá**. PF. **papṛcúr** (B.); SB. **papṛcāsi**; OP. **papṛcyám**, **papṛcyát**; PT. **papṛcāná**. AO. root: SB. **párcas**; OP. **prcīmáhi**; PT. **prcāná**; S. : **ápṛāk**; Ā. **ápṛkṣi**, **ápṛkta**. PS. **prcyáte**; PP. **prṇktá**; -**prṇa**. INF. -**prce**; **pṛcas**.
- prṇ fill**, VI. : PR. **prṇāti**; SB. **prṇáithe** (du. 2.); IPV. **prṇá**; **prṇáta**; **prṇásva**; **prṇádhvam**; IPF. **ápṇnat**. INF. **prṇádhyai**. Cp. **pṛ fill**.
- pṛ fill**, IX. : PR. **prṇāmi**, **prṇási**, **prṇāti**; **prṇítas**; **prṇánti**; SB. **prṇāti**, **prṇāt**; OP. **prṇīyát**; IPV. **prṇihí**, **prṇātu**; **prṇítām**; **prṇítá**, **prṇítána**; Ā. **prṇīšvá**; PT. **prṇánt**; IPF. **ápṇnās**, **ápṇnāt**. III. : PR. **píparmi**, **píparti**; **píprati** (3. pl.); IPV. **pípartu**; **pipṛtām**; **pípartana**; IPF. **ápíprata** (3. s. = **ápíprta**). PF. OP. **pupūryás**; PT. **papṛvāms**. AO. root: IPV. **pūrdhī**; PR. **priyāsam** (AV.); red. : **ápūpuram** (B.); INJ. **pīparat**; IPV. **pūpurantu**; iṣ. : **pūriṣṭhās** (B.). PS. **pūryáte** (B.); PP. **pūrṇá**; **pūrtá**. INF. -**puras** (K.). CS. **pūráyati**; SB. **pūráyati**.
- pyā fill up**, IV. Ā. : PR. **pyáyase**; IPV. **pyáyasva**, **pyáyatām**; **pyáyantām**; PT. **pyáyamāna**. AO. siṣ. OP. **pyāsiṣimahi** (AV.). PP. **pyātá**. CS. **pyāyáyati**; PS. **pyāyáte** (B.).
- prach ask**, VI. : PR. **prchāti**, -**te**; SB. **prchāt**; **prchán**; Ā. **prchái**. PF. **paprácha**; **paprachúr** (B.). AO. S. : **ápṛāk-ṣam**, **áp.āt**; **ápṛākṣīt**. FT. **prakṣyáti** (B.). PS. **prch-yáte**; PP. **prṣṭá**; GDV. **paprṁśēnya**. INF. -**pṛcham**, -**pṛche**; **práṣṭum**.
- prath spread**, I. Ā. : PR. **práthate**. PF. 2. **paprátha** (= **paprát-tha** ?); Ā. **paprathé** and **páprathe** (3. s.); SB. **papráthas**, **papráthat**; **papráthan**; INJ. **paprathanta**; PT. **paprathāná**. AO. root: PT. **prathāná**; iṣ. : 3. s. Ā. **ápṛathīṣṭa**; **práthīṣṭa**. CS. **pratháyati**, -**te**.
- prā fill**, II. P. : PR. **prási**. PF. **paprátha**, **paprá** and **papráu**; **papráthur**, **paprátur**; **paprúr**; Ā. **paprṣé**, **papré**; PT. **paprṁvāms**. AO. root: **ápṛāt**; SB. **prás**; S. : 3. s. **ápṛās**. PS. AO. **ápṛāyi**; PP. **prātá**.



- prī** *please*, IX.: PR. *prīṇāti*; *prīṇīté*; PT. *prīṇánt*; *prīṇāná*.  
 IPF. *áprīṇāt*. PF. *pipriyé*; SB. *pipráyas*, *pipráyat*; IPV. *piprihi*; *pipráyasva*; PT. *pipriyāná*. PPF. *ápiprayam*, *ápipres* (B.); *ápiprayan*. AO. S: *ápraiṣit* (B.); SB. *présat*. PP. *prítá*. GD. *prítvá* (B.). DS. *pípriṣati*.
- pruth** *short*, I.: PR. *próthati*; PT. *prothánt*; *próthamāna*.  
 GD. *-prúthya*. INT. PT. *pópruthat*.
- pruṣ** *sprinkle*, V.: PR. *pruṣṇuvánti*; *pruṣṇuté*; SB. *pruṣ-  
 ṇávat*. VI. P.: IPV. *pruṣá*; PT. *pruṣánt*. IV. P.: IPF. *ápruṣyat* (B.). IX. P.: PT. *pruṣṇánt* (B.). FT. PT. *proṣiṣyánt*. PP. *pruṣítá*.
- plu** *float*, I.: PR. *plávate*; *plávati* (B.). PF. *pupluvé* (B.).  
 AO. red.: *ápiplavam* (B.); S: *áploṣṭa* (B.). FT. *ploṣyáti*,  
*-te* (B.). PP. *plutá*. GD. *-plūya* (K.). CS. *plāváyati* (B.).  
 INT. *poplūyáte* (B.).
- psā** *devour*, II. P.: PR. *psāti*. PS. *ápsīyata* (B.); PP. *psátá*.  
 GD. *-psáya* (B.).
- phaṇ** *spring*: CS. *phāṇáyati*. INT. PT. *pánīphaṇat*.
- bandh** *bind*, IX.: PR. *badhnāmi*; *badhnīmás*, *badhnánti*;  
*Ā. badhnáte* (3. pl.); IPV. *badhnāná*, *badhnātu*; *badh-  
 nántu*; *Ā. badhnītām* (3. s.). IPF. *ábadhnāt*; *ábadh-  
 nan*; *Ā. ábadhnīta* (3. s.). PF. *babándha*; *bedhúr*. FT. *bhantsyáti*. PS. *badhyáte*; PP. *baddhá*. GD. *baddhvá*;  
*baddhvāya* (B.); *-bádhyā* (B.). INF. *-bádhe*. CS. *bandh-  
 áyati* (B.).
- bādh** *oppress*, I. *Ā.*: PR. *bādhate*. PF. *babādhé*. AO. *is*:  
 INJ. *bādhiṣṭa*. PP. *bādhítá*. GD. *-bádhyā*. INF. *bádhe*.  
 CS. *bādháyati*. DS. *bíbhatsate*; *bíbādhiṣate* (B.). INT. *bābadhe* (3. s.); *badbadhé*; PT. *bābadhāna*; *bad-  
 badhāná*.
- budh** *wake*, I. P.: PR. *bódhati*; SB. *bódhāti*; INJ. *bódhat*;  
 IPV. *bódhatu*. IV.: PR. *búdhyate*; OP. *búdhyema*;  
 IPV. *búdhyasva*; *búdhyadhvam*; PT. *búdhyamāna*. PF. *bubudhé*;  
 SB. *bubodhas*, *búbodhati*; *bubodhatha*; PT. *bubudhāná*. AO. root: *Ā. 3. pl. ábudhnan*, *ábu-  
 dhnam*; IPV. *bodhí* (2. s.); PT. *budhāná*; A: INJ.

- budhánta; red.: ábūbudhat; s: Ā. ábhutsi; ábhuts-mahi, ábhutsata; iṣ: SB. bódhiṣat. FT. bhotsyāti (B.). PS. AO. ábodhi; PP. buddhá. GD. -budhya (B.). INF. -búdhe. CS. bodháyati; bodháyate (B.). INT. bóbudhīti (B.).
- bṛh *make big*, VI. P.: PR. bṛhāti. I.: PR. bṛmhati, -te (B.). PF. babárha; PT. babṛhāná. AO. iṣ: INJ. bárhīs, bárhīt. CS. barháya. INT. SB. bárbrhat; IPV. barbrhi.
- brū *say*, II.: PR. brávīmi, brávīṣi, brávīti; brūmās, bruvánti; Ā. bruvé, brūṣé, brūté and bruvé; bruváte; bruváte; SB. brávāṇi and brávā, brávasi and brávas, brávat; brávāma, brávātha (AV.), brávan; Ā. brávā-vahai, brávaite; brávāmahai; OP. brūyāt; brūyātam; Ā. bruvitá; bruvímáhi; IPV. brūhí and brūtāt, brávītu; brūtám; brūtá and brávītana, bruvántu; PT. bruvánt; bruvāná. IPF. ábravam, ábravīs, ábravīt; ábrūtām; ábravíta, ábruvan.
- bhakṣ *eat*: AO. red.: ábabhakṣat (B.); CS. bhakṣáyati; bhakṣáyate (B.); PS. bhakṣyáte (B.).
- bhaj *divide*, I.: PR. bhájati, -te. II. P.: PR. bhákṣi (= IPV.). PF. 2. s. babháktha (B.), 3. s. babhāja; Ā. bhejé; bhejáte; bhejiré; PT. bhejāná. AO. red.: ábī-bhajur (B.); s: ábhāk and ábhākṣīt; Ā. ábhakṣi, ábhakta; SB. bhákṣat; INJ. bhák (2. 3. s.); OP. bhak-ṣīyá, bhakṣitá; bhakṣímáhi; ERC. bhakṣiṣtá. FT. bhak-ṣyāti, -te (B.). PS. bhajyáte; PP. bhaktá. GD. bhaktvá; bhaktváya; -bhajya (B.). CS. bhājáyati; PS. bhājyáte.
- bhañj *break*, VII. P.: PR. bhanákti; IPV. bhañdhí, bha-náktu; PT. bhañjánt. IPF. ábhanas (for ábhanak, AV.). PF. babhāñja. PS. bhajyáte.
- bhan *speak*, I.: PR. bhánati; bhánanti; INJ. bhánanta. IPF. bhánanta.
- bhas *devour*, III.: PR. kábhasti; bápsati; SB. bábhasat; bápsathas; PT. bápsat. VI. P.: PR. bhasáthas. I. P.: INJ. bhásat.
- bhā *shine*, II. P.: bhāsi, bhāti; bhānti; IPV. bhāhí; PT. f. bhātī. FT. bhāsyāti (B.).

**bhikṣ** *beg*, I.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. bhikṣate; INJ. bhikṣanta; OP. bhikṣeta; PT. bhikṣamāṇa. PF. bibhikṣé (B.).

**bhid** *split*, VII. : PR. bhinádmi, bhinátsi, bhinátti; bhindánti; SB. bhinádas, bhinádat; INJ. bhinát (2. 3. s.); OP. bhindyāt; IPV. bhindhí, bhináttu; bhinttá; PT. bhindánt; bhindāná. IPF. bhinát (2. 3. s.); ábhinat (3. s.); ábhindan. PF. bibheda; bibhidúr. AO. root: ábhedam, bhét (2. 3. s.). ábhet (3. s.); SB. bhédati; INJ. bhét (2. s.); PT. bhidánt; a: OP. bhidéyam; s: INJ. bhitthás. PT. bhetsyáte (B.). PS. bhidyáte (B.); AO. ábhedi (B.); PP. bhinná. GD. bhittvá; -bhídyā. INF. bhéttavái (B.); bhéttum (B.). DS. bíbhitsati.

**bhī** *fear*, III. P. : PR. bibhēti; bíbhyati; INJ. bibhés; OP. bibhīyāt; IPV. bibhītá, bibhītána; PT. bíbhyat; IPF. bibhés, ábibhet. I.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. bháyate; SB. bháyāte; IPV. bháyatām (3. s.); IPF. ábhayanta; PT. bháyamāna. PF. bibháya (1. s.), bibháya (B. also bíbhāya); bibhyátur; bibhyúr; PT. bikhīvāms; PER. PF. bibhayāṃ cakāra. AO. root: INJ. bhés (TS.); bhema; PT. bhiyāná; red.: bíbhayat; ábíbhayur (Kh.); ábíbhayanta; s: bhaisīs (AV.); ábhaisma, ábhaisur; PT. bhiyāsāna (AV.). CO. ábheṣyat (B.). PP. bhītá. INF. bhiyāse. CS. bhīśáyate (B.); AO. bíbhiṣas; bíbhiṣathās.

1. **bhuj** *enjoy*, VII.  $\bar{A}$ . : PR. bhuñkté; bhuñjáte and bhuñj-até; SB. bhunájāmahai; PT. f. bhuñjatí. PF. bubhujé; bubhujmāhe, bubhujriré. AO. root: SB. bhójate; INJ. bhójam; a: OP. bhujéma; IPV. bhujá (TS.). PS. bhujyáte (B.). INF. bhujé; bhójase. CS. bhojáyati.

2. **bhuj** *bend*, VI. P. : INJ. bhuját; IPV. bhujá (VS.). PPF. ábubhojīs. GD. -bhujya (B.).

**bhur** *quiver*, VI. : INJ. bhuránta; IPV. bhurántu; PT. bhurámāṇa. INT. járbhurīti; PT. járbhurat; járbhurāṇa.

**bhū** *be*, I. : PR. bhávati; bhávate (B.). PF. babhúva, babhútha and babhúvitha, babhúva; babhūvátur, babhūvátur; babhūvimá, babhūvá, babhūvúr; OP.

**babhūyās, babhūyāt**; IPV. **babhūtu**; PT. **babhūvāms**.  
 AO. root: **ābhuvam, ābhūs, ābhūt**; **ābhūtam, ābhūtām**;  
**ābhūma, ābhūta** and **ābhūtana, ābhūvan**; SB. **bhūvāni**,  
**bhūvas, bhūvat**; **bhūthās, bhūtas**; **bhūvan**; INJ.  
**bhūvam, bhūs, bhūt**; **bhūma**; OP. **bhūyās, bhūyāt**;  
**bhūyāma**; PRC. **bhūyāsam, 3. bhūyās; bhūyāsma**,  
**bhūyāsta**; IPV. **bodhī** (for **bhūdhi**), **bhūtu**; **bhūtām**;  
**bhūtā** and **bhūtāna**; a: **bhūvas, bhūvat**; red.: **ābū-**  
**bhuvas**. FT. **bhaviṣyāti**; **bhavitā** (B.). PP. **bhūtā**.  
 GDV. **bhāvya** and **bhāvyā**; **bhāvītva**. GD. **bhūtvī**,  
**bhūtvā**; -**bhūya**. INF. **bhuvé, -bhūve, -bhvē**; **bhūṣāni**;  
**bhāvitum** (B.); **bhāvitos** (B.). CS. **bhāváyati**. DS. **bū-**  
**bhūṣati**. INT. **bóbhavīti**.

**bhṛ bear**, I.: PR. **bhárati, -te**. III.: PR. **bíbharmi, bí-**  
**bharṣi, bíbharti**; **bibhṛthās, bibhṛtās**; **bibhṛmási** and  
**bibhṛmās, bibhṛthā, bibhrati**; SB. **bibharāṇi, bibharat**;  
 OP. **bibhṛyāt**; IPV. **bibhṛhí, bíbhartu**; **bibhṛtām**;  
**bibhṛtā** (TS.); PT. **bíbhrat**; IPF. **ábibhar**. PF. **jabhártha**,  
**jabhāra**; **jabhúr**; Ā. **jabhṛsé, jabhré**; **jabhriré**; **ba-**  
**bhāra** (B.); Ā. **babhré**; PT. **babhrāná**; SB. **jabhárat**.  
 PPF. **ájabhartana**. AO. root: PRC. **bhriyāsam**; IPV.  
**bhṛtām**; s: **ābhārṣam, 3. ābhār**; **ābhārṣtam**; SB.  
**bhārṣat**; INJ. 3. s. **bhār**; iṣ: **ābhāriṣam**. FT. **bhari-**  
**ṣyāti; bhartā** (B.). CO. **ābhariṣyat**. PS. **bhriyáte**; SB.  
**bhriyáte**; AO. **bhāri**; PP. **bhṛtā**. GD. -**bhṛtya**. INF.  
**bhártum**; **bhártave, bhártavái**; **bhāradhyai; bhār-**  
**maṇe**. DS. **búbhūrṣati** (B.). INT. **jarbhṛtās; bhári-**  
**bhrati** (3. pl.); SB. **bhāribharat**; PT. **bhāribhrat**.

**bhramś full**, I.: PR. INJ. **bhrámśat**. AO. a: INJ. **bhraśat**.  
 PP. -**bhrṣṭa; bhraṣṭā**. CS. PT. **bhrásáyant**.

**bhrāj shine**, I. Ā.: PR. **bhrájate**; PT. **bhrájamāna**. AO.  
 root: **ābhrāt**; PRC. **bhrājyāsam**. PS. AO. **ābhrāji**.

**mām̐h, mah be great**, I.: PR. **mām̐hate**; **māhe** (3. s.); OP.  
**māhema, māheta**; IPV. **mām̐hatam**; PT. **mām̐hamāna**.  
 IPF. **ámām̐hata**. PF. **mām̐ahé** (1. 3.); SB. **mām̐ahas**;  
 INJ. **mām̐ahanta**; IPV. **mām̐ahasva, mām̐ahantām**; PT.

- māmahānā. PP. mahitā (B.). INF. mahé, maháye. CS. maháyati, -te; INJ. maṁháyam; PT. maháyant; maháyamāna.
- majj *sink*, I. P.: májjati. AO. root: OP. majjyāt (B.). FT. mañkṣyāti, -te (B.). GD. -májjya. CS. majjáyati (B.).
- math, manth *stir*, IX.: PR. mathnāmi; mathnīté (B.); IPV. mathnītā, mathnāntu; PT. mathnānt; IPF. ámath-nāt; I. mánthati, -te; máthati (AV.). PF. mamátha; methúr (B.); A. methiré (B.). AO. root: SB. máthat; iṣ: ámanthiṣtām (3. du.); ámathiṣata (B.); INJ. máthīs, máthīt. FT. manthiṣyāti (B.); mathiṣyāti, -te (B.). PS. mathyáte; PP. mathitā. GD. mathitvá (B.); -máthya (B.). INF. mánthitavái; máthitos (B.).
- mad *be exhilarated*, I.: PR. mādati; -te. III. P.: PR. māmāsi. II. P.: PR. mátsi (= IPV.). IV. P.: PR. mádyati (B.). PF. mamáda; SB. mamádas, mamádat; mamádan; IPV. mamaddhí, mamáttu; mamattána. PPF. amamādur. AO. root: IPV. mátsva; red.: ámīmadas; Ā. ámīmadanta; s: ámatśur; Ā. ámatta (3. s.); ámatśata (3. pl.); SB. mátsati and mátsat; mátsatha; INJ. matśata (3. pl.); iṣ: ámādiṣur. PS. PT. madyámāna; PP. mattá. GDV. -mádyā. INF. māditos (B.). CS. madáyati; mādáyati, -te; SB. mādáyāse, mādáyāte; mādáyāite; mādáyādhve and mādáyādhvai; INF. mādáyādhyai; PP. maditā.
- man *think*, IV. Ā.: PR. mányate. VIII. Ā.: PR. manvé; manmáhe, manvaté; SB. manávai, manávate; INJ. manvata (3. pl.); OP. manvītā; IPV. Ā.: manutām (3. s.); PT. manvāná; IPF. ámanuta (3. s.); ámanvata (3. pl.). PF. mené (B.); mamnāthe, mamnāte; OP. mamanyāt; IPV. mamandhí. PPF. ámaman (3. s.). AO. root: ámata; ámanmahi; SB. mánāmahe, mánanta; PT. manāná; s: Ā. ámaṁsta; ámaṁsātām; ámaṁsata; SB. máṁsai, máṁsase, máṁsate and máṁsatai (TS.); máṁsante; INJ. máṁsthās, maṁsta and māmsta (AV.); OP. masīyá, maṁsiṣthās, maṁsiṣtā; maṁsimáhi;

*maṁsīrata*; IPV. *mandhvam* (B.). FT. *maṁṣyá*; *maṁsyáte* (B.). PP. *matá*. GD. *-matya* (B.). INF. *mántave*, *mántavái*; *mántos* (B.). CS. *mānáyati*; OP. *mānáyet*. DS. *mīmāṁsate* (AV.), *-ti* (B.); AO. *iṣ*: *ámimāṁsiṣṭhās* (B.). PP. *mīmāṁsitá* (AV.).

*mand exhilarate*, I.: PR. *mándati*, *-te*. PF. *mamánda*; SB. *mamandat*; PT. f. *mamandúṣī*. PPF. *ámamandur*. AO. root: *mandúr*; PT. *mandáná*; *iṣ*: *ámandīt*; *ámandiṣur*; *mándiṣṭa* (3. s. *Ā.*); *ámandiṣātām* (3. du. *Ā.*); OP. *mandiṣímáhi* (VS.). INF. *mandádhyai*. CS. *mandáyati*; INF. *mandayádhyai*.

1. *mā measure*, III.: PR. *mime*, *mímīte*; *mimāte*; *mimīmahe*, *mimate*; OP. *mimīyās*, *mímīyāt*; IPV. *mimihí*, *mimātu*; *mimītám*, *mimītām*; *Ā. mimīṣva*; *mímāthām*; PT. *mímāna*. IPF. *ámimīthās*, *ámimīta*. PF. *mamátur*; *mamúr*; *mamé* (1. 3.); *mamáte*; *mamiré*; AO. root: IPV. *māhí*; *māsvá*; PT. *māna* (TS.); S: *ámāsi*; SB. *māsātai* (AV.). PS. AO. *ámāyi*; PP. *mitá*; GDV. *méya* (AV.). GD. *mitvá*; *-māya*. INF. *-mé*, *-mái*.

2. *mā bellow*, III. P.: PR. *mímāti*; *mimanti*. PF. *mimāya*; SB. *mīmayat*. PPF. *ámīmet*. INF. *mátavái*. INT. PT. *mémyat*.

*mi fix*, V. P.: PR. *minómi*, *minóti*; SB. *minávāma*; INT. *minván*; IPV. *minótu*. IPF. *minván*. PF. *mimāya*; *mimýúr*. PS. *mīyáte*; PT. *mīyámāna*; PP. *mitá*. GD. *-mitya* (B.).

*mikṣ mix*: PF. *mimikṣáthur*, *mimikṣátur*; *mimikṣé*; *mimikṣiré*. IPV. *mimikṣvá*. CS. *mekṣáyati* (B.).

*mith alternate*, I.: PR. *méthāmasi*; *Ā. méthete*. VI. P.: PT. *mithánt*. PF. *mimétha*. PP. *mithitá*.

*miś mix*: DS. *mímikṣati*; IPV. *mímikṣa*; *mímikṣatam*, *mímikṣātām*.

*miṣ wink*, VI. P.: PR. *miṣáti*; *miṣánti*; PT. *miṣánt*. INF. *-míṣas*.

*mih shed water*, I.: PR. *méhati*; PT. *méhant*; *méghamāna*.

- AO. *sa* : ámikṣat (B.). FT. mekṣyáti. PP. mīdhá. INF. mihé. CS. meháyati. INT. mémihat (B.).
- mī damage*, IX. : PR. minámi, mináti; minímási, minánti; SB. minat; minána; INJ. minīt (AV.); minan; PT. minánt; mináná. IPF. áminās, ámināt; áminanta. IV. Ā. : PR. mīyase, mīyate; OP. mīyeta (B.). PF. mimáya; mīmaya (AV.). AO. *s* : INJ. meṣi, meṣṭhās, meṣṭa. PS. mīyáte; AO. ámāyi (B.); PP. mītá. INF. métoś (B.); -mīyam, -mīye. INT. PT. mémyāna.
- mīv push*, I. P. : PR. mīvati; PT. mīvant. PP. -mūta; mīvitá (B.). GD. mīvya (B.).
- muc release*, VI. : PR. muñcáti, -te; SB. muñcási, muñcát; IPV. muñcátu; Ā. muñcátām; PT. muñcánt; muñcá-māna. IPF. ámuñcat; Ā. ámuñcata. IV. Ā. : PR. muc-yase; SB. múcyātai (AV.). PF. mumucmáhe, mumucré; SB. mumucas; múmocati, múmocat, mumucat; IPV. mumugdhí, mumóktu; 2. du. mumuktám, mumócatam; mumócata; PT. mumucáná. PPF. ámumuktam. AO. root: ámok; ámuktam; Ā. ámugdhvam; PRC. mucīṣṭa; a: mucás, ámucat; SB. mucáti; mucáte; INJ. mucás, mucát; IPV. mucá; Ā. mucádhvam; s: ámauk (B.); Ā. ámuksi, ámukthās; INJ. mauk (VS.); Ā. mukṣata (3. pl.); OP. mukṣiya. FT. mokṣyáti, -te (B.). PS. mucyáte; AO. ámoci; INJ. móci; PP. muktá. GD. muktvá (B.); -múcyā. INF. moktum (B.). DS. mú-mukṣati, -te; mókṣate (B.); PT. múmukṣamāna.
- mud be merry*, I. Ā. : PR. módate. PF. mumóda. AO. root: OP. mudímáhi; iṣ: PRC. Ā. modiṣiṣṭhās. PS. AO. ámodi. INF. mudé. CS. modáyati, -te (B.); DS. múmodayiṣati (B.).
- muṣ steal*, IX. P. : PR. muṣṇáti; PT. muṣṇánt; IPF. ámuṣ-ṇās, ámuṣṇāt; ámuṣṇitam. I. P. : PR. móṣatha. AO. iṣ: INJ. móṣis. PP. muṣitá. GD. -múṣya. INF. muṣé.
- muh be dazed*, IV. P. : PR. múhyati. PF. mumóha (B.). AO. a: ámuhat (B.); red.: ámūmuhat. FT. mohiṣyáti (B.). PP. mugdhá; mūdhá (AV.). INF. muhé. CS. moháyati; GD. mohayitvá.

**murch**, *mür thicken*, I. P. : IPF. **ámurchat**. PP. **murtá** (B.).  
CS. **murcháyati** (B.).

1. **mṛ die**, I. : PR. **máratī**, **márate**; **mārāmahe**; SB. **mārāti**; **mārāma**; Ā. **mārai**. PF. **mamára**; **mamrúr**; PT. **mamṛvāms**. AO. root: **ámṛta**; INJ. **mṛthās**; OP. **mur-iyá**; red. : **ámīmarat** (B.). FT. **maṛiṣyáti** (AV.). PS. **mriyáte**; PP. **mṛtá**. GD. **mṛtvá** (B.). CS. **mārayati**.

2. **mṛ crush**, IX. P. : IPV. **mṛñihí**; PT. **mṛñánt**. PS. **mūryáte** (B.); PP. **mūrṇá** (AV.). INT. IPV. **marmartu**.

**mṛc injure**: AO. S. PRC. **mṛkṣiṣṭá**. PP. **mṛktá**. CS. **marc-áyati**; SB. **marcáyāt**.

**mṛj wipe**, II. : PR. **mārṣti**; **mṛjánti**; **mṛjé**; **mṛjmáhe**; IPV. **mārṣtu**; Ā. **mṛkṣvá**; **mṛdḍhvám**; PT. **mṛjāná**; IPF. **mṛṣṭá** (3. s. Ā.); **ámṛjata**. VII. : OP. **mṛñjyāt** (B.); IPV. **mṛñájāni** (B.); IPF. **mṛñjáta** (3. pl.). PT. **mamárja**; **māmṛjúr**; **mamṛjé** and **māmṛjé**; OP. **māmṛjítá**. AO. SA. : **ámṛkṣat**; **ámṛkṣāma**; Ā. **ámṛkṣanta**; IPV. **mṛkṣatam**; red. : **ámīmṛjanta** (B.); S. **ámārḁṣit** (B.); iṣ. **ámārjīt** (B.). FT. **mṛakṣyáte** (B.), **mārḁṣyáte** (B.); **mṛaṣṭá** (B.). PS. **mṛjyáte**; PP. **mṛṣṭá**; GDV. **márjya**. GD. **mṛṣṭvá**; **mārjitvá** (B.); -**mṛjya**. INF. -**mṛjas** (B.). CS. **marjáyati**, -**te**; **mārjáyati**, -**te** (B.). INT. **marmṛjyáte**; **marīmṛjyáte** (B.); SB. **mármṛjat**; **mármṛjanta**; PT. **mármṛjat**; **mármṛjāna** and **marmṛjāná**; **marmṛjyámāna**; IPI. **marmṛjmá**, **marmṛjata**.

**mṛd be gracious**, VI. : PR. **mṛdāti**; **mṛdáte** (B.): SB. **mṛlāti** and **mṛlāt**; IPV. **mṛlá** and **mṛdátāt** (AV.), **mṛlátu**. PT. OP. **mamṛdyúr**. CS. **mṛdáyati**.

**mṛṇ crush**, VI. P. : PR. **mṛṇāti**; INJ. **mṛṇát**; IPV. **mṛṇá**. IPF. **ámṛṇat**. AO. root: **mṛṇyúr** (K.); red. : **ámīmṛṇan**. **mṛd crush**: AO. PRC. **mṛdyāsam** (B.); FT. **mardṣyáte** (B.). PS. **mṛdyáte** (B.); PP. **mṛditá**. GD. -**mṛdya** (B.). INF. **márditos** (B.).

**mṛdh neglect**, I. P. : PR. **márdhati**. VI. : PR. SB. **mṛdhāti**. AO. root: OP. **mṛdhyās**; iṣ. SB. **márdhiṣat**; INJ. **márdh-ís**; **mardhiṣtam**. PP. **mṛddhá**.



- mṛś touch*, VI.: PR. mṛśāti, -te. PF. māmṛśūr; mamṛśé (B.). AO. sa: ámrkṣat; INJ. mṛkṣas; mṛkṣata (2. pl.). PP. mṛṣṭá. GD. -mṛśya. INF. -mṛśe. CS. marśáyati (B.). INT. SB. mármṛśat; IND. marímṛśyáte (B.).
- mṛṣ not heed*, IV.: PR. mṛśyate. PF. mamárṣa. AO. root: INJ. mṛṣthás; a: INJ. mṛṣanta; red.: INJ. mīmṛṣas; iṣ: INJ. marṣiṣthás. INF. -mṛśe.
- med be fat*, IV. P.: IPV. médyantu. VI. Ā: IPV. medátām (3. s.). CS. medáyati.
- myakṣ be situated*, I. P.: IPV. myákṣa. PF. mimyákṣa; mimikṣūr; Ā. mimikṣiré. AO. root: ámyak; PS. ámyakṣi.
- mrád crush*, I.: PR. mrádate; IPV. mráda. FT. mradi-ṣyáti, -te. INF. -mrade (B.). CS. mradáyati.
- mruc, mluc set*, I. P.: PR. mrócati; mlócati (B.); PT. mrócant. PF. mumlóca (B.). AO. a: ámrucat (B.). PP. mruktá (B.); mluktá. INF. mrúca.
- mlā relax*, IV. P.: PR. mláyati (B.). PP. mlātá; mláná (B.). CS. mlāpáyati.
- yaj sacrifice*, I.: PR. yájati, -te; SB. yájāti, -te; OP. yájeta; IPV. yájatu; yájantām; PT. yájant; yájamāna. IPF. áyajat; áyajanta. PF. ījé (1. 3. s.), yejé (3. s.); ījáthe ījiré; PT. ījáná. AO. root: IPV. yákṣva; red.: áyīyajat (B.); s: áyās, áyāt; s: áyākṣit; Ā. áyaṣṭa (3. s.); SB. yákṣat; du. 2. yákṣatas, 3. yákṣatām; Ā. yákṣate; INJ. yāt (2. s.); Ā. yákṣi (1. s.); OP. yakṣiyá; sa: IPV. yakṣatām (3. du.). FT. yakṣyáte; yakṣyáti (B.); yaṣṭá (B.). PP. iṣṭá. GD. iṣṭvá. INF. yájadhyai; yajádhyai (TS.); yáṣṭave; yáṣṭum. CS. yājáyati (B.). DS. iyakṣati, -te; SB. iyakṣān; PT. iyakṣant; iyakṣamāna.
- yat stretch*, I.: PR. yátati, -te; SB. Ā. yátaite (3. du.); OP. yátema; yátemahi; IPV. yátatam; Ā. yátasva; yátantām; PT. yátant; yátamāna. PF. yetiré. AO. root: PT. yatāná and yátāna; iṣ: áyatiṣṭa (B.). FT. yatiṣyáte (B.). PP. yattá. GD. -yátya (B.). CS. yātáyati, -te; PS. yātyáte (B.).

*yam stretch out*, I.: PR. *yáchatī*, -te; SB. *yáchāt*; OP. *yáchet*; IPV. *yácha* and *yáchatāt*, *yáchatu*. IPF. *áyachat*; *Ā. áyachathās*. PF. *yayántha*, *yayáma*; *yemáthur*, *yemátur*; *yemimá*, *yemá*, *yemúr*; *Ā. yemé* (3. s.); *yemáte*; *yemiré*; PT. *yemāná*. AO. root: *yamam*; *áyamur*; SB. *yámas*, *yámati* and *yámat*; *yáman*; *Ā. yámase*, *yámate*; OP. *yamīmáhi*; PRC. *yamyás* (3. s.); IPV. *yandhí*; *yantam*; *yanta* and *yantana*; a: OP. *yamet*; s: *áyāmsam*, *áyān* (3. s.); *Ā. áyāmsi* (B.), *áyamsta*; *áyamṣata*; SB. *yāmsat*; *yāmsatas*; *yāmsan*; *Ā. yāmsate*; INJ. *Ā. yaṃsi*; PT. *yamasāná*; iṣ: *yāmiṣṭa* (3. s. *Ā.*). FT. *yaṃsyāti* (B.). PS. *yamyáte*; AO. *áyāmi* (B.); PP. *yatá*; GDV. *yaṃsénya*. GD. -*yátya*. INF. *yámitavái*, *yántave*; *yámam*; *yántum* (B.). CS. *yámáyati*; *yamáyati* (B.). DS. *yíyaṃsati* (B.). INT. *yámyamīti*.

*yas be heated*, III. P.: IPV. *yáyastu*. IV. P.: PR. *yásyati*. PP. *yastá*; *yasitá* (B.).

*yā go*, II. P.: PR. *yāti*; *yānti*; OP. *yāyām*; IPV. *yāhí*, *yātu*; *yātám*; *yātá* and *yātána*, *yāntu*; PT. *yānt*. IPF. *áyās*, *áyāt*; *áyātam*; *áyāma*, *áyātana*, *áyur* (B.). PF. *yayátha*, *yayáu*; *yayáthur*; *yayá*, *yayúr*; PT. *yayivāms*. AO. s: *áyāsam*; *áyāsur*; SB. *yāsāt*; INJ. *yeṣam*; siṣ: *áyāsiṣam*, *áyāsīt*; *áyāsiṣtām*; *áyāsiṣṭa*, *áyāsiṣur*; SB. *yāsiṣāt*; PRC. *Ā. yāsiṣiṣthās*; IPV. *yāsiṣtam*; *yāsiṣṭa*. FT. *yāsyāti*. PP. *yātá*. GD. *yātvá* (B.); -*yāya* (B.). INF. *yātave*, *yātavái* (B.); -*yái*. CS. *yāpáyati* (B.).

*yāc ask*, I.: PR. *yācati*, -te. PF. *yayāce* (B.). AO. iṣ: *áyācīt*; *áyāciṣṭa* (B.); SB. *yāciṣāt*; *Ā. yāciṣāmahe*. FT. *yāciṣyáte*. PP. *yācitá*; *yācitvá* and *yācya* (B.). INF. *yācitum*. CS. *yācáyati*.

1. *yu unite*, VI.: PR. *yuvāti*, -te. II. *yáuti*; *Ā. yuté*; SB. *yávan*; IPV. *yutám* (3. s. *Ā.*); PT. *yuvāná*. PF. *yuyuvé*. PER. FI. *yuvitá* (B.). PP. *yutá*. GD. -*yúya*. DS. *yúyūṣati*. INT. *yoyuvé*; PT. *yóyuvat* (AV.); *yóyuvāna*.  
2. *yu separate*, III.: PR. *yuyóti*; SB. *yuyávat*; INJ. *yuyo-*

- thās, yuyota**; OP. *yuyuyātām*; IPV. *yuyodhi, yuyótu*; *yuyutām* and *yuyótam*; *yuyóta* and *yuyótana*. I. P.: PR. *yúchati*; IPV. *yúchantu*; PT. *yúchant*. AO. root: SB. *yávanta*; OP. *yuyát* (B.); 3. du. *yūyātām* (B.); PRC. *yūyās* (3. s.); red.: INJ. *yūyot*; s: *yóṣati* and *yóṣat*; *yóṣatas*; INJ. *yūṣam* (AV.); *yáus* (2. s.); *yauṣtam*; *yauṣma, yauṣta, yauṣur*; Ā. *yoṣthās* (B.); iṣ: INJ. *yāvīs*. PS. AO. *áyāvi*; PP. *yutá*. INF. *yótave, yótavái*; *yótos*. CS. *yāváyati*; *yaváyati*. INT. PT. *yóyuvat*; IPF. *áyoyavīt*; PF. *yoyāva*.
- yuj join, VII.**: *yunákti*; *yuñjānti*; *yuñkté*; *yuñjáte*; SB. *yunájat*; *yunájan*; Ā. *yunájate* (3. s.); INJ. *yuñjāta* (3. pl.); IPV. *yuñdhí, yunáktu*; *yunákta, yuñjāntu*; Ā. *yuñkṣvá, yuñtām*; 2. du. *yuñjāthām*; *yuñgdhvām*; PT. *yuñjánt*; *yuñjáná*; IPF. *áyunak* and *áyunak*; *áyuñjan*; Ā. *áyuñjata* (3. pl.). PF. *yuyója*; *yuyujmá*; Ā. *yuyujé*; *yuyujré*; SB. Ā. *yuyójate* (3. s.); PT. *yuyujāná*. AO. root: Ā. *áyuji, áyukthās, áyukta*; *áyujmahi, áyugdhvam, yújata* and *áyujran*; SB. *yójate*; INJ. *yójam*; Ā. *yukta* (3. s.); OP. *yuyāva, yuyātām*; IPV. *yukṣvá*; PT. *yujāná*; s.: *áyukṣi*; *áyukṣātām* (3. du.); *áyukṣata* (3. pl.). FT. *yokṣyāti* (B.); *yokṣyáte*; *yoktá* (B.). PS. *yuyjáte*; AO. *áyoji*; INJ. *yóji*; PP. *yuktá*. GD. *yuktvá, yuktvāya*. INF. *yujé*; *yóktum* (B.).
- yudh fight, IV.**: PR. *yúdhya*, -te; SB. *yúdhya*. IV.: IPV. *yúdhya*; PT. *yúdhya*, -nt; *yúdhya*, -māna; IPT. *áyudhyas, áyudhyat*. I. P.: PR. *yódhanti* (AV.). II. P. *yótsi* (= IPV.). PF. *yuyódha*; *yuyudhúr*; Ā. *yuyudháte* (3. du.). AO. root: SB. *yódhat*; IPV. *yódhi*; PT. *yodhāná*; iṣ: *áyodhit*; SB. *yódhiṣat*; INJ. *yódhīs*; IPV. *yodhiṣtam*. FT. *yotsyāti, -te* (B.). PP. *yuddhá*. GDV. *yódhya, yudhénya*. GD. -*yuddhvī*. INF. *yudhé, yudháye*; *yúddham*. CS. *yodháyati*. DS. *yūyutsati, -te*.
- yup obstruct**: PF. *yuyópa*; *yuyopimá*. AO. red.: *áyūyupan* (B.). PP. *yupitá*. CS. *yopáyati*. INT. *yoyupyáte* (B.).

*yeṣ* *be heated*, I. P.: PR. yéṣati; PT. yéṣant.

*raṁh* *hasten*, I.: PR. rámhate; PT. ráṁhamāṇa. IPF. áramhas; Ā. áramhata (3. s.). PF. PT. rārahāṇá. CS. raṁháyati, -te.

*rakṣ* *protect*, I.: PR. rákṣati, -te. PF. rarákṣa; PT. rā-rakṣāṇá. AO. iṣ: árakṣīt; árakṣīt (B.); SB. rákṣiṣas, rákṣiṣat. PP. rakṣitá. CS. rakṣáyate (B.).

*raj* *colour*, IV.: IPF. árajyata. PF. raktá (B.). CS. rajáyati. INT. rárajīti.

*rad* *dig*, I.: PR. rádati, -te; INJ. rádat; IPV. ráda; rádantu; Ā. rádantām (3. pl.); PT. rádant. IPF. áradat, rádat. II. P.: rátsi (=IPV.). PF. raráda. PP. raditá.

*radh*, *randh* *make subject*, IV. P.: IPV. rádhya, rádhyatu. PF. rāradhúr. AO. root: IPV. randhī (=randdhī); a: SB. rádhāma; INJ. rádham; red.: SB. rīradhā; INJ. rīradhas, rīradhat; rīradhatam; rīradhata; iṣ: INJ. rándhīs. PP. raddhá. CS. randháyati; SB. randháyāsi. *ran* *rejoice*, I.: PR. ráṇati; INJ. ráṇanta; IPV. ráṇa. IV. P.: PR. ráṇyasi, ráṇyati; ráṇyathas; ráṇyanti. PF. rārāṇa (1. s.); SB. rārāṇas, rārāṇat; rarāṇatā (2. pl.). INJ. rārán (3. s.); IPV. rārandhī; rāranta (2. pl.), rārantu. PPF. árāraṇur. AO. iṣ: árāṇiṣur; INJ. ráṇiṣṭana. CS. raṇáyati.

*rap* *chatter*, I. P.: PR. rápati; INJ. rápat; OP. rápema. IPF. árapat. INT. rárapīti.

*rapś* *be full*, I. Ā.: rápsate; rápsante. PF. rarapśé.

*rabh*, *rambh* *grasp*, I.: PR. rábhate. PF. rarabhmá; Ā. rārabhé; rebhiré; PT. rebhāṇá. AO. s: 3. s. ā. árabdhā; PT. rabhasāṇá. PP. rabdhá. GD. -rábhya. INF. -rábham; -rábhe. CS. rambháyati, -te (B.). DS. rípsate (B.).

*ram* *rejoice*, I. Ā.: PR. rámate. IX. P.: IPF. áramṇās, áramṇāt. AO. red.: árīramat; SB. rīramāma; INJ. rīraman; s: Ā. áramsta (3. s.); áramṣata (3. pl.); INJ. ramsthás; siṣ: INJ. ramṣiṣam. FT. ramṣyáte; -ti (B.). PP. ratá (B.). GD. ratvá (B.). INF. rántos (B.). CS. ramáyati and rāmáyati.

1. *rā give*, III. : IPV. *ririhi*; *Ā. rarāsva* (AV.); *rarāthām* (3. du.); *rarīdhvam*; SB. *rārate*; PT. *rārāṇa*. II. : PR. *rāsi* (=IPV.); *rāté* (B.); PF. *rarimá*; *raré* (1. s.), *rariṣé*; *rarāthe*; PT. *rariváms*; *rarāṇá*. AO. root: *árādhvam*; IPV. *rāsva*; S: *árāsma*; *árāsata* (3. pl.); SB. *rāsat*; *rāsan*; *Ā. rāsate* (3. s.); OP. *rāsīyá*; IPV. *Ā. rāsātām* (3. s.); *rāsāthām* (2. du.); *rāsantām* (3. pl.); PP. *rātá*.
2. *rā bark*, IV. P. : PR. *rāyasi*; IPV. *rāya*; PT. *rāyant*.
- rāj rule*, I. P. : PR. *rājati*. II. P. : PR. *rāṣṭi*; INJ. *rāṭ*. AO. *iṣ*: *árājiṣur*. INF. *rājāse*. CS. *rājáyati* (B.), -te.
- rādh succeed*, IV. *Ā.* : IPV. *rādhyatām*; PT. *rādhyamāna*. V. P. : PR. *rādhnóti* (B.). PF. *rarādha*. AO. root: *árādh-*am (B.); SB. *rādhat* and *rādhati*; *rādhāma*; PRC. *rādhyásam*; *rādhyásma*; red.: *árīradhat* (B.); S: *árātsis*; *iṣ*: INJ. *rādhiṣi* (1. s.). FT. *rātsyāti*. PS. AO. *árādhi*; PP. *rāddhá*; GDV. *rādhyā*. GD. *rāddhvá* (B.). -*rādhyā* (B.). INF. *irādhyai*. CS. *rādháyati*.
- ri flow*, IX. : PR. *riṇāti*; *riṇithás*; *riṇānti*; *Ā. riṇíté*; *riṇáte*; INJ. *riṇás*; *riṇán*; PT. *riṇánt*; *riṇāná*. IPF. *riṇás*, *áriṇāt*; *áriṇītam*; *áriṇīta*. IV. : PR. *riyate*; *riyante*; PT. *riyamāṇa*.
- ric leave*, VII. P. : PR. *riṇákti*; SB. *riṇácāva*; INJ. *riṇák* (3. s.). IPF. *áriṇak* (2. s.); *riṇák* (3. s.). PF. *riréca*; *riricáthur*; *Ā. ririkṣé*, *riricé*; *riricáthe*; *riricré*; OP. *riricyám*, *riricyát*; PT. *ririkváms*; *riricāná*. PPF. *árirēcīt*. AO. root: INJ. *Ā. rikthás*; IPV. *riktám*; S: *áraik* (3. s.); *Ā. árikṣi*; red.: *árīricat* (B.). FT. *rekṣyáte* (B.). PS. *rieyáte*; IPF. *áricyata*; AO. *áreci*; PP. *riktá*. CS. *recáyati* (B.).
- rip smear* : PF. *riripúr*. PP. *riptá*. Cp. *lip*.
- ribh sing*, I. P. : PR. *rébhati*; *rébhanti*; PT. *rébhan*. IPF. *rébhat*. PF. *rirébha*. PS. *ribhyáte*.
- riś tear*, VI. : PR. *riśámahe*; IPV. *riśántām*; PT. *riśánt*. PP. *riṣṭá*.
- riṣ be hurt*, IV. : PR. *riṣyati*; SB. *riṣyās*, *riṣyāti* and *riṣyāt*; OP. *riṣyet*; *riṣyema*. I. P. : SB. *reṣāt*; INJ. *reṣat*. AO.

- a : *áriṣan* ; SB. *riṣāma*, *riṣātha* and *riṣāthana* ; PT. *riṣant* and *riṣant* ; red. : INJ. *rīriṣas*, *rīriṣat* ; *rīriṣata* (2. pl.) ; OP. *rīriṣes* ; PRC. *Ā. rīriṣiṣṭa* and *ririṣiṣṭa* (3. s.). PP. *riṣṭá*. INF. *riṣé* ; *riṣás*. CS. *reṣáyati* ; INF. *riṣayádhyai*. DS. *ririkṣati*.
- rih *lick*, II. : PR. *réḍhi* ; *rihánti* ; 3. pl. *riháte* and *rihaté* ; PT. *rihánt* ; *rihāṇa* (VS.) and *rihāṇá*. PF. PT. *ririhvāms*. PP. *rīḍhá*. INT. *rerihyáte* ; PT. *rérihat* ; *rérihāṇa*. Cp. *lih*.
1. ru *cry*, VI. P. : PR. *ruvāti* ; INJ. *ruvát* ; IPV. *ruvá* ; PT. *ruvánt*. II. (B.) *ráuti* ; *ruvánti*. PF. *ruruviré* (B.). AO. iṣ : *árāvīt* ; *árāviṣur*. PP. *rutá*. INT. *róravīti* ; PT. *róruvat* ; *róruvāṇa* (B.) : IPF. *ároravīt*.
2. ru *break* : AO. iṣ : *rāviṣam*. PP. *rutá*. INT. PT. *róruvat*.
- ruc *shine*, I. : PR. *rócate*. PF. *ruróca* ; *rurucúr* ; *rurucé* (3. s.) ; INJ. *rurucanta* ; OP. *rurucyás* ; PT. *rurukvāms* ; *rurucāná*. AO. root : PT. *rucāná* ; red. : *árūrucat* ; *Ā. árūrucata* (3. s., B.) ; iṣ : *Ā. árociṣṭa* (3. s.) ; OP. *ruciṣiyá* (AV.) and *rociṣiyá* (B.). PS. AO. *ároci*. PP. *rucitá* (B.). INF. *rucé*. CS. *rocáyati* ; -te (B.). INT. PT. *rórucāna*.
- ruj *break*, I. P. : PR. *rujāti*. PF. *rurójitha*, *rurója*. AO. root : INJ. *rók* ; red. : *árūrujatam* (2. du.). PP. *rugná*. GD. *rukṭvā* (B.) ; -*rújya* (B.). INF. -*rúje*.
- rud *weep*, II. P. : PR. *róditi* ; *rudánti* ; SB. *ródāt* (Kh.) ; PT. *rudánt*. IPF. *árodīt* (B.). AO. a : *árudat*. CS. *rodáyati*.
1. rudh *obstruct*, VII. : PR. *ruṇádhmi*, *ruṇáddhi* ; *Ā. rundhé* (= *runddhé*) ; *rundhate* (3. pl.) ; SB. *Ā. ruṇádhāmahai* ; IPV. *rundhí* (= *runddhí*) ; *Ā. rundhām* (= *runddhām*, 3. s.) ; PT. *rundhāná* ; IPF. *Ā. árundhata* (3. pl.). PF. *ruródhitha* ; *Ā. rurudhré*. AO. root : *árodham* ; *árudhma* ; a : *árudhat* ; *árudhan* ; INJ. *rudhát* ; PT. *rudhánt* ; s : *áraut* ; *árautsīt* (B.) ; *Ā. árutsi* (B.), *áruddha* (B.). FT. *rotsyāti*, -te (B.). PS. *rudhyáte* ; PP. *ruddhá*. GD. -*rúdhyā*. INF. -*rúdham*, *rúndham* (B.), -*ródham* (B.) ; *róddhos* (B.). DS. *rúrutsate* (B.).

2. *rudh grow*, I. P. : PR. ródhati ; INJ. ródhat.  
*rup break*, IV. P. : PR. rúpyati (B.). AO. red. : árūrupat.  
 PP. rupitá. CS. ropáyati (B.).
- ruh ascend*, I. : PR. róhati, -te. PF. ruróhitha, ruróha ;  
 ruruhúr. AO. root : PT. rúhāṇa ; a : áruham, áruhas,  
 áruhat ; áruhāma, áruhan ; SB. ruhāva ; INJ. ruham,  
 rúhat ; OP. ruhéma ; IPV. ruhá ; ruhátam ; sa : rukṣás,  
 áruksat ; áruksāma. FT. rokṣyáti (B.). PP. rūḍhá.  
 GD. rūḍhvá, -rúhya. INF. -rúham ; róhiṣyai (TS.) ;  
 ródhum (B.). CS. roháyati ; -te (B.) ; ropáyati (B.).  
 DS. rúrukṣati.
- rej tremble*, I. : PR. réjati, -te ; INJ. réjat ; réjanta (3. pl.) ;  
 PT. réjamāna ; IPF. árejetām (3. du.) ; árejanta. CS.  
 rejáyati.
- lap prate*, I. P. : PR. lápati ; PT. lápant. FT. lapiṣyáti (B.).  
 PP. lapitá. CS. lāpáyati ; -te (B.). INT. lālapīti.
- labh take*, I. Ā. : PR. lābhate. PF. lebhíre ; PT. lebhāná.  
 AO. s (B.) : Ā. álabdha ; álapsata. FT. lapsyáti, -te (B.).  
 PS. labhyáte (B.) ; PP. labdhá. GD. labdhvá ; -lábhya  
 (B.). CS. lambháyati, -te (B.). DS. lípsate ; lípsate (B.) ;  
 PS. lipsyáte (B.).
- likh scratch*, VI. : PR. likhāti ; -te (B.). PF. lilékha (B.).  
 AO. red. : álilikhat (B.) ; iṣ : INJ. lékhīs. PP. likhitá.  
 GD. -líkhya (B.).
- lip smear*, VI. P. : PR. limpáti. PF. lilépa, lilipúr (B.).  
 AO. s : álipsata (3. pl.). PS. lipyáte (B.) ; PP. liptá. GD.  
 -lípya (B.).
- lih lick*, II. : PR. léḍhi (B.). CS. leháyati. INT. PP. lelihítá (B.).
- lī cling*, I. Ā. : PR. láyate ; IPV. láyantām. PF. lilyé (B.) ;  
 lilyúr ; -layām cakre. AO. s : áleṣṭa (B.). PP. líná.  
 CS. lāpáyati (B.). INT. leláyati ; PF. leláya.
- lup break*, VI. P. : PR. lumpáti ; OP. lumpét. PS. lupyáte ;  
 PP. luptá. GD. -lúpya. CS. lopáyati, -te (B.).
- lubh desire*, IV. P. : PR. lúbhyati. AO. red. : álūlubhat  
 (B.). PP. lubdhá (B.). CS. lobháyati ; DS. lúlobha-  
 yiṣati (B.).

*lū cut* (B.), IX. P. : PR. *lunāti*. V. P. : PR. *lunóti*. PP. *lúná*.

*vaks increase* (= 2. *uks*) : PF. *vavákṣitha*, *vavákṣa*; *va-vakṣátur*; *vavakṣúr*; *Ā. vavakṣé*; *vavakṣiré*. PPF. *vavákṣat*. CS. *vakṣáyati*.

*vac speak*, III. P. : PR. *vívakmi*, *vívakti*; IPV. *vívaktana*. PF. *uváktha*, *uvāca* and *vavāca*; *ūcimá*, *ūcúr*; *Ā. ueiṣé*; PT. *ūcāná*. AO. root : PRC. *ucyāsam* (B.); red. : *ávocat*; SB. *vócā*, *vócāsi*, *vócāti* and *vócati*; *vócāma*; *Ā. vócvāhai*; INJ. *vócam*, *vócas*, *vócat*; *vócan*; *Ā. vóce*; *vócanta*; OP. *vocéyam*, *vocéś*, *vocét*; *vocétam*; *vocéma*, *vocéyur*; *Ā. vocéya*; *vocémahi*; IPV. *vocatāt*, *vocatu*; *vocatam*; *vocata*. FT. *vakṣyāti*; CO. *ávakṣyat* (B.); *vaktá* (B.). PS. *ucyáte*; AO. *ávāci*; PP. *uktá*; GDV. *vācya*. GD. *uktvá* (B.); *-ūcya* (B.). INF. *váktave*; *-vāce*; *váktum* (B.); *váktos* (B.). CS. *vācáyati* (B.). DS. *vívakṣati*, *-te* (B.). INT. IPF. *ávāvācīt*.

*vaj be strong*: CS. *strengthen*: PR. *vājáyāmas*, *-masi*; *Ā. vājáyate*; IPV. *vājáya*; PT. *vājáyant*.

*vañc move crookedly*. I. P. : PR. *vāñcati*. PF. *vāvakré*. PS. *vacyáte*.

*vat apprehend*. I. : PR. OP. *vátema*; PT. *vátant*. AO. red. : *ávīvatan*. CS. *vātáyati*.

*vad speak*, I. : PR. *vádati*, *-te*; SB. *vádāni*, *vádāsi* and *vádās*, *vádāti*; *vádāthas*; *vádāma*, *vádān*; INJ. *vádat*; OP. *vádet*; *Ā. vādeta*; IPV. *váda*, *vádatu*; *Ā. vādasva*; *vádadhvam*; PT. *vádant*. IPF. *ávadan*; *Ā. ávadanta*. PF. *ūdimá*; *ūdé* (B.). AO. root : PRC. *udyāsam* (B.); iṣ : *ávādiṣam*; *ávādiṣur*; *Ā. ávādiran* (AV.); SB. *vādiṣas*; INJ. *vādiṣur*. FT. *vadiṣyāti*; *-te* (B.). PS. *udyáte*; PP. *uditá*. GD. *-udya* (B.). INF. *váditum* (B.); *váditos* (B.). CS. *vādáyati*, *-te* (B.); PS. *vādyáte* (B.). DS. *vívadiṣati* (B.). INT. *vāvadīti*; IPV. *vāvadītu*; PT. *vāvadat*; *Ā. vāvadyáte* (B.).

*vadh slay*. I. P. : OP. *vádheyam*, *vádhet*; IPV. *vádha*. AO. root : PRC. *vadhyāsam*; OP. *vadhyāt* (B.); iṣ : *á-*



vadhiṣam and vādhīm, āvadhīs, āvadhīt and vādhīt; āvadhīṣma; SB. vādhīṣas; INJ. vādhīs, vādhīt; vadhiṣṭa and vadhiṣṭana (2. pl.), vadhiṣur; Ā. vadhiṣṭhās; IPV. vadhiṣṭam (2. du.).

van *win*, VIII.: PR. vanósi, vanóti; vanuthás; A. vanvé, vanuté; SB. vanávat; Ā. vanávase; INJ. vanvan; OP. vanuyāma; IPV. vanvántu; Ā. vanuṣvá, vanutám; vanudhvám, vanvátām; PT. vanvánt; vanvāná; IPF. ávanos; ávanvan; Ā. ávanvata. VI. and I.: PR. vanáti and vānati; Ā. vanase, vānate; SB. vanáti; vānās; vānāva; Ā. vānāmahai; INJ. vanas; Ā. vanta (= vananta); OP. vanés; vanéma; vanémahi; IPV. vānatam; vanata; Ā. vanatām (3. s.). PF. vāvántha, vāvāna; vavanmá; Ā. vavné; SB. vāvānat; IPV. vāvandhí; PT. vavanvāms. AO. root: vāmsva; SB. vāmsat; vāmsāma; Ā. vāmsate; INJ. vāmsi; OP. vāmsimáhi and vasīmáhi; iṣ: SB. vāniṣat; Ā. vāniṣanta. PRC. vaniṣiṣṭá; siṣ: OP. vāmsiṣiyá. PP. -vāta. INF. -vantave. CS. vānáyantu. DS. vīvāsati; SB. vīvāsāt.

vand *greet*, I. Ā.: PR. vāndate. PF. vavánda; vavandimá; Ā. vavandé; vavandiré. AO. iṣ: OP. vandiṣimáhi. PS. AO. vāndi; PP. vanditá; GDV. vāndya. INF. vandádhyai.

vap *strew*, I.: PR. vápati, -te. PF. ūpáthur; Ā. ūpiṣé, ūpé (3. s.). AO. S: ávāpsīt (B.). FT. vapsyáti (B.). PS. upyáte; AO. vāpi; PP. uptá. GD. -úpya. CS. vāpáyati (B.).

vam *vomit*, II.: SB. váman. IPF. ávamīt; ávamat (B.). PF. uvāma (B.). AO. S: ávān (B.). PP. vāntá (B.).

valg *leap*, I. P.: PR. válganti. IPF. ávalgata (2. pl.). PT. válgant.

vaś *desire*, II.: PR. váśmi, vákṣi, váṣṭi; uśmási and śmási, uśánti; IPV. váṣṭu; PT. uśánt; uśāná. I. P.: PR. váśanti; SB. váśāma; INJ. váśat; IPF. ávaśat. III. P.: PR. vavákṣi; vivaṣṭi; IPV. vivaṣṭu. PF. vāvaśúr; Ā. vāvaśé; PT. vāvaśāná.

1. *vas shine*, VI. P.: PR. ucháti; SB. uchát; uchán; INJ. uchát; OP. uchét; IPV. uchá, uchátu; ucháta, uchántu; PT. uchánt; IPF. áuchas áuchat. PF. uvása; ūśá (2. pl.), ūśúr; PT. f. ūśúśi (TS.). AO. root: ávas (2. 3. s.); Ā. ávasran; s: ávāt (3. s.). CO. ávatsyat (B.). PP. uṣṭá. INF. vástave. CS. vāsáyati.
2. *vas wear*, II. Ā.: PR. vāste; vāsāthe; vāsate (3. pl.); INJ. vāsta (3. s.); vāsata (3. pl.); OP. vāsīmahi; IPV. vāsiṣva, vāstām (3. s.); vāsāthām (TS.); PT. vāsāna; IPF. ávasthās; ávasta. PF. vāvasé; PT. vāvasāná. AO. iṣ: ávasiṣṭa (3. s.). CS. vāsáyati, -te; FT. vās-ayīṣyáte.
3. *vas dwell*, I.: PR. vāsati; vāsate (B.). PF. ūṣátur; ūṣimá; PT. ūṣivāms; vāvasāná. PER. -vāsām cakre (B.). AO. root: vāsāna; red.: ávīvasat; s: ávātsis. FT. vatsyāti (B.). GD. uṣitvá (B.); -ūṣya (B.). DS. vīvatsati (B.). CS. vāsáyati, -te; PS. vāsyáte (B.).
- vah carry*, I.: PR. váhati, -te. PF. uváha; ūháthur, ūhátur; ūhúr; Ā. ūhiśé; ūhiré. AO. root: OP. uhítá; IPV. volhám (2. du.), volhám; Ā. voḍhvám; PT. ūhāna; s: ávāt, vāt; ávākṣur; SB. vākṣas, vākṣati and vākṣat; vākṣathas, vākṣatas; vākṣan; INJ. vākṣit. FT. vak-ṣyāti; voḍhá (B.). PS. uhyáte; PP. ūḍhá. GD. ūḍhvá (B.); -úhya. INF. vóḍhum; vóḍhave, vóḍhavái (B.); -vāhe; vāhadhyai. CS. vāháyati (B.); INT. vanī-vāhyáte (B.).
1. *vā blow*, II. P.: PR. vāmi, vāti; vātás; vānti; IPV. vāhí, vātu; PT. vānt; IPF. ávāt. IV. P.: PR. váyati; váyatas; váyanti. PF. vaváu (B.). AO. siṣ: ávāsīt (B.). CS. vāpáyati.
2. *vā weave*, IV.: PR. váyati; váyate (B.); IPV. váya; váyata; PT. váyant; IPF. ávayat; ávayan. PF. ūvúr. FT. vayiṣyāti. PS. ūyáte (B.); PP. utá. INF. ótum; ótave, ótavái; vātave (AV.).
- vājayá desire booty*, den.: PR. PT. vājayánt.
- vāñch desire*, I. P.: IPV. vāñchantu.

- vāś** *bellow*, I. P.: PR. vāśati. IV. Ā.: PR. vāśyate. PF. vavāśiré and vāvaśré; PT. vāvaśānā. PPF. āvāvaśītām (3. du.); āvāvaśanta. AO. red.: āvivaśat; āvivaśan; Ā. āvivaśanta; iṣ: Ā. āvāśiṣṭhās (B.). INT. PT. vāvaśat. CS. vāśáyati.
- vic** *sift*, VII. P.: PR. viñcānti; IPV. vináktu; PT. viñcānt; IPF. ávinak. III. P.: PR. vívekṣi. PF. PT. vivikvāms. PS. vicyáte; PP. viktá (B.).
- vij** *tremble*, VI.: PR. vijānte; IPV. vijántām; PT. vijámāna; IPF. ávije. PF. vivijré. AO. root: INJ. Ā. vikthās, viktá; red.: INJ. vīvijas. PS. viktá. CS. vejáyati (B.). INT. vevijyáte; PT. vévijāna.
1. **vid** *know*, II. P.: PR. vidmās; SB. védas, védati and védat; védathas; OP. vidyām, vidyāt; vidyátam; vidyāma, vidyúr; IPV. viddhí and vittát, vétu; vittám. IPF. ávedam, ávet and vét; ávidur (B.). PF. véda (1. 3.), véttha; vidáthur; vidmá, vidá, vidúr; Ā. vidmáhe (B.), vidré; PER. vidām cakāra (B.); PT. vidvāms. AO. iṣ: ávedīt (B.); PER. vidām akran (B.). FT. vediṣyáti, -te (B.); veditá (B.). PP. vidityá. GD. vidityá. INF. vidmáne; véditum (B.); véditos (B.). CS. vedáyati, -te. DS. vívidiṣati (B.).
2. **vid** *find*, VI.: PR. vindáti, -te. II. vitsé, vidé (3. s.); vidré; IPV. viddhí; Ā. 3. s. vidām (AV.); PT. vídāna and vídānā. PF. vivéditha, vivéda; vividáthur; vividúr; Ā. vividé, vivitsé; vividré and vividiré; SB. vividat; PT. vividvāms. AO. a: ávidam, ávidas, ávidat; ávidāma, ávidan; Ā. ávidanta; SB. vidās, vidát; vidāthas; vidātha; INJ. vidām, vidás, vidát; vidán; Ā. vidáta (3. s.); vidánta; OP. vidéyam, vidét; vidéma; Ā. vidéya; PRC. videṣṭa (AV.); IPV. vidátam; PT. vidánt; s: Ā. ávitsi. FT. vetsyáti, -te (B.). PS. vidyáte; AO. ávedi, védi; PP. vittá; vinná. GDV. vidáyya. GD. vittvá, -vídya (B.). INF. vidé, vétave; vétos (B.). DS. vívitsati (B.). INT. SB. vévidāma. PT. vévidat; vévidāna.

*vidh worship*, VI.: SB. *vidhāti*; INJ. *vidhát*; *vidhán*; Ā. *vidhánta*; OP. *vidhéma*; *vidhémahi*; PT. *vidhánt*; IPF. *ávidhat*.

*vip tremble*, I.: PR. *vépate*; PT. *vépamāna*; IPF. *ávepanta*. PF. *vivipré*. AO. root: PT. *vipāná*; red.: *ávīvipat*; iṣ: *ávepiṣṭa* (B.). CS. *vepáyati*, *vipáyati*.

*viś enter*, VI.: PR. *viśāti*, -te. PF. *vivéśa* (1. 3.), *vivésitha*; *viviśúr* and (once) *viveśur*; Ā. *viviśré*; OP. *viviśyās*; PT. *viviśivāms* (TS.), -*viśivāms* (AV.). PPF. *áviveśis*. AO. root: Ā. *áviśran*; s: *ávikṣmahi*, *ávikṣata* (3 pl.); iṣ: INJ. *véśit*; sa: *ávikṣat* (B.). FT. *vekṣyāti* (B.) PP. *viṣṭá*. GD. -*viśya*. INF. -*viśam*; *véṣṭavái* (B.). CS. *veśáyati*, -te.

*viṣ be active*, III.: PR. *vívekṣi*, *víveṣṭi*; *viviṣtás*; *viviṣmás*; SB. *víveṣas*; IPV. *viviḍḍhí*; IPF. *ávives* and *vivés* (2. s.), *vivés* (3. s.). I. P.: PT. *véṣant*; IPF. *áveṣan*. PF. *vivéṣa*; *viviṣúr*. PPF. *áviveṣis*. AO. iṣ: *véṣiṣas*. FT. *vekṣyāti*, -te (B.). PS. *viṣyáte* (B.); PP. *viṣṭá*. GD. *viṣṭví*; -*viśya*. INF. -*víṣe*. INT. *véveṣmi*; *veviṣyáte* (B.); OP. *veviṣyāt*; PT. *véviṣat*; *véviṣāṇa*.

*viṣṭ, veṣṭ wrap*. I. P.: IPV. *véṣṭatām* (3. du.). PP. *viṣṭitá*. CS. *veṣṭáyati*, -te (B.).

*vī enjoy*, II.: *vémi*, *véṣi*, *véti*; *vīthás*; *vyánti*; SB. *váyati*; INJ. *vés*; IPV. *vīhí*, *vihí* and *vītāt*, *vétu*; *vītám*; *vyántu*; PT. *vyánt*; *vyāná*. IPF. *ávyān*. PF. *vivāya*; *vivyé*. AO. s.: SB. *véṣat*. PS. *vīyáte*. PP. *vītá*. INF. *vītāye*. INT. *véveti*; *veviyáte*.

*vīḍ make strong*: CS. SB. *vīláyāsi*; IPV. *vīláyasva*. PP. *vīlītá*.

1. *vṛ cover*, V.: PR. *vṛṇóti*; Ā. *vṛṇvé*; *vṛṇváte* and *vṛṇvaté*; PT. *vṛṇvánt*; IPF. *ávṛṇos*, *ávṛṇot*; Ā. *ávṛṇvata* (3. pl.); PR. *ūrṇómi*, *ūrṇóti*; *ūrṇuthás*, *ūrṇutás*; Ā. *ūrṇuśé*, *ūrṇuté*; INJ. *ūrṇot*; IPV. *ūrṇuhí* and *ūrṇú*, *ūrṇótu*; *ūrṇutá*, *ūrṇuvántu*; Ā. *ūrṇuśvá*; PT. *ūrṇuvánt*; *ūrṇvāná*; IPF. *áurṇos*, *áurṇot*. I.: PR. *várathas*; Ā. *várate*; *várethe*; *várate*; SB. *várate*; INJ. *váranta*.

IX.: IPF. ávṛṇīdhvam (AV.). PF. vavártha, vavára; vavrúr; Ā. vavré; PF. vavṛvāms. PPF. ávāvarit. AO. root: vām (= váram), ávar and vár (2. 3. s.); ávran; Ā. ávṛta; INJ. vár (2. 3. s.); vrán; IPV. vṛdhí; vartam; varta; vrāná; red.: ávivaran; Ā. ávivarata (3. s.); s: SB. vārṣathas; iṣ: ávārīt (B.). PS. AO. ávāri; PP. vṛtá. GD. vṛtvá, vṛtví; vṛtváya; -vṛtya. INF. vartave. CS. vāráyati, -te; DS. vīvārayiṣate (B.). INT. ávarīvar.

2. vṛ choose, IX. Ā.: PR. vṛṇé, vṛṇísé, vṛṇíté; vṛṇímáhe, vṛṇáte; INJ. vṛṇítá (3. s.); OP. vṛṇítá; IPV. vṛṇīṣvá; vṛṇīdhvám, vṛṇátām; PT. vṛṇāná; IPF. ávṛṇi, ávṛṇíta; ávṛṇímahi. PF. vavṛṣé; vavṛmáhe. AO. root: ávri, ávṛta; SB. vāras, vārat; vārantā; INJ. vṛtá (3. s.); OP. vurítá (3. s.); PT. urāná; s: ávṛṣi; ávṛdhvam (B.), ávṛṣata. FT. variṣyáte (B.). PP. vṛtá. GDV. vārya; váreṇya. vṛj twist, VII.: PR. vṛṇákṣi, vṛṇákṣi; vṛṇjánti; Ā. vṛṇjé, vṛṇkté; vṛṇjáte; vṛṇjáte; SB. vṛṇájan; IPV. vṛṇdhí, vṛṇáktu; vṛṇktá, vṛṇjántu; Ā. vṛṇkṣvá. IPF. ávṛṇak (2. 3. s.); ávṛṇjan. PF. vavṛjúr; Ā. vāvṛjé; OP. vavṛj-yúr; IPV. vavṛktám (2. du.); PT. f. vavarjús-ī; (á-)varjuṣī (AV.). AO. root: vārḥ (2. 3. s.), ávṛk (AV.); ávṛjan; Ā. ávṛkta; SB. vārjati; vārjate; INJ. vārḥ; OP. vṛjyám; vṛjyáma; PRC. vṛjyás (3. s.); IPV. varḥtam (2. du.); s: ávārḥṣis (B.); Ā. ávṛkṣmahi; INJ. Ā. vṛkṣi; sa: ávṛkṣam. FT. varḥsyáte, -te (B.). PS. vṛjyáte; PP. vṛktá. GD. vṛktví; -vṛjya. INF. -vṛje; vṛjádhyai; vṛṇjāse. CS. varjáyati. DS. vīvṛkṣate (B.). INT. PT. vārīvṛjat; CS. PT. varīvarjáyant (AV.).

vṛt turn, I. Ā.: vartate. PF. vavárta and vāvárta; vāvṛtúr; Ā. vāvṛté; SB. vavártati, vavártat and vavṛtat; OP. vavṛtyám, vavṛtyás, vavṛtyát; IPV. vavṛttána (2. pl.); PT. vavṛtvāms. PPF. ávavṛtran; Ā. ávavṛtranta. AO. root: ávart; Ā. ávṛtran; SB. vartat; IPV. varta (= vartta, 2. pl.); a: ávṛtat; red.: ávivṛtat; s: Ā. ávṛtsata. FT. vartsyáte; vartitá (B.). CO. ávartsyat (B.). PP. vṛttá. GD. -vṛtya. INF. -vṛte; -vṛtas (B.). CS.

*vartáyati*, -te; PS. *vartyáte* (B.); INF. *vartayádhyai*. DS. *vívṛtsati*; -te (B.). INT. *várvarti* (= *várvartti*) and *varīvarti* (= *varīvartti*); *várṛtati* (3. pl.); Ā. *varīṛt-yáte* (B.); IPF. *ávarīvar* (3. s.); *ávarīvur* (3. pl.).

*vṛdh grow*, I.: PR. *várdhati*, -te. PF. *vavárdha*; *vā-vṛdhátur*; *vāvṛdhúr*; Ā. *vāvṛdhé*; *vāvṛdháte*; SB. *vāvṛdhāti*; Ā. *vāvṛdhate*; OP. *vāvṛdhīthās*; IPV. *vāvṛdhásva*; PT. *vāvṛdhvāms*; Ā. *vāvṛdhāná*. PPF. *vāvṛdhanta*. AO. a: *ávṛdham*, *ávṛdhat*; *vṛdhāma*, *ávṛdhan*; PT. *vṛdhánt*; *vṛdhāná*; red.: *ávīvṛdhat*; *ávīvṛdhan*; Ā. *ávīvṛdhadhvam*, *ávīvṛdhanta*; s: PT. *vṛdhasāná*; iṣ: OP. *vardhiṣimáhi*. PP. *vṛddhá*. INF. *vṛdhé*; *vṛdháse*; *vāvṛdhádhyai* (PF.). CS. *vardhá-yati*, -te. INT. GDV. *vāvṛdhénya*.

*vṛṣ rain*, I. P.: PR. *várṣati*; IPV. *várṣantu*; PT. *várṣant*. VI. Ā.: *vṛṣásva*; *vṛṣéthām* (2. du.). PF. IPV. *vāvṛṣasva*; PT. *vāvṛṣāná*. AO. s: *ávarṣis*, *ávarṣit*. FT. *varṣiṣyáti* (B.); *vraṣṭá* (MS.). PP. *vṛṣṭá*. GD. *vṛṣṭví*; *vṛṣṭvá* (B.); -*várṣtos* (B.). CS. *varṣáyati*.

*vṛh tear*, VI. P.: PR. *vṛhāti*; INJ. *vṛhát*; OP. *vṛhéva*; IPV. *vṛhá* and *vṛhátāt*; *vṛhátam*; *vṛhátá*; IPF. *ávṛhas*. PF. *vavárha*. AO. sa: *ávṛkṣat* (B.). PS. *vṛhyáte* (B.); AO. *várhi*; PP. *vṛdhá* (B.). GD. -*vṛhya*. INF. -*vṛhas*.

*ven long*, I. P.: PR. *vénati*; INJ. *vénas*; IPV. *vénatam* (2. du.); PT. *vénant*. IPF. *ávenat*.

*vyac extend*, III. P.: PR. *viviktás* (3. du.); INJ. *vivyak* (3. s.). IPF. *ávivyak*; *áviviktām* (3. du.); *ávivyacur*. PF. *vivyáktha*, *vivyáca*. PPF. *vivyácat*; Ā. *vivyacanta*.

*vyath waver*, I.: PR. *vyáthate*. AO. red.: *vivyathas* (B.); iṣ: SB. *vyáthiṣat*; INJ. *vyáthiṣthās*; *vyáthiṣmahi*. PP. *vyathitá*. INF. *vyathiṣyai* (B.). CS. *vyatháyati*; AO. *vyathayīs* (AV.).

*vyadh pierce*, IV. P.: PR. *vidhyati*. PF. *vivyádha* (B.); PT. *vividhvāms*. AO. s: *vyátsis* (B.). PP. *viddhá*. INF. -*vidhe*. CS. *vyādháyati* (B.). DS. *vivyatsati* (B.).

*vyā envelope*, IV.: PR. *vyáyati*, -te; OP. *vyáyeyam*; IPV.

**vyáyasva**; PT. **vyáyant**. IPF. **ávyayam**, **ávyayat**. PF. **vivyathúr**; **Ā. vivyé**; PT. **vivyāná**; PER. PF. **-vyayām cakāra** (B.). AO. a: **ávyat**; **ávyata** (2. pl.); **Ā. ávyata** (3. s.) and **vyāta**. PS. **viyāte** (B.); PP. **vítā**. GD. **-víya** (B.).

**vraj proceed**, I. P.: IPV. **vrájata** (2. pl.); PT. **vrájant**. PF. **vavrāja**. AO. iṣ: **ávrājīt** (B.). FT. **vrajiṣyāti** (B.). PP. **vrajitā** (B.). GD. **-vrájya** (B.). CS. **vrājáyati** (B.).

**vraśc cut up**, VI. P.: PR. **vrścāti**; SB. **vrścāt**; INJ. **vrścás**; IV.: **vrścá**, **vrścātu**; PT. **vrścánt**. IPF. **ávṛścat** and **vrścát**. PS. **vrścyāte**; PP. **vrkñā**. GD. **vrṣṭvā**; **vrkṭvī**.

**śams praise**, I.: PR. **śámsati**, **-te**. PF. **śásāmsa** (B.); **śaśāmsé** (B.). AO. root: IPV. **śastá** (2. pl.); iṣ: **śásāmsiṣam**, **śásāmsīt**; SB. **śámsiṣas**, **śámsiṣat**; INJ. **śámsiṣam**. FT. **śamsiṣyāti** (B.). PS. **śasyāte**; AO. **śámsi**; PP. **śastá**; GDV. **śámsya**; **śamstavya** (B.). GD. **śastvā** (B.). INF. **-śáse**.

**śak be able**, V. P.: PR. **śaknómi**, **śaknóti**; **śaknuvānti**; SB. **śaknāvāma**. IPF. **ášaknuvan**. PF. **śásāka**; **śekimá**, **śeká**, **śekúr**. AO. root: SB. **śákas**, **śákat**; OP. **śakyām**; IPV. **śagdhí**, **śaktám**; a: **ášakam**, **ášakat**; **ášakan**; INJ. **śakan**; OP. **śakéyam**; **śakéma**. FT. **śakṣyāti**, **-te** (B.). INF. **śáktave**. DS. **śíksati**, **-te**.

1. **śad prevail**: PF. **śásādúr**; **Ā. śásadmahe**, **śásadré**; PT. **śásadāna**.

2. **śad fall**: PF. **śásáda** (B.); **śedúr** (B.). FT. **śatsyāti**.

**śap curse**, I.: PR. **śápati**; **śápate** (AV.); SB. **śápātas** (3. du.); PT. **śápant**. IPF. **ášapata** (2. pl.). PF. **śásāpa**; **śepé** (1. 3. s.), **śepiṣé**. AO. s: INJ. **śāpta** (2. pl.). PP. **śaptá** (B.). CS. **śápáyati**.

1. **śam, śim labour**, IV. P.: **śámyati** (B.); **śímyati**; IPV. **śímyantu**; PT. **śímyant**. PF. **śásámé**; SB. **śásámate** (3. s.); PT. **śásamāná**. AO. iṣ: **Ā. áśamiṣṭhās**, **áśamiṣṭa**. PP. **śamitá** (B.).

2. **śam, be quiet**, IV. (B.): PR. **śámyati**, **-te**. PF. **śásáma** (B.); **śémúr** (B.). AO. a: **ášamat** (B.); red.: **ášíśamat**. PP. **śāntá**. CS. **śamáyati**.

*śā sharpen*, III. : PR. śísāmi, śísāti; śísímāsi; Ā. śísīte; IPV. śísīhi, śísātu; śísītām, śísītām; śísitā (2. pl.); PT. śísāna. IPF. śísās, āśísāt; Ā. śísīta (3. s.). PF. PT. -śāsānā. PP. śitā. GD. -śāya.

*śās order*, II. : śāsmi, śāssi; Ā. śāsté; śāsmāhe, śāsāte; SB. śāsan; IPV. śādhi; śāstāna, śāsātu; PT. śāsat; śāsāna. IPF. āśāsam; Ā. āśāsata (3. pl.). PF. śāśāsa; śāśāsūr; INJ. śāśās; IPV. śāśēdhi. AO. root: SB. śāśas; a: Ā. śīśāmahi; INJ. śīśat; PT. śīśant. PP. śīśā; GD. -śīśya (B.).

*śikṣ (= DS. of śak) be helpful*: PR. śīkṣati, -te; SB. śīkṣās, śīkṣāt; śīkṣān; INJ. śīkṣat; OP. śīkṣeyam; śīkṣema; IPV. śīkṣa, śīkṣatu; śīkṣatam; PT. śīkṣant; Ā. śīkṣamāna. IPF. āśīkṣas; āśīkṣatam.

*śiṣ leave*, VII. P. : PR. śināṣṭi (B.). PF. śīśīśé (B.). AO. a: śīśas. FT. śekṣyāti, -te (B.). PS. śīṣyāte; AO. śéṣi; PP. śiṣṭā. GD. -śīṣya (B.).

*śī lie*, II. Ā. : PR. śéṣe, śāye (3. s.); śāyāte (3. du.); śémahe, sére and sérāte; OP. śāyīya, śāyīta (3. s.); IPV. 3. s. śētām and śāyām (AV.); PT. śāyāna; IPF. āśeran. I. : PR. śāyate; śāyadhve, śāyante; IPF. āśayat; āśāyatam; Ā. āśāyata (3. s.). PF. śīśyé (B.); śīśyiré (B.); PT. śāśayānā. AO. s: SB. śéṣan; iṣ: Ā. āśayīṣṭhās. FT. śāyīṣyāti, -te (B.); śāyitāse (B.). INF. śāyādhyai.

*śuc gleam*, I. : PR. śócati, -te. PF. śúśóca; OP. Ā. śúśucitā (3. s.); IPV. śúśugdhi; PT. śúśukvāms; śúśucānā. AO. a: āśucat; PT. śucánt; Ā. śucāmāna; red.: śúśucas; INJ. śúśucas; śúśucan; iṣ: INJ. śócis; PS. āśoci. INF. śucādhyai. CS. śócáyati; PT. śucáyant. INT. SB. śóśucan; Ā. śóśucanta; PT. śóśucat; śóśucāna.

*śudh, śundh purify*, I. P. : PR. śúndhati; IPV. śúndhata (2. pl.). IV. P. : PR. śúdhyati (B.). PP. śuddhá. CS. śundháyati; śodháyati (B.).

*śubh, śumbh beautify*, I. Ā. : PR. śóbhate; PT. śóbhamāna; śúmbhate; PT. śúmbhamāna; VI. P. : PR. śumbhāti; SB. śumbhāti; IPV. śumbhá; śumbhāta, śumbhāntu;



- PT. *śumbhāmāna*. AO. root: PT. *śubhāná*; *śumbhāna*; red.: *ásūsubhan*; *ásūsubhanta* (B.). PP. *śumbhitá*; *śubhitá* (B.). INF. *śubhé*; *śobhāse*; *śubham*. CS. *śubháyati*, -te; *śobháyati*.
- śuṣ dry*, IV. P.: PR. *śúṣyati*; IPV. *śúṣya*, *śúṣyatu*; *śúṣyantu*. GD. -*śúṣya* (B.). CS. *śoṣáyati*.
- śū, śvā swell*, IV. P.: PR. PT. *śváyant*. PF. *śūsuvúr*; *Ā. śūsuvé*; SB. *śūsuvat*; *śūsávāma*; OP. *śūsuyāma*; PT. *śūsuvāms*; *Ā. śūsuvāna*. AO. a: *ásvat* (B.); s: PT. *śavasāná*. INF. *śūśāni*; *śváyitum* (B.).
- śrdh be defiant*, I.: PR. *śárdhati*; *śárdhate* (B.): INJ. *śárdhat*; IPV. *śárdha*; PT. *śárdhant*. CS. *śardháyati*.
- śṛ crush*, IX.: PR. *śṛṇāmi*, *śṛṇāsi*, *śṛṇāti*; *śṛṇímāsi*; IPV. *śṛṇihí*, *śṛṇātu*; *śṛṇítām*; *śṛṇāntu*; PT. *śṛṇāná*. IPF. *áśṛṇāt*. PF. *śásré*. AO. iṣ: *áśarīt*. FT. *śariṣyáte* (B.). PS. *śiryáte*; AO. *śári*; PP. *śirṇá*; -*śirta*. GD. -*śirya* (B.). INF. *śáritos*.
- śnath pierce*, II. P.: SB. *śnáthat*; IPV. *śnathihi*. AO. red. *śísñatham*, *ásísñat* and *śísñáthat*; INJ. *śísñathas*; iṣ: IPV. *śnathiṣṭam*; *śnathiṣṭana*. PP. *śnathitá*. INF. -*śnáthas*. CS. *śnatháyati*, -te.
- śyā coagulate*, IV.: PR. *śyáyati* (B.). PS. *śīyáte* (B.); PP. *śítá*; *śíná*. CS. *śyāyáyati* (B.).
- śrath slacken*, IX.: PR. *śrathníté*; PT. *śrathnāná*. IPI. *śrathnās*; *áśrathnan*. PF. *śásrathé*. AO. red.: *śíśráthas*, *śísráthat*; IPV. *śísráthantu*. PP. *śṛthitá*. CS. *śratháyati*, -te.
- śram be weary*, IV. P.: PR. *śrámyati*. PF. *śásramúr*; PT. *śásramāná*. AO. a: *áśramat*; INJ. *śramat*; iṣ: *Ā. áśramiṣṭhās*; INJ. *śramiṣma*. PP. *śrāntá*. GD. -*śrámya* (B.).
- śrā (śrī, śṛ) boil*, IX.: PR. *śrīṇānti*; *śrīṇiṣé*; IPV. *śrīṇihí*; *śrīṇitá* and *śrīṇitāna*; PT. *śrīṇánt*; *Ā. śrīṇāná*. IPF. *Ā. áśrīṇita* (3. s.). PP. *śrātá*; *śṛtá*. CS. *śrapáyati*; PS. *śrapyáte* (B.); AO. *ásiśrapat* (B.).
- śri resort*, I.: PR. *śráyati*; -te. PF. 1. *śísráya*, 3. *śísráya*;

Ā. śísriyē; OP. śísritā (3. S.): PT. śísriyāṇa. PPL. áśísret; áśísrayur. AO. root: áśres, áśret; áśriyan; red.: áśísriyat; S: áśrait (AV.). PT. śrayiṣyāti, -te (B.). PS. śriyāte (B.); PP. śritā; AO. áśrāyi. INF. śráyitavái (B.). CS. śrāpáyati (VS.).

śriṣ *clasp*, I.: SB. śrésāma. AO. a: INJ. śriṣāt. INF. -śriṣas.

śrī *mix*, IX.: PR. śrīṇāti; śrīṇítē. PP. śritā. INF. śriyāse.

śru *hear*, V.: PR. śrṇómi, śrṇóti; śrṇvánti; A. śrṇviṣé, śrṇuté and śrṇvé; śrṇviré; SB. śrṇāvas, śrṇávāt; śrṇāvāma, śrṇāvan; OP. śrṇuyāt; śrṇuyāma; IPV. śrṇudhi, śrṇuhi and śrṇú, śrṇótu; śrṇutám; śrṇutá and śrṇóta, śrṇótana, śrṇvántu; śrṇuṣvá; PT. śrṇvánt; IPL. áśrṇavam, áśrṇos; áśrṇvan. PT. I. śúśrāva, 3. śúśrāva; A. śúśruvé (3. S.): SB. śúśravat; OP. śúśrūyās; śúśrūyātam; PT. śúśruvāms. PPT. áśúśravur; A. áśúśravi (1. S.). AO. root: áśravam, áśrot; áśravan (AV.); SB. śrávat; śrávathas, śrávatas; PR. śrūyāsam, śrūyās (3. S.): IPV. śrudhi, śrótu; śrutám; śrutá and śróta, śruvántu; a: INJ. śrúvat; red.: áśúśravat; áśúśruvat (B.); S: áśrauṣīt (B.). PT. śroṣyāti (B.). PS. śrūyāte; AO. áśrāvi, śrāvi; PP. śrutá; GDV. śrútya; śraváyya. GD. śrutvá; -śrútya. CS. śraváyati, śraváyati. DS. śúśrūṣate.

śruṣ *hear*, I.: INJ. śróṣan; IPV. śróṣantu; PT. śróṣamāṇa. śvañc *spread*, I. A.: IPV. śváñcasva; PT. śváñcamāna. PL. A. SB. śáśvacái. CS. śvañcáyas.

śvas *blow*, II: PR. śvásiti; A. śuṣé; IPV. śvasihi; PL. śvasánt and śuṣánt; A. śuṣāṇá; IPT. áśvasīt (B.). I.: PR. śvásati, -te (AV.). PP. śvasitá (B.). INT. -śvásas. CS. śvāsáyati. INT. PT. śúśvasat.

śvit *be bright*: AO. root: áśvitan; PT. śvitāná; red.: áśi-śvitat; S: áśvait.

ṣthīv *spur*, I. P.: PR. ṣthivatī. IPL. áṣthīvan. PF. tiṣthéva (B.). PP. ṣthyūtá (B.).

*sagh be equal to*, V. P.: IPF. *ásaghnos*. AO. root: SB. *sághat*; PRC. *saghyásam* (B.).

*sac accompany*, I. *Ā.*: PR. *sácate*. III.: PR. *siśakṣi*; *siśakti*; *sáścati* (3. pl.); INJ. *Ā. saścata* (3. pl.); IPV. *siśaktu*; *siśakta*; PT. *sáscat* and *saścát*. I.: PR. *sáscasi*; *Ā. sásce* (1. s.); INJ. *sáscat*; IPV. *sáscata* (2. pl.); IPF. *ásaścataṃ* (2. du.). PF. *saścimá*, *saścúr*; *Ā. saściré*; *seciré* (AV.); PT. *saścivāms*. AO. root: IPV. *sákṣva*; PT. *sacāná*; S: *Ā. ásakṣata* (3. pl.); SB. *sákṣat*; INJ. *sakṣata* (3. pl.); OP. *sakṣimáhi*. INF. *sacádhyai*; *sakṣáni*.

*saj, sañj, hang*, I. P.: PR. *sájati*. IPF. *ásajat*. PF. *sasáñja* (B.); *sejúr* (B.). AO. S: *Ā. áakta*. PS. *sajyáte* (B.); AO. *ásañji* (B.); PP. *saktá*. GD. *-sajya* (B.). INF. *sánktos* (B.). DS. *sisáñkṣati* (B.).

*sad sit*, I. P.: PR. *sídati*; SB. *sídāti*; INJ. *sídan*; OP. *sídema*; IPV. *sídatu*; PT. *sídan*. IPF. *ásīdat*. PF. *sasáttha*, *saśáda*; *sedáthur*, *sedátur*; *sedimá*, *sedá*, *sedúr*; *Ā. sediré*; OP. *sasadyát*; PT. *sedúṣ-*. AO. a: *ásadat*; *ásadan*; INJ. *sádas*, *sádat*; OP. *sádema*; IPV. *sáda*, *sádatu*; *sádatam*, *sádatām*; *sádata*, *sádantu*; *Ā. sádantām*; PT. *sádant*; red.: *ásiṣadan*; S: SB. *sátsat*. FT. *satsyáti* (B.). PS. *sadyáte* (B.); AO. *ásādi*, *sádi*; PP. *sattá*; *sanná* (AV.); GDV. *sádyā*. GD. *-sádyā*. INF. *-sáde*; *-sádam*; *sáttum* (B.). CS. *sādáyati*, *-te*; PS. *sādyáte* (B.).

*san gain*, VIII. P.: PR. *sanóti*; SB. *sanávāni*, *sanávat*; *sanávatha*; OP. *sanuyám*; *sanuyāma*; IPV. *sanuhí*, *sanótu*; *sanvántu*. IPF. *ásanos*, *ásanot*; *ásanvan*. PF. *sasána*; PT. *sasavāms*. AO. a: *ásanam*, *ásanat*; *ásanāma*, *ásanan*; INJ. *sánam*, *sánat*; OP. *sanéyam*, *sanét*; IPV. *sána*; PT. *sánant*; iṣ: *ásāniṣam*; SB. *sāniṣat*; *Ā. sāniṣāmahe*, *sāniṣanta*; IPV. *sāniṣantu*. FT. *saniṣyáti*. PP. *sātá*. GDV. *sānitva*. INF. *sanáye*; *sātáye*. DS. *siśāsati*. INT. *Ā. saniṣṇata* (3. pl.).

- sap** *serve*, I. : PR. sápati, -te. PF. sepúr. AO. red. : INJ. siṣapanta.
- saparyá** *honour*, den. : PR. saparyáti; SB. saparyát; OP. saparyéma; IPV. saparyá; PT. saparyánt. IPF. ásap-  
aryan. AO. ásaparyait (AV.). GDV. saparyén̄ya.
- sas** *sleep*, II. P. : PR. sásti; sastás; IPV. sástu; sastám; sasántu; PT. sasánt; IPF. ástana. III. P. : PR. sásasti and sasásti.
- sah** *prevail*, I. : PR. sáhate; PT. sáhant and sáhant; Ā. sáh-  
amāna. PF. sāsáha; Ā. sasāhiṣé, sasāhé; SB. sāsahas, sāsáhat; OP. sāsahyát; sāsahyāma; PRC. Ā. sāsahīṣthás; PT. sāsahvāms and sāhvāms; Ā. sāsahāná and sehāná. AO. root: OP. sahyás; sāhyāma; PRC. sahyās (Ṛ. S.); PT. sahāná; S. : ásākṣi and sākṣi; sakṣmahī (B.); SB. sák-  
ṣati and sákṣat; sákṣāma; Ā. sákṣate; OP. sákṣiyá; IPV. sákṣva; PT. sákṣant; Ā. sahasāná; iṣ : ásaḥiṣta; OP. sahiṣivāhi; sahiṣimāhi and sāhiṣimāhi. FT. sak-  
ṣyáte (B.). PP. sād̄há. GD. -sáhya. INF. sáhadhyai; -sāham (B.). DS. síkṣati, -te.
- sā** *bind*, VI. : PR. syáti, -te; IPV. syá, syātu; syátam, syátām; Ā. syásva; syádhvam. IPF. ásyat. AO. root : ásāt; SB. sāt; OP. sīmāhi; IPV. sāhi; a : OP. sét (VS.). PP. sitá. GD. -sáya. INF. -sái; sātum (B.).
- sādh** *succeed*, I. : PR. sádhati, -te. AO. red. : SB. siṣadhāti; siṣadhāma; INJ. siṣadhas. CS. sād̄háyati.
- si** *bind*, IX. P. : PR. sināti; sinīthás; IPV. sinātu. PF. siṣáya; INJ. siṣet. AO. root : IPV. sitám. INF. sétave.
- sic** *pour*, VI. : PR. siñcāti, -te. PF. siṣéca; siṣicátur; sisicúr; sisicé. AO. a : ásicat; ásican; SB. sicāmahe. FT. sekṣyáti (B.). PS. sicyáte; AO. áseci (B.); PP. siktá. GD. sikt̄vā (B.); -sicya. INF. séktavái (B.).
1. **sidh** *repel*, I. P. : PR. sédhati. PF. siṣédha. AO. iṣ : ásedhīs. PP. siddhá (B.). GD. -sídhya. INF. séddhum (B.). INT. PT. sésidhat.
2. **sidh** *succeed*, IV. P. : PR. sídhyati. PP. siddhá (B.).
- sív** *sew*, IV. : PR. IPV. sívyatu; Ā. sívyadhvam; PT. sívyant. PP. syūtá. GD. -sívya.

su *press*. V.: PR. sunóti; sunutás; sunuthá, sunvánti; *Ā.* sunvé; sunviré; SB. sunávat; sunávāma; *Ā.* sunávai; IPV. sunú, sunótu; sunutá and sunóta, sunótana; *Ā.* sunudhvám; PT. sunvánt; sunvāná. PF. suṣáva; suṣumá; PT. suṣuvāms; suṣvāná. PPF. ásuṣavur and ásuṣuvur (B.). AO. root: IPV. sótu; sutám; sóta, sótana; PT. suvāná, svāná. FT. saviṣyāti (B.); sotá (B.). PS. sūyáte; AO. ásāvi; PP. sutá; GDV. sótva. GD. -sútya (B.). INF. sótave; sótos.

sū *generate, impel*, VI. P.: PR. suvāti; SB. suvāti; IPV. suvá, suvátāt, suvātu; suvátām; suvántu; PT. suvánt; IPF. ásuvat. II. *Ā.*: PR. súve, súde; súvate (3. du.); súvate (3. pl.); INJ. súta (3. s.); PT. suvāná; IPF. ásūta. PF. sasúva; suṣuvé. PPF. ásuṣot (MS.); ásuṣavur (B.). AO. iṣ: ásāvīt; ásāviṣur; SB. sāvīṣat; INJ. sāvīs. FT. soṣyāti, -te (B.); PT. sūṣyant. PS. sūyáte; PP. sūtá. GD. sūtvá (B.); -sútya (B.). INF. sūtave, sūtavái; sāvītave. INT. sóṣavīti.

sūd *put in order*: PF. suṣūdímá; SB. súṣūdas, súṣūdat and súṣūdati; súṣūdatha; IPV. suṣūdāta (2. pl.). AO. red.: ásuṣudanta. CS. sūdáyati, -te; SB. sūdáyāti.

sṛ *flow*, III.: PR. sísarṣi, sísarti; *Ā.* sísrate (3. pl.); IPV. sísrtám; *Ā.* sísratām (3. pl.). PT. sísrat. PF. sasára; sasṛvá (B.); sasrúr; *Ā.* sasré; sasráthe; PT. sasṛvāms; sasráṇá. AO. a: ásaram, ásaras, ásarat; ásaran; IPV. sára; s: SB. sárṣat. FT. sariṣyāti. PS. AO. ásāri (B.); PP. sṛtá (B.). GD. sṛtvá (B.); sṛtya (B.). INF. sártave, sártavái. CS. sāráyati, -te. DS. sísīrṣati (B.). INT. sarsré (3. s.); PT. sársráṇa.

srj *emit*, VI.: PR. srjāti, -te. PT. sasárja; *Ā.* sasrjé; sasrjmáhe, sasrjiré; OP. sasrjyāt; PT. sasrjáná. PPF. ásasrgram (3. pl.). AO. root: ásrgran, ásrgram; PT. srjáná; s: srás (2. s., AV.), ásrāk (3. s.), ásrāt (B.); ásrāṣtam (2. du.); *Ā.* ásrkṣi, ásrṣta; ásrkṣmahi, ásrkṣata; SB. srákṣat; INJ. srāṣtam; *Ā.* srkṣāthām (2. du.). FT. srakṣyāti (B.). PS. srjyáte; AO. ásarji; PP. srṣtá.

GD. *sṛṣtvā*; -*sṛjya* (B.). CS. *sarjáyati*, -*te* (B.). DS. *sísṛkṣati*, -*te* (B.).

*sṛp* *creep*, I. P.: PR. *sárpati*. PF. *sasárpa* (B.). AO. a: *ásrpat*; INJ. *sṛpat*; s: *Ā. ásrpta* (B.). FT. *srapśyāti* (B.) and *sarpsyāti* (B.). PP. *sṛptá* (B.). GD. *sṛptvā* (B.); -*sṛpya*. INF. *sṛpas* (B.). DS. *sísṛpsati*. INT. *sarī-sṛpyáte* (B.).

*sev* *attend upon*, I. *Ā.*: PR. *séve*, *sévate*; IPV. *sévasva*.

*skand* *leap*, I. P.: PR. *skándati*; SB. *skándāt*; IPV. *skánda*; PT. *skándant*; IPF. *áskandat*. PF. *caskánda*. AO. root: *skán* (3. s.); s: *áskān* (B.) and *áskāntsīt* (B.). FT. *skantsyāti* (B.). PP. *skanná*. GD. -*skándya* (B.) and -*skádyā* (B.). INF. -*skáde*, -*skádas*. CS. *skandáyati*. INT. SB. *caniṣkadat*; IPF. *kániṣkan* (3. s.).

*skabh* or *skambh* *prop*, IX.: PR. *skabhñāti*; PT. *skabh-nánt*; *Ā. skabhāna* (B.). PF. *cāskámbha*; *skambhátur*; *skambhúr*; PT. *caskabhāná*. PP. *skabhitá*. GD. *skabh-itví*. INF. -*skábhe*.

*sku* *tear*, II. P.: PR. *skáuti* (B.). V. P.: PR. *skunóti*. PS. *skūyáte*; PP. *skutá*. INT. *coṣkūyáte*.

*stan* *thunder*, II. P.: IPV. *stanihi*; INJ. *stán* (3. s.). I. P.: IPV. *stána*. AO. *iṣ*: *ástānīt*. CS. *stanáyati*. INT. IPV. *tamstanīhi*.

*stabh* or *stambh* *prop*, IX.: *stabhnámi*; IPV. *stabhāná*; IPF. *ástabhnās*, *ástabhnāt*. PF. *tastámbha*; *tastabhúr*; PT. *tastabhvāms*; *tastabhāná*. PPF. *tastámbhat*. AO. s: *ástāmpsīt* (B.); *iṣ*: *ástambhīt*, *stámbhīt*. PP. *stabhitá*; *stabdhá* (B.). GD. *stabdhvā*, -*stábhya* (B.).

*stu* *praise*, II.: PR. *stáumi* (AV.); *stóṣi*, *stáuti* (AV.); *stumási*, *stuvánti*; *Ā. stuṣé*; SB. *stávāt*; *stávāma*, *stávatha*; *Ā. stávai*; INJ. *stáut*; OP. *Ā. stuvitá*; *stuv-īmáhi*; IPV. *stuhí*, *stáutu*; PT. *stuvánt*; *stuvāná*, *stávāna* and *stavāná*; IPF. *ástaut*. I. *Ā.*: *stávate* and *stáve* (3. s.); INJ. *stávanta*; OP. *stáveta*; PT. *stávamāna*. PF. *tuṣṭáva*; *tuṣṭuvúr*; *Ā. tuṣṭuvé*; SB. *tuṣṭávāt*; PT. *tuṣṭuvāms*; *tuṣṭuvāná*. PPF. *átuṣṭavam*. AO. s: *ástau-*

ṣīt (B.); *Ā.* ástoṣi, ástoṣta; ástodhvam, ástoṣata; SB. stósāṇi, stósat; stósāma; *INJ.* stósam; iṣ: ástāvīt (B.). *FT.* stoṣyāti, -te (B.); stavīṣyāti, -te. *CO.* ástoṣyat. *PS.* stūyáte; *AO.* ástāvi; *PP.* stutá; *GDV.* stuṣéyya. *GD.* stutvá; -stútya (B.). *INF.* stavádhyai, stótave; stótum (B.). *CS.* stāváyati (B.).

stubbh *praise*, I. P.: *PR.* stóbhati; *IPV.* stóbhata, stóbhantu; *PT.* stóbhant. II. *Ā.*: *PT.* stubhāná. *PP.* stubdhá (B.). *CS.* stobháyati.

str *strew*, IX.: *PR.* strñāmi; strñīthāna, strñānti; *Ā.* strñīté; *INJ.* strñīmāhi; *IPV.* strñīhi; strñītām (2. du.); strñītá; *Ā.* strñītām (3. s.); *PT.* strñánt; strñāná; *IPF.* ástrñāt; ástrñan. V.: *PR.* strñóṣi; strñuté. *PF.* tastāra (B.); tastarúr (B.); *Ā.* tistiré (3. s.); tastriré; *PT.* tistirāná. *AO.* root: ástar; *Ā.* ástrta (B.); SB. stárate; stārāmahe; *INJ.* stár (2. s.); s: ástrṣi (B.); *OP.* strṣiyá; iṣ: ástaris. *FT.* starīṣyāti, -te (B.). *PS.* striyáte (B.); *AO.* ástāri; *PP.* strṭá; stīrṇá. *GD.* stīrtvá (B.); -stīrya (B.). *INF.* -stīre, strñīṣāṇi; stārītave (AV.); stártave (B.), stártavái (B.); stāritavái (B.). -starītavái (B.). *DS.* tistīrṣate (B.); tústūrṣate (B.).

sthā *stand*, I.: *PR.* tiṣṭhati, -te. *PF.* tastháu; tasthāthur, tasthátur; tasthimá, tasthúr; *Ā.* tasthé, tasthiṣé, tasthé; tasthiré; *PT.* tasthivāms; tasthāná. *AO.* root: ásthām, ásthās, ásthāt; ásthāma, sthāta, ásthur; *Ā.* ásthithās, ásthita; ásthiran; SB. sthās, sthāti and sthāt; sthātas; *INJ.* sthām, sthāt; sthúr; *OP.* stheyāma; *IPV.* sthātām (2. du.); sthāta; *PT.* sthānt; a: ásthat (AV.); s: ásthiṣi (B.); ásthiṣata (3. pl.); *INJ.* stheṣam (VS.). *FT.* sthāsyāti. *PS.* sthīyáte (B.); *PP.* sthitá. *GD.* -sthāya. *INF.* sthātum (B.); sthātos (B.). *CS.* sthāpáyati, -te; *AO.* átiṣṭhipam, átiṣṭhipas, átiṣṭhipat; *INJ.* tiṣṭhipat. *DS.* tiṣṭhāsati (B.).

snā *bathe*, II. P.: *PR.* snāti; *IPV.* snāhi; *PT.* snānt. *PP.* snātá. *GDV.* snātva. *GD.* snātvá; -snāya. *INF.* snātum (B.). *CS.* snāpáyati; -te (B.): snapáyati (AV.).

**spaś see:** PF. *paspaśé*; PT. *paspaśānā*. AO. root: *áspaṣta* (3. s.). PP. *spaṣṭá*. CS. *spāśáyate*.

**spṛ win, V.:** PR. *spṛṇvaté*; SB. *spṛṇávāma*; IPV. *spṛṇuhí*. PF. *paspāra* (B.). AO. root: *áspar* (2. s.); SB. *spárat*; INJ. *spár* (2. s.); IPV. *spṛdhí*; S: *áspārṣam*. PP. *spṛtá*. GD. *spṛtvá*. INF. *spárase*.

**spṛdh contend, I. Ā.:** PR. *spárdhate*; PT. *spárdhamāna*. PF. *Ā. paspṛdháte* (3. du.); *paspṛdhré*; PT. *paspṛdhānā*. PPF. *ápaspṛdhetthām* (2. du.). AO. root: *Ā. áspṛdh-* *ran*; PT. *spṛdhānā*. GD. *-spṛdhya*. INF. *spárdhitum*.

**spṛś touch, VI.:** PR. *spṛśáti, -te*. PF. SB. *paspársat*. AO. red.: SB. *pisṛśáti*; INJ. *pisṛśás*; S: *ásprākṣam* (B.): *sa: áspṛkṣat*. PP. *spṛṣṭá*. GD. *spṛṣtvā* (B.); *-spṛśya* (B.). INF. *-spṛśe*; *spṛśás* (B.). CS. *sparśáyati* (B.), *-te*.

**spṛh be eager:** CS. *spṛháyanti*; OP. *spṛháyet*. IPF. *ásṛh-* *ayam*. GDV. *spṛhayáyya*.

**sphur jerk, VI.:** PR. *sphuráti*; *Ā. sphuráte* (B.); SB. *sphurān*; INJ. *sphurát*; IPV. *sphurá*; *sphurátam* (2. du.); PT. *sphuránt*. IPF. *ásphurat*. AO. *iṣ: spharīs* (*√sphr*).

**sphūrj rumble, I. P.:** PR. *sphūrjati*. CS. *sphūrjáyati*.

**smi smile, I.:** PR. *smáyate*; INJ. *smáyanta*; PT. *smáya-* *māna*. PF. *siṣmiyé*; PT. *siṣmiyāná*.

**smṛ remember, I.:** PR. *smárati, -te*. PS. *smaryáte* (B.); PP. *smṛtá*.

**syand move on, I. Ā.:** PR. *syándate*. PF. *siṣyadúr*; *Ā. siṣyadé*. AO. red.: *ásiṣyadat*; *ásiṣyadanta*; S: *ásyān* (3. s.). PT. *syantsyáti* (B.). PS. AO. *syándi* (B.); PP. *syanná*. GD. *syanttvá* (B.); *syattvá* (B.), *-syadya* (B.). INF. *-syáde*; *syánttum* (B.); CS. *syandáyati* (B.); INF. *syandayádhyai*. INT. PT. *sániṣyadat*.

**sras, sraṃs fall, I. Ā.:** PR. *sráṃsate* (B.). PF. *sasraṃsúr* (B.). AO. root: *ásrat* (VS.); A: OP. *srasema*; red.: *ásisrasan*; *iṣ: ásráṃsiṣata* (B.). PP. *sraṣṭá*. GD. *-sraṃsya* (B.). INF. *-srásas*. CS. *sraṃsáyati*.

**sridh blunder, I. P.:** PR. *srédhati*; IPV. *srédhata*; PT.



- srédhant.** IPF. ásrédhan. AO. a : INJ. sridhat ; PT. sridhāná.
- sru flow.** I. : PR. srávati. PF. susráva ; susruvúr ; INJ. susrot. PPF. ásusrot. AO. iṣ : ásrāvis (B.). PP. srutá. INF. srávitave ; srávitavái. CS. srāváyati ; -te (B.).
- svaj embrace.** I. : PR. svájate ; SB. svájāte, svájātai (AV.) ; INJ. svájat ; IPV. svájasva ; svájadhvam. PF. sasvajé ; sasvajāte (3. du.) ; PT. sasvajāná. PPF. ásasvajat. PP. svaktá (B.). INF. -sváje.
- svad, svād sweeten.** I. : PR. svádati, -te ; Ā. svádate ; SB. svádāti ; IPV. sváda ; svádantu ; Ā. svádasva. AO. red. : INJ. siṣvadat. PP. svāttá. INF. -súde. CS. svadáyati, -te ; PP. svaditá.
- svan sound.** AO. iṣ : ásvanīt ; INJ. svanīt. CS. svanáyati ; PP. svanitá. INT. SB. saniṣvaṇat.
- svap sleep.** II. P. : PR. IPV. sváptu ; PT. svapánt. I. P. : PR. svápati. PF. suṣupúr ; INJ. suṣupthās (B.) ; PT. suṣupvāms ; suṣupāná. AO. red. : siṣvapās and siṣvap (2. s.). FT. svapsyāti (B.) ; svapiṣyāmi. PP. suptá. GD. suptvá. INF. sváptum (B.). CS. svápáyati.
- svar sound.** I. P. : PR. sváratī. PF. INJ. sasvár (3. s.). AO. s : ásvār (3. s.) ; ásvārṣtām (3. du.) ; iṣ : ásvāris (B.). INF. sváritos (B.). CS. svaráyati.
- svid sweat.** I. Ā. : PR. svédate. PF. PT. siṣvidāná. PP. svinná. CS. svedáyati (B.).
- han strike.** II. : PR. hánmi, hāmsi, hánti ; hathás, hatás ; hanmás, hathá, ghnánti ; SB. hānas, hánati and hánat ; hánāva ; hánāma ; hánātha (AV.), hānan ; INJ. hán (3. s.) ; OP. hanyāt, hanyāma ; IPV. jahí, hántu ; hatám, hatám ; hatá and hantana, ghnántu ; PT. ghnánt. I. : PR. jighnate ; -ti (B.). PF. jaghántha, jaghāna ; jaghnáthur ; jaghnimá, jaghnúr ; Ā. jaghné (B.) ; SB. jaghánat ; PT. jaghanvāms ; jaghnivāms (B.). AO. iṣ : áhānīt (B.). FT. haniṣyāti ; -te (B.). PS. hanyáte ; PP. hatá ; GDV. hántva. GD. hatvá, hatví ; hatváya ; -hátya. INF. hántave, hántavái ; hántum. CS. ghātáyati (B.).

- DS. *jīghāmsati*; AO. *ājīghāmsis* (B.). INT. *jānghanti*; SB. *jaṅghānāni*, *jaṅghanas*, *jaṅghanat*; *jaṅghanāva*; Ā. *jaṅghananta*; IPV. *jaṅghanīhi*; PT. *jānghanat*; *ghānighnat*.
- har be gratified*, IV. : PR. *hāryati*; SB. *hāryāsi* and *hāryās*; IPV. *hārya*; PT. *hāryant*. IPF. *áharyat*; Ā. *áharyathās*.
1. *hā leave*, III. P. : PR. *jáhāmi*, *jáhāsi*, *jáhāti*; *jáhati*; SB. *jáhāni*; *jáhāma*; OP. *jahyāt*; *jahyúr*; IPV. *jahītāt*, *jáhātu*; *jahitam*; *jahita*; PT. *jáhat*. IPF. *ajahāt*; *ajahātana*, *ajahur*. PF. *jahā*; *jahátur*; *jahúr*. AO. root: *áhāt* (B.); s: *ahās* (3. s.); Ā. *áhāsi*, *áhāsthās*; INJ. *hāsīs*; *sīs*: INJ. *hāsiṣṭam*, *hāsiṣṭām*; *hāsiṣṭa*, *hāsiṣur*. FT. *hāsyāti*; *hāsyáte* (B.). PS. *hīyáte*; AO. *áhāyi*; PP. *hīnā*; *hāna* (B.); *jahitá*. GD. *hitvá*, *hitvī*, *hitváya*; *-háya* (B.). INF. *hátum* (B.). CS. AO. *jīhipas*.
2. *hā go forth*, III. Ā. : PR. *jīhīte*; *jīhāte*; *jīhate*; INJ. *jīhīta*; IPV. *jīhīṣva*, *jīhītām* (3. s.); *jīhāthām* (2. du.); *jīhatām* (3. pl.); PT. *jīhāna*. IPF. Ā. *ājihita*; *ājihata*. PF. *jahiré*. AO. red.: *jījananta*; s: Ā. *áhāsata* (3. pl.); INJ. *hāsthās*. FT. *hāsyáte* (B.). PP. *hānā* (B.). GD. *-hāya*. INF. *hátum*. CS. *hāpáyati*. DS. *jīhīṣate*.
- hi impel*, V. : PR. *hinómi*, *hinóṣi*, *hinóti*; *hinmās* and *hinmāsi*, *hinvánti*; Ā. *hinvé* (1. 3.); *hinváte* and *hinviré*; SB. *hinávā*; INJ. *hinván*; IPV. *hinuhi*, *hinutāt*, *hinú*; *hinótam*; *hinutá*, *hinóta* and *hinótana*, *hinvántu*; PT. *hinvánt*; *hinvāná*; IPF. *áhinvan*. PF. *jīghāya* (B.); *jīghyúr* (B.). AO. root: *áhema*, *áhetana*, *áhyān*; IPV. *heta*; PT. *hiyāná*; a: *áhyam*; s: *áhait* (3. s., AV.); *áhaisīt* (B.); Ā. *áheṣata* (3. pl.). PP. *hitá*. GDV. *hétva*. INF. *-hyè*.
- hims injure*, VII. : *hinásti*; *himsanti*; Ā. *hímste* (AV.); IPV. *hinástu*; OP. *himśyāt* (B.); PT. *himsāna*; IPF. *áhinat* (3. s., B.). I. : PR. *himsati*, *-te* (B.). PF. *jīhimsimá*. PPF. *jīhimsīs*. AO. *iṣ*: INJ. *himsiṣam*, *himsīs*, *himsīt*; *himsiṣṭam* (2. du.); *himsiṣṭa*, *himsiṣur*. FT. *himsiṣyāti*, *-te* (B.). PS. *himsyáte*; PP. *himsitá*; GDV.

**himsitavyā.** GD. himsitvā. INF. himsitum (B.), himsitos (B.). DS. jīhimsiṣati (B.).

**hīd** *be hostile*, I.: PT. hēlant; Ā. hēlamāna; hīdamāna (B.). PF. jihīla (1. s.), jīhīda (AV.); Ā. jihīlē; jihīliré; PT. jihīlānā. AO. red.: ájīhīdat; iṣ: Ā. hīḍiṣātām (TA.). PP. hīḍitā. CS. PT. heḷáyant.

**hu** *sacrifice*, III.: PR. juhómi, juhóti; juhumás, júhvati; Ā. juhvé, juhuté; júhvate; SB. juhávāma; OP. juhuyát; juhuyáma; juhudhí (B.), juhótu; juhutá and juhóta, juhótana; Ā. juhudhvám; PT. júhvat; júhvāna; IPF. ájuhavur; A. ájuhvata. PF. juhvé; juhuré; juhviré (B.); per. juhavám cakāra (B.). AO. s: áhausīt (B.). FT. hoṣyāti. PS. hūyáte; AO. áhāvi; PP. hutá. GD. hutvá (B.). INF. hótavái; hótum (B.), hótos (B.).

**hū** *call*, I. Ā.: PR. hávate; INJ. hávanta; PT. hávamāna. VI.: PR. huvé (1. 3.); huvāmahe; INJ. huvát; OP. huvéma; Ā. huvéya; PT. huvánt; IPF. áhuve; áhuvanta. III.: PR. juhūmási and juhūmás. II.: PR. hūté; hūmáhe. PF. juháva; Ā. juhvé; juhūré; juhuviré (B.). AO. root: Ā. áhvi; áhūmahi; INJ. hóma; a: áhvam, áhvat; áhvāma; Ā. áhve; áhvanta; s: Ā. áhūṣata (3. pl.). PS. hūyáte; PP. hūtá; GDV. hávya. GD. -hūya (B.). INF. hávitave; huvádhyai. DS. júhūṣati (B.). INT. jóhavīmi, jóhavīti; SB. Ā. johuvanta; IPV. johavītu; IPF. ájohavīt; ájohavur.

1. **hṛ** *take*, I.: PR. hárati, -te; SB. hārāni, hārāt; hārāma, hārān; OP. hāret; hārema; IPV. hāra; hārata, hārantu; PT. hārant. IPF. áharat. PF. jahāra, jahārtha (B.); jahrúr; Ā. jahré (B.). AO. root: árṛthās (B.); s: áhārṣam, áhār (3. s.); Ā. árṣata (3. pl.). FT. hariṣyāti, -te (B.); hartá (B.); CO. áhariṣyat (B.). PS. hriyáte; PP. hṛtá. GD. hṛtvá (B.); -hṛtya. INF. haráse; hártavái (B.); hártos (B.); hártum (B.). CS. hāráyati, -te (B.). DS. jīhīrṣati.

2. **hṛ** *be angry*, IX. Ā.: PR. hr̥ṇīṣé, hr̥ṇīté; INJ. hr̥ṇīthás; IPV. hr̥ṇītām (3. s.); PT. hr̥ṇānā.

*hr̥ṣ* *be excited*, I. : PR. *hárṣate*; IPV. *hárṣasva*; PT. *hárṣant*; *hárṣamāṇa*. PF. PT. *jāhr̥ṣāṇá*. PP. *hr̥ṣitá*. CS. *harsáyati*, -te. INT. SB. *jarhr̥ṣanta*; PT. *jáhr̥ṣāṇa*.

*hnu* *hide*, II. : PR. *hnutás*; Ā. *hnuvé*. PP. *hnutá*. GDV. *hnaváyya*.

*hrī* *be ashamed*, III. P. : PR. *jíhreti*. AO. root : PT. -*hrayāṇa*. PP. *hrītá* (B.).

*hvā* *call*. IV. : PR. *hváyati*; *hváye*; SB. *hváyāmahai*; OP. *hváyetām* (3. du.); IPV. *hváya*, *hváyatu*; *hváyantu*; Ā. *hváyasva*; *hváyethām* (2. du.); *hváyantām*; PT. *hváyamāṇa*. IPF. *áhvoyat*; *áhvoyanta*. AO. *áhvāsīt* (B.). FT. *hvayīṣyáti*, -te (B.). INF. *hváyitavái* (B.); *hváyitum* (B.).

*hvr̥* *be crooked*, I. Ā. : PR. *hvárate*. IX. P. : PR. *hruṇáti*. III. : SB. *juhuras*; Ā. *juhuranta*; INJ. *juhūrthās*; PT. *juhurāṇá*. AO. red. : *jihvaras*; INJ. *jihvaras*; *jihvaratam* (2. du.); S. INJ. *hvār* (2. S.), *hvārṣīt*; īṣ. *hvāriṣur*. PP. *hvr̥tá*, *hrutá*. CS. *hvāráyati*.

## APPENDIX II

### VEDIC METRE.

1. The main principle governing Vedic metre<sup>1</sup> (the source of all later Indian versification)<sup>2</sup> is measurement by number of syllables.<sup>3</sup> The metrical unit here is not the *foot* in the sense of Greek prosody, but the *foot* (*pāda*) or *quarter*<sup>4</sup> in the sense of the verse or line which is a constituent of the stanza. Such verses consist of eight, eleven, twelve, or (much less commonly) five syllables. The verse is further more or less regulated by a quantitative rhythm (unaffected by the musical accent) in which short and long syllables alternate. Nearly all metres have a general iambic rhythm inasmuch as they show a preference for the even syllables (second, fourth, and so on) in a verse being long rather than short. In every metre the rhythm of the latter part of the verse (the last four or five syllables), called the cadence, is more rigidly regulated than that of the earlier part. Verses of eleven and twelve syllables are characterized not only by their cadence, but by a caesura after the fourth or the fifth syllable, while verses of five and eight syllables have no such metrical pause.

---

<sup>1</sup> Called *chāndas* in the RV. itself.

<sup>2</sup> Except the two metres *Āryā* and *Vaitāliya* which are measured by *morae*.

<sup>3</sup> This seems to have been the only metrical principle in the Indo-Iranian period, because in the Avesta the character of a verse depends solely on the number of syllables it contains, there being no quantitative restriction in any part of it.

<sup>4</sup> A figurative sense (derived from *foot* = *quarter* of a quadruped) applicable because the typical stanza has four lines.

Verses combine to form a stanza or *rc*, the unit of the hymn, which generally consists of not less than three or more than fifteen such units. The stanzas of common occurrence in the RV. range, by increments of four syllables, from twenty syllables ( $4 \times 5$ ) to forty-eight ( $4 \times 12$ ) syllables in length.<sup>1</sup> A stanza may consist of a combination of metrically identical or of metrically different verses; and either two or three stanzas may further be combined to form a strophe.

a. The following general rules of prosody are to be noted. 1. The end of a verse regularly coincides with the end of a word<sup>2</sup> because each verse in a stanza is independent of the rest in structure. 2. The quantity of the first and last syllables of a verse is indifferent. 3. A vowel becomes long by position if followed by two consonants. One or both of these consonants may belong to the following word. The palatal aspirate *ch* and the cerebral aspirate *lh* (*ḍh*) count as double consonants. 4. One vowel is shortened before another;<sup>3</sup> *e* and *o* are also pronounced *ě* and *ō* before *ā*. 5. The semivowels *y* and *v*, both within a word and in Sandhi, have often to be pronounced as *i* and *u*; e.g. *siāma* for *syāma*; *sūar* for *svār*; *vī uṣāḥ* for *vy uṣāḥ*; *vidātheṣu añján* for *vidātheṣv añján*. 6. Contracted vowels (especially *i* and *ū*: must often be restored; e.g. *ca agnāye* for *cāgnāye*; *vī indrah* for *vīndrah*; *āvatu ūtāye* for *āvatūtāye*; *ā indra* for *ēndra*. 7. Initial *a* when dropped after *e* and *o* must nearly always be restored. 8. The long vowel of the gen. pl. ending *ām*, and of such words as *dāsa*, *śūra*, and *e* (as *jyā-iṣṭha* for *jyēṣṭha*) or *ai* (as *ā-ichas* for *āichas*) must often be pronounced as equivalent to two short syllables. 9. The spelling of a few words regularly misrepresents their metrical value; thus *pāvākā* must always be pronounced as *pavākā*, *mṛṣaya* as *mṛṣaya*, and *suvānā* nearly always as *svānā*.

<sup>1</sup> There are also several longer stanzas formed by adding more verses and consisting of 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, and 72 syllables; but all these are rare: only two stanzas of 68 and one of 72 are found in the RV.

<sup>2</sup> No infringement of this rule occurs in any metre of the RV, but the comparatively rare *Dvipadā Virāj* ( $4 \times 5$ ), in which three exceptions are met with.

<sup>3</sup> The vowels *i*, *ū*, *e* when *Pragṛhya* (25, 26), however, remain long before vowels. When a final long vowel is the result of Sandhi, it also remains long; *tāsmā adāt* for *tāsmāi adāt*.

## I. Simple Stanzas.

2. The Vedic hymns consist chiefly of simple stanzas, that is, of such as are formed of verses which are all metrically identical. Different stanzas are formed by combining three, four, five, or six identical verses. The following is an account of the various types of verse and of the different simple stanzas formed by them.

A. Verse of eight syllables. This is a dimeter verse consisting of two equal members of four syllables each, the opening and the cadence. In the opening the first and third syllable are indifferent, while the second and fourth are preferably long. When the second is short, the third is almost invariably long. In the cadence the rhythm is typically iambic, the first and third syllables being almost always short, while the second is usually long (though it is not infrequently short also). Thus the prevailing scheme of the whole verse is  $\cup - \cup - \cup - \cup \cup$

a. Even after every admissible vowel restoration a good many verses of this type exhibit the anomaly (which cannot be removed without doing violence to the text) of having one syllable too few; e. g. *tām tuā vayām pito*. There are also here a very few instances of one or even two syllables too many; e. g. *agnīm ile | bhujām yāvi | śṭham* and *vayām tād as | ya sambhṛtaṃ* <sup>1</sup> *vāsu*.

3. a. The Gāyatrī <sup>1</sup> stanza consists of three <sup>2</sup> octosyllabic verses; <sup>3</sup> e. g.

<sup>1</sup> Next to the Tristubh this is the commonest metre in the RV., nearly one-fourth of that Samhitā being composed in it; yet it has entirely disappeared in Classical Sanskrit. The Avesta has a parallel stanza of 3 × 8 syllables.

<sup>2</sup> The first two Pādas of the Gāyatrī are treated as a hemistich in the Samhitā text, probably in imitation of the hemistich of the Anuṣṭubh and the Tristubh; but there is no reason to believe that in the original text the second verse was more sharply divided from the third than from the first.

<sup>3</sup> By far the commonest variation from the normal type is that in which the second syllable of the cadence is short ( $\cup \cup \cup \cup$ ). This occurs about as often in the first verse of Gāyatrīs as in the second and third combined.

agnīm ile | puróhitam | — — — | — — —  
 yajñasya de | vām ṛtvijam | — — — | — — —  
 hótāraṃ ra | tñadhātāmam || — — — | — — — ||

a. A comparatively rare but sufficiently definite variety of Gāyatrī<sup>1</sup> differs from the normal type by having a decided trochaic rhythm in the cadence,<sup>2</sup> while the iambic rhythm of the opening is more pronounced than usual; e. g.

tuām no ag | ne mähobhiḥ | — — — | — — —  
 pāhī víśva | syā árāteḥ | — — — | — — —  
 utá dviṣó | mártiasya || — — — | — — — ||

b. The Anuṣṭubh<sup>3</sup> stanza consists of four octosyllabic verses, divided into two hemistichs; e. g.

á yás te sar | pirāsute | — — — | — — —  
 ágne sám ás | ti dhāyase | — — — | — — —  
 áiṣu dyumnám | utá śrávaḥ | — — — | — — —  
 á cittám mār | tieṣu dhāḥ | — — — | — — —

a. In the latest hymns of the RV. there begins a tendency to differentiate the first from the second verse of an Anuṣṭubh hemistich by making the end of the former trochaic, while the cadence of the latter becomes more strictly iambic. Although in these hymns the iambic cadence of the first verse is still the most frequent (25 per cent.) of all varieties, it is already very nearly equalled by the next commonest (23 per cent.), which is identical with the normal and characteristic cadence of the first verse in the epic Anuṣṭubh<sup>4</sup> (śloka). The scheme of the whole hemistich according to this innovation<sup>5</sup> then is: — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — e. g. keśī viśá : sya pátreṇa | yád rudréṇá | pibat sahá |

<sup>1</sup> The only long series of such trochaic Gāyatrīs occurs in RV. viii. 2, 1-39.

<sup>2</sup> The trochaic Gāyatrī is commonest in Maṇḍalas i and viii, which taken together contain about two-thirds of the total number of examples in the RV.

<sup>3</sup> The frequency of this metre is about one-third that of Gāyatrī in the RV., but in the post-Vedic period it has become the predominant metre. The Avesta has a parallel stanza of 4 × 8 syllables.

<sup>4</sup> Where the iambic cadence in the first verse has entirely disappeared.

<sup>5</sup> This is the regular type of the Anuṣṭubh in the AV.



c. The **Paṅkti** stanza consists of five octosyllabic verses<sup>1</sup> divided into two hemistichs of two and of three verses respectively. In origin it seems to be an extension of the **Anuṣṭubh** by the addition of a fifth verse. This is indicated by the fact that in hymns consisting entirely of **Paṅktis** the fifth verse of every stanza is (except in i. 81) regularly a refrain (e.g. in i. 80). The following is an example of a **Paṅkti** stanza:—

itthā́ hí sóma ín máde | brahmá́ cakā́ra vārdhanam ||  
 śáviṣṭha vajrinn ójasā | pṛthivyā́ niḥ śásā́ áhim | árcann  
 ánu svarājiam ||

d. In about fifty stanzas of the RV. the number of octosyllabic verses is increased to six and in about twenty others to seven, generally by adding a refrain of two verses to an **Anuṣṭubh** (e.g. viii. 47) or to a **Paṅkti** (e.g. x. 133, 1-3). The former is called **Mahāpaṅkti** (48), the latter **Śakvarī** (56).

4. B. Verses of eleven syllables differ from those of eight in consisting of three members (the opening, the break, and the cadence). They also contrast with the latter in two other respects: their cadence is trochaic<sup>2</sup> (— ∪ — ∪) and they have a caesura, which follows either the fourth<sup>3</sup> or the fifth syllable. The rhythm of the syllables preceding the caesura is prevaillingly iambic, being ∪ — ∪ —<sup>4</sup> or ∪ — ∪ — ∪.<sup>5</sup> The rhythm of the break between the caesura and the cadence is regularly ∪ ∪ — or ∪ ∪<sup>6</sup> |. Thus the scheme of

<sup>1</sup> The Avesta has a parallel stanza of 5 × 8 syllables.

<sup>2</sup> The only irregularity here is that the first syllable of the cadence may be short when it coincides with the end of a word.

<sup>3</sup> This appears to have been the original position of the caesura because the parallel verse of the Avesta has it there and never after the fifth syllable.

<sup>4</sup> Identical with the opening of the octosyllabic verse.

<sup>5</sup> The fourth syllable here is sometimes short: the fifth is then always long.

<sup>6</sup> The first of these two syllables is sometimes, but rarely, long in the old hymns of the RV., still more rarely in the later hymns, and hardly ever in B.

the whole normal verse of eleven syllables is :

- (a)  $\underline{\text{u}} - \underline{\text{u}} - \underline{\text{u}}, \text{u u} - | - \underline{\text{u}} - \underline{\text{u}} |$  or  
 (b)  $\underline{\text{u}} - \underline{\text{u}} - \underline{\text{u}}, \text{u u} | - \underline{\text{u}} - \underline{\text{u}} |$

a. Apart from corruptions or only seeming irregularities (removable by restoration of vowels) several verses of this type have one syllable too many or too few;<sup>1</sup> e.g. *tā no vidvāmsā, mānma vo | cetam adyā*<sup>2</sup> (12); *tām im giro, jāna | yo nā pātñiḥ*<sup>3</sup> (10). Occasionally two syllables are wanting after the caesura or the verse is too long by a trochee added at the end; e.g. *tā ū sū no, [. .] ma | hó yajatrāḥ* (9); *ayām sá hótā, [u u] yó dvijānmā* (9); *ráthebhir yāta, ṛṣṭi | mádbhir áśva | parnaiḥ* (13).

5. The *Triṣṭubh* stanza, the commonest in the RV.,<sup>4</sup> consists of four verses of eleven syllables<sup>5</sup> divided into two hemistichs. The following are hemistichs of each type :

- (a) *anāgāstvé, aditi | tvé turāsaḥ | imām yajñām, da-*  
*dhatu | śróṣamāṇāḥ |*  
 (b) *asmākaṁ santu, bhúva | nasya gópāḥ | píbantu*  
*sómam, áva | se nō adyā |*

a. A few *Triṣṭubh* stanzas of only two verses (*dvipadā*) occur (e.g. vii. 17). Much commoner are those of three verses (*virāj*), the first two of which (as in the *Gāyatrī* stanza) are treated in the *Samhitā* text as a hemistich; the whole of some hymns is composed in this three-line metre (e.g. iii. 25). Fairly frequent are also *Triṣṭubh* stanzas of five verses<sup>6</sup> divided into two hemistichs of two and three verses respectively. They are always of isolated occurrence, appearing generally at the end of (*Triṣṭubh*) hymns, but never forming an entire hymn.

<sup>1</sup> This anomaly also appears in the metre of later Vedic texts and of Pāli poetry.

<sup>2</sup> The extra syllable in such cases is perhaps due to the verse being inadvertently continued after a fifth syllable caesura as if it were a fourth syllable caesura.

<sup>3</sup> The deficiency of a syllable in such cases may have been partly due to the similarity of the decasyllabic *Dvipadā Virāj* (8) with which *Triṣṭubh* verses not infrequently interchange.

<sup>4</sup> About two-fifths of the RV. are composed in this metre.

<sup>5</sup> The *Avesta* has a parallel stanza of 4 × 11 syllables with caesura after the fourth syllable.

<sup>6</sup> These are accounted *Atijagatī* (52) or *Śakvarī* stanzas by the ancient metricians when the fifth verse is a repetition of the fourth. If it is not a repetition it is treated in the *Samhitā* text as a separate verse (as v. 41, 20; vi. 63, 11) and is called an *ekapadā* by the metricians.

6. C. The verse of twelve syllables is probably an extension<sup>1</sup> of the Triṣṭubh verse by one syllable which gives the trochaic cadence of the latter an iambic character.<sup>2</sup> The rhythm of the last five syllables is therefore — ∪ — ∪ ∪. The added syllable being the only point of difference, the scheme of the whole verse is :

$$\begin{array}{l} (a) \quad \underline{\cup} - \underline{\cup} - \underline{\cup} - \underline{\cup}, \cup \cup - \mid - \cup - \cup \underline{\cup} \quad \text{or} \\ (b) \quad \underline{\cup} - \underline{\cup} - \underline{\cup} - \underline{\cup}, \cup \cup \mid - \cup - \cup \underline{\cup} \mid \end{array}$$

a. Several examples occur of this type of verse (like the Triṣṭubh) having one, and occasionally two, syllables too many or too few ; e.g. mā́ no mártāya, ripáve vājinīvasū (13) ; rōdasi ā́, vada | tā gaṇaśri-  
yah (11) ; sā dr̥hē cit, abhī tr̥ | natti vājam ár | vatā (14) ; pībā  
sómam, [∪ ∪] e | nā śatakrato (10).

7. The Jagatī stanza, the third in order of frequency in the RV., consists of four verses of twelve syllables divided into two hemistichs. The following hemistich gives an example of each of the two types of verse :

anānudó, vṛṣabhó | dódhato vadháḥ |  
gambhīrá ṛṣvó, ásam | aṣṭakāviah |

a. There is an eleven syllable variety of the Jagatī verse which is sufficiently definite in type to form entire stanzas in two hymns of the RV. (x. 77, 78). It has a caesura after both the fifth and the seventh syllable, its scheme being ∪ — ∪ — ∪, — —, ∪ — ∪ ∪ |. The following hemistich is an example :

abhraprúṣo ná, vácā́, prušā vāsu |  
havīṣmanto ná, yajñā́, vijānūṣah ||

8. D. The verse of five syllables resembles the last five syllables of the Triṣṭubh verse in rhythm, its commonest form being ∪ — ∪ — ∪, and the one next to it in frequency — — ∪ — ∪ |<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It is probably not Indo-Iranian, because though a verse of 12 syllables occurs in the Avesta, it is there differently divided (7+5).

<sup>2</sup> As the Gāyatrī verse is never normally found in combination with the Triṣṭubh, but often with the Jagatī verse, it seems likely that the iambic influence of the Gāyatrī led to the creation of the Jagatī, with which it could form a homogeneous combination.

<sup>3</sup> That is, its first syllable is less often long than short.

The *Dvipadā Virāj* stanza<sup>1</sup> consists of four such verses divided into two hemistichs ;<sup>2</sup> e. g.

pāri prā dhanva | indrāya soma |  
svādūr mitrāya | pūṣṇé bhágāya |

a. Owing to the identity of the cadence a *Dvipadā* hemistich<sup>3</sup> not infrequently interchanges in the same stanza with a *Triṣṭubh* verse ;<sup>4</sup> e. g.

priyā vo nāma | huve<sup>5</sup> turāṇām |  
ā yāt tṛpān, maruto | vāvasānāḥ |

b. The mixture of *Dvipadā* hemistichs with *Triṣṭubh* verses led to an entire hymn (iv. 10) being composed in a peculiar metre consisting of three pentasyllabic verses<sup>6</sup> followed by a *Triṣṭubh* ; e. g.

agne tām adyā | áśvam ná stómaiḥ | krátum ná bhadráṃ |  
hr̥dispṛśam, ṛdhiā | mā<sup>7</sup> ta óhaiḥ |

## II. Mixed Stanzas.

9. The only different verses normally used in combination to form a stanza are the *Gāyatrī* and the *Jagatī*. The principal metres thus formed are the following :

a. Stanzas of **28 syllables** consisting of three verses, the first two of which are treated as a hemistich :

<sup>1</sup> This stanza is somewhat rare, occurring in the RV. not much more than a hundred times.

<sup>2</sup> The otherwise universal rule that the end of a verse must coincide with the end of a word is three times ignored in this metre (at the end of the first and third verses).

<sup>3</sup> With this metre compare the defective *Triṣṭubh* verse of ten syllables (4 a).

<sup>4</sup> This interchange occurs especially in RV. vii. 34 and 56.

<sup>5</sup> Here the verb, though the first word of the verse (App. III, 19 b), is unaccented. This is because the end of the first and the third verse in this metre has a tendency to be treated like a caesura rather than a division of the stanza. Cp. note 2.

<sup>6</sup> These three verses are treated as a hemistich in the *Samhitā* text.

<sup>7</sup> The verb is accented because in the *Samhitā* text it is treated as the first word of a separate verse.

## 1. Uṣṇih : 8 8 12 ; e. g.

ágne vāja | sya gómataḥ |  
 íśānaḥ sa | haso yaho ||  
 asmé dhehi, jātave | do máhi śrávaḥ ||

## 2. Puraṣṇih : 12 8 8 ; e. g.

apsú antár, amṛtam | apsú bheṣajám |  
 apám utá | práśastaye ||  
 dévā bhava | ta vājinaḥ ||

## 3. Kakubh : 8 12 8 ; e. g.

ádihā hí in | dra girvaṇaḥ |  
 úpa tvā kāmān, maháḥ | sasṛjmahe ||  
 udéva yán | ta udábhiḥ ||

b. Stanzas of 36 syllables consisting of four verses divided into two hemistichs : Brhatī 8 8 12 8 ; e. g.

śácibhir naḥ | śacīvasū |  
 dévā náktam | daśasyatam ||  
 má vām rātír, úpa da | sat kádā caná |  
 asmád rātíḥ | kádā caná ||

c. Stanzas of 40 syllables consisting of four verses divided into two hemistichs : Satobrhatī 12 8 12 8 ; e. g.

jánāso agníṃ, dadhi | re sahovṛdham |  
 havíṣmanto | vidhema te ||  
 sá tvám no adyá, sumá | nā ihávitá |  
 bhávā váje | ṣu santia ||

10. There are besides two much longer mixed stanzas of seven verses,<sup>1</sup> each of which is split up into three divisions of three, two, and two verses respectively in the Saṃhitā text.

a. Stanzas of 60 syllables consisting of six Gāyatrī verses and one Jagatī : Atiśakvarī 8 8 8, 8 8, 12 8 ;<sup>2</sup> e. g.

<sup>1</sup> These are the composition of a very few individual poets.

<sup>2</sup> Only about ten examples of this metre occur in the RV.

suṣumā yā | tam ádribhiḥ |  
 gósrītā mat | sarā imé |  
 sómāso mat | sarā imé ||  
 ā rājānā | divispr̥sā |  
 asmatrá gan | tam úpa naḥ ||  
 imé vām mitrá, -varu | nā gāvāśiraḥ |  
 sómāḥ śukrá | gāvāśiraḥ ||

b. Stanzas of 68 syllables consisting of four Gāyatrī and three Jagatī verses: Atyaṣṭi<sup>1</sup> 12 12 8, 8 8, 12 8; e. g.

sá no nédiṣṭham, dádr̥ś | āna ā bhara |  
 ágne devébhiḥ, sáca | nāḥ sucetúnā |  
 mahó rāyāḥ | sucetúnā ||  
 máhi śavi | ṣṭha nas kṛdhi |  
 samcákṣe bhu | jé asiái ||  
 máhi stotṛbhyo, magha | van suvīriam |  
 máthīr ugró | ná śávasā |

a. Besides the above mixed metres various other but isolated combinations of Gāyatrī and Jagatī verses occur in the RV., chiefly in single hymns. There are stanzas of this kind containing 20 syllables (12 8);<sup>2</sup> 32 syllables (12 8, 12);<sup>3</sup> 40 syllables (12 12, 8 8);<sup>4</sup> 44 syllables (12 12, 12 8)<sup>5</sup>; 52 syllables (12 12, 12 8 8).<sup>6</sup>

B. 1. Triṣṭubh verses are quite often interspersed in Jagatī stanzas, but never in such a way as to form a fixed type of stanza or to make it doubtful whether a hymn is a Jagatī one.<sup>7</sup> This practice probably arose from the interchange of entire Triṣṭubh and Jagatī stanzas in the same hymn bringing about a similar mixture within a single stanza. 2. An occasional licence is the combination of a Triṣṭubh with a Gāyatrī verse in the same stanza. This combination appears as a regular mixed stanza (11 8, 8 8) in one entire hymn (RV. x. 22).<sup>8</sup> 3. The combination of a Triṣṭubh verse with a Dvīpādā Virāj hemistich has already been noted (8 a).

<sup>1</sup> This is the only comparatively common long metre (of more than 48 syllables) in the RV., where more than 80 Atyaṣṭi stanzas occur.

<sup>2</sup> RV. viii. 29.

<sup>3</sup> RV. ix. 110.

<sup>4</sup> RV. x. 93.

<sup>5</sup> RV. viii. 35.

<sup>6</sup> RV. v. 87.

<sup>7</sup> But the intrusion of Jagatī verses in a Triṣṭubh hymn is exceptional in the RV., though very common in the ÁV. and later.

<sup>8</sup> Except stanzas 7 and 15, which are pure Anuṣṭubh and Triṣṭubh respectively.

## III. Strophic Stanzas.

11. Two or three stanzas are often found strophically combined in the RV., forming couplets or triplets.

A. Three simple stanzas (called *tr̥ca*) in the same metre are often thus connected. Gāyatrī triplets are the commonest; less usual are Uṣṇih, Br̥hatī, or Pañkti triplets; while Triṣṭubh triplets are rare. A hymn consisting of several triplets often concludes with an additional stanza in a different metre.

a. It is a typical practice to conclude a hymn composed in one metre with a stanza in another. A Triṣṭubh stanza at the end of a Jagatī hymn is the commonest; a final Anuṣṭubh stanza in Gāyatrī hymns is much less usual; but all the commoner metres are to some extent thus employed except the Gāyatrī, which is never used in this way.

B. Two mixed stanzas in different metres are often combined, the RV. containing about 250 such strophes. This doubly mixed strophic metre, called *Pragātha*, is of two main types:

1. The *Kākubha Pragātha* is much the less common kind of strophe, occurring only slightly more than fifty times in the RV. It is formed by the combination of a Kakubh with a Satobr̥hatī stanza: 8 12, 8+12 8, 12 8; e. g.

ā no áśvā | vad áśvinā |  
 vartír yāsiṣṭam, madhu | pātamā narā ||  
 gómad dasrā | hiraṇyavat ||  
 suprāvargám, suvīryam | suṣṭhú vāriam |  
 ánādhṛṣṭam | rakṣasvínā ||  
 asmínn ā vām, āyāne | vājinīvasū |  
 víśvā vāmā | ni dhīmahi |

2. The *Bār̥hata Pragātha* is a common strophe, occurring nearly two hundred times in the RV. It is formed by the combination of a Br̥hatī with a Satobr̥hatī stanza: 8 8, 12 8+12 8, 12 8; e. g.

dyumní vām | stómo aśvinā |  
 krívir ná sé | ka á gatam ||  
 mádhvaḥ sutásya, sá di | ví priyó nārā |  
 pātām gaurāv | ivériṇe ||  
 píbatam gharmām, mádhu | mantam aśvinā |  
 á barhíḥ sī | datam narā ||  
 tá mandasāná, mánu | ṣo duroṇá á |  
 ní pātām vé | dasā váyaḥ |

a. Of these two types there are many variations occurring in individual hymns, chiefly by the addition of one (8), two (12 8), three (12 8 8), or once (vii. 96, 1-3) even four verses (12 12 8 8).



## APPENDIX III

### THE VEDIC ACCENT.

1. The accent is marked in all the texts of the four Vedas as well as in two Brāhmaṇas, the Taittirīya (including its Āraṇyaka) and the Śatapatha (including the Brhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad).

The Vedic, like the ancient Greek, accent was a musical one, depending mainly on pitch, as is indicated both by its not affecting the rhythm of metre and by the name of the chief tone, *udātta raised*. That such was its nature is, moreover, shown by the account given of it by the ancient native phoneticians. Three degrees of pitch are to be distinguished, the high, properly represented by the *udātta*, the middle by the *svarita (sounded)*, and the low by the *anudātta (not raised)*. But in the Rigveda the Udātta, the rising accent, has secondarily acquired a middle pitch, lower than the initial pitch of the Svarita. The Svarita is a falling accent representing the descent from the Udātta pitch to tonelessness. In the Rigveda it rises slightly above Udātta pitch before descending: here therefore it has something of the nature of a circumflex. It is in reality always an enclitic accent following an Udātta, though it assumes the appearance of an independent accent when the preceding Udātta is lost by the euphonic change of a vowel into the corresponding semivowel (as in *kvā = kuā*). In the latter case it is called the independent Svarita. The Anudātta is the low tone of the syllables preceding an Udātta.

2. There are four different methods of marking the accent in Vedic texts. The system of the Rigveda, which is

followed by the Atharvaveda, the Vājasaneyi Saṃhitā, the Taittirīya Saṃhitā and Brāhmaṇa, is peculiar in not marking the principal accent at all. This seems to be due to the fact that in the RV. the pitch of the Udātta is intermediate between the other two tones. Hence the preceding Anudātta, as having a low pitch, is indicated below the syllable bearing it by a horizontal stroke, while the following Svarita, which at first rises to a slightly higher pitch and then falls, is indicated above the syllable bearing it by a vertical stroke; e. g. **agninā** = agnīnā; **vīryām** = vīryām (for vīriām). Successive Udāttas at the beginning of a hemistich are indicated by the absence of all marks till the enclitic Svarita which follows the last of them or till the Anudātta which (ousting the enclitic Svarita) follows the last of them as a preparation for another Udātta (or for an independent Svarita); e. g. **tāv ā yātam** = tāv ā yātam; **tavet tat satyam**<sup>1</sup> = tāvét tát satyām. On the other hand, all successive unaccented syllables at the beginning of a hemistich are marked with the Anudātta; e. g. **vaiśvānaram** = vaiśvānarām. But all the unaccented syllables following a Svarita remain unmarked till that which immediately precedes an Udātta (or independent Svarita); e. g. **imam me gaṅge yamune sarasvatī śūtūdri** = imām me gaṅge yamune sarasvati śūtudri.

α. Since a hemistich of two or more Pādas is treated as a unit that consists of an unbroken chain of accented and unaccented syllables, and ignores the division into Pādas, the marking of the preceding Anudātta and the following Svarita is not limited to the word in which the Udātta occurs, but extends to the contiguous words not only of the same, but of the succeeding Pāda: e. g. **agninā rayim āśnavat poṣam eva dīve-dīve** = agnīnā rayīm āśnavat

<sup>1</sup> Here the enclitic Svarita, which would rest on the syllable sa if the following syllable were unaccented, is ousted by the Anudātta, which is required to indicate that the following syllable tyam has the Udātta.

poṣam evá divé-dive; sa naḥ pitevá sūnave ṣgné sūpā-  
yano bháva = sá naḥ pitéva sūnávé 'gne sūpāyanó  
bhava.<sup>1</sup>

b. When an independent Svarita<sup>2</sup> immediately precedes an Udātta, it is accompanied by the sign of the numeral 1 if the vowel is short and by 3 if it is long, the figure being marked with both the Svarita and the Anudātta; e.g. apsvlantaḥ = apsú antáḥ; rāyo ३ vaniḥ = rāyò 'vánih (cp. 17, 3).

3. Both the Maitrāyaṇi and the Kāṭhaka Saṃhitās agree in marking the Udātta with a vertical stroke above (like the Svarita in the RV.), thereby seeming to indicate that here the Udātta rose to the highest pitch; e.g. agninā. But they differ in their method of marking the Svarita. The Maitrāyaṇi indicates the independent Svarita by a curve below; e.g. vīryam = vīryām; but the dependent Svarita by a horizontal stroke crossing the middle of the syllable or by three vertical strokes above it; while the Kāṭhaka marks the independent Svarita by a curve below only if an unaccented syllable follows, but by a hook below if the following syllable is accented; e.g. vīryam = vīryām badhnāti; vīryam = vīryām vyácaṣṭe; the dependent Svarita has a dot below the accented syllable.<sup>3</sup> The Anudātta is marked in both these Saṃhitās with a horizontal stroke below (as in the RV.).<sup>4</sup>

4. In the Sāmaveda the figures 1, 2, 3 are written above the accented syllable to mark the Udātta, the Svarita, and

<sup>1</sup> In the Pada text on the other hand, each word has its own accent only, unaffected by contiguous words. The two above hemistichs there read as follows: agninā-rayim aśnavat poṣam eva divéḥ dive; saḥ naḥ pitā śiva sūnavé agné su ṣupāyanaḥ bhava.

<sup>2</sup> As in kvā = kúā, vīryām = vīriām.

<sup>3</sup> In L. v. Schroeder's editions of these two Saṃhitās the Udātta and the independent Svarita only are marked.

<sup>4</sup> When the text of any of the Saṃhitās is transliterated in Roman characters, the Anudātta and the enclitic Svarita are omitted as unnecessary because the Udātta itself is marked with the sign of the acute; thus agninā becomes agninā.

the Anudātta respectively as representing three degrees of pitch ; e. g. <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> barhiṣi = barhiṣi (barhiṣi). The figure 2 is, however, also used to indicate the Udātta when there is no following Svarita ; e. g. <sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> girā = girā (girā). When there are two successive Udāttas, the second is not marked, but the following Svarita has 2r written above ; e. g. <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>2r</sup> dviṣo martyasya (dviṣo martyasya). The independent Svarita is also marked with 2r, the preceding Anudātta being indicated by 3k ; e. g. <sup>3k</sup> <sup>2r</sup> tanvā = tanvā.

5. The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa marks the Udātta only. It does so by means of a horizontal stroke below (like the Anudātta of the RV.) ; e. g. puṛuṣaḥ = pūruṣaḥ. Of two or more successive Udāttas only the last is marked ; e. g. agnir hi vai dhūr aṭha = agnir hī vāi dhūr āṭha. An independent Svarita is thrown back on the preceding syllable in the form of an Udātta ; e. g. manuṣyeṣu = manuṣyeṣu for manuṣyèṣu. The Svarita produced by change to a semivowel, by contraction, or the elision of initial a is similarly treated ; e. g. evaitad = évaitád for evaitád (= evá etád).

6. Accent of single words. Every Vedic word is, as a rule, accented and has one main accent only. In the original text of the RV. the only main accent was the Udātta which, as Comparative Philology shows, generally rests on the same syllable as it did in the Indo-European period ; e. g. ta-tá-s *stretched*, Gk. τα-τό-s ; jānu n. *knee*, Gk. γόνυ ; á-drś-at, Gk. ἑ-δρακ-ε ; bhára-ta, Gk. φέρε-τε.<sup>1</sup> But in the written text of the RV. the Svarita appears to be the main accent in some words. It then always follows a y or v which represents original i or u with Udātta ; e. g. rathyām

<sup>1</sup> But φερόμενο-s (bhāramānas) by the secondary Greek law of accentuation which prevents the acute from going back farther than the third syllable from the end of a word.

= **rathíam**<sup>1</sup>; **svâr**<sup>2</sup> = **súar** n. *light*; **tanvâm** = **tanúâm**.<sup>3</sup> Here the original vowel with its Udatta must be restored in pronunciation except in a very few late passages.

7. **Double Accent.** One form of dative infinitive and two types of syntactical compounds have a double accent. The infinitive in **tavai**, of which numerous examples occur both in the *Saṃhitās* and the *Brāhmaṇas*, accents both the first and the last syllable; e. g. **é-tavái** *to go*; **ápa-bhar-tavái** *to take away*. Compounds both members of which are duals in form (186 A 1), or in which the first member has a genitive ending (187 A 6 a), accent both members; e. g. **mitrá-váruṇā** *Mitra and Varuṇa*; **bṛhas-páti** *lord of prayer*. In B. a double accent also appears in the particle **vāvá**.

8. **Lack of Accent.** Some words never have an accent; others lose it under certain conditions.

A. Always enclitic are:

a. all cases of the pronouns **ena** *he, she, it*, **tva** *another*, **sama** *some*; and the following forms of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons: **mā**, **tvā**; **me**, **te**; **nau**, **vām**; **nas**, **vas** (109 a), and of the demonstrative stems **i** and **sa**: **īm** (111 n. 3) and **sīm** (180).

b. The particles **ca** *and*, **u** *also*, **vā** *or*, **iva** *like*, **gha**, **ha** *just*, **cid** *at all*, **bhala** *indeed*, **samaha** *somehow*, **sma** *just*, **indeed**, **svid** *probably*.

B. Liable to loss of accent according to syntactical position are:

a. vocatives, unless beginning the sentence or Pāda.

b. finite verbs in principal clauses, unless beginning the sentence or Pāda.

c. oblique cases of the pronoun **a**, if unemphatic (replacing a preceding substantive) and not beginning the sentence or Pāda; e. g. **asya jánimāni** *his (Agni's) births* (but **asyá uśasaḥ** *of that dawn*).

<sup>1</sup> Acc. of **rathí** *charioteer*.

<sup>2</sup> In the TS. always written **súvar**.

<sup>3</sup> Acc. of **tanú** *body*.

*d. yáthā* as almost invariably when, in the sense of *iva* like, it occurs at the end of a Pāda ; e.g. *tāyávo yathā* like thieves ; *kám* indeed always when following *nú*, *sú*, *hí*.

### 1. Accentuation of Nominal Stems.

9. The most important points to be noted here are the following:—

#### A. Primary Suffixes:

*a.* Stems in *as* accent the root if neut. action nouns, but the suffix if masc. agent nouns ; e.g. *áp-as* n. *work*, but *ap-ás* active. The same substantive here, without change of meaning, sometimes varies the accent with the gender ; e.g. *rákṣ-as* n., *rakṣ-ás* m. *demon*.

*b.* Stems formed with the superlative suffix *iṣṭha* accent the root ; e.g. *yájiṣṭha* *sacrificing best*. The only exceptions are *jyeṣṭhá* *eldest* (but *jyēṣṭha* *greatest*) and *kaniṣṭhá* *youngest* (but *kániṣṭha* *smallest*).<sup>1</sup> When the stem is compounded with a preposition, the latter is accented ; e.g. *ā-gamiṣṭha* *coming best*.

*c.* Stems formed with the comparative suffix *īyāms* invariably accent the root ; e.g. *jáv-īyāms* *swifter*. When the stem is compounded with a preposition, the latter is accented ; e.g. *prāti-cyaviyāms* *pressing closer against*.

*d.* Stems formed with *tar* generally accent the root when the meaning is participial, but the suffix when it is purely nominal ; e.g. *dā-tar* *giving* (with acc.), but *dā-tár* *giver*.

*e.* Stems in *man* when (neut.) action nouns, accent the root, but when (masc.) agent nouns the suffix ; e.g. *kár-man* n. *action*, but *dar-mán*, m. *breaker*. The same substantive here varies, in several instances, in accent with the meaning and gender (cp. above, 9 A a) ; e.g. *bráhmaṇ* n. *prayer*, *brahmán* m. *one who prays* ; *sád-man*, n. *seat*, *sad-mán*, m. *sitter*. When these stems are compounded with prepositions,

<sup>1</sup> These two exceptions arise simply from the desire to distinguish the two meanings of each of them. See below (16. footnote 2).

the latter are nearly always accented; e. g. **prá-bharman**, n. *presentation*.

### B. Secondary Suffixes:

a. Stems in **in** always accent the suffix; e. g. **aśv-in** *possessing horses*.

b. Stems in **tama**, if superlatives, hardly ever accent the suffix (except **puru-táma** *very many*, **ut-tamá** *highest*, **śaśvat-tamá** *most frequent*), but if ordinals, the final syllable of the suffix; e. g. **śata-tamá** *hundredth*.

c. Stems in **ma**, whether superlatives or ordinals, regularly accent the suffix; e. g. **adha-má** *lowest*; **aṣṭa-má** *eighth*: except **ánta-ma** *next* (but twice **anta-má**).

## 2. Accentuation of Compounds.

10. Stated generally, the rule is that iteratives, possessives, and governing compounds accent the first member, while determinatives (Karmadhārayas and Tatpuruṣas), and regularly formed co-ordinatives accent the last member (usually on its final syllable). Simple words on becoming members of compounds generally retain their original accent. Some, however, always change it: thus **viśva** regularly becomes **viśvá**; others do so in certain combinations only: thus **pūrva** *prior* becomes **pūrvá** in **pūrvá-citti** f. *first thought*, **pūrvá-pīti** f. *first draught*, **pūrvá-hūti** *first invocation*; **médha** *sacrifice* shifts its accent in **medhá-pati** *lord of sacrifice* and **medhá-sāti** f. *reception of the sacrifice*, and **vīrá** *hero* in **puru-vīra** *possessed of many men* and **su-vīra** *heroic*. An adjective compound may shift its accent from one member to another on becoming a substantive or a proper name; e. g. **sú-kṛta** *well done*, but **su-kṛtá**, n. *good deed*; **á-rāya** *niggardly*, but **a-ráya** m. *name of a demon*.

a. Iteratives accent the first member only, the two words being separated by Avagraha in the Pada text, like the members of other compounds; e. g. **áhar-ahar** *day after day*; **yád-yad** *whatever*; **yáthā-yathā** *as in each case*; **adyá-adya**, **śvāh-śvaḥ** *on each to-day, on each to-morrow*; **prá-pra** *forth and again*; **píba-píba** *drink again and again*.

b. In governing compounds the first member, when it is a verbal noun (except *śikṣā-narā helping men*) is invariably accented; e. g. *trasā-dasyu terrifying foes*, name of a man; present or aorist participles place the accent, wherever it may have been originally, on their final syllable; e. g. *tarād-dveṣas overcoming (tārat) foes*. When the first member is a preposition, either that word is accented, or the final syllable of the compound if it ends in a; e. g. *abhi-dyu directed to heaven*, but *adhas-pad-á under the feet*; *añu-kāmá according to wish (káma)*.

c. Bahuvrīhis normally accent their first member; e. g. *rāja-putra having kings as sons* (but *rāja-putrá son of a king*); *viśváto-mukha facing in all directions*; *sahá-vatsa accompanied by her calf*.

a. But about one-eighth of all Bahuvrīhis accent the second member (chiefly on the final syllable). This is commonly the case when the first member is a dissyllabic adjective ending in i or u, invariably in the RV. when it is *purú* or *bahú much*; e. g. *tuvi-dyumná having great glory*; *vibhu-krātu having great strength*; *puru-putrá having many sons*; *bahv-anná having much food*.<sup>1</sup> This also is the regular accentuation when the first member is *dvi two*, *tri three*, *dus ill.* *su well*, or the privative particle *a* or *an*; <sup>2</sup> e. g. *dvi-pád two-footed*, *tri-nábhi having three naves*, *dur-mánman ill-disposed*, *su-bhága well-endowed*, *a-dánt toothless*, *a-phalá lacking fruit (phála)*.

d. Determinatives accent the final member (chiefly on the final syllable).

1. Ordinary Karmadhārayas accent the final syllable; e. g. *prathama-já first-born*, *prātar-yúj early yoked*, *mahā-dhaná great spoil*. But when the second member ends in *i*, *man*, *van*, or is a gerundive (used as a n. substantive), the penultimate syllable is accented; e. g. *dur-gṛbhi hard to hold*; *su-tārman crossing well*; *raghu-pátvan swift-flying*; *pūrva-péya, n. precedence in drinking*.

<sup>1</sup> The later Samhitās tend to follow the general rule; e. g. *purú-nāman* (SV.) *many-named*.

<sup>2</sup> Bahuvrīhis formed with *a* or *an* are almost invariably accented on the final syllable as a distinction from Karmadhārayas (which normally accent the first syllable, as *á-manuṣa inhuman*); e. g. *a-mātrá measureless*.



a. The first member is, however, accented under the following conditions. It is generally accented when it is an adverbial word qualifying a past participle in *ta* or *na* or a verbal noun in *ti*; e.g. *dūr-hita* *fariny ill*; *sadhā-stuti* *joint praise*. It is almost invariably accented when it is the privative particle *a* or *an*<sup>1</sup> compounded with a participle, adjective, or substantive; e.g. *án-adant* *not eating*, *á-vidvāms* *not knowing*, *á-kṛta* *not done*, *á-tandra* *unwearied*, *á-kumāra* *not a child*. The privative particle is also regularly accented, when it negatives a compound; e.g. *án-aśva-dā* *not giving a horse*, *án-agni-dagdha* *not burnt with fire*.

2. Ordinary Tatpuruṣas accent the final syllable; e.g. *gotra-bhíd* *opening the cow-pens*, *agnim-indhá* *fire-kindling*, *bhadra-vādin* *uttering auspicious cries*; *uda-meghá* *shower of water*. But when the second member is an agent noun in *ana*, an action noun in *ya*, or an adjective in *i*, or *van*, the radical syllable of that member is accented; e.g. *deva-mādana* *exhilarating the gods*; *ahi-hátya* *n. slaughter of the dragon*; *pathi-rákṣi* *protecting the road*; *soma-pāvan* *Soma-drinking*.

a. The first member is, however, accented when it is dependent on past passive participles in *ta* and *na* or on action nouns in *ti*; e.g. *devā-hita* *ordained by the gods*, *dhāna-sāti* *acquisition of wealth*. It is usually also accented, if dependent on *pāti* *lord*; e.g. *gṛhā-pati* *lord of the house*. Some of these compounds with *pāti* accent the second member with its original accent; some others in the later Saṃhitās, conforming to the general rule, accent it on the final syllable; thus *apsarā-pati* (AV.) *lord of the Apsarasas*, *ahar-pati* (MS.) *lord of day*, *nadi-pati* (VS.) *lord of rivers*.

β. A certain number of Tatpuruṣas of syntactical origin, having a genitive case-ending in the first member nearly always followed by *pāti*, are doubly accented; e.g. *bṛhas-pāti* *lord of prayer*. Other are *apām-nápāt* *son of waters*, *nārā-śāmsa* (for *nārām-śāmsa*) *praise of men*, *śúnaḥ-śépa* *Dog's tail*, name of a man. The analogy of these is followed by some Tatpuruṣas without case-ending in the first member: *śáci-pāti* *lord of night*; *tánū-nápāt* *son of himself (tanū)*; *nṛ-śāmsa* *praise of men*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes, however, the first syllable of the second member is accented; e.g. *a-jāra* *waging*; *a-mitra* *m. enemy (non-friend: mitrá)*; *a-mṛta* *immortal (from mṛtá)*.

e. Regularly formed Dvandvas (186 A 2. 3) accent the final syllable of the stem irrespective of the original accent of the last member ; e. g. *ajāváyah* m. pl. *goats and sheep* ; *aho-rātrāṇi* *days and nights* ; *iṣṭā-pūrtām* n. *what is sacrificed and presented*.

a. The very rare adverbial Dvandvas accent the first member : *āhar-divi*<sup>1</sup> *day by day*, *sāyam-prātar* *evening and morning*.

B. Co-ordinatives consisting of the names of two deities, each dual in form (Devatā-dvandvas), accent both members ; e. g. *indrā-vāruṇā* *Indra and Varuṇa* ; *sūryā-māsā* *Sun and Moon*. A few others, formed of words that are not the names of deities, are similarly accented ; e. g. *turvāśā-yādū* *Turvaśa and Yadu* ; *mātārā-pitārā* *mother and father*.<sup>2</sup>

### 3. Accent in Declension.

11. a. The vocative, when accented at all (18), invariably has the acute on the first syllable ; e. g. *pītar* (N. *pītā*), *déva* (N. *devá-s*). The regular vocative of *dyú* (*dyáv*) is *dyàus*, i. e. *díaus* (which irregularly retains the *s* of the nom. : cp. Gk. *Ζεῦ*), but the accent of the N., *dyáus*, usually appears instead.

b. In the *a* and *ā* declensions the accent remains on the same syllable throughout (except the vocative) ; e. g. *devá-s*, *devá-sya*, *devā-nām*. This rule includes monosyllabic stems, pronouns, the numeral *dvá*. and radical *ā* stems ; e. g. from *má* : *máyā*, *má-hyam*, *máy-i* ; from *tá* : *tá-sya*, *té-ṣām*, *tá-bhis* ; from *dvá* : *dvā-bhyām*, *dváyos* ; from *já* m. f. *offspring* : *jā-bhyām*, *jā-bhis*, *jā-bhyas*, *jā-su*.

a. The cardinal stems in *a*, *pañca*, *náva*, *dása* (and its compounds) shift the accent to the vowel before the endings *bhis*, *bhyas*, *su*, and to the gen. ending *nām* ; *aṣṭá* shifts it to all the endings and *saptá* to the gen. ending ; e. g. *pañcā-bhis*, *pañcā-nām* ; *saptá-bhis*, *saptā-nām* ; *aṣṭā-bhis*, *aṣṭā-bhyás*, *aṣṭā-nām*.

<sup>1</sup> This is perhaps rather an irregular iterative in which the first member is repeated by a synonym.

<sup>2</sup> Occasionally these compounds become assimilated to the normal type by losing the accent and even the inflexion of the first member ; e. g. *indrāgni* *Indra and Agni*, *indra-vāyú* *Indra and Vāyu*.

*B.* The pronoun *a* *this*, though sometimes conforming to this rule (e. g. *ā-smai*, *ā-sya*, *ā-bhis*), is usually treated like monosyllables not ending in *a*; e. g. *a-syā*, *e-śām*, *ā-sām*.

*c.* When the final syllable of the stem is accented, the acute is liable to shift (except in the *a* declension) to the endings in the weak cases.

1. In monosyllabic stems (except those ending in *a*) this is the rule;<sup>1</sup> e. g. *dhī* *f. thought*: *dhīy-ā*, *dhī-bhis*, *dhī-nām*; *bhū* *f. earth*: *bhuv-ās*, *bhuv-ós*; *nāu* *f. ship*: *nāv-ā*, *nau-bhis*, *nau-śu* (Gk. *vav-σί*); *dánt*, *m. tooth*: *dat-ā*, *dad-bhis*.<sup>1</sup>

There are about a dozen exceptions to this rule: *gó* *cow*, *dyó* *sky*; *nī* *man*, *stī* *star*; *ksām* *earth*; *tán* *succession*, *rán* *joy*, *vān* *wood*; *vī* *m. bird*; *vīp* *rod*; *svār* *light*; e. g. *gāv-ā*, *gāv-ām*, *gó-bhis*; *dyāv-i*, *dyú-bhis*; *nár-e*, *nī-bhis*, *nī-su* (*būt nar-ām* and *nī-nām*); *stī-bhis*; *ksām-i*; *tán-ā* (also *tan-ā*); *rāp-e*, *rām-su*; *vām-su* (but *van-ām*); *vī-bhis*, *vī-bhyas* (but *vī-nām*); *G. vīp-as*; *sūr-as* (but *sūr-é*); also the dative infinitives *bád-h-e* *to press* and *váh-e* *to convey*. The irregular accentuation of a few other monosyllabic stems is due to their being reduced forms of dissyllables; these are *drú* *wood* (*dāru*), *snū* *summit* (*sānu*), *śván* *dog* (Gk. *kuon*), *yūn* (weak stem of *yūvan* *young*); e. g. *drú-nā*; *snū-śu*; *śúnā*, *śvá-bhis*; *yūn-ā*.

2. When the final accented syllable loses its vowel either by syncope or change to a semivowel, the acute is thrown forward on a vowel ending; e. g. from *mahimán* *greatness*: *mahimná*; *agní* *fire*: *agny-ós*; *dhenú* *cow*: *dhenv-ā*; *vadhū* *bride*: *vadhv-ái* (AV.); *pitṛ* *father*: *pitr-ā*.

*a.* Polysyllabic stems in *i*, *ū*, *ṛ* and, in the RV., usually those in *ī*, throw the acute on the ending of the gen. pl. also, even though the final vowel of the stem here retains its syllabic character; e. g. *agnī-nām*, *dhenū-nām*, *dātṛ-nām*, *bahvī-nām* (cp. 11 *b a*).

3. Present participles in *át* and *ánt* throw the acute forward on vowel endings in the weak cases; e. g. *tud-ánt* *striking*: *tudat-ā* (but *tudád-bhis*). This rule is also

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a compound a monosyllabic stem loses this accentuation; e. g. *su-dhī* *wise*, *sudhī-nām*.

followed by the old participles *mahánt great* and *bṛhánt lofty*; e. g. *mahat-á* (but *mahád-bhis*).

4. In the RV. derivatives formed with accented *-āñc* throw the acute forward on vowel endings in the weak cases when the final syllable contracts to *īc* or *ūc*; e. g. *praty-āñc turned towards: pratiċ-á* (but *pratyák-ṣu*); *anv-āñc following: anūc-ás*; but *prāñc forward: prāc-i*.<sup>1</sup>

#### 4. Verbal Accent.

12. *a.* The augment invariably bears the acute, if the verb is accented at all (19); e. g. impf. *á-bhavat*; aor. *á-bhūt*; plup. *á-jagan*; cond. *á-bhariṣyat*. The accentuation of the forms in which the augment is dropped (used also as injunctives) is as follows. The imperfect accents the same syllable as the present: e. g. *bhárat: bháratī; bhinát: bhinátti*. The pluperfect accents the root; e. g. *cākán* (3. s.); *namámas, tastámbhat; tatánanta*; but in the 3. pl. also occur *cakṛpánta, dádhṛṣanta*.

The aorist is variously treated. The *s* and the *iṣ* forms accent the root; e. g. *vám-s-i* (*van win*); *śáms-iṣ-am*. The root aorist (including the passive form) accents the radical vowel in the sing. active, but the endings elsewhere; e. g. 3. s. *várk* (*√vrj*); pass. *véd-i*; 2. s. mid. *nut-thás*. The aorists formed with *-a*<sup>2</sup> or *-sa* accent those syllables; e. g. *ruhám, vidát; budhánta; dhuk-śá-nta*. The reduplicated aorist accents either the reduplicated syllable; e. g. *nínáśas, píparat, jījanan*; or the root, as *pīpárat, śíśnáthat*.

*b. Present System.* The accent in the *a* conjugation (as in the *a* declension) remains on the same syllable throughout: on the radical syllable in verbs of the first and fourth classes, on the affix in the sixth (125); e. g. *bhávati; náhyati; tudáti*.

<sup>1</sup> In the other Saṃhitās, however, the accent is generally retained on the stem; thus the AV. forms the *f* stem *pratiċ-i* (RV. *pratiċ-ī*).

<sup>2</sup> In the *a* aorist several forms are found accenting the root; e. g. *áraṇta, sádatam, sánat*.

The graded conjugation accents the stem in the strong forms (126), but the endings in the weak forms. In the strong forms the radical syllable is accented in the second<sup>1</sup> and the reduplicative syllable in the third class;<sup>2</sup> and the stem affix in the fifth, eighth, seventh, and ninth classes; e. g. *ás-ti*, *ás-a-t*, *ás-tu*; *bíbhar-ti*; *kṛ-ṇó-ti*, *kṛ-ṇáv-a-t*; *man-áv-a-te*; *yu-ná-j-mi*, *yu-náj-a-t*; *gr̥h-ṇá-ti*, *gr̥bh-ṇá-s* (2. s. sub.); but *ad-dhí*, *ad-yúr*; *bi-bhr̥-mási*; <sup>3</sup> *kṛ-ṇv-é*, *kṛ-ṇu-hí*; *van-u-yáma*, *van-v-ántu*; <sup>4</sup> *yuñk-té*, *yuñk-ṣvá*; *gr̥-ñī-mási*, *gr̥-ñī-hí*.

c. Perfect. The strong forms (the sing. 1. 2. 3. ind. and 3. impv. act. and the whole subjunctive) accent the radical syllable, the weak forms (cp. 140) the endings; e. g. *cakára*; *jabhár-a-t*, *vavárt-a-ti*; *mumók-tu*; but *cakr-úr*, *cakr-máhe*; *vavṛt-yám*; *mu-mug-dhí*. The participle accents the suffix; e. g. *cakṛ-váms*, *cakr-āṇá*.

d. Aorist. The injunctive is identical in accentuation (as well as form) with the unaugmented indicative (see above, 12).

a. The root aor. accents the radical syllable in the subjunctive: e. g. *kár-a-t*, *śráv-a-tas*, *gám-a-nti*, *bháj-a-te*; but the endings in the opt. and impv. (except the 3. s. act.),<sup>5</sup> and the suffix in the participle; <sup>6</sup> e. g. *aś-yám*, *aś-i-máhi*; *kṛ-dhí*, *ga-tám*, *bhū-tá* but 3. s. *sró-tu*, *kṛ-ṣvá*; *bhid-ánt*, *budh-āná*.

<sup>1</sup> Eleven verbs of this class accent the root throughout: *ās sit*, *id praise*, *ir set in motion*, *iś rule*, *caḥ see*, *taḥ fashion*, *trā protect*, *nims kiss*, *vas wear*, *śī lie*, *sū bring forth*; e. g. *śáye*, &c.

Occasionally the 2. s. impv. mid. accents the root in other verbs also; e. g. *yák-ṣva* (✓ *yaj*).

<sup>2</sup> Four verbs, *ci note*, *mad exhilarate*, *yu separate*, *hu sacrifice*, accent the radical syllable; e. g. *juhó-ti*. A few other verbs do so in isolated forms; e. g. *bíbhár-ti* (usually *bíbhar-ti*).

<sup>3</sup> In the third class the reduplicative syllable is accented in the weak forms also if the ending begins with a vowel; e. g. *bí-bhr̥-ati*.

<sup>4</sup> In the second, fifth, seventh, eighth, and ninth classes the final syllable of the 3. pl. mid. is irregularly accented in *riháté* (beside *riháte*); *kṛṇv-até*, *vṛṇv-até*, *spr̥ṇv-até*, *tanv-até*, *manv-até*; *bhuñj-até* (beside *bhuñj-áte*); *pun-até*, *rin-até*.

<sup>5</sup> The radical syllable (in its strong form) is also in several instances accented in the 2. pl. act.; e. g. *kár-ta* beside *kṛ-tá*; *gán-ta*, *gán-tana* beside *ga-tá*, &c.

<sup>6</sup> In the mid. part. the root is, in several instances, accented; e. g. *dyút-āna*.

β. The *s* and *iṣ* aor. accent the root in the subjunctive but the endings in the opt. and impv.: e.g. *yák-s-a-t* (√*yaj*), *bódh-iṣ-a-t*; but *bhak-s-iyá* (√*bhaj*), *dhuk-s-i-máhi* (√*duh*), *edh-iṣ-i-yá* (AV.): *aviḍ-dhi*, *aviṣ-tám*.<sup>1</sup> The *s* aor. accents the root in the act. part., but nearly always the suffix in the irregularly formed middle:<sup>2</sup> e.g. *dák-s-ant* (√*dah*), *arca-s-āná*.

γ. The *a* aorist accents the thematic vowel throughout the moods (as in the unaugmented indicative) and the part.; e.g. *vidát*; *vidéyam*; *ruhá-tam*; *trpánt*, *guhá-māna*.<sup>3</sup>

δ. The *sa* aor. accents the suffix in the impv.: *dhak-sá-sva* (√*dah*). The same accentuation would no doubt appear in the subjunctive and optative, but no examples of those moods (nor of the part.) occur.

ε. In the reduplicated aor. the treatment of the subj. and opt. is uncertain because no normally formed accented example occurs; but in the impv. the ending is accented; e.g. *jigr-tám*, *didhr-tá*.<sup>4</sup>

e. Future. The accent in all forms of this tense remains on the suffix *syá* or *i-syá*: e.g. *e-syámi*; *kar-i-syáti*; *kariṣyánt*.

f. Secondary conjugations. As all these (except the primary intensive) belong to the *a* conjugation, they accent the same syllable throughout. The causative (168) accents the penultimate syllable of the stem, as *krodh-áya-ti* *enrages*: the passive, the secondary intensive (172), and the denominative (175), accent the suffix *yá*; e.g. *pan-yá-te* *is admired*; *rerih-yá-te* *licks repeatedly*; *gopā-yá-nti* *they protect*.<sup>5</sup> The desiderative (169) accents the reduplicative syllable; e.g. *pí-prī-ṣa-ti* *desires to please*. The primary intensive agrees with the third conjugational class in accenting the reduplicative syllable in the strong forms, but the endings with initial consonant in the weak forms of the indic. act.; e.g. *jó-havī-ti*, *jar-bhr-tás*, but 3. pl. *várvrt-ati*; in the mid. ind. the reduplicative syllable is more frequently accented

<sup>1</sup> No accented impv. forms occur in the *s* aor. In the *iṣ* aor. the only accented modal form occurring is the impv.: *yā-iṣ-tám*.

<sup>2</sup> Neither the *iṣ* nor the *siṣ* aor. forms participles.

<sup>3</sup> But the root is accented, in several imperatives and participles, e.g. *sána*, *sádatam*, *khyáta*; *sádant*, *dásamāna*.

<sup>4</sup> No participial form occurs in this aor.

<sup>5</sup> A certain number of unmistakable denominatives, however, have the causative accent; e.g. *mantrá-yati* *takes counsel* (*mántra*).

than not ; e. g. té-tik-te, less often ne-nik-té. In the subj. and part. the reduplicative syllable is regularly accented ; e. g. jáñ-ghan-a-t, jáñ-ghan-a-nta ; cékit-at, cékit-āna. The accentuation of the imperative<sup>1</sup> was probably the same as that of the present reduplicating class (12 b) ; but the only accented forms occurring are in the 2. s. act., as jāgr-hí, carkṛ-tát.

### 5. Accent of Nominal Verb Forms.

13. *a. Tense Participles* when compounded with one or more prepositions retain their original accent (while the prepositions lose theirs) ; e. g. apa-gáchant *going away*, vi-pra-yántaḥ *advancing*, pary-ā-vírṭsan *wishing to turn round* ; apa-gácha-māna ; apa-jaganváms, apa-jagm-āná.

*a.* A single preposition, or the first of two, not infrequently becomes separated by the interposition of one or more words or by being placed after the participle. It is then treated as independent and recovers its accent ; e. g. ápa dṛḥhāni dādrat *bursting strongholds asunder* ; ā ca párá ca pathibhiś cārantam *wandering hither and thither on his paths* ; mādhu bibhrata úpa *bringing sweetness near* ; prá vayām uj-jihānāḥ *flying up to a branch* ; avasṛjān úpa *bestowing*. Occasionally an immediately preceding preposition is not compounded with the participle and is then also accented ; e. g. abhí dákṣat *burning around* ; ví vidvān<sup>2</sup> *discriminating* ; abhí ā-cārantāḥ *approaching*.

*b.* On the other hand, the **past passive participle**,<sup>3</sup> when compounded with one or more prepositions, generally loses its accent ; e. g. ní-hita *deposited*.<sup>4</sup> When there are two prepositions the first remains unaccented ; e. g. sam-ā-kṛtam *accumulated* ; or the first may be separated and independently accented ; e. g. prá yát samudrá āhitaḥ *when dispatched forth to the ocean*.

<sup>1</sup> No accented form of the optative occurs.

<sup>2</sup> Probably in distinction from vividvān simple reduplicated participle of vid *find*.

<sup>3</sup> Which itself is always accented on the final syllable ; e. g. ga-tá, pati-tá, chin-ná.

<sup>4</sup> In several instances, however, it retains its accent ; e. g. niṣ-kṛtá *prepared*. This is the case with prepositions that are not used independently.

c. Gerundives in *ya* (or *tya*) and *tva* accent the root; e. g. *cákṣ-ya* to be seen, *śrú-t-ya* to be heard, *carkṛ-tya* to be praised, *vák-tva* to be said; those in *āyya*, *enya*, *anīya* accent the penultimate of the suffix; e. g. *pan-āyya* to be admired, *ikṣ-enya* worthy to be seen, *upa-jīv-anīya* (AV.) to be subsisted on; while those in *tavya* accent the final syllable: *jan-i-tavyā* (AV.) to be born. When compounded with prepositions (here always inseparable) gerundives nearly always retain the accent of the simple form; e. g. *pari-cákṣ-ya* to be despised; *abhy-ā-yamsénya* to be drawn near; *ā-mantraṇīya* (AV.) to be addressed.

14. Infinitives are as a rule accented like ordinary cases that would be formed from the same stem.

a. Dative infinitives from stems in *i*, *ti*, *as*, *van* accent the suffix; those in *dhyai*, the preceding thematic *a*; and those formed from the root, the ending; e. g. *drśáy-e* to see, *pítáy-e* to drink, *carás-e*<sup>1</sup> to move, *dā-ván-e*<sup>2</sup> to give, *tur-ván-e*<sup>3</sup> to overcome; *iy-á-dhyai*<sup>4</sup> to go; *drś-é* to see.

a. When radical infinitives are compounded with prepositions the root is accented; e. g. *sam-idh-e* to kindle, *abhi-pra-cákṣ-e*<sup>5</sup> to see.

b. The dative infinitive from stems in *man*, the accusative and the abl. gen. from roots, and all from stems in *tu* accent the root; e. g. *dā-man-e* to give;<sup>6</sup> *śúbh-am* to shine, *ā-sád-am* to sit down; *ava-pád-as* to fall down; *dā-tum* to give, *gán-tos* to go, *bhár-tav-e* to bear, *gán-tav-ái*<sup>7</sup> to go.

a. When compounded, infinitives from *tu* stems accent the preposition;<sup>8</sup> e. g. *sám-kar-tum* to collect; *ní-dhā-tos* to put down; *ápi-dhā-*

<sup>1</sup> In these the root is sometimes accented, as *cákṣ-as-e* to see.

<sup>2</sup> This infinitive also appears with independently accented prepositions; *prá dāvāne* and *abhi prá dāvāne*.

<sup>3</sup> The root is once accented in *dhūr-vane* to injure.

<sup>4</sup> In these the root is sometimes accented; e. g. *gáma-dhyai*.

<sup>5</sup> The regular accentuation of monosyllabic stems when compounded: cp. 11 c, 1.

<sup>6</sup> But *vid-mán-e* to know.

<sup>7</sup> With a secondary accent on the final syllable: cp. above, 7.

<sup>8</sup> But when the preposition is detached the infinitive retains its accent; e. g. *prá dāśúṣe dātave* to present to the worshipper.



tav-e to cover up ; ápa-bhar-tavái <sup>1</sup> to be taken away. When there are two prepositions the first may be separate and independently accented ; e. g. ánu prá-voḥhum to advance along, ví prá-sartave to spread.

15. Gerunds formed with tvī, tvā, tvāya accent the suffix, but when they are compounded with prepositions (here always inseparable) and formed with yā or tyā, they accent the root ; e. g. bhū-tvā having become, ga-tvī and ga-tvāya having gone ; saṃ-gṛbh-yā having gathered, upa-śrú-tya (AV.) having overcome.

16. Case forms used as adverbs frequently shift their accent to indicate clearly a change of meaning.<sup>2</sup> The accusative neuter form is here the commonest ; e. g. dravát quickly, but dravat running ; aparám later, but áparam as n. adj. ; uttarám higher, but úttaram as n. adj. ; adverbs in vát e. g. pratna-vát as of old, but the acc. n. of adjectives in vant do not accent the suffix. Examples of other cases are : dív-ā by day, but div-ā through heaven ; aparāya for the future, but áparāya to the later ; sanāt from of old, but sánāt from the old.

## 6. Sandhi Accent.

17. 1. When two vowels combine so as to form a long vowel or diphthong, the latter receives the Udatta, if either or both the original vowels had it ; e. g. ágāt = á agāt ; nudasvātha = nudasva átha ; kvét = kvà it ; <sup>3</sup> nántarah = ná ántarah.

a. But the contraction of i i is accented as i,<sup>4</sup> the enclitic Svarita (ii) having here ousted the preceding Udatta ; e. g. divíva <sup>5</sup> = divíiva.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Retaining the secondary accent on the final syllable.

<sup>2</sup> Such a shift is found in nouns to indicate either a simple change of meaning, e. g. jyēsthā greatest, but jyēsthā eldest ; or a change of category also, e. g. gōmatī rich in cows, but gomatī name of a river ; rājaputrā son of a king, but rājaputra having sons as kings.

<sup>3</sup> But when a Svarita on a final vowel is followed by an unaccented initial vowel, it of course remains, e. g. kvēyatha = kvà iyatha.

<sup>4</sup> In the RV. and AV., but not in the Taittiriya texts, which follow the general rule.

<sup>5</sup> RV. and AV., but divíva in the Taittiriya texts.

<sup>6</sup> This is the praśliṣṭa or contracted Svarita of the Prātiśākyas.

2. When *ĩ* and *ũ* with Udatta are changed to *y* and *v*, a following unaccented vowel receives the Svarita;<sup>1</sup> e.g. *vy ānaṭ = ví ānaṭ*. Here the Svarita assumes the appearance of an independent accent; but the uncontracted form with the Udatta must almost invariably be pronounced in the RV.

3. When accented *á* is elided it throws back its Udatta on unaccented *e* or *o*; e.g. *sūnávé śgne = sūnáve ágne; vó śvasaḥ = vo ávasaḥ*. But when unaccented *a* is elided, it changes a preceding Udatta to Svarita;<sup>2</sup> e.g. *sò śdhamáḥ = só adhamáḥ*.<sup>3</sup>

## 7. Sentence Accent.

18. The **vocative**, whether it be a single word or a compound expression, can be accented on its first syllable only.

*a.* It retains its accent only at the beginning of a sentence or Pāda,<sup>4</sup> that is, when having the full force of the case it occupies the most emphatic position; e.g. *ágne, sūpāyanó bhava O Agni, be easy of access; ūrjo napāt sahasāvan*<sup>5</sup> *O mighty son of strength*. This rule also applies to doubly accented dual compounds; e.g. *mítrā-varuṇā*<sup>6</sup> *O Mitra and Varuṇa*. Two or more vocatives at the beginning of a sentence are all accented; e.g. *ádite, mítra, varuṇa O Aditi, O Mitra, O Varuṇa*. Two accented vocatives are sometimes applicable to the same person; e.g. *ūrjo napād,*

<sup>1</sup> This is the *kṣaipra* or *quickly pronounced* Svarita of the Prātisākhya.

<sup>2</sup> This is the *abhinihita* Svarita of the Prātisākhya.

<sup>3</sup> Here the Svarita (*ó à*) has ousted the preceding Udatta.

<sup>4</sup> This applies to the second as well as the first Pāda of a hemistich, indicating that both originally had a mutually independent character, which is obscured by the strict application of Sandhi and the absence of any break in making the accent, at the internal junction of the Pādas of a hemistich.

<sup>5</sup> The corresponding nom. would be *ūrjò nápāt sáhasāvā*.

<sup>6</sup> The nom. is *mítrā-váruṇā*.

**bhādraśociṣe** *O son of strength, O propitiously bright one* (both addressed to Agni).<sup>1</sup>

b. When it does not begin the sentence or Pāda, the vocative, being unemphatic, loses its accent; e. g. **úpa tvā agne divé-dive** | **dōṣāvastaṛ**<sup>2</sup> **dhiyā vayám** | **námo bháranta émasi** *to thee, O Agni, day by day, O illuminer of darkness, bringing homage with prayer we come*; **á rājānā maha ṛtasya gopā**<sup>3</sup> *hither (come), O ye two sovereign guardians of great order*; **ṛténa mitrā-varuṇāv** | **ṛtāvṛdhāv ṛtasprśā** | *through Law, O law-loving, law-cherishing Mitra and Varuṇa*; <sup>4</sup> **yád indra brahmaṇaspate**<sup>5</sup> | **abhidrohám cárāmasi** | *if, O Indra, O Brahmaṇaspati, we commit an offence.*

19. The verb is differently accented according to the nature of the sentence.

A. The finite verb in a principal sentence is unaccented; e. g. **agním ile puróhitam** *I praise Agni the domestic priest.*

This general rule is subject to the following restrictions:

a. A sentence being regarded as capable of having only one verb, all other verbs syntactically connected with the subject of the first are accented as beginning new sentences; <sup>6</sup> e. g. **tésām pāhi, śrudhí hávam** *drink of them, hear our call*; **tarāṇir íj jayati, kṣéti, pūṣyati** *the energetic man conquers, rules, thrives*; **jahí prajā́m náyasva ca** *slay the progeny and bring (it) hither.*

b. The verb is accented if it begins the sentence or if,

<sup>1</sup> Here the second voc. is accented as in apposition, whereas if it were used attributively it would be unaccented as in **hótar yaviṣṭha sukrato** *O youngest wise priest.*

<sup>2</sup> Accented because the first word of the Pāda.

<sup>3</sup> This might represent two vocatives addressed to the same persons; their accented form would then be : **rājānā, máha ṛtasya gopā.**

<sup>4</sup> Here the rule that the whole of the compound voc. must be unaccented overrides the rule that the first word of the Pāda must be accented, i. e. here **ṛtāvṛdhāv.**

<sup>5</sup> An example of two independent unaccented vocatives.

<sup>6</sup> A subject or object coming between two such verbs is generally counted to the first.

though not beginning the sentence, it coincides with the beginning of a Pāda ; e.g. *śāye vavriś, cárati jihváyādān | rerihyáte yuvatim víspātiḥ sán* the covering lies (there); he (Agni) moves eating with his tongue; he kisses the maiden, being the lord of the house; *áthā te ántamānām | vidyāma sumatinām* then may we experience thy highest favours.

c. Vocatives being treated as extraneous to a sentence, a verb immediately following an initial one, becomes the first word of the sentence and is accordingly accented ; e. g. *ágne, juśásva no havíḥ* O Agni, enjoy our sacrifice. Thus the sentence *indra, jíva ; sūrya, jíva ; dévā, jívata* O Indra, live; O Sūrya, live; O gods, live contains three accented verbs as beginning three sentences, while the three preceding vocatives are accented as being at the head of those sentences, though syntactically outside them.

d. Sometimes the verb when emphatic, though not beginning the sentence, is accented if followed by the particles *íd* or *caná*; e.g. *ádha smā no maghavañ carkṛtād* it then be mindful of us, bountiful one; *ná devā bhasáthaś caná* (him) O gods, ye two never consume.

B. The verb of a subordinate clause (introduced by the relative *yá* and its derivatives, or containing the particles *ca* and *céd* if; *néd* lest, *hí* for, *kuvíd* whether) is always accented ; e.g. *yám yajñám paribhūr ási* what offering thou protectest; *grhān gacha grhapátnī yáthā ásaḥ* go to the house that thou mayest be the lady of the house; *indraś ca mṛíyāti no, ná naḥ paścād aghám naśat* if Indra be gracious to us, no evil will hereafter reach us; *tvám hí baladā ási* for thou art a giver of strength. The relative may govern two verbs ; e.g. *yénā sūrya jyótiṣā bádhasse támo, jágac ca víśvam udiyārṣi bhānúnā* the light with which thou, O Sun, drivest away the darkness and arousest all the world with thy beam.

The rule is subject to the extension that principal clauses in form may be accented as subordinate in sense under the following conditions :

α. The first of two clauses, if equivalent to one introduced by 'if' or 'when' is occasionally accented; e.g. *sám ásvaparnās cāranti no náro, asmákam indra rathíno jayantu* *when our men winged with steeds come together, may our car-fighters, Indra, win victory.*

β. The first of two antithetical clauses is frequently accented,<sup>1</sup> especially when the antithesis is clearly indicated by corresponding words like *anyá-anyá, éka-éka, ca-ca, vā-vā*; e.g. *prá-pra anyé yānti, páry anyá āsate* *while some go on, others sit down*; *sám ca idbhāsva agne, prá ca bodhaya enam* *both be kindled, Agni, and weaken this man's knowledge.* When the verb of two such clauses is the same, it usually appears (accented) in the first only; e.g. *dvipāc ca sárvaṃ no rákṣa. cátuṣpād yác ca naḥ svám* *protect both every biped of ours and whatever quadruped is our own.*

γ. The verb of the second clause is accented if it is a 1. pers. subjunctive or 2. pers. imperative<sup>2</sup> with a final meaning, and the verb of the first clause is a 2. pers. impv. of *á+i, gam, or yā go*; e.g. *éta, dhíyam kṛṇávāma* *come, we will offer prayer*; *túyam á gahi, káṇveṣu sú sácā piba* *come quickly, beside the Kanvas drink thy fill.* In B. the verb of the first clause is an impv. of either *á-i* or *prá-i*; e.g. *éhi idám pátava (ŚB)* *come, we will now fly thither*; *préta tát eṣyāmo yātra imām ásurā vibhájante* *come, we will go thither where the Asuras are dividing this earth (ŚB.).* The second verb is, however, in similar passages not infrequently left unaccented in B.

### Verbal Prepositions.

20. A. In principal clauses the preposition, which is detached and usually precedes but sometimes follows the verb, is accented; e.g. *á gamat* *may he come*; *gávām ápa vrajám vṛdhi* *unclose the stable of the kine*; *jáyema sám yudhí spṛdhaḥ* *we would conquer our adversaries in fight*; *gámad vājebhir á sá naḥ* *may he come to us with booty.*

a. When there are two prepositions, both are independent and accented; e.g. *úpa prá yāhi* *come forth*; *pári spáśo ní ṣedire* *the spies have sat down around*; *ágne ví paśya bṛhatá abhí rāyá* *O Agni, look forth towards (us) with ample wealth.*

<sup>1</sup> This accentuation is more strictly applied in B. than in V., and among the Samhitās least strictly in the RV.

<sup>2</sup> In B. the accented verb is either a subjunctive or a future.

a. When á is immediately preceded by another preposition (not ending in i) it alone is accented, both prepositions being compounded with the verb; e. g. sam-á-kr̥ṇoṣi jiváse *thou fittest (them) to live*; but práty á tanuṣva *draw (thy bow) against (them)*.

B. In subordinate clauses the exact reverse takes place, the preposition being generally compounded and unaccented; e. g. yád . . niśídathaḥ *when ye two sit down*. It is, however, often separated by other words from the verb, when it commonly commences the Pāda, or much less frequently follows the verb; e. g. ví yó mamé rájasī *who measured out the two expanses*; yás tastámbha sáhasā ví jmó ántān *who with might propped earth's ends asunder*. Occasionally the preposition is detached and accented even immediately before the verb; e. g. yá áhutiṃ pári véda námobhiḥ *who fully knows the offering with devotion*.

a. When there are two prepositions, either both are compounded and unaccented or the first only is detached and accented; e. g. yūyám hí devīḥ pari-pra-yáthá *for ye, O goddesses, proceed around*; yátra abhí sam-návāmahe *where we to (him) together shout*; sám yám ā-yánti dhenávaḥ *to whom the cows come together*.

a. Very rarely both prepositions are detached and accented; e. g. prá yát stotá . . úpa gīrbhír ít̥te *when the praiser lauds him with songs*.



## VEDIC INDEX

This index contains all Sanskrit words and affixes occurring in the grammar, except the verbs in Appendix I, which can be found at once owing to their alphabetical order. Indifferent words occurring in examples of Sandhi, of nominal derivation (Chapter VI), or of Syntax, as well as in Appendixes II and III, are excluded.

The figures refer to paragraphs unless pages are specified.

### ABBREVIATIONS

A. = adjective. act., active. adv., adverb, adverbial. ao., aorist. Bv., Bahuvrihi. cd., compound. cj., conjunction. cond., conditional. conj., conjugation. -al. corr., correlative. cpv., comparative. cs., causative. dec., declension. dem., demonstrative. den., denominative. der., derivative, derivation. ds., desiderative. encl., enclitic. Dv., Dvandva. f.n. foot-note. ft., future. gd., gerund. ij., interjection. indec., indeclinable. inf., infinitive. inj., injunctive. int., intensive. inter., interrogative. ipv., imperative. irr., irregularities. itv., iterative. mid., middle. N., nominative. n., neuter. neg., negative. nm., numeral. nom., nominal. ord., ordinal. par., paradigm. pcl., particle. per., periphrastic. pf., perfect. ppf., pluperfect. poss., possessive. pp., past passive participle. pr., present. pri., primary. prn., pronoun, pronominal. prp., preposition, prepositional. prs., person, personal. ps., passive. pt., participle. red., reduplication, reduplicated. ref., reflexive. rel., relative. rt., root. sb., subjunctive. sec., secondary. sf., suffix. spv., superlative. synt., syntactical. Tp., Tatpuruṣa. v., vocative. vb., verb, verbal. w., with.

**A**, vowel, pronunciation of, 15, 1 a ; initial, dropped, 5 c ; 156 a ; elided, 45, 2 b ; lengthened, 162, 1 c ; 168 b : 171, 1 ; 175 A 1 : thematic, 140, 6 ; 141 : 143, 5. 6 ; 147, 149 ; change to i, 175 A 1 ; dropped, 175 A 2 ; to be restored after e and o, p. 437. a 7.

a, pronominal root, 111 ; 195 B 6 ; accentuation of. p. 452. 8 B c ; p. 458 β.  
a-, augment, 128.  
a- or an-, privative pcl., in Bv. eds., p. 455. 10 c a ; in Karma-dhārayas, p. 455, f.n. 2 ; p. 456, 10 d 1 a.



- a, sf. of 1st conj., 125; pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; radical nom. stems in, 97, 3; der. nom. stems in, 97.  
 amś, *attain*, pf., 139, 6; 140, 3. 5;  
 rt. ao. inj., 148, 3; op., 148, 4.  
 pre., 148, 4 a.  
 aktūbhis, inst. adv. *by night*, 178, 3.  
 aktós, gen. adv. *by night*, 178, 6;  
 202 D 3 a.  
 áks, eye, 80.  
 áksi, n. eye, 99, 4.  
 akhkhali-kr, *croak*, 184 d.  
 agratís, adv. *before*, w. gen., 202 D.  
 ágram, adv. *before*, 178, 2.  
 agrū, f. *maid*, 100, II a.  
 ágre, loc. adv. *in front*, 178, 7.  
 ágreṇa, adv. *in front*, 178, 3; w.  
 acc., 197 c β.  
 aṅgá, pcl. *just*, 180.  
 áṅgiras, a. a proper name, 83, 2 a.  
 ácha, prp. *towards*, w. acc., 176, 1;  
 197 B c.  
 áj, m. *driver*, 79, 3 a.  
 -aj, stems in, 79, 3 b.  
 ajāváyah, m. pl. *goats and sheep*,  
 186 A 2; accentuation of.  
 p. 457, e.  
 ájosas, a. *insatiable*, 83, 2 u a.  
 -aūc, -ward, adjectives in, 93; ac-  
 centuation, p. 459, c 4.  
 añj, *anoint*, pr., 134 D 1; pf.,  
 139, 6; 140, 1. 3. 5.  
 ániyāms, cpv. of ánu, *small*, 103  
 2 a.  
 átathā, a. *not saying 'y-s'*, 97, 2 u.  
 átas, adv. *hence*, 179, 2.  
 áti, prp. *beyond*, w. acc., 176, 1;  
 197 B c.  
 atijagatī, f. a metre, p. 441, f. n. 6.  
 atisakvarī, f. a metre, p. 444, 10 a.  
 atyaṣṭī, f. a metre, p. 445, 10 b.  
 átra, adv. *here*, 179, 3; = *then*,  
 180.  
 átha, adv. *then*, 179, 1; synt. use  
 of, 180.  
 Atharvaveda, how accented,  
 p. 449.  
 áho, adv. *moreover*, synt. use of,  
 180.  
 -ad, stems in, 77, 3 b.  
 ádant, pr. pt. *eating*, 85 (par.).  
 adás, dem. prn. *that*, 112; adv.  
*there*, 178, 2 a.  
 addhā, adv. *truly*, 179, 1.  
 ádrák, *has seen*, s. ao. of drś, p. 161,  
 f. n. 1.  
 adr.bhid, Tp. cl. *mountain clearing*,  
 77, 3 a.  
 ádhā, adv. *then*, 179, 1; synt. use  
 of, 180.  
 adhás, adv. *below*, 179, 1; prp. w.  
 acc., abl., gen., 177, 1 3.  
 adhástāt, adv. *below*, 179, 2.  
 ádhi, prp. *upon*, w. loc., abl.,  
 176, 2.  
 ádhvan, m. *road*, 90.  
 an, *breathe*, pr., 134 A 3 a p. 143.  
 -an, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; stems  
 in, 90, 1; irr. stems in, 91;  
 influence of stems in, p. 78  
 f. n. 15.  
 -ana, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.  
 anáks, a. *eyeless*, 80.  
 anaḍvāh, m. or, 81; 96; 96, 2.  
 anarván, a. *irresistible*, 90, 3.  
 anā, adv. *thus*, 178, 3 c.  
 -anā, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
 ánāgas, a. *sinless*, 83, 2 a a.  
 -ani, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.  
 -anīya, gdv. sf., 162; 162, 6;  
 209, 6.  
 anu, prp. *after*, w. acc., 176, 1;  
 197 B c.  
 anudātta, m. *low pitch accent*, p. 448.  
 1; how marked, p. 449, 2; p. 450,  
 3. 4.  
 anunāsika, m. *nasal*, 10 f: 15, 2 f.  
 anuṣṭubh, f. a metre, p. 438, f. n.  
 2; p. 439, 3 b; later form of.  
 p. 439, 3 b a.  
 anusvāra, m. *pure nasal*, 3 f; 10 f:  
 15, 2 f; 29 b; 39; 40 a; 40, 2;  
 42; p. 33, f. n. 1, 2, 6; 49 b;  
 66 A; 67; for n, p. 163, f. n. 2;  
 144, 1.  
 -ant, stems in, 85; sf. of pr. pt.  
 act., 156.  
 antár, prp. *between*, w. acc., abl.,  
 loc., 176, 2.  
 antarā, adv. prp. *between*, w. acc.,  
 177, 1; 197 B c.

- āntareṇa, adv. prp. *between*, w. acc., 197 B c β.  
 antasthā, f. *intermediate = semi-vowel*, 11.  
 antikā, a. *near*, cpv and spv. of, 103, 2 b.  
 antikām, adv. *near*, w. gen., 202 D.  
 anyā, prn. a. *other* (par.), 120 a.  
 anyātra, adv. *elsewhere*, 179, 3.  
 anyāthā, adv. *otherwise*, 179, 1.  
 anyedyūś, adv. *next day*, 179, 1.  
 anyo 'nyā, a. *one another*, concord of, p. 290, 2 β.  
 anvāñc, a. *following*, 93 a.  
 āp, f. *water*, 78, 1; 78, 1 a; 96, 1.  
 āpara, a. *lower*, 120 c 1.  
 aparāya, dat. adv. *for the future*, 178, 4.  
 aparīśu, loc. pl. adv. *in future*, 178, 7.  
 āpas, n. *work*, 83, 2 a par. .  
 apās, a. *active*, 83, 2 a par. .  
 apāñc, a. *backward*, 93 b.  
 āpi, prp. *upon*, w. loc., 176, 1 b; adv. *also, even*, 180.  
 apsaráś, f. *nymph*, 83, 2 a.  
 abhi, prp. *towards*, w. acc., 176, 1.  
 abhītas, adv. *around*, 179, 2; prp. w. acc., 177, 1; 197 B c.  
 abhinihita svarita, a. *Sandhi accent*, p. 465, f n. 2.  
 abhiśnāth, a. *piercing*, 77, 2.  
 ābhīru, a. *fearless*, 98 a.  
 am, *injure*, pr., 134, 3 c; irr. red. a., 149 a 1.  
 -am, gd. in. 166; 210 a; inf. in. 211, 2 a.  
 āma, dem. prn. *this*, 112 a γ.  
 amā, adv. *at home*, p. 110, f. n. 1; 178, 3 c.  
 amād, adv. *from near*, p. 110, f. n. 1.  
 amī, dem. prn. *those*, N. pl. m., 112.  
 amūtas, adv. *thence*, p. 109, f. n. 1; 179, 2.  
 amūtra, adv. *there*, p. 109, f. n. 1.  
 amūthā, adv. *thus*, p. 109, f. n. 1.  
 amuyā, inst. adv. *in that way*, 178, 3 c.  
 amba, v. *O mother*, p. 78, f. n. 6.  
 -aya, cs. sf., *how added*, 168, 1.  
 ayām, dem. prn. *this here*, 111 (par. ; 195 B 1).  
 ayā, adv. *thus*, 178, 3 c.  
 āyāt, *has sacrificed*, s. ao. of yaj, p. 161, f. n. 1.  
 āyās, *has sacrificed*, 2. s. s. ao. of yaj, 144, 2.  
 ayūta, num. *ten thousand*, 104.  
 -ar, stems in, 101, 1.  
 ar, high grade of r, 5 a; low grade of, 4 a.  
 āram, adv. *suitably*, 178, 2 a; compounded w. verbs, 184 b; synt. use, 180; w. dat., 200 A 4 a.  
 arī, a. *devour*, p. 81, f. n. 1; 99, 3.  
 ārus, n. *wound*, 83, 2 c.  
 arc, *praise*, pf. 139, 6; pr. pt. 85.  
 ārthāya, adv. dat. *for the sake of*, 200 B 5.  
 ardh, *thrice*, pf. 139, 6.  
 arpāya, cs. of r, *go. red. ao.*, 149 a 3.  
 arpitā and ārpita, pp. cs. of r, *go.*, 160, 3.  
 ārbuda, num. *ten millions*, 104.  
 aryamān, m., a *god*, 90.  
 arvāñc, a. *backward*, 93 b.  
 arh, *deserve*, pf., 139, 6.  
 ālam = āram, adv., synt. use of, 180.  
 alalābbhavant, pr. pt. *sounding merrily*, 184 d.  
 al, high grade of vowel l, 5 a.  
 ālpa, a. *small*, cpv. and spv. of, 103, 2 b.  
 avā, dem. prn. *thus*, 112 a β.  
 āva, prp. *down*, w. abl., 176, 3.  
 avagraha, m. *mark of separation*, p. 454, 10 a.  
 āvatta, cut off: pp. of dā, 160, 2 b.  
 avāni, f. *stream*, p. 82, f. n. 3.  
 avamā, spv. *lowest*, 120 c 1.  
 avayāj, f. *share of oblation*, 79, 3 a a.  
 āvara, cpv. *lower*, 120 c 1.  
 āvarena, adv. prp. *below*, w. abl., p. 209, f. n. 3.  
 avās, adv. *downwards*; prp. *down from, below* w. abl., 177, 3; w. inst., 177, 2.  
 avastād, adv. *below*, w. gen., 202 D.

avāñc, a. downward, 93 b.  
 āvāt, has shone, 3. s. s ao. of vas, 144, 2.  
 āvi, m. sheep, p. 81, f. n. 1.  
 1. aś, reach, see amś.  
 2. aś, eat, pr. stem, 134 E 4.  
 aśitāvant, pf. pt. having eaten, 161.  
 aśitī, nm. eighty, 104.  
 āśman, m. stone, 90, 1. 2 par. .  
 āśrait, 3. s. s ao. of śri, resort, 144, 2.  
 aśvīn, a. possessing horses, p. 64, f. n. 4.  
 aṣṭakṛtvās, nm. adv. eight times, 108 a.  
 aṣṭadhā, nm. adv. in eight ways, 108 b.  
 aṣṭamā, ord. eighth, 107.  
 aṣṭā, nm. eight, 104; 106 b (par. .)  
 aṣṭācatvāriṃśā, ord. forty-eighth, 107.  
 aṣṭādaśa, nm., 104; 106 c (par. .)  
 as, be, pr., 134 A 2 b; pr. pt. act., 156 a.  
 -as, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; stems in, 83, 2 a; p. 453, 9 A a; adv. sf. w. loc. sense, 179, 3; abl. gen. inf. in, 163, 3 a; 211, 3 a: changed to o, 145, 2 b.  
 asakāu, dem. prn. that little, 117 a.  
 asaścāt, Bv. ed. unequalled, 85 b.  
 āsiknī, a. f. black, p. 86, f. n. 3.  
 asiknī, f. name of a river, p. 86, f. n. 3.  
 āsrj, n. blood, 79, 3 b.  
 asāu, dem. prn. that there, 112 (par. .); synt. use, 195 B 2.  
 āstam, acc. adv. home, 178, 2; w. verbs, 184 c.  
 astamiké, loc. adv. at home, 178, 7.  
 āstodhvam, 2. pl. s ao. of stu, praise, 144, 2 a.  
 asthi, n. bone, 99, 4.  
 asma, prs. prn. stem, 109 b.  
 asmatrā, adv. among us, 179, 3.  
 asmātsakhi, Bv. ed. having us as companions, 109 b.  
 asmaḍ, prs. prn. stem in cds., 109 b.  
 asmadrūh, Tp. ed. hating us, 109 b.

asmāka, poss. prn. our, 116 a.  
 asmākam, gen. pl. prs. prn. of us, 116 a.  
 āsvapnā, sleepless, 79, 3 b.  
 ah, say, defective verb, pf., 139, 4.  
 āha, emphasizing pcl. just, 180.  
 āhamsana, a. rapacious, synt. cd., 189 B c.  
 āhan, n. day, 90; 91, 2; as final member of Bv. cds., 189, 3 c.  
 ahām, personal prn., I, 109.  
 ahamuttarā, n. dispute for precedence, synt. cd., 189 B c.  
 ahampūrvā, a. eager to be first, synt. cd., 189 B c.  
 āhar, n. day, 91, 2; 101, 1.  
 āharahar, every day, itv. cd., 189 C a.  
 āhardivi, day after day, mixed itv. cd., 189 C a, f. n. 1; accentuation, p. 457, e a.  
 aharpāti, m. lord of day, 49 d.  
 ahī, m. serpent, 100, I a.  
 āhait, 3. s. s ao. of hi, 144, 2.  
 ahorātrā, n. day and night, 186 A 2. accentuation, p. 457, e.  
 ahna = āhan, day, in cds. p. 275, f. n. 3.  
 Ā, vowel, dropped, p. 206, f. n. 3; low grade of, 5 c; reduced to ī or i, 148, 1 f; 160, 2; 169, 2; to i, p. 190, 2; shortened, 19 a, f. n. 5; 147 a 1; p. 273, f. n. 4; nasalized, 19 b, f. n. 1.  
 ā, prp. on, w. loc., acc., abl., 176, 2; reverses meaning of gam, go, and dā, give, p. 265, f. n. 6.  
 ā, emphasizing pcl., 180.  
 -ā, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; stems in, 97, 2; sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems in, 97; for a in sb., 134 A 4 c β; du. ending, p. 78, f. n. 13; p. 81, f. n. 1, 2; pl. n. ending, p. 78, f. n. 14.  
 āké, loc. adv. near, 178, 7.  
 ātmān, m. self, 115 b a.  
 ād, adv. then, 178, 5; synt. use, 180.  
 ādhī, f. care, 100 C a, f. n. 1.  
 ān-, pf. red., 139, 6; shortened, 140, 1.

- āna, *sf.* of mid. pt., pr. 158 *a*, pf. 159.
- āna, *sf.* of 2. s. ipv. act., 125, f. n. 9; 134 E 4.
- ānajanā, pf. pt. mid., of añj, *anoint*, 159.
- ānaśanā, pf. pt. mid., of amś, *reach*, 159.
- ānī, secondary nom. *sf.*, 182, 2.
- āp̄fk, adv. *in a mixed way*, 79, 1.
- ābhū, *a. present*, 100, II *b*.
- āyana, secondary nom. *sf.*, 182, 2.
- āyu, *n. life*, 98 *a* (p. 83).
- āyya, *gdv. sf.*, 162; 162, 2; 209, 3.
- ārāt, abl. adv. *from afar*, 178, 5.
- ārāttāt, adv. *from afar*, 179, 2.
- ārē, loc. adv. *afar*, 178, 7; *prp. w.* abl. or *gen.*, 177, 3; 202 D *a*.
- āryā, *f. a metre*, p. 436. f. n. 2.
- avām, *prs. prn. N. du.*, *we two*, 109.
- āvayāj, *m. priest who offers the oblation*, 79, 3 *a*.
- āvis, adv. *openly*, *w. verbs*, 184 *b*; *w. dat.*, 200 A 4 *b*.
- āśiṣṭha, *spv. swiftest*, 103, 2 *B*.
- āśīś, *f. prayer*, 83, 2 *b* *a*.
- āśū, *a. swift*, *spv. of.*, 103, 2 *B*.
- āsūyā, *inst. adv. swiftly*, 178, 3 *b*.
- ās, *n. face*, 83, 1.
- āsāt, abl. adv. *from near*, 178, 5.
- āsānā, *pr. pt. mid.* of ās, *sd*, 158 *a*.
- āsina, *irr. pr. pt. mid.* of ās, *sit*, 158 *a*.
- āsmākā, *pos-s. prn. our*, p. 113. f. n. 2.
- I, vowel, low grade of *e* and *ya*, 4 *a*; 5 *a*, *b*.
- i, *go*, 134, 1 *c* *a*: *pr. system of* (par., 132 pp. 130-1): *red. pf. pt.*, 157 *a*.
- i, *pri. nom. sf.*, 182, 1 *b*: *sec. nom. sf.*, 182, 2: *stems in*, 98.
- i-, connecting vowel, 89 *a*: 145.
- ij, *stems in*, 79, 3 *b*.
- id, *f. refreshment*, 80.
- it, *stems in*, 77, 1.
- ita, *pp. sf.*, 160, 3; *always taken by sec. verbs*, *ibid*.
- itara, *prn. a. other*, 117 *b*; 120, *a*.
- itās, adv. *from here*, 179, 2.
- iti, *pcl. thus*, *synt. use of*, 180; 196 *a* *β*; *use in Pada text*, p. 25, f. n. 2; p. 26, f. n. 1, 5.
- itthām, adv. *thus*, 179, 1 *a*.
- itthā, adv. *so*, 179, 1; *synt. use*, 180.
- id, emphasizing *pcl.*, 180; *accents verb. p.* 467, 19 A *d*.
- idām, *dem. prn. this*, 111: *as adv.*, 178, 2 *a*.
- idā, adv. *now*, 179, 3: *w. gen.*, D 2.
- idānim, adv. *now*, 179, 3 *β*; *w. gen.*, 202 D 2.
- idh, *kindle*, *rt. ao. op.*, 148, 4; *pt.*, 148, 6.
- idhe, *inf. to kindle*, 167 *a* (p. 191).
- in, *sec. nom. sf.*, 182, 2; *stems in*, 87; *accentuation of*, p. 454, B *a*.
- indra-vāyū, *du. cd.*, *Indra and Vāyu*, 186 A 1: *accentuation*, p. 457, f. n. 2.
- inv, *sncl. pr. stem*, 133 A 2 *b*; 134 C 4 *β*.
- imā, *dem. prn. stem*, *thus*, 111.
- imāthā, adv. *in this manner*, 179, 1.
- iya, secondary nom. *sf.*, 182, 2.
- iyant, *quantitative a. so much*, 118 *b* *par.*.
- iyām, *f. dem. prn. this*, 111.
- iran, 3. *pl. mid. ending of ppt.*, 140, 6.
- iva, *encl. pcl. as if, like*, 179, 1: 180; p. 452, 8 A *b*.
- iś, *wish*, *pr. stem*, 133 C 2; *pr. pt.*, 85.
- iś, *f. refreshment*, 80.
- iś, *ao. suffix*, 142: 145.
- iṣu, *f. arrow*, 98 *a* (p. 82).
- iṣṭāpūrtām, *n. Dv. cd.*, *what has been offered and given*, 186 A 3: *accentuation*, 457, *c*.
- iṣṭha, *pri. spv. suffix*, 103, 2; p. 453, 9 A *b*.
- is, *pri. nom. sf.*, 182, 1 *b*; *stems in*, 83, 2 *b*.
- ihā, adv. *here*, 179, 1.
- ī, vowel, often changed to *iy* in

- Sandhi, 57; low grade of *yā*, 5*b a*; ending of *du.* and of *amī*, uncontracted in Sandhi, 25*a*, *b, c*; inserted in int. red., 172*a*; 173, 3; sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems in, 95; 100*b*; connecting vowel, 144, 2 (*s* ao.); 145*b* (*iṣ* ao.); 160, 3 *a* pp.); 162, 4 (*gdv.*).
- īd, f. *praise*, 80.
- īd, *praise*, pr. stem, 134 A 3*b*.
- īdīksa, prn. ed. *such*, 117.
- īdīś, prn. ed. *such*, 117.
- īdīśa, prn. ed., 117, f. n. 4.
- ina, secondary nom. suffix, 182, 2.
- im, encl. pronominal particle, 180; p. 452, 8 A *a*.
- im, ending of 1. s. *iṣ* aorist, 145*c*.
- iya, secondary nom. suffix, 182, 2.
- iyāms, pri. cpv. suffix, 103, 2; p. 453, 9 A *c*.
- iyivāms, pf. pt. act. of *i*, *go*, 89*a*.
- ivant, prn. derivative. *so great*, 118*c*.
- īś, *rule*, pr. stem, 134 A 3*b*; 134 A 4*c a*.
- īś, m. *lord*, 79, 4.
- īśvarā, a. *able*, concord of, 194 B 2*a*; w. inf., 216 (p. 365 *β*); w. gen. inf., 211, 3 *a a*; 211, 3 *b a*; w. yād and op, 216 (p. 364 *β*).
- U, vowel, low grade of *o* and *va*, 5*a, b*.
- u, encl. pcl. *nou. pray*, 180; form of, in Pada text, p. 25, f. n. 2; p. 452, 8 A *b*.
- u, stems in, 98.
- ukṣān, m. *ox*, 90, 1 (p. 68).
- uc, *be pleased*, red. pf. pt., 157*a*.
- uccā, adv. *on high*, 178, 3*b*.
- uccāis, adv. *on high*, 178, 3*b*.
- ut, stems in, 77, 1.
- utā, cj. *and*, 180.
- utō, cj. *and also*, synt. use, 180.
- uttamā, spv. *highest*, 103, 1*c*.
- ūttara, cpv. *higher*, 103, 1*c*; 120*c* 1 (par.).
- uttarāt, abl. adv. *from the north*, 178, 5.
- ūttareṇa, adv. prp. *north of*, w. acc., 177, 1, f. n. 3; 197 B *c β*; p. 209, f. n. 3.
- ūd, f. *uace*, 77, 3*a*.
- ud, stems in, 77, 3*b*.
- ūdañc, a. *upward*, 93*a*; *northward of*, w. gen., 202 D *β*.
- udātta, m. *rising accent*, p. 448, 1; p. 451, 6; *how marked*, p. 449, 2; p. 450, 3. 4, 5.
- una, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1*b*.
- ūpa, prp. *to*, w. acc., 176*b*; *upon*, w. loc., *ibid.*
- upadhmaniya, *labial breathing*, 3*g*; 14; 15; 43, 2.
- upamā, spv. *highest*, 120*c* 1.
- ūpara, cpv. *lower*, 120*c* 1.
- upāri, prp. *above*, w. acc., 177, 1; 197 B *c*.
- upāristād, adv. *behind*, w. gen., 202 D.
- upānāh, f. *shoe*, 81, f. n. 1.
- ūbhaya, a. *of both kinds*, 120*c* 3 (par.).
- ubhayātas, adv. *on both sides of*, w. acc., 197 B *c β*.
- ubhayadyūś, adv. *on both days*, 179, 1.
- ubhayāś, inst. adv. *in both ways*, 178, 3*c*.
- ur, ending of gen. s., 99, 1. 2; 101; of 3. pl. act.: impf. 134 A 4*c*; p. 125, f. n. 7; pf., 136; ppf., 140, 6; *s* ao., 143, 1; root ao., 148, 1.
- urū, a. *wide*, 98*c*; cpv. of, 103, 2*a*.
- uruvyāñc, a. *far-extending*, p. 54, f. n. 1.
- urviyā, inst. adv. *far*, 178, 3*b*.
- urvī, f. *earth*, du. of, p. 81, f. n. 14.
- uśānā, m. a name, 97, 2*a*.
- uśīj, a. *desiring*, 79, 3*b* (par.).
- ūś, f. *dawn*, 80.
- uśās, f. *dawn*, 83, 2*a*.
- uśāsā, f. elliptical du., *dawn and night*, 193, 2*a*.
- ūstrānām, gen. pl. without cerebral *n*, p. 43, f. n. 1.
- uśnīh, f. a metre, 81; p. 444, 1. p. 476, 11 A.
- us, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1*b*; stems in, 83, 2*c*.
- uśf, f. *dawn*, 101, 1.

Ū, vowel often changed to uv in Sandhi, 57; shortened to u, p. 274, f.n. 1; pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; stems in, 100 (pp. 88-90).

ūdhā, pp. of vah, *carry*, 160, 2.

ūf, inst. of ūti, f. *aid*, p. 81, f. n. 4.

ūdhan, n. *adder*, 91, 6.

ūdhar, n. *adder*, 91, 6; 101, 1.

ūrj, f. *rigour*, 79, 3 a.

ūrnamradas, ed., *soft as wool*, 83, 2 a.

ūrdhvāthā, adv. *upwards*, 179, 1.

ūh, *consider*, pr. stem, 133 A 1.

ūh, *remove*, 133 A 1, f. n. 2.

Ū, vowel, low grade of ar and ra, 5 a, b; before y becomes ri, 58; stems in, 101.

Ū, go, pr., 133 C 2; 134 B 3 a; a ao., 147 c; 148, 1 g; root ao. inj., 148, 3; root ao. op., 148, 4; root ao. pt., 148, 6.

rgmin, a. *praising*, 87.

řc, f. *stanza*, 79; 1, p. 437.

řjśvan, m. a name, 90 a.

řnv, *send*, pr., 134 C 4 B.

řtayā, inst. adv. *in the right way*, 178, 3 a.

řtaspati, m. *lord of pious works*, p. 273, f. n. 3.

řtāvan, a. *regular*, 90, 3; v. in -vas, *ibid.*

řtuthā, adv. *regularly*, 179, 1.

řtuśās, adv. *season by season*, 179, 1.

řté, adv. prp. *without*, 178, 7; w. abl., 177, 3; w. acc., 197 B c a (p. 303).

řtvij, m. *priest*, 79, 3, f. n. 4.

řdh, *thrive*, root ao. op., 148, 4; pt., 148, 6.

řbhukśān, m. *chief of the Rbhūs*, 90, 1 (p. 68).

Ř before y becomes řr or řr.

Ū, vowel, low grade of al, 4 a (p. 4).

Ū, diphthong, originally āi, p. 22, f. n. 3; high grade of i, 5 a; Sandhi of final, 21; internal Sandhi of, 59; unchangeable

as du. ending, 26; for az, 4 b; 134 A 2 b; p. 149, f. n. 2; for ā in sa o., 143, 3; shortened before a, p. 437, a 4.

éka, nm. *one*, 104; 105, 1 (par.); 120 b.

ekadhā, adv. *singly*, 179, 1 a.

ekapadā verse, p. 441, f. n. 6.

ekavimsā, ord. *twenty-first*, 107.

ekasasthā, ord. *sixty-first*, 107.

ékādaśā, nm. *eleven*, 104; 106 c (par.).

ekādaśā, ord. *eleventh*, 107.

ékān ná vimśati, nm. *nineteen*, 104 a B.

ékaika, nm. ed. *one by one*, p. 282, f. n. 4.

etā, dem. prn. *this*, 101 a 1 (par.); correlative use, 195 B 4 a; = *well known*, *ibid.*; anaphoric use, 195 B 4 b; w. following yād = *that is to say*, 195 B 4 a.

etādfkṣa, prn. ed. *such*, 117.

etādrś, prn. ed. *such*, 117.

etāvant, prn. derivative, *so great*, 118 c.

ed, ij. *to!* with acc., 197 B c γ.

ena, encl. prn., *he, she, it*, 112 a (par.); p. 452, 8 A a.

erā, inst. adv. *in this way*, 178, 3.

-enya, gdv. suffix, 162, 3; 209, 4.

-eya, secondary nom. sf., 182, 2.

evā, adv. *thus*, 179, 1; synt. use, 180.

evāthā, adv. *just as*, 179, 1.

evām, adv. *thus*, 179, 1; synt. use, 180.

eva-yāvas, voc. *going quickly*, 90, 3.

eśa, dem. prn. *this*, Sandhi of, 48; 110 a 1; 195, 4 a.

O, diphthong, originally āu, p. 22, f. n. 3; high grade of u, 4 b; low grade of, 4 a; internal Sandhi of, 59; for az, 15, 2 k a; p. 47, f. n. 3; for azh, p. 47, f. n. 3; 4 b; stem in, 102, 2; shortened before a, p. 437 a 4.

okivāms, pf. pt. act. of uc, 89 a.

ótave, dat. inf. *to weave*, 167 b 4.

oṣam, adv. *quickly*, 103, 2 a.  
 oṣiṣṭha, spv. *very quick*, 103, 2 a.  
 ohānā, pr. pt. of ūh, *consider*, 158 a.

AI, diphthong, low grade of, 5 d;  
 Sandhi of final, 22; internal  
 Sandhi of, 59; stem in, 102.  
 -ais, inst. pl. ending, p. 78, f. n. 9.

AU, diphthong, low grade of, 5 d;  
 Sandhi of final, 22; internal  
 Sandhi of, 59; stem in, 102.  
 -au, ending of 1. 3. s. pf. act.,  
 136, 4; of N. A. du., p. 59,  
 f. n. 2; p. 78, f. n. 13.

K, insertion of transitional, 35.  
 ka, inter. prn. *who?* 113.  
 -ka, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b: sec.  
 nom. sf., 182, 2.  
 kakúd, f. *summū*, 77, 3 b.  
 kakúbh, f. *peak*, 78, 2; a metre,  
 p. 444, 3.  
 katamá, inter. prn. a. *who?* (of  
 many), 117 b; 120 a.  
 katará, prn. a. *which* (of two)?,  
 117 b; 120 a.  
 káti, nm. du. *how many?* 113 a;  
 118 a.  
 katidhā, inter. adv. *how many*  
*times?* 179, 1.  
 katpayá, a. *greatly swelling*, 113 a.  
 kathám, inter. adv. *how?* 179, 1 a.  
 káthā, inter. adv. *how?* p. 354, 2 a;  
 216, 2 a.  
 kád, inter. prn. *what?* 113.  
 kádartha, a. *having what purpose?*  
 113 a.  
 kadā, inter. adv. *when?* 179, 3;  
 p. 354, 2 a; 216, 2 a.  
 kadrū, f. *Soma vessel*, p. 89, f. n. 3.  
 kániṣṭha, spv. *smallest*, 103, 2 b.  
 kanīṣṭhā, spv. *youngest*, p. 95,  
 f. n. 3.  
 kániyāms, cpv. *lesser*, 103, 2 a;  
*younger*, 88.  
 kanyā, f. *girl*, p. 96, f. n. 3.  
 káprth, n. *penis*, 77, 2.  
 kām, adv. *well*, synt. use, 180.  
 kam, pcl. used after nú, sú, hí,  
 180; p. 453, 8 B d.

kāya, inter. prn. *who?* 113 b.  
 kayá, inst. adv. *how?* 178, 3 c.  
 kārna, ear, compounded w.  
 184 c.  
 karmadhāraya, poss. eds., 188;  
 189 d; accentuation of, p. 455,  
 10 d 1.  
 kārman, n. *work*, 90, 2 (p. 69).  
 kasipú, m. n. *mat*, 98 a.  
 kás ca, indefinite prn. *any one*,  
 119 b.  
 kás caná, indef. prn. *any*, 119 b.  
 kás cid, indef. prn. *any*, 119 b.  
 kākúd, f. *palate*, 77, 3 b.  
 kākubha pragātha, m. a kind of  
*mixed strophe*, p. 446, 11 B 1.  
 Kāthaka Samhitā, accentuation  
 of, p. 450, 3.  
 kāmam, adv. *at will*, 197 A 5 a.  
 kāmāya, adv. dat. *for the sake of*,  
 200 B 5.  
 kās, f. *cough*, 83, 1.  
 kí, inter. prn. stem in eds., 113 a.  
 kikkitā, ij., 181.  
 kikkirā, ij., 181; w. kr, *tear to*  
*tatters*, 184 d.  
 kimkará, m. *servant*, 113 a.  
 kimtvā, synt. ed. *asking garra-*  
*lously*, 189 B c.  
 kím, inter. prn. *what?* 113; inter.  
 pcl. *why?* 178, 2 a; 180.  
 kíyant, prn. der. *how great?* 113 a;  
 118 b.  
 kila, adv. *indeed*, synt. use, 180.  
 kidṛś, prn. ed. *what like?* 117.  
 kívant, prn. ed. *how far?* 118 c.  
 ku, inter. stem in derivatives,  
 113 a.  
 kumārī, f. *girl*, 100, 1 b a (p. 88).  
 kuvitsa, some one. synt. ed.,  
 189 B c.  
 kuvid, inter. pcl., 180; p. 354, 2 a;  
 216, 2 a; accents verb, p. 467,  
 19 B.  
 kúha, inter. adv. *where?* 113 a;  
 179, 1.  
 kr, *make*, 127, 4 a; pr. system,  
 132 (par. ; anomalous pr. stem,  
 134 C 4; pr. pt., 85; pf., 38, 2:  
 pf. pt., 157; 89, 1 (par.); a ao.,  
 transfers. 147 a 2; root ao.,  
 148, 1 b par.; op. 148, 4; inj.,

- 148, 3; pt., 148, 6; sb., 148, 2 (par.); impv., 148, 5; ps. ao., 155; ft., 151 *b* (par.); ft. pt., 85; 151 *b* 2; prec., 148, 4 *a*.
- kṛ-t**, *a. making*, 77, 1.
- kṛt**, *cut*, pr., 133 C 1; ft., 151 *a*.
- kṛtvas**, nm. adv. *times*, 108 *a*.
- kṛp**, *f. beauty*, 78, 1.
- kṛp**, *lament*, pr. stem, 133 A 1.
- krṣ**, *drag*, red. ao., 149, 1.
- kṛ**, *scatter*, pr., 133 C 3.
- kṛp**, *be adapted*, red. ao., 149, 1.
- kévala**, *a. exclusive*, 120 *c* 3.
- krand**, *cry out*, pf., 137, 2 *d*: *a* ao., 147 *b*; red. ao., 149, 1; *s* ao., 144, 5.
- kram**, *stride*, pr. stem, 133 A 1; root ao., 148, 1 *d*; inj., 148, 3; *is* ao., 145, 1 (par.).
- krūñc**, m. *curlew*, 79, 1.
- krudh**, *be angry*, red. ao. inj., 149, 3.
- krusá**, *cry out*, *sa* ao., 141 *a*.
- ksáp**, *f. night*, 78, 1; gen. adv. of *a night*, 202 D 3 *a*.
- ksám**, *f. earth*, 78, 3; accentuation of, p. 458, *c* 1.
- ksar**, *flow*, *s* ao., 144, 5.
- ksá**, *f. abode*, 97, 2.
- ksíp**, *throw*, red. ao. inj., 149, 3.
- ksíp**, *f. finger*, 78, 1.
- ksúdh**, *f. hunger*, 77, 4.
- ksúbh**, *f. push*, 78, 2.
- ksaipra**, *a. quickly pronounced Svarita* accent in Sandhi, p. 465, *f. n. 1*.
- ksnu**, *whet*, pr. stem, 134, 1 *a*.
- Khá**, *n. aperture*, 97, 3.
- khan**, *dig*, pf., 137, 2 *b*; ps. stem, 154 *d*.
- khálu**, *emphasizing* *pel.*, *indeed*, 180.
- khá**, *f. uell*, 97, 2.
- khidvāms**, *oppressing*, 157 *b*.
- khyā**, *see*, *a* ao., 147 *a* 1.
- Gam**, *go*, pr. stem, 133 A 2: pf., 137, 2 *b*; 138, 7; 140, 3: pf. pt., 157; per. pf., 139, 9 *a*: *a* ao., 147 *a* 2 (transfers); *s* ao., 144, 3: rt. ao., 148, 1 *a*: op., 148, 4, prec. 148, 4 *a*, impv. 148, 5, pt. 148, 6; *ao.* ps., 155; *gd.*, 165 *a*.
- gám**, *f. earth*, 78, 3.
- gamádhye**, dat. inf. *to go*, 167 *b* 7 *a*.
- gā**, *sing*, *siṣ* aorist, 146.
- gāthín**, m. *singer*, 87.
- gāyatrī** stanza, p. 438, 3 *a*; trochaic, p. 439, 3 *a*.
- gír**, *f. praise*, 82, *f. n. 5*; *a. praising*, 82, *f. n. 6*.
- gúggulu**, n. *bdellium*, 98 *b*.
- guna**, high grade (of vowels), 5 *a*; 5 *a* *a*: 17: 17 *a*; 19 *a*; 21; in dec., 98; in conj., 125, 1. 2: 127, 1. 2; pr. stem, 133 A 1: 134, 1 *c*; 134, 1 *c* *a*: pr. pt. mid., 158 *a*; *a* ao., p. 167, *f. n. 3*; *a* ao., 147 *c*; 148, 1 *g*: red. ao., 149; *s* ao., 143, 1. 2. 3; *is* ao., 145, 1; ps. ao., 155; ft., 151 *a*; *gdv.*, 162, 1 *b*, *c*; *cs.*, 168, 1; 168, 1 *c*.
- guh**, *hide*, pr. stem, 133 A 1; *sa* ao., 141 *a*.
- gúh**, *f. hiding-place*, 81.
- gūdhá**, pp. of *guh*, *hide*, 160, 2.
- gr**, *waken*, red. ao., 149, 1; 149 *a* 1; *ipv.*, 149, 5.
- grbh**, *f. seizure*, 78, 2.
- grī**, *swallow*, pr. stem, 133 C 3; red. ao., 149, 1.
- go**, m. *bull*, *f. cow*, 102; 102, 2 (par.); accentuation of, p. 458 *c* 1.
- gó-mant**, *a. possessing cows*, 86.
- go-sán**, *a. winning cows*, 77, 5.
- gdha**, rt. ao. of *ghas*, 148, 1 *g*.
- gdha**, pp. of *ghas*, *eat*, 160, 2 *a*.
- gná**, *f. divine woman*, 97, 2.
- grabh**, *seize*, *is* ao., 145 *b*: pr. system, 132 (par.): pr. stem, 134 E 2: pf., 137, 2 *c*; *cs.*, 168, irr. 5.
- grabhé**, dat. inf. *to seize*, 167 *a* (p. 191).
- grah**, *seize*, pr. stem, 134 E 2, 4: pf., 137, 2 *c*: ps., 154, 6.
- grávan**, m. *pressing stone*, 90, 1. 3.
- gláu**, m. *f. lump*, 102: 102, 5.
- Gha**, *emphasizing encl. pel.*, 180; p. 452, 8 A *b*.



- ghánighnat, pr. pt. int. of han, *kill*, 85 b.
- ghas, cat, pf., 137, 2 b; pf. pt., 157 a; rt. ao., 148, 1 d; des., 171, 5.
- ghrtávant, a. *having ghee*, 86 (p. 64, f. n. 3).
- ghnánt, pr. pt. of han, *kill*, 85.
- ghrā, *smell*, pr. stem, 134 B 3 β.
- Ca, cj. *and*, syntactical use, 180; *if* w. sb., p. 360 δ; p. 452, 8 A b; 467, 19 B.
- cakrvāms, pf. pt., *having done*, 89 (par.).
- cakrī, f. *wheel*, 100 I a (p. 86, f. n. 1).
- cākṣus, n. *eye*, 83, 2; 83, 2 c; a. *seeing*, 83, 2 c.
- catūr, nm. *four*, 104; 105, 4 par. .
- caturthā, ord. *fourth*, 107.
- cāturdaśa, nm. *fourteen*, 104; 106 c (par.).
- caturdhā, adv. *in four ways*, 108 b.
- cāturvaya, nm. der. *fourfold*, 108 c.
- catūs, nm. adv. *four times*, 108 a.
- catustrimśā, ord. *thirty-fourth*, 107.
- catvārimśā, ord. *fortieth*, 107.
- catvārimśāt, nm. *forty*, 104.
- canā, pcl. *not even*, synt. use, 180; accents verb, p. 467, 19 A d.
- cāru, a. *dear*, 98 a c.
1. ci, *gather*, pf., 139, 4.
2. ci, *note*, pf., 139, 4.
- cit, *perceive*, pr. stem, 134 A 4 c a; pf. pt., 157 b a; rt. ao., 148, 1 d; s ao., 144, 5.
- cīt, f. *thought*, 77, 1.
- cīd, pcl. *even*, synt. use, 180; p. 452, 8 A b.
- ciscā, ij. *whiz!* 181.
- céd, cj. *if* synt. use, 180; w. op., p. 363, 5; p. 467, 19 B.
- cyu, *stir*, pf., 139, 8; red. ao., 149, 1; inj., 149, 3; op., 149, 4.
- Ch, doubling of, 51; produces length by position, p. 437, a 3.
- cha, pr. stem sf., 133 A 2; 133 C 2.
- chand, *seem*, s ao., 144, 5.
- chāndas, n. *metre*, p. 436, f. n. 1.
- chid, *split*, pf. pt., 157 a; rt. ao., inj., 148, 3.
- J before conj. s, 63 (p. 41, f. n. 3).
- jāgat, a. *going*; n. *inanimate world*, 85 b.
- jagatī, f. a *metre*, p. 442, 7.
- jaganvāms, pf. pt. act. of gam, 89 a.
- jagmivāms, pf. pt. act. of gam, *go*, 89 a.
- jajñivāms, pf. pt. of jāñ, 89 a.
- jan, *beget*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 b; pf., 137, 2 b; red. ao., 149, 1 (par.); pr. stem, 154 d; ps. ao., 155 a 1; es. pt., 85.
- janayitf, a. *create*, 101, 2 b.
- jāni, f. *wife*, 99, 1 a.
- jānitri, f. *mother*, 101, 2 c.
- janūs, n. *birth*, 83, 2 c.
- jām, f. *earth*, 78, 3.
- jamat, palatalized ao. pt. of gam, *go*, 189 A 2 a (p. 280, f. n. 4).
- jarās, m. *old age*, 83, 2 a a.
- jāviṣṭha, spv. *quickest*, 103, 2.
- jāvīyāms, cpv. *quicker*, 103, 2.
- jahī, 2. s. pr. ipv. of han, *strike*, 134 A 2 c; p. 41, f. n. 1.
- jā, m. f. *child*, 97, 2.
- jānu, n. *knee*, du. of. p. 81, f. n. 14, 15.
- jāpāya, es. of ji, *conquer*: red. ao., 149 a 3.
- jāraya, den. *play the lover*, ps. ao., 155 a 2.
- ji, *conquer*, pf., 139, 4; pf. pt., 157 b a; rt. ao. inj., 148, 3; s ao., 144, 5; ft., 151 a; es. p. 196, f. n. 1.
- jīt, a. *conquering*, 77, 1.
- jinv, *quicken*, pr. stem, 133 A 3 b; 134 C 4 β.
- jihvāmūliya, guttural spirant, 3 g; 14; 15 j; 43, 2.
- ji, *overpower*, pr. stem, 134 E 1.
- jīvātave, dat. inf. *to live*, 167 b 4.
- juhū, f. *tongue*, 100, II a; *sacrificial spoon*, *itid*.
- jū, *hasten*, pr. stem, 134 E 1.
- jū, a. *speeding*, 100, II a.
- jī, *waste away*, pr. stem, 133 B 2.
- jéman, a. *victorious*, 90, 2.
- jōgu, a. *victorious*, 100, II a.
- jñaptā, pp. es. of jñā, *know*, p. 185, f. n. 3.
- jñā, *know*, pr. stem, 134 E 3; pr.

- pt., 85; rt. ao. op., 148, 4; *sri* ao., 146.
- jñāpāya, es. of jñā: red. ao., 149 a 3.
- jñās, m. *relative*, 83, 1.
- jyā, f. *bousting*, 97, 2.
- jyāyāms, cpv. *greater*, 88: 103, 2 a.
- jyēsthā, spv. *greatest*, 103, 2; as final member of Bv. ed., 189, 1 b.
- jyēsthā, spv. *eldest*, 103, 2.
- jyōtis, n. *light*, 83, 2.
- T, interposed in Sandhi, 36 a; 40, 1; in gdv., 162, 1 a; determinative sf., 77, 1; 182, 1 a; 187 A a (in eds.); stems in secondary, 77, 1.
- tā, dem. prn. *that*, 119 (par.); in syntax: position of, 191 j; as corr. 195 B 3: w. prs. prns., 195 B 3 b a; w. dem. prns., 195 B 3 b β.
- ta, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b: sf. of pp., 160.
- tams, *shake*, pf., 137, 2 a; a ao., 147 b.
- takā, dem. prn. *that both*, 110 a 3; 117 a.
- tātas, adv. *thence*, synt. use, 180.
- tāti, nm. der. *so many*, 118 a.
- tatpuruṣa compounds, 100. I a; 187, 2 a; w. acc. sense, 187 A 1. inst., A 2, dat., A 3, abl. A 4. gen., A 5, loc., A 6; as possessives, 189, 2; accentuation of, p. 456. 2.
- tāthā, adv. *thus*, 110 a; 179, 1. synt. use, 180.
- tād, adv. *then*, *thence*, synt. use, 180.
- tādapas, Bv. ed. *accustomed to that work*, 110 a.
- tadā, adv. *then*, 179, 3.
- tadānim, adv. *then*, 179, 3 β.
- tan, *stretch*, pr. stem, 134 C 4 a; pf., 137, 2 a, b; 140, 1, 2: s ao., 144, 2; 144, 5; rt. ao., 148, 1 a; ps. stem, 154 a.
- tān, f. *succession*, 77, 5, accent, p. 458, c 1.
- tana, secondary nom. sf., 182, 2.
- tana, ending of 2. pl. impf. and ipv., 133 A 5.
- tānu, a. *thin*, 95 c.
- tanū, f. *body*, p. 89 (par.); *self*, 115 b.
- tandri, f. *nearness*, p. 88 a.
- tap, *heat*, pf., 137, 2 a; 138 b; 140, 1; s ao., 144, 2; red. ao. sb., 149, 2.
- tāpus, a. *hot*, 83, 2 c.
- tam, *fant*, pr. stem, 133 B 3.
- tama, sec. spv. sf., 103, 1; 117 b; 120 a; 182; ord. sf., 107; adverbs formed w., p. 301 β; accentuation of, p. 454, 9 B b.
- tār, f. *star*, 82, f. n. 5; 82 b.
- tar, loc. inf. of stems in, 167, 4 b.
- tara, sec. cpv. sf., 103, 1; 117 b; 120 a; 182, 2; adverbs formed w., p. 301 β.
- tārhi, adv. *then*, synt. use, 180.
- tavāstara, cpv. *stronger*, 103, 1.
- tavā, dat. inf. in, senses of, 211, 1 b δ; accentuation of, p. 452, 7.
- tavyā, gdv. suffix, 162; 162, 5; 209, 5.
- tāvyāms, cpv. *stronger*, 103, 2 a.
- tas, adv. sf., w. abl. sense, 179, 2.
- tasthivāms, pf. pt. of sthā, 89 a.
- tāsmād, abl. adv. *therefore*, 180.
- tā, secondary nom. sf., 182, 2.
- tāt, sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems in, 77, 1; adv. sf. w. abl. sense, 179, 2; ending of 2. s. pr. ipv. act., p. 125: 133 A 4; 133 C 3 a; 134 C 4 δ; 168 c, f. n. 2 es. .
- tāti, secondary nom. sf., 182, 2.
- tād, adv. *thus*, 178, 5.
- tādri, prn. ed. *such*, 117.
- tādri, prn. ed., *such*, p. 113, f. n. 4.
- tāvakā, poss. prn. *hy*, 116 b.
- tāvant, prn. der. *so great*, 118 c.
- ti, i. m. a. sf., 118 a; prn. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.
- tiraścī, m. a man's name, 190, 1 b.
- tirās, prp. *across*, w. acc., 176, 1; 197 B c; adv. *across*, 179, 2; *aside*, compounded w. verbs, 184 b.
- tiryāñc, a. *transverse*, 93 a.
- tikṣṇā, a. *sharp*, 103, 2 β.
- tīkṣṇiyāms, cpv. *sharper*, 103, 2 β.
- tū, pcl. *then*, but, synt. use, 180.

- tu, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.  
tud, *thrust*, pr., 125, 2; 133 C 1;  
pf., 138, 1.  
-tum, acc. inf. in, p. 194; 211, 2 b.  
turiya, ord. *fourth*, 107.  
tuviśván, a. *roaring aloud*, 77, 5.  
-tr, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; stems  
in, 101, 2; p. 453, 9 A d.  
tr̥ca, m. n. *triplet*, p. 446, 11 A.  
tr̥tīya, ord. *third*, 107; 120 c 3.  
tr̥p, be *pleased*, pr. stem, 133 C 1.  
tr̥ṣṇāj, a. *thirsty*, 79, 3 b.  
tr̥h, *crush*, pr. stem, 134 D 2.  
tṛ, *cross*, pr. stem, 133 B 2; 133 C 3.  
te, encl. dat. gen. s. of tvám, *thou*,  
109 a; p. 452, 8 A a.  
téjīṣṭha, spv. *very sharp*, 103, 2.  
téjīyāms, cpv. *sharper*, 103, 2.  
téna, inst. adv. *therefore*, 180.  
Taittiriya Āraṇyaka, accented,  
p. 448, 1.  
Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa, accented,  
p. 448, 1; p. 449.  
Taittiriya Saṃhitā, how accented,  
p. 449.  
-tos, abl. gen. inf. in, 167, 3 b;  
211, 3 b.  
-tta, syncopated pp. of dā, *give*,  
160, 2 b.  
-tna, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
-tnu, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
tmán, m. *self*, 90, 2.  
tyá, dem. prn. *that*, 110 a 2;  
195 B 5.  
-tya, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
-tyā, gd. suffix, 164; 165: 210.  
tyaj, *forsake*, pr. stem, 135, 4.  
tyád, dem. prn. n. as adv., 195 B 5.  
-tra, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
trā, adv. sf. w. loc. sense, 179, 3;  
= loc., 179, 3 a.  
trayá, nm. der. *threefold*, 108 c.  
trā, *protect*, s ao. op., 143, 4.  
trā, m. *protector*, 97, 2.  
-trā, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.  
trī, nm. *three*, 104; 105, 3 (par. ;  
in Bv. compounds, p. 455, 10 c. d.  
triṃśāt, nm. *thirty*, 104; 106 d  
(par.).  
trīdhā, nm. adv. *in three ways*,  
108 b.  
trivṛt, a. *threefold*, 77.  
triṣṭubh, f. *triple praise*, 78, 2  
(par.); a metre, p. 438. f n. 1, 2;  
p. 441, 5; triplets, p. 446, 11 A.  
tris, nm. adv. *thrice*, 108 a; 179, 1;  
w. gen., 202 D 3.  
tredhā, nm. adv. *in three ways*,  
108 b.  
tva, dem. prn. *many a one*, 112 a a  
(par.); p. 452, 8 A a.  
tvá, poss. prn., *thy*, 116 b.  
tva- = tvám, *thou*, in derivatives  
or as first member of a cd.,  
109 b.  
-tva, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2; sf.  
forming gdv., 162; 162, 4;  
209, 2.  
tvác, f. *skin*, 79, 1.  
tvad-, prs. prn. as first member  
of a cd., 109 b.  
tvádyoni, a. *derived from thee*, 109 b.  
-tvana, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
tvám, prs. prn. *thou*, 109 (par.).  
tváyata, Tp. cd. *presented by thee*,  
109 b.  
tvā, encl. prs. prn. acc. of tvám,  
109 a; p. 452, 8 A a.  
-tvā, suffix of gd., 163, 2; 210.  
-tvāya, suffix of gd., 163, 3; 210;  
added to cs. stem, p. 189, f. n. 1.  
tvāvā, emphasizing pel., 180.  
tvāvānt, prn. der. *like thee*, 118 c.  
tviś, be *stirred*, pr. stem, 134 A 4 c.  
tvís, f. *excitement*, 80.  
-tvī, suffix of gl., 163, 1; 210.  
tvái, pel. *but indeed*, 180.  
tsar, *approach stealthily*, s ao., 144, 5.  
-Tha, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; sec.  
nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
-tham, adv. suffix, 179, 1 a.  
-thā, pri. vom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
-thā, adv. suffix of manner  
(= inst.), 179, 1.  
Damś, *bite*, pr. stem, 133 A 4.  
dāksat, ao. pt. of dah, *burn*, 85 b.  
daksinatás, adv. *from the right*,  
179, 2; w. gen., 202 D.  
daksinatrá, adv. *on the right*,  
179, 3.  
dāksinena, adv. *south of*, w. acc.,  
197 B c β; p. 209, f. n. 3.

dagh, *reach*, rt. ao. inj., 148, 3;  
 ipv., 148, 5; pr., 148, 4 a.  
 dattá, pp. of dā, *give*, 160, 2 b;  
 134 B 3 β.  
 dádat, pr. pt. of dā, *give*, 85 b.  
 dadhi, n. *curds*, 99, 4.  
 dadhík, adv. *boldly*, 80.  
 dadhís, a. *bold*, 80.  
 dánt, m. *tooth*, 85 a.  
 dabh, *harm*, pf., 137, 2 a.  
 dám, n. (?), *house*, 78, 3.  
 -dam, adv. suffix of time, 179, 3.  
 dāmpati, m. *lord of the house*,  
 78, 3 a; p. 273, f. n. 3.  
 dāviyāms, *farther*, 103, 2 a.  
 dása, nm. *ten*, 106 c (par.).  
 dásataya, nm. der. *tenfold*, 108 c.  
 daśamā, ord. *tenth*, 107.  
 dāsyave vīka, m. *Wolf to the Dasya*,  
 as a name. 200 A 2 a γ.  
 dah, *burn*, s ao., 144, 5; s ao. pt.,  
 143 b; 156 a; ft., 151 a; pt.,  
 151 b 2.  
 1. dā, *give*, pr. stem, 134 B 1 b;  
 134 B 3 a; 134 B 3 β; pf. pt.,  
 157; 157 b a; s ao., 144, 3;  
 a ao., 147 a 1; rt. ao. inj.,  
 148, 3; op., 148, 4; ft., 151 a;  
 pp., 160, 2 b.  
 2. dā, *cut*, s ao., 144, 3; op., 143, 4.  
 dā, m. *giver*, 97, 2.  
 -dā, adv. suffix of time, 179, 3.  
 dātár, m. *giver*, 101, 2 (par.).  
 -dānim, adv. suffix of time,  
 179, 3 β.  
 dāman, n. *giving*, 90, 2.  
 dāru, n. *wood*, 98 a (p. 83).  
 dāván, n. *giving*, 90, 3.  
 dās, f. *worship*, 79, 4.  
 dāśat, pr. pt. *worshipping*, 85 b;  
 156 a.  
 dāśivāms, unred. pf. pt., 157 b.  
 dāśvāms, unred. pf. pt., 157 b.  
 didrkśēnya, ds. gdv. *worthy to be*  
*seen*, 162, 3.  
 div, *play*, fourth conj. class, 125, 3.  
 div, m. f. *sky*, 99, 5 (p. 85, f. n. 1).  
 dívá, inst. adv. *by day*, 178, 3.  
 divédive, itv. ed. *day by day*,  
 189 C a; 200 B 3 a.  
 díś, f. *direction*, 63 b (f. n. 1);  
 79, 4.

dīp, *shine*, irr. red. ao., 149 a 1.  
 dīrghá, a. *long*, 103, 2 a.  
 dúghāna, pr. pt. mid. of duh,  
*mlk.*, 158 a.  
 duś, *spoil*, cs. future of, 151 a a.  
 dustára, a. *hard to cross*, 50 b.  
 duhśáha, a. *hard to resist*, 50 b.  
 dus-, adv. in eds., Sandhi of, 49 c;  
 accent of, p. 455, 10 c a.  
 duh, *milk*, pr. stem, 134 A 4 b;  
 134 A 4 c a; sa ao., 141 a; s ao.  
 op., 143, 4.  
 dúhāna, pr. pt., mid. of duh, 158 a.  
 duhitár, f. *daughter*, 101, 2.  
 dū, f. *gift*, 100 II a.  
 dūdābha, a. *hard to deceive*, 49 c.  
 dūdās, a. *not worshipping*, 49 c.  
 dūdñí, a. *multicoloured*, 49 c.  
 dūñáśa, a. *hard to attain*, 49 c.  
 dūñáśa, a. *hard to destroy*, 49 c.  
 dūtí, f. *messenger*, p. 88 a.  
 dūrá, a. *far*, cpv. of, 103, 2 d.  
 dūrám, adv. *far*, 178, 2.  
 dūrát, abl. adv. *from afar*, 178, 5.  
 dūré, loc. adv. *afar*, 178, 7.  
 dr, *tear*, s ao. op., 143, 4; rt. ao.  
 148, 1 d.  
 -drkśa, sf. in prn. eds. = *like*, 117.  
 drś, *see*, pf. pt., 157; rt. ao. inj.,  
 148, 3; pt., 148, 6; a ao., 147 c;  
 ps. ao., 155.  
 drś, f. *look*, 63 b (f. n. 1); 79, 4.  
 -drś, sf. in prn. eds. = *like*, 117.  
 drśé, to see, dat. inf., 167 a p. 191.  
 drśád, f. *nether millstone*, 77, 3 b.  
 drh, *make firm*, pr. stem, 133 C 1.  
 dēya, gdv. *to be given*, 162, 1 a.  
 Devatā-dvandva eds., accent of,  
 p. 457, c β.  
 devátāt, f. *divine service*, 77, 1.  
 devattā, Tp. ed. *given by the gods*,  
 160, 2 b.  
 devadryāñc, a. *godward*, 93 p. 73,  
 f. n. 1.  
 devasās, adv. *to each of the gods*,  
 179, 1.  
 devāñc, a. *godward*, 93 b.  
 deví, f. *goddess*, 100 I b (par.).  
 devī, m. *husband's brother*, 101, 1.  
 dehí, 2. s. pr. ipv. act. of dā, *give*,  
 134 B 1 b.  
 dós, n. *arm*, 83, 1.

dyāv, m. f. *sky*, 99, 5 (p. 85, f. n. 1).  
 dyāvah, N. pl. *the (three) heavens*, 193, 3 a.  
 dyāvā, elliptical du. *heaven and earth*, 193, 2 a; 186 B 3 a.  
 dyū, m. *day*, 98 d; m. f. *sky*, 99, 5 (par.).  
 dyut, *shine*, pf., 139, 8; s ao., 144, 5; red. ao., 149, 1; irr. red. ao., 149 a 1.  
 dyūt, f. *brilliance*, 77, 1.  
 dyó, m. f. *sky*, 102; 102, 3 (par.; accentuation of, p. 458, c 1).  
 dyāus, m. N. of dyó, *sky*, 99, 5; voc. accentuation of, p. 457, 11 a.  
 drāghmán, m. *length*, 90, 2.  
 drāghistha, spv. *longest*, 103, 2 a.  
 drāghiyāms, cpv. *longer*, 103, 2 a.  
 drū, n. *wood*, accent, p. 458 c 1.  
 drúh, m. *fiend*, 81.  
 dvā, nm. *two*, 104; 105, 2 (par.).  
 dvandvā, n. *pair*, 189 (p. 282, f. n. 4); compounds, 186; accentuation of, p. 457, 10, 2 c.  
 dvayā, nm. der. *twofold*, 108 c.  
 dvādaśa, nm. *twelve*, 104; 106 c (par.).  
 dvāpañcāśā, ord. *fifty-second*, 107.  
 dvār, f. *door*, 82 (f. n. 5); 82 a.  
 dvi, nm. *two*, in eds. and der., 105, 2 (f. n. 2); in Bv. compounds, p. 455, 10 c a.  
 dvitā, adv. *doubly*, synt. use, 180.  
 dvitīya, ord. *second*, 107.  
 dvīdhā, nm. adv. *in two ways*, 108 b; 179, 1.  
 dvīpadā, f. *stanza of two verses*, p. 441, 5 a.  
 dvīpadā virāj, f. a metre, p. 437, f. n. 2; p. 443.  
 dviṣ, *hate*, sa aorist, 141 a.  
 dviṣ, f. *hatred*, 80.  
 dviṣ, nm. adv. *twice*, 108 a; 179, 1; w. gen., 202 D 3.  
 Dh, stems in, 77, 4.  
 -dhak = -dah + s, N. sing., 81 a.  
 dhāksat, s ao. pt. of dah, *burn*, 85 b; 143, 6.  
 dhānvan, n. *bow*, 90, 3.  
 dhartī, n. *prop*, 101, 2 b.

1. dhā, *put*, pr. stem, 134 B 1 b; 134 B 3 a; 134 B 3 β; pf., 137, 2 e; 138, 3; a ao., 147 a 1; rt. ao. inj., 148, 3; op., 148, 4; ipv., 148, 5; ps. ao., 155.  
 2. dhā, *suck*, pr. stem, 133 B 1.  
 -dhā, adv. sf. of manner, 179, 1.  
 -dhi, compounds in, 98 d.  
 -dhi, 2. s. ipv. act. ending, 134 C 4 d.  
 dhík, ij. *fie!* w. acc., 197 B c γ.  
 dhī, f. *thought*, 100, 1 a; 100, 1 b (par.).  
 -dhuk = -duh + s, N. s. *milking*, 81 a.  
 dhúr, f. *burden*, 82, f. n. 5.  
 dhūrsād, a. *being on the yoke*, 49 d.  
 dhūrsāh, a. *bearing the yoke*, 49 d.  
 dhr, *hold*, irr. red. ao., 149 a 1; inj., 149, 3; ipv., 149, 5; ps. stem, 154 d; es. ft., 151 a a.  
 dhrśāj, a. *bold*, 79, 3 b.  
 dhrśād, f. *nether millstone*, 77, 3 b.  
 dhehī, 2. s. pr. ipv. act. of dhā, *put*, 134 B 1 b.  
 dhmatī, n. *smithy*, 101, 2 b.  
 -dhyai, inf., used elliptically, 211, 1 b γ.  
 -dhruk = druh + s, N. s. *hating*, 81 a.  
 -dhva, ending of 2. pl. mid., 133 A 5.  
 dhvams, *scatter*, a ao., 147 b.  
 -dhvam, 2. pl. ending *cerebralized*, 144, 2 a.  
 N, dental nasal, never cerebralized in ghn = han, in eds., 50 c β; inserted, in N. s., 79, 4 a, in N. pl. n. of as, is, us stems, 83; loss of: in pr., 134 A 2 c, p. 121, f. n. 1, 134 A 4 a, in final an stems of Karimadhārayas, 188, 2 a, of Bahuvrīhis, 189, 4 a, in -ant, 156 a; stems in radical, 77, 5; influence of stems in, 98; 98 a.  
 ná, pcl. *not*, 180; w. sb., 215 C 2 β, w. inj. (= ft.), 215 c 1, w. op., p. 362 a, p. 364 γ, w. prc., 217; *like*, 180.  
 -na, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; pp. sf., 160.

nákis, indec. prn. *no one, never*, 180; 113, f. n. 2.  
 nákim, adv. prn. *never*, 180.  
 náktam, acc. adv. *by night*, 178, 2; 197 A 5 a.  
 naktayā, inst. adv. *by night*, 178. 3 a.  
 nādī, f. *stream*, 100, I a; 100, I b a.  
 nādh, f. *bond*, 77, 4.  
 nānāndr, m. *husband's sister*, 101, 1.  
 nānu, adv. *by no means*, 180.  
 nāpāt, m. *grandson*, 101. 2, f. n. 5: 101, 2 a.  
 nāptr, m. *grandson*, 101, 2; 101, 2 a.  
 nābh, f. *destroyer*, 78, 2.  
 nam, bend, pf., 137, 2 a.  
 nāmas, n. *obseance*, w. kr, 184 c.  
 namasyā, den., 175 B (par.).  
 nāmī, m. a name, 100, I b.  
 nāva, a. *new*, cpv. and spv. of, 103, 2 β.  
 nāva, nm. *nine*, 104; 106 c (par.).  
 navatī, nm. *ninety*, 104; 106 d (par.).  
 nāvadaśa, nm. *nineteen*, 104; 106 c (par.).  
 navadhā, nm. adv. *in nine ways*, 108 b.  
 navamā, ord. *ninth*, 107.  
 nāvistha, spv. *newest*, 103. 2 β.  
 nāvedas, a. *cognisant*, 83, 2 a a.  
 nāvīyāms, cpv. *never*, 103. 2 β.  
 nāvīyasā, inst. adv. *never*, 178, 3.  
 nāvīyāms, cpv. *never*, 103, 2 a.  
 I. nās, *reach*, rt. ao., 148. I d. inj., 148, 3, op., 148, 4.  
 2. nās, *be lost*, red. ao., 149, 1; irr., 149 a 2.  
 nās, f. *night*, 79, 4.  
 nas, prn. *us*, acc., dat., gen., pl., 109 a; p. 452, 8 A a.  
 nahī, adv. *for not*, *by no means*, 180.  
 nāhus, m. *neighbour*, 83, 2 c.  
 -nā, conjugational class formed w., 127, 5.  
 -nā, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
 nānādhī, a. *having diverse intentions*, 100, I a.  
 nāma, adv. *by name*, 178, 2; 180; 197 A 5 a.  
 nāmāthā, adv. *by name*, 179, 1.  
 nās, f. *nose*, 83, 1.  
 -ni, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.

nij, *wash*, s ao., 144, 2; int., 174 (par.).  
 nityām, adv. *constantly*, 178, 2.  
 nid, f. *contempt*, 77, 3 a.  
 nidhī, m. *treasury*, 98 d.  
 nīmrūc, f. *sunset*, 79, 1.  
 niyūta, n. *a hundred thousand*, 104.  
 nirnīj, f. *bright garment*, 79, 3 a.  
 nīh, f. *destroyer*, 81.  
 nī, lead, pf., 138, 4; s ao. ipv., 143, 5; ft., 151 a.  
 -nī, secondary nom. sf., 182, 2.  
 nū or nū, adv. *now*, synt. use, 180.  
 -nu, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
 -nu, conj. class formed with, 127, 3.  
 nud, *push*, rt. ao. inj., 148, 3; ft. sb., 151 b 1.  
 -nūde, dat. inf. *to push*, 167 a (p. 191).  
 nūcid, adv. *never*, w. op., 216, 2 a a (p. 362).  
 nūnām, adv. *now*, 178, 2 a; 180.  
 nī, m. *man*, 101, 1; accentuation of, p. 458, c 1.  
 nīft, f. *dancing*, 77, 1.  
 nēd, neg. pcl. *certainly not, lest*, 180; *that not* w. sb., 215 (p. 355 a); accents verb, 467, 19 B.  
 nēdistha, spv. *nearest*, 103, 2 b.  
 nēdistham, adv. *nearest*, w. gen., 202 D.  
 nēdīyas, adv. *nearer*, w. gen., 202 D.  
 nēdīyāms, cpv. *nearer*, 103, 2 b.  
 nēma, prn. *other*, 120 c 2 (par.).  
 nau, encl. du. prn. *us two*, 109 a; p. 452, 8 A a.  
 nāu, f. *ship*, 102; 102, 4 (par.).  
 nyāñc, a. *downward*, 93 a.  
 nyārbuda, n. *a hundred millions*, 104.  
 -ns, original ending of acc. pl. of a stems, 97, f. n. 8 (p. 78).

Pañkti, stanza. p. 440. c: triplets, p. 446, 11 A.

pac, co k. pf., 137, 2 a.

pāñca, nm. *five*, 104; 106 c (par.).

pāñcadaśa, nm. *fifteen*, 104; 106 c (par.).  
 pañcadhā, nm. adv. *in five ways*, 108 b.  
 pañcamā, ord. *fifth*, 107.  
 pañcāśāt, nm. *fifty*, 104.  
 pat, fly, full, pf., 137, 2 a; 137, 2 b a; pf. pt., 157 a; red. ao., 149 a 2, ipv., 149, 5.  
 patāya, iterative vb. *fly about*, 168.  
 pāti, m. *husband, lord*, 99, 1; accentuation of, in cds, p. 456, 2 a.  
 pátir dán, m. *lord of the house*, 78, 3 a.  
 pātnī, f. *wife, lady*, 99, 1; as f. for pāti when final member of Bv., 189, 4 e.  
 pāth, m. *path*, 77, 2.  
 pāthi, m. *path*, 99, 2 a.  
 pad, walk, precativē, 148, 4 a.  
 pād, m. *foot*, 77, 3 a.  
 pada-pātha, m. *Padā text*, 2; 25 c a. f. n. 1 (p. 26); p. 25, f. n. 2: 41 a; p. 33, f. n. 5; p. 37, f. n. 5: p. 64, f. n. 3; p. 67, f. n. 4; p. 205, f. n. 3; p. 206, f. n. 2: p. 454, 10 a.  
 pan, admire, pf., 137, 2 b.  
 pānthan, m. *path*, 91, 1.  
 pānthā, m. *path*, 97, 2 a.  
 pānyāms, cpv. *more wonderful*, 103, 2 a.  
 papivāms, pf. pt. of pā, drink, 89 a.  
 paptivāms, pf. pt. of pat, fly, 89 a.  
 -paya, cs. suffix, 168 d; irr. 2.  
 pára, a. *ulterior*, 120 c 2 (par.); higher, as final member of Bv., 189, 1 b.  
 paramā, spv. *farthest*, 120 c 1.  
 parās, adv. *beyond*, 179, 3; prp. w. acc., 177, 1, inst., 177, 2. abl., 177, 3.  
 parāstād, adv. prp. *after*, w. gen., 177, 4, f. n. 1; above, 202 D.  
 pārāñc, a. *turned away*, 93 b.  
 parādāi, dat. inf. *to give up*, p. 79. f. n. 1; p. 191.  
 pāri, prp. *around*, w. acc. and abl., 176, 1 a.  
 párijman, a. *going round*, 90, 1 a.  
 paritas, adv. *round about*, 179, 2; prp. *around*, w. acc., 177, 1.

paribhū, a. *surrounding*, 98 d.  
 paribhū, a. *surrounding*, 100, II a.  
 páritta, pp. of pari-dā, *give away*, 160, 2 b.  
 párena, inst. adv. *beyond*, w. acc., 197 B c β; p. 209, f. n. 3.  
 parvasās, adv. *joint by joint*, 179, 1.  
 pás = spaś, see, pr. stem, 133 B 1.  
 pás, f. *sight*, 79, 4.  
 paśutīp, a. *delighting in cattle*, 78, 1.  
 paśumānt, a. *possessing cattle*, 86 (p. 64, f. n. 3).  
 paścā, adv. *behind*, 178, 3 b.  
 paścāt, abl. adv. *from behind*, 178, 5; w. gen., 202 D.  
 paścātāt, adv. *from behind*, 179, 2.  
 1. pā, drink, pr. stem, 133 A 3 a; 134 B 3 β, rt. ao. pre., 148, 4 a; ipv., 148, 5.  
 2. pā, protect, pr. stem, 134 A 4 c.  
 Pāṇini, m. a *grammarian*, 15.  
 pād, m. *foot*, 77, 3.  
 pāda, m. *foot*, compounded w. gd., 184 c; *quarter stanza, verse*, 16: 18 a; 48; p. 436, 1.  
 pāpā, a. *bad*, cpv. of, p. 96, f. n. 1.  
 pāpiyāms, cpv. *worse*, p. 96, f. n. 1.  
 pitār, m. *father*, 101, 2 (par.).  
 pitārā, elliptical du., *father and mother*, 186 B 3 a; 193, 2 a.  
 pinv, fatten, 133 A 3 b; 134 C 4 β.  
 piś, adorn, pr. stem, 133 C 1.  
 piś, f. *ornament*, 79, 4.  
 puṁścalū, f. *courtesan*, p. 89, f. n. 1.  
 puṁs, m. *man*, 83, 1; 96, 3.  
 pūr, f. *stronghold*, 82 (par.).  
 purauṣṇih, f. a *metre*, p. 444, 2.  
 purās, adv. *before*, 179, 3; prp. *before*, w. loc, acc., abl., 176, 2; 202 D: compounded w. verbs, 184 b.  
 purāstād, adv. *in front*, 179, 2; prp. *in front of*, w. gen., 177, 4; 202 D.  
 purā, adv. *formerly*, w. pr., 212 A 2 a; w. sma, 180; prp. *before*, w. abl., acc., inst., 177, 3; 179, 3 γ.  
 purānavāt, adv. *as of old*, 179, 1.  
 purū, a. *much*, in Bv. compounds, p. 455, 10 c a.

**purutrā**, adv. *in many places*, 179, 3.  
**purudhā**, adv. *variously*, 179, 1.  
**purodās**, m. *sacrificial cake*, 79, 4 a.  
**pū**, *purify*, pr. stem, 134 E 1.  
**pūrpāti**, m. *lord of the stronghold*, 49 d.  
**pūrva**, a. *prior*, 120 c 2 (par.) : p. 454, 16.  
**pūrvāthā**, adv. *formerly*, 179, 1.  
**pūrvam**, adv. *formerly*, 178, 2.  
**pūrvavāt**, adv. *as of old*, 179, 1.  
**pūsān**, m. a god, 90 (p. 68).  
**pr**, *cross*, pr. stem, 134 B 3 a ; sao. ipv., 143, 5 : red. ao., 149, 1 ; loc. inf., 167, 4 c.  
**prks**, f. *satiation*, 80.  
**pre**, *misc.* s ao., 144, 4. 5.  
**prch**, a. *asking*, 79, 2.  
**prché**, dat. inf. *to ask*, 79, 2 ; 167 a (p. 191).  
**prthivīs**, f. pl. *the (three) earths*, 193, 3 a.  
**pr̥thi**, m. a man, 100. I b (p. 87).  
**pr̥sant**, (pt.) a. *spotted*, 85 a.  
**pr̥**, *fill*, pr. stem, 133 B 2. 134 E 4 a ; rt. ao. ipv., 148, 5 : red. ao. ipv., 149, 5 ; ps., 154, 4, f. n. 2 ; cs., 168, irr. 5.  
**pyā**, *fill up*, sis aorist, 146.  
**prakhyāi**, dat. inf. *to see*, 97, 2 (p. 79), f. n. 1.  
**pragātha**, m. *mixed strophe*, p. 446. II B.  
**pragrhya**, *uncontractable*, vowels. 24-6 ; 24. f. n. 2 ; p. 437, f. n. 3.  
**prach**, *ask*, s aorist, 144, 5.  
**pratarām**, acc. adv. *furthermore*, 197 A 5 b β.  
**prāti**, prp. *against*, w. acc., 176, 1 : 197 B c.  
**pratimāi**, dat. inf. *to imitate*, 97, 2. f. n. 1.  
**prātitta**, pp. of *prati-dā*, *give back*, 160, 2 b.  
**pratnāthā**, adv. *as of old*, 179, 1.  
**pratnavāt**, adv. *as of old*, 179, 1.  
**pratyāñc**, a. *turned towards*, 93 (par.) : w. acc., 197 B a.  
**prathamā**, ord. *first*, 107 : 120 c 3.  
**prathamam**, adv. acc. *first*, 197 A 5 b a

**prathamajā**, a. *first-born*, 97, 3.  
**prathimān**, m. *width*, 90, 2.  
**pramé**, dat. inf. *to form*, 167, 1, f. n. 2 (p. 191).  
**prayāj**, f. *offering*, 79, 3 a.  
**prayūta**, nm. n. *million*, 104.  
**pravāt**, f. *height*, 77, 1.  
**praś**, *ask*, pr. stem, 133 C 2.  
**prahyē**, dat. inf. *to send*, 167 a (p. 181).  
**prā**, *fill*, irr. pf., 136, 4 : s ao., 144, 5.  
**prāktāt**, adv. *from the front*, 179, 2.  
**prācā**, iust. adv. *forwards*, 178, 3 b.  
**prāñc**, a. *forward*, 93 b.  
**prātār**, adv. *early*, w. gen., 202 D 2.  
**prātaritvas**, v. of *-van* stem, 90, 3.  
**prādūr**, adv. *before the door*, w. bhū, 184 b.  
**prāś**, f. *dispute*, 79, 4.  
**priyā**, a. *dear*, 97, 1 (par.) ; see. cpv. of, 103, 1.  
**priyadhā**, adv. *kindly*, 179, 1.  
**premān**, m. *love*, 90, 2.  
**préyāms**, pri. cpv. of *priyā*, *dear*, 103, 2 a : f. of, 88, f. n. 1.  
**prēśtha**, spv. *dearest*, 103, 2 a.  
**plu**, *float*, red. aorist, 149, 1.  
**psúr**, f. *rituals*, 82, f. n. 5.

**Phāt**, ij. *crash* ! 181.

**phāl**, ij. *splash* ! 181.

**Bāt**, ij. *truth*, 181.

**bata**, ij. *alas* ! 181.

**bandh**, *bind*, pr. stem, 134 E 3, 4 ; pf., 139, 1 : ft., 151 a : ps., 154, 5.

**babhrū**, a. f. *brown*, 100. II b.

**bārhiṣtha**, spv. *very lofty*, 103, 2 a.

**bahirdhā**, adv. *outward*, 179, 1 ; prp. *from out*, w. abl., 177, 3.

**bahú**, a. *much*, in Bv. compounds, p. 455, 10 c a.

**bahutrā**, adv. *among many*, 179, 3.

**bahudhā**, adv. *in many ways*, 179, 1.

**bahuvrihi** a. *having much rice* compounds, 100. I a ; 189 ; as substantives, 189, 3 ; ending modified, 189, 4 d : suffixes a,



**ya, ka, in added to, 189. 4 b, c;**  
 accentuation of, p. 455, 10 c.  
**bārḥata pragātha, m. a kind of**  
*mixed strophe*, p. 446, 11 B 2.  
**bāl, ij. dash ! 181.**  
**bibibābhavant, pt. crackling, 184 d.**  
**bībhyat, pr. pt. of bhī, fear, 85 b.**  
**bībhotsú, ds. a. loathing, 100. II b a,**  
 f. n. 3.  
**budh, wake. ao., 141; rt. ao. pt.,**  
 148. 6 : red. ao., 149, 1; ps. ao.,  
 155.  
**br̥hati. f. a metre. p. 444. 3 b;**  
 p. 446, 11 A.  
**Brhadāranyaka Upaniṣad, ac-**  
 cented, p. 448, 1.  
**br̥hant, (pt.) a. great, 85 a; cpv.**  
 of, 103, 2 a; accentuation of,  
 p. 459.  
**bodhī, 2. s. ipv. rt. ao. of bhū, be**  
 and budh, wake. 148, 5; cp. 62,  
 f. n. 1.  
**brū, speak, pr. stem, 134 A 1 c a;**  
 134 A 4 c a.  
**-Bha, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.**  
**bhāgavattara, cpv. more bounteous,**  
 103, 1.  
**bhāgavant, a. bounteous, 86.**  
**bhaj, share, pf., 139, 1; s. ao. op.,**  
 143, 4; red. ao., 149, 1; cs.,  
 154, 6 a.  
**bhañj, break, pr. stem, 134 D 1;**  
 pr. pt., 85; ps., 154, 5.  
**bhadrapāpās, N. pl. Dv. cd, the**  
*good and the bad*, 186 A 2.  
**bhartṛ, a. supporting, 101. 2 b.**  
**bharbharābhavat, impf. became**  
*confounded*, 184 d.  
**bhala, pcl. indeed, p. 452, 8 A b.**  
**bhavān, m. Your Honour, w. 3.**  
 prs. s., 195 A c.  
**bhāvīyāms, cpv. more, 88.**  
**bhas, chev. pr. stem, 134 B 3;**  
 134 B 3 β.  
**bhasád, f. hind quarters, 77, 3 b.**  
**-bhāj, a. sharing, 79, 3 a, f. n. 3.**  
**bhāmitá, den. pp. enraged. 160.**  
 3, f. n. 2.  
**bhās, n. light, 83, 1.**  
**bhid, pierce, rt. ao., 148. 1 d; inj.,**  
 148, 3.

**bhid, f. destroyer, 77, 3 a.**  
**bhī, f. fear, 100, I a.**  
**bhī, fear, s. ao., 144, 2; rt. ao. inj.,**  
 148, 3. pt., 148, 6; red. ao.,  
 149, 1; cs., 168, irr. 3.  
**bhīsayā, cs. frighten: red. ao.,**  
 149 a 3.  
**bhūk, ij. bang ! 181.**  
**bhuj, enjoy, rt. ao. inj., 148, 3.**  
**bhujé, dat. inf., to enjoy, 167 a**  
 (p. 191).  
**bhurij, f. arm, 79, 3 b.**  
**bhuvé, inf. to be, 167 a (p. 191).**  
**bhū, be, as representing first class**  
 of the a conj., 125, 1; pr. system  
 of, 132 (par.); pf., 139, 7;  
 140, 3. 4. 5; pt. 157; rt. ao.,  
 148, 1 c (par.); inj., 148, 3. pre.,  
 148, 4 a, op., 148, 4, ipv., 148, 5;  
 red. ao., 149, 1, pt., 151 a;  
 per. ft., 152.  
**bhū, f. earth, 100, II a; II b (par.).**  
**bhumán, m. abundance, 90, 2.**  
**bhūman, n. earth, 90, 2.**  
**bhūmi, f. earth, 98 a.**  
**bhūyas, cpv. adv. acc. more, 178, 2.**  
**bhūyāms, cpv. more, 88; becoming**  
*more*, 103, 2 a; as final member  
 of Bv., 189, 1 b.  
**bhūyistha, spv. greatest, 103, 2 a.**  
**bhūridāvattara, cpv. a. giving more**  
*abundantly*, 103, 1.  
**M, final, before vowels, 41, some-**  
 times dropped, 41 a; before  
 consonants, 42; 42. 1, f. n. 1:  
 unchanged in internal Sandhi,  
 68; becomes n, 68.  
**ma-, prn. stem of first prs. in der.**  
 and cds., 109 b.  
**-ma, pri. nom. sf., 182. 1 b; see.**  
 nom. sf., 182, 2; p. 454, 9 B c.  
**māmhiṣtha, spv. most liberal, 103, 2.**  
**maghāvan, a. bountiful, 91. 5.**  
**maghāvant, a. bountiful, 91, 5,**  
 f. n. 3.  
**mátkṛta, Tp. cd. done by me, 109 b.**  
**mattás, adv. from me, 179, 2.**  
**mad, be exhilarated. pr. stem,**  
 133 B 3; rt. ao. ipv., 148, 5.  
**mad-, prn. stem of 1st prs.,**  
 109 b.

- madántara*, cpv. *more gladdening*, 103, 1 a.  
*mádhu*, a. *sweet*, 98 (par.).  
*madhyamá*, spv. *middlemost*, 120 c 1.  
*madhyá*, inst. adv. *in the midst*, 178, 3 b; 211, 3 b.  
*man*, *think*. pr. stem, 134 C 4 a; pf., 137, 2 b; s ao., 143, 3; irr. 144, 3.  
*-man*, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; stems in, 90; p. 453, 9 A e.  
*mánuśa*, n. *mind*, 83, 2.  
*manuvát*, adv. *like Manu*, 179, 1.  
*mánus*, m. a name, 83, 2 e.  
*-mant*, sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems in, 86.  
*manth*, *shake*. pr. stem, 134 E 3.  
*mánthā*, m. *churning stick*, 97, 2 a.  
*manmaśás*, adv. *each as he is minded*, 179, 1.  
*mámaka*, poss. prn. *my*, 116 a.  
*mamasatrá*, n. *dispute as to ownership*, synt. ed., 189 B c.  
*-maya*, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
*marút*, m. *storm-god*, 77, 1.  
*marútsakhi*, a. *having the Maruts as friends*, 99, 2 a.  
*martyatrā*, adv. *among mortals*, 179, 3.  
*marmrjénya*, int. gdv. *to be glorified*, 162, 3.  
*malmaśābhāvant*, pt. *glittering*, 184 d.  
*maśmaśā-kr*, *crush*, 184 d.  
*-mas*, vocatives in, 86.  
*-masi*, 1. pl. ind. ending, frequency of, p. 125, f. n. 2.  
*masmasā-kr*, *crush*, 184 d.  
*mah*, a. *great*, 81.  
*mahánt*, a. *great*, 85 a (par.); accentuation of, p. 459.  
*mahás*, a. *great*, 83, 2 a a.  
*mahā*, a. *great*, 97, 2 a; for *mahat* in Karmadhārayas and Bahuvrīhis, p. 275, f. n. 1.  
*mahāpāṅkti*, a metre, p. 440 d.  
*mahimán*, m. *greatness*, 90, 2.  
*mahé*, inf. *to be glad*, 167 a (p. 191).  
1. *mā*, *measure*, pr. stem, 134 B 1 a; root ao. ipv., 148, 5.  
2. *mā*, *bellow*, pr. stem, 134 B 3 β; red. ao. inj., 149, 3.  
3. *mā*, *exchange*, pr. stem, 133 B 1.  
*mā*, f. *measure*, 97, 2.  
*mā*, encl. prs. prn. acc. s., *me*, 109 a; p. 452, 8 A a.  
*mā*, prohibitive pcl. *not*, 128 c; 180; w. inj., 215 c 2 a; never w. ipv., 215 b a.  
*mākis*, prohibitive prn. pcl. *no one, never*, 113, f. n. 2; 180.  
*mākim*, prohibitive prn. pcl. *no one*, 180.  
*mātár*, f. *mother*, 101, 2 (par.).  
*mātārā*, f. du. *mother and father*, 186 B 3 a.  
*mātarīśvan*, m. a name, 90 a.  
*mātali*, m. a name, 100, 1 b.  
*mātftamā*, f. spv. *most motherly*, 103, 1 e.  
*-māna*, sf. of mid. pt., 158.  
*māmakā*, possessive prn., 116 a.  
*māmpaśyā*, synt. ed., a plant, 189 B c.  
*māvant*, prn. der. *like me*, 118 c.  
*mās*, m. *month*, 83, 1.  
*mās*, n. *flesh*, 83, 1.  
*-mi*, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
*mitradhā*, adv. *in a friendly way*, 179, 1.  
*mitrá*, m. du. *Mitra and Varuṇa*, 186 B 3 a; 193, 2 a.  
*mitrásas*, m. pl. = *Mitra, Varuṇa. Aryaman*, 193, 3 a.  
*mithás*, adv. *wrongly*, 179, 3.  
*mīthu*, adv. *wrongly*, 179, 3 γ.  
*-min*, stems in, 87.  
*mih*, *shed water*. ft., 151 a; inf., 167 (p. 191).  
*mīh*, f. *mist*, 81.  
*-mī*, pri. nom. suffix, 182, 1 b.  
*mīdhvāms*, a. *bountiful*, 157 b.  
*mimāṃsitā*, pp. of des. of *man*, *think*, 160, 3, f. n. 2.  
*mīlhūstama*, spv. *most gracious*, 103, 1 b.  
*muc*, *rel-ase*. pr. stem, 133 C 1; s ao. opt., 143, 4; rt. ao., 148, 1 a; pre., 148, 4 d.  
*mūd*, f. *joy*, 77, 3 a.  
*mūr*, m. *destroyer*, 82, f. n. 6.  
*mūrdhān*, m. *head*, 90.

1. **mr**, *die*, rt. ao. inj., 148, 3; ps., 154 *d*.  
 2. **mr**, *crush*, pr. stem, 134 E 4 *a*.  
**mrc**, *injure*, s ao. op., 143, 4.  
**mṛc**, f. *injury*, 79, 1.  
**mrj**, *wipe*, pr. stem, 134, 1 *b*; sa ao., 141 *a*.  
**mṛd**, f. *clay*, 77, 3 *a*.  
**mṛdh**, f. *conflict*, 77, 4.  
**mṛś**, *touch*, sa ao., 141 *a*.  
**mṛś**, *neglect*, rt. ao. inj., 148, 3.  
**mṛsmṛśā-kr**, *crush*, 184 *d*.  
**me**, encl. prn. dat. gen. s. of **ahām**, 109 *a*; p. 452, 8 A *a*.  
**médha**, m. *sacrifice*, accent of, in eds., p. 454, 10.  
**medhás**, n. *wisdom*, 83, 2 *a a*.  
**Maitráyaṇī Samhitā**, accentuation of, p. 450, 3.  
**-mna**, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
**myaks**, *be situated*, rt. ao., 148, 1 *d*.

**Y**, interposed in ps. ao., 155; in cs., 168; irr., 4.

**yá**, rel. prn. *who*, 114 (par.).

**-ya**, gdv. sf., 162; 209, 1; gd. sf., 210; den. sf., 175; sec. nom. sf., 182, 2.

**yamsénya**, ao. gdv. *to be guided*, 162, 3.

**yaká**, rel. prn. *who*, 114 *b*; 117 *a*.

**yákr**, n. *liver*, 77, 1.

**yaj**, *sacrifice*, pr. stem, 135, 4; pf., 137, 2 *c*; sa ao., 141 *a*; s ao., 144, 5; root ao., 148, 5; pt. ft., 151 *b* 2.

**yajiváms**, pf. pt. act. of **yaj**, *sacrifice*, 89 *a*.

**yájistha**, spv. *sacrificing best*, 103, 2.

**yájiyáms**, cpv. *sacrificing better*, 103, 2.

**yajñanī**, a. *leading the sacrifice*, 100, 1 *a*.

**yajñapriya**, a. *sacrifice-loving*, 100, 1 *a*.

**yat**, *stretch*, pf., 137, 2 *a*.

**yatama**, prn. a. *who (of many)*, 117 *b*; 120 *a*.

**yatará**, prn. a. *who (of two)*, 117 *b*; 120 *a*.

**yáti**, nm. der. *as many*, 118 *a*.

**yátkāma**, a. *desiring what*, 114 *a*.

**yatkārín**, a. *doing what*, 114 *a*.

**yátra**, adv., synt. use, 180; 215 (p. 358); w. op., 216 (p. 366).

**yáthā**, adv. *as*, 114 *a*; 179, 1; loses accent, p. 453, 8 B *a*; cj. *in order that*, 180; 216 (p. 365); *as, so that*, 215 (p. 358).

**yád**, prn. *what*, 114; *when, so that*, w. sb., 215 (p. 357); *when*, 178, 2 *a*; *when, if*, 180; *if, w. op.*, 216 (p. 363 γ 1; p. 365 ε); *in order that*, 216 (p. 364 α); *that*, w. op., p. 364 β; w. cond. 218 (p. 368).

**yadā**, adv. *when*, 179, 3; cj., 180; w. sb., 215 (p. 359, 4; *as soon as, w. op.*, 216 (p. 366, 4 β).

**yádi**, cj. *if, when*, 180; *if, w. sb.*, 215 (p. 359, 5); *if, w. op.*, 216 (p. 364).

**yaddevatya**, a. *having what deity*, 114 *a*.

**-yant**, prn. sf. expressing quantity, 118 *b*.

**yam**, *stretch*, pr. stem, 133 A 2, 135, 4; pf., 137, 2 *a*; 139, 2; gd., 165; s ao., 144, 5; root ao. ipv., 148, 5.

**yārhi**, adv. *when, w. op.*, 216 (p. 366, 4 γ).

**yáviṣṭha**, spv. *youngest*, 103, 2 *a*.

**yásas**, n. *glory*, 83, 2 *a*.

**yā**, low grade of, 4 *a*.

**yā**, go. siṣ aorist, 146.

**-yā**, gd. sf., 164; how added, 164, 1.

**-yāms**, cpv. sf., 103, 2 *a*; stems in, 58.

**yād**, adv. *as far as*, 178, 5; cj., 180; *so long as, w. sb.*, 215 (p. 359, 6); *in so far as, first member of synt. cd.*, 189 B *a*.

**yādrś**, prn. cd. *what like*, 114 *a*; 117.

**yādrśa**, prn. cd. *what like*, 117, f. n. 4.

**yāvat**, cj. *as long as*, 180.

**yāvant**, prn. der. *as great*, 118 *c*.

1. **yu**, *unite*, pr. stem, 134, 1 *a*.

2. **yu**, *separate*, 133 A 2; 134 B 3 *a*.

**-yu**, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 *b*; stems in, 98 *a*.

- yuj, *join*, pr. system, 132 (pp. 136-7); root ao. ipv., 148, 5; ft., 151 a.
- yūj, m. *companion*, 79, 3 a.
- yudh, *fight*, root ao. ipv., 148, 5; ds. pr. pt., 85.
- yūdh, f. *fight*, 77, 4.
- yuva-, prs. prn. *you two*, 109 b.
- yuvati, f. *young*, 95 c.
- yūvan, m. *youth*, 90 a; 91, 4: f. of. 95 c; epv. of, 103, 2 a; accentuation of, p. 458, c 1.
- yuvām, prn. *ye two*, 109.
- yuvayū, a. *desiring you two*, 109 b.
- yuvāvant, prn. der. *devoted to you two*, 118 c.
- yusma-, prn. *you* (as first member of a cd.), 109 b.
- yusmayant, prn. der. *desiring you*, 109 b.
- yusmāka, poss. prn. *your*, 116 b.
- yusmākam, prn. (G. pl.) *of you*, 116 b.
- yusmāvant, prn. der. *belonging to you*, 118 c.
- yūyām, prs. prn. *ye*, 109.
- yeyajāmahā, synt. cd., 189 B b.
- yodhānā, pr. pt. of yudh, *fight*, 158 a.
- yōsan, f. *woman*, 90.
- yōs, n. *welfare*. 83, 1.
- R, original final, 46, f. n. 1: 49 d; before r, 47; two r sounds in same syllable avoided, 39, f. n. 4; r inserted in conj., 134, 1 c; stems in, 82.
- ra, low grade of, 4 a (p. 4).
- ra, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; sec. nom. sf., 182, 2.
- rakṣās, m. *demon*, 83, 2 a.
- raghudrú, cd. a. *running swiftly*, 98 d.
- raghuyā, inst. adv. *rapidly*, 178, 3 a.
- ratnadhātama, spv. *best bestower of treasure*, 103, 1.
- rāthaspāti, m. *lord of the car*, 187 (p. 273, f. n. 3).
- rathī, m. f. *charioteer*, 100, I a (p. 86; 87, par.).
- rathītama, spv. *best charioteer*, 103, 1.
- rān, m. *joy*, 77, 5; accentuation of, p. 458, c 1.
- ran, 3. pl. ending in ppf., 140, 6: in root ao., 148, 1; 148, 1 h.
- randh, *make subject*, a ao., 147 b.
- rabh, *grasp*, pf., 137, 2 a.
- rābhiyāms, epv. *more violent*, 103, 2 a.
- ram, *rejoice*, red. ao. sb., 149, 2, inj., 149, 3; sis. ao., 146.
- ram, 3. pl. mid. ending in ppf., 140 b (p. 158, f. n. 1); in root ao., 148, 1; 148, 1 h.
- rayintama, spv. a. *very rich*, 103, 1 a.
- rarivāms, red. pf. pt. of rā, 89 a.
- raśmān, m. *rein*, 90, 2.
- rā, low grade of, 4 a; 5 b a.
- rā, *give*, pr. stem, 134 B 1 a; 134 B 3 β; s ao. op., 143, 4, ipv., 143, 5; root ao. ipv., 148, 5.
- rāj, m. *king*, 79, 3 a.
- rājan, m. *king*, 90.
- rātri, f. *night*, as final member of cds., 186 (p. 269), f. n. 2; 189 A (p. 279), f. n. 3.
- rādh, *succeed*, s ao., 144, 2; red. ao. sb., 149, 2; red. ao. inj., 149, 3.
- rāstrānām, G. pl., 65 (p. 43), f. n. 1.
- rāstri, m. *ruler*, 100, I b.
- ri, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.
- ric, *leave*, s ao., 144, 5; root ao. inj., 148, 3; red. pf. pt., 157 b a.
- rip, f. *deceit*, 78, 1.
- riṣ, *hurt*, red. ao. op., 149, 4.
- ris, f. *injury*, 80.
- rihant, (pt.) a. *weak*, 85 a.
- ru, *cry*, pr. stem, 134 p. 142, f. n. 1.
- ru, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.
- ruk, N. of -ruh, a. *mounting*, 81 a.
- ruc, *shine*, red. pf. pt., 157 b a.
- rúc, f. *lustre*, 79, 1.
- ruj, *break*, root ao. inj., 148, 3.
- rud, *weep*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 a.
- rudh, *obstruct*, s ao., 144, 5.
- rúp, f. *earth*, 78, 1.
- rúsant, (pt.) a. *brilliant*, 85 a.

ruh, *ascend*, **sa** ao., 141 a; 168  
irr. 2, f. n. 1.  
rūh, f. *sprout*, 81.  
rūpām, acc. adv. *in form*, 178, 2.  
-re, 3. pl. mid. ending, pr.  
134 C 4 γ; pf., 136 a, f. n. 1.  
rái, m. f. *wealth*, 102; 102, 1 (par.).

-La, sec. nom. suffix, 182, 2.  
lakṣmī, f. *mark*, 100, 1 a (p. 88).  
lāghiyāms, cpv. *lighter*, 103, 2 a.  
lāghu, a. *light*, cpv. of, 103, 2 a.  
labh, *take*, pf., 137, 2 a.  
lip, *smear*, pr. stem, 133 C 1.  
lup, *break*, pr. stem, 133 C 1.

Va, low grade of, 4 a.  
-va, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b; adv.  
sf., 179, 1.

vaghāt, m. *sacrificer*, 85 b.  
vac, *speak*, pr. stem, 135, 4; pf.,  
137, 2 c; 138, 8; red. ao. irr.,  
149 a 2, op., 149, 4, ipv., 149, 5;  
ps., 154, 6; ps. ao., 155.

vañc, *more crookedly*, ps., 154, 5.

vañj, m. *trader*, 79, 3 b.

-vat, sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems  
in, 77, 1; adv. sf., *like*, 179, 1;  
advs. in, 197 A 5 b γ (p. 301).

vad, *speaks*, pr. stem, 135, 4; pf.,  
137, 2 c; ps., 154, 6.

vādhar, n. *weapon*, 101, 1.

van, *win*, pr. stem, 134 C 4 a;  
135, 4; pf., 137, 2 b; 139, 2; s  
ao. op., 143, 4; s ao., 144, 3;  
siṣ ao., 146; root ao. ipv., 148, 5;  
ds., 171 (p. 200), par.

ván, n. (?) *wood*, 77, 5; accent, p. 458  
c 1.

-van, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b;  
nouns in, 90, 1. 2; fem. of, 90  
(p. 59, f. n. 2); 95 c; sec. nom.  
sf., 182, 2; v. in, 94, f. n. 4.

vanád, f. *longing*, 77, 3 b.

vanarsád, a. *sitting in the wood*,  
49 d.

-vant, sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems  
in, 86; pf. pt. act. in, 161;  
205, 1 a.

vap, *strewn*, pr. stem, 135, 4; pf.,  
137, 2 c.

vápustara, cpv. *more wonderful*,  
103, 1.

vápus, n. *beauty*, 83, 2 c.

vam, *omit*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 a.

-vam, adv. suffix, 179, 1.

vayám, prs. prn. *we*, 109.

váyas, n. *rigour*, 83, 2 a a.

vára, a. *choice*, spv. of, 103, 2 a.

vārāya, dat. adv. *according to wish*,  
178, 4.

varimán, m. *width*, 90, 2.

várisṭha, spv. *most excellent*, 103, 2 a;  
*widest*, 103, 2 a.

váriyāms, cpv. *wider*, 103, 2 a.

varjivāms, pf. pt. act. of vrj,  
*twist*, 157 b.

vársiṣṭha, spv. *highest*, 103, 2 b.

vársiyāms, cpv. *higher*, 103, 2 b.

vársman, n. *height*, 103, 2 b, f. n. 5.

vas, *desire*, pr. stem, 134 A 2 a.

1. vas, *dwell*, pf., 137, 2 c; s ao.,  
144, 1; s ao., 144, 2; red. pf.  
pt., 157 a.

2. vas, *wear*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 b;  
135, 4; pf., 139, 2; es. ft.,  
151 a a.

3. vas, *shine*, pr. stem, 133 C 2;  
s ao., 144, 1; s ao., 144, 5; root  
ao., 148, 1 d.

vás, m. (?) *abode*, 83, 1.

vas, encl. prs. prn. A.D.G. pl. *you*,  
109 a; p. 452, 8 A a.

-vas, v. in, 86; 89; 90, 3; 94, 3,  
f. n. 3.

vásiṣṭha, spv. *best*, 103, 2 a.

vásu, n. *wealth*, 98 a; spv. of, *best*,  
103, 2 a.

vasuván, a. *bestowing wealth*, 90, 3.

vástos, gen. adv. *in the morning*,  
178, 6; 202 D 3 a.

vásyāms, cpv. *better*, 103, 2 a.

vah, *carry*, pr. stem, 135, 4; pf.,  
137, 2 c; s ao., 144, 2; 144, 5;  
root ao. ipv., 148, 5; ps., 154, 6;  
ps. sb., 154 b; ps. ao., 155 a 1.

vahát, f. *stream*, 85 b.

vā, low grade of, 5 b a.

vā, *weave*, pr. stem, 133 B 1.

vā, encl. cj. *or*, 180; p. 452, 8 A b.

-vāms, sf. of red. pf. pt., 157;  
pf. pt. in, 89 (par.).

vāc, f. *speech*, 79, 1.  
 -vāce, inf. to *speech*, 167 a (p. 191).  
 Vājasaneyi Samhitā, how ac-  
 cented, p. 449.  
 -vāt, N. sing. of -vah, *carrying*,  
 81 a.  
 vātīkṛta, n. a *disease*, 184 d a.  
 vām, prs. prn. du. *ice two*, 109 :  
 p. 452, 8 A a.  
 vām, encl. prs. prn., A. D. G. du..  
*you two*, 109 a.  
 vār, m. *protector*, 82, f. n. 6.  
 vār, n. *water*, 82, f. n. 7.  
 vārkāryā, a. *producing water*, 49 d.  
 vāvā, pcl. *certainly*, 180.  
 vāś, *believe*, red. ao., 149, 1.  
 vi, m. *bird*, 99, 3 a; accent. p. 458,  
 c 1.  
 viṃśatī, nm. *twenty*, 104; 106 d  
 (par.).  
 vic, *sift*, red. pf. pt., 157 b a.  
 vij, *tremble*, root ao. inj., 148, 3.  
 vij, f. (?) *stake*, 79, 3 a.  
 vitarām, adv. *more widely*, 178, 2.  
 1. vid, *know*, unred. pf., 139, 3;  
 ao. ps., 155.  
 2. vid, *find*, pr. stem, 133 C 1;  
 134 A 4 c a; a ao., 147, 1 (par.);  
 a ao. op., 147, 4 (par.).  
 vid, f. *knowledge*, 77, 3 a.  
 vidāna, and vidānā, pr. pt. mid.  
 of vid, *find*, 158 a.  
 vidūṣṭara, cpv. *wise*, 103, 1 b.  
 vidvāms, pf. pt. *knowing*, 157 b.  
 vidhartṛ, a. *meting out*, 101, 2 b.  
 -vidhe, inf. to *pierce*, 167 a (p. 191).  
 -vin, sec. nom. sf., 182, 2; stems  
 in, 87.  
 vinā, prp. *without*, w. acc., 197 c a  
 (p. 303).  
 vip, f. *rod*, 78, 1; accent. p. 458,  
 c 1.  
 vipās, f. a *river*, 63 b, f. n. 2; 79, 4.  
 viprūṣ, f. *drop*, 80.  
 vibhāvas, v. *radiant*, 90, 3.  
 vibhū, a. *eminent*, 100, II b.  
 vibhvan, a. *far-reaching*, 90, 1 a.  
 virāj, f. stanza of three verses,  
 p. 441, 5 a.  
 vivivāms, red. pf. pt. of viś,  
*enter*, 89 a; 157 a.

viś, f. *settlement*, 63 b, f. n. 2; 79, 4  
 (par.).  
 viśivāms, unred. pf. pt. of viś,  
*enter*, 157 b.  
 viśéviśe, itv. cd. in *every house*.  
 189 C a.  
 viśpāti, m. *lord of the house*, 49 a.  
 viśva, prn. a. *all*, 120 b (par.);  
 accent in cds., p. 454, 10.  
 viśvātra, adv. *everywhere*, 179, 3.  
 viśvāthā, adv. in *every way*, 179, 1.  
 viśvadānīm, adv. *always*, 179, 3 β.  
 viśvādāhā, adv. in *every way*, 179, 1.  
 viśvāhā, adv. *always*, 179, 1.  
 viśṭāp, f. *summit*, 78, 1.  
 viśvañc, a. *all-pervading*, 93 a.  
 visarjaniya, m. *spitant*, 3 γ; 14;  
 15; 27; 31; 32; 37; 43; 43, 3.  
 f. n. 4; 44; 48; 49 c; 76;  
 sandhi of final, 43; 44; some-  
 times becomes s before gutturals  
 and labials, 43, 2 a; dropped,  
 43, 3 a; 45, 1; 45, 2 a; 48;  
 changed to r, 44; 46.  
 vispās, m. *spy*, 79, 4.  
 vī, m. *receiver*, 100, I a.  
 virā, m. *hero*, accent of, in com-  
 pounds, p. 454, 10.  
 1. vr, *cover*, pr. stem, 134 C 3;  
 root ao., 148, 1 d, inj., 148, 3,  
 ipv., 148, 5, pt., 148, 6; red. ao.,  
 149, 1; es. ft., 151 a a.  
 2. vr, *choose*, root ao. inj., 148, 3.  
 vrj, *twist*, sa ao., 141 a; root ao.,  
 148, 1 d, op., 148, 4.  
 vṛt, *turn*, ft., 151 a; red. pf. pt.,  
 157.  
 vṛt, f. *host*, 77, 1.  
 vṛtratāra, cpv. a *warrior* Vṛtra, 103, 1.  
 vṛtrahān, a. *Vṛtra-slaying*, 92.  
 vṛddhā, pp. *grown up*, cpv. of,  
 103, 2 b.  
 vṛddhi, f. strong grade of vowels,  
 5 a; 5 a a; 17; 17 a; 19 b; 22;  
 23 (for Guṇa); 128 b; in pr.  
 stem, 134, 1 a (irr.); in pf. stem,  
 136, 2, 3; in s ao., 143, 1; in  
 iṣ ao., 145, 1; in ao. ps., 155;  
 in gdv., 162, 1 b; 168, 1 c.  
 vṛdh, *grow*, red. ao., 149, 1.  
 vṛdh, f. *prosperity*, 77, 4; a. *strength-*  
*ening*, 77, 4.

vṛṣanaśvā, Bv. ed. *hacing stallions as steeds*, 52 a.  
 vṛṣan, m. *bull*, 90.  
 vṛśantama, spv. *most manly*, 103, 1 a.  
 vēdi, f. *altar*, loc. of, 98 (p. 81); f. n. 6.  
 vedhās, m. *ordainer*, 83, 2 a a.  
 vehāt, f. *barren cow*, 85 b.  
 vāi, emphasizing pcl. *indeed*, 180.  
 vaitāliya, n. a *metre*, p. 436, f. n. 2.  
 vólhave, dat. inf. *to carry*, 167, 1 b 4.  
 vyac, *extend*, pr. stem, 134 B 2; 135, 4.  
 vyadh, *pierce*, pr. stem, 133 B 1.  
 vyā, *envelope*, pr. stem, 133 B 1; a ao., 147 a 1.  
 vyātta, *opened*, pp. of vi-ā-dā, 160, 2 b.  
 vraśc, *cut*, pr. stem, 133 C 2.  
 -vraska, a. *cutting*, 133 C 2, f. n. 2.  
 vrāś, f. *troop*, 97, 2.  
 vrādhantama, spv. *being most mighty*, 103, 1 b.  
 vríś, f. *finger*, 79, 4.  
 Ś, stems in, 79, 4.  
 -śa, sec. nom. suffix. 182, 2.  
 śams, *praise*, ps., 154, 5.  
 śak, *be able*, pf., 137, 2 a; root ao. ipv., 148, 5.  
 śákr̥t, n. *excrement*, 77, 1.  
 śakvari, f. a *metre*, p. 440 d; p. 441, f. n. 6.  
 śáci, f. *might*, 100, I b.  
 śatákratu, a. *having a hundred powers*, 98 (p. 82), f. n. 6.  
 śatatamá, ord. *hundredth*, 107.  
 śitadāvan, a. *giving a hundredfold*, 90.  
 Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, accentuation of, p. 448, 1; p. 451, 5.  
 śatām, nm. a *hundred*, 104; 106 d (par.); concord of, 194 B 1 b.  
 śataśás, adv. *by hundreds*, 179, 1.  
 śatruhá, a. *slaying enemies*, 97, 3.  
 śánais, adv. *slowly*, 178, 3 b.  
 śap, *curse*, pf., 137, 2 a.  
 śám, n. *happiness*, 78, 3.  
 śáyāna, pr. pt. mid. of śi, *lie*, 158 a.

śayutrā, adv. *on a couch*, 179, 3.  
 śarād, f. *autumn*, 77, 3 b.  
 śál, ij. *clap!* 181.  
 śaśayāná, pf. pt. mid. of śi, *lie*, 159 a.  
 śásiyāms, cpv. *more frequent*, 103, 2 a.  
 śaśvattamá, spv. *most constant*, 103, 1.  
 śaśvadhā, adv. *again and again*, 179, 1.  
 śaśvant, a *constant*, 103, 2 a.  
 -śas, adv. sf. w. distributive sense. 179, 1.  
 śā, *sharpen*, pr. stem, 134 B 1 a; 134 B 3 a.  
 śās, *order*, pr. stem, 134 A 4 a; a ao., 147 a 1.  
 śás, m. *ruler*, 83, 1.  
 śásat, pr. pt. *instructing*, 85 b; 156 a.  
 śíras, n. *head*, 90, 1 a.  
 śištá, pp. of śās, *order*. 160, 2 b.  
 śikṣānarā, a. *helping men*, 189 A 2 b.  
 śi, *he*, pr. stem, 134, 1 c; 134 A 4 a; pf., 139, 7 (f. n. 1).  
 śirśán, n. *head*, 90, 1.  
 śúc, *shine*, red. pf. pt., 157 b a; red. ao. inj., 149, 3.  
 śúc, f. *flame*, 79, 1.  
 śúci, a. *bright*, 98 (par.).  
 śubh, *shine*, pr. stem, 133 C 1; root ao. pt., 148, 6.  
 śúbh, f. *splendour*, 78, 2.  
 śū, *swell*, red. pf. pt., 157 b a.  
 śócis, n. *glove*, 83, 2 b.  
 ścandrá, a. *bright*, 50 a.  
 śnath, *pierce*, pi. stem, 134 A 3 b; red. ao., 149, 1.  
 śrath, *slacken*, red. ao. ipv., 195, 5.  
 śrad, *heart*, compounded with verbs, 184 b.  
 śraddhé, inf. *to trust*, 167, 1, f. n. 2 (p. 191).  
 śram, *be weary*, pr. stem, 133 B 3.  
 śri, *resort*, root ao. inj., 148, 3; red. ao., 149, 1; ps. ao., 155; es., 168 c, f. n. 1 (p. 196).  
 śrī, f. *glory*, 100, I a.  
 śru, *hear*, pr. stem, 134 C 3; root ao. ipv., 148, 5; ps. ao., 155.  
 śrūt, a. *hearing*, 77, 1.

śreniśās, adv. *in rows*, 179, 1.  
 śrēyāms, cpv. *better*, 103, 2 a.  
 śrēsthā, spv. *best*, 103, 2 a; 189, 1 b.  
 śrēsthatama, double spv., 103, 1 c.  
 śloka, m. a metre, p. 439, 3 b a.  
 śván, m. *dog*, 90 a; 91, 3; accentuation of, p. 458, c 1.  
 śvaśrú, f. *mother-in-law*, 100, II b, a, f. n. 1.  
 śvas, *blow*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 a.  
 śvās, adv. *to-morrow*, 179, 3.  
 śvit, *be bright*, s ao., 144, 5.

Ṣ, stems in, 80.

ṣāt, nm. *six*, 65 c, f. n. 2 (p. 43).  
 ṣās, nm. *six*, 104; 106 a (par.).  
 ṣastī, nm. *sixty*, 104.  
 ṣasthá, ord. *sixth*, 107.  
 ṣoḍaśa, nm. *sixteen*, 104; 106 c (par.).  
 ṣoḍhá, nm. adv. *in six ways*, 108 b.

S, changed to t, 83, 1 a; 89: 171, 5 (ds.); 144, 1 (s ao.); loss of, 133 B 1, 144, 2 a, in s ao., 144, 6, between consonants, 148, 1 g; of N. in eds., 189, 1 b; adv. sf., 179, 1; ao., 142; 143; stems in, 83.

sa, dem. prn., 110; Sandhi of, 48; pleonastic formulaic use of, 180.

-sa, sf. of ao., 141 a; of ds., 169, 1, 2; pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.  
 saká, dem. prn., *that little*, 117 a.  
 sakṛt, nm. adv. *once*, 108 a; w. gen., 202 D 3.

sákhi, n. *thigh*, 99, 4.

sákṣant, s ao. act. pt. of sah, *overcome*, 85; 156 a.

sakha for sákhi, in eds., 188, 2 (p. 275), f. n. 2; 189, 4 d.

sákhi, m. *friend*, 99, 2; in Bahuvrīhis and Karmadhārayas, 188, 4 d, f. n. 1; in governing eds., 189 A 2 a (p. 280, f. n. 3).

sac, follow, pr. stem, 133 A 3 a; 134 B 3 β; 134 B 3; pf., 137, 2 a; 137, 2 b; s ao. op., 143, 4; root ao. ipv., 148, 5; red. pf. pt., 157 a.

sácā, prp. *with*, w. loc., 177, 5.

sajósas, a. *united*, 83, 2 a a.

sañj, *hang*, pr. stem, 133 A 4.

satobhrati, f. a metre, p. 444, 3 c.

satyám, adv. *truly*, 178, 2.

satrá, adv. *in one place*, 179, 3.

sad, *sit*, pr. stem, 133 A 3 a; pf., 137, 2 a, f. n. 2; a ao. ipv., 147, 5; red. ao., 149, 1.

sádám, adv. *always*, 179, 3.

sádā, adv. *always*, 179, 3.

sadivas, adv. *to-day*, 179, 3.

sadyás, adv. *to-day*, 179, 3.

sadha-, adv. *together*, 179, 1 (p. 212).

sadhryāñc, a. *converging*, 93 b (p. 74), f. n. 1.

san, *gain*, pr. stem, 134 C 4 a; red. pf. pt., 157.

-san, loc. inf. of stems in, 167, 4 c.

sána, a. *old*, cpv. of, 103, 2 a.

sanáj, a. *old*, 79, 3 b.

sanát, abl. adv. *from of old*, 178, 5.

-sani, loc. inf. in, 211, 4.

sanitúr, prp. *apart from*, w. acc., 177, 1; 197 B c.

sanutár, prp. *far from*, w. abl., 177, 3.

sánt, pr. pt. of as, *be*, 85.

samtarám, acc. adv. *closer together*, 197 A 5 b β.

samnáam, f. *favour*, 78, 3.

sányāms, cpv. *older*, 88; 103, 2 a.

sap, *serve*, pf., 137, 2 a; red. ao. inj., 149, 3.

saparénnya, den. gdv. *to be adored*, 162, 3.

saptá, nm. *seven*, 104; 106 c (par.).

saptatī, nm. *seventy*, 104.

saptathá, ord. *seventh*, 107.

saptádaśa, nm. *seventeen*, 104; 106 c.

saptadhá, adv. *in seven ways*, 108 b.

saptamá, ord. *seventh*, 107.

sama, indef. prn. *any*, 119 a (par.); p. 452, 8 A a.

samaha, adv. *in some way or other*, 179, 1; p. 452, 8 A b.

samāná, a. *similar*, 120 c 2 (p. 117).

samudrī, f. *oceanic*, 100, I a (p. 86), f. n. 1.

samprasāraṇa, m. *distraction*, 5 b; 17 a, f. n. 2; 69 c, f. n. 2; 89; 91.



3. 4. 5; 96, 2; 99, 5, f. n. 1; pr. stem, 133 B 1; 133 C 2, f. n. 1; 134 A 2 a; 134 B 2: 134 E 2; 135, 4; 137, 2 a, f. n. 1; 137, 2 c; 139, 2; 154, 6; 160, 2; 160, 3 a; inf., 167, 1, f. n. 3; cs., 168, irr., 5.
- samnyāñc, a. united, 93 a; w. acc., 197.
- samrāj, m. sovereign ruler, 49 b.
- sarāh, f. ?) bee, 81.
- sarīt, f. stream, 77, 1.
- sārva, prn. a. whole, 120 b (par.).
- sarvadā, adv. always, 179, 3.
- sarvahūt, a. offering completely, 77, 1.
- sāscāt, pr. pt. of sac, follow, 85 b, f. n. 5.
- saścāt, m. pursuer, 85 b.
- sah, overcome, 140, 3 a; s. ao., 144, 3; op., 143, 4; ipv., 143, 5; pt., 143, 6; pf. pre., 150 a; ft., 151 c; s ao. pt. act., 156 a.
- sāh, m. conqueror, 81; a. victorious, 81 a (par.).
- sahā, prp. with, w. inst., 177, 2; adv, 179, 1.
- sāhantama, spv. most victorious, 103, 1 b.
- sāhasā, inst. adv. forcibly, 178, 3.
- sahāsra, n. thousand, 104; 106 d (par.); concord of, 194 B 1 b.
- sahasratamā, ord. thousandth, 107 (p. 102), f. n. 2.
- sahasradhā, nm. adv. in a thousand ways, 108 b.
- sahasraśās, adv. by thousands, 179, 1.
- sāhyāms, cpv. stronger, 103, 2 a.
- sā, bind, root ao. ipv., 148, 5.
- sākām, prp. with, w. inst., 177, 2.
- sāksāt, abl. adv. visibly, 178, 5.
- sāc, a. accompanying, 79 (p. 54), f. n. 1.
- sādh, succeed, red. ao. sb., 149, 2; inj., 149, 3.
- sādhistha, spv. straightest, 103, 2 a.
- sādhū, a. straight, spv. of, 103, 2 a.
- sādhuyā, inst. adv. straight, 178, 3 b.
- sānu, m. n. summit, 98 (p. 81), f. n. 13; 98 a.
- Sāmaveda, accentuation of, p. 450, 4.
- sāyām, adv. in the evening, 178, 2.
- sāyāmprātar, adv. evening and morning, accentuation, p. 475 e a.
- sāhvāms, unred. pf. pt. act., pre-calling, 157 b.
- si, 2. s. ind. ending = ipv., 215 b β.
- simhī, f. lioness, 100, I a (p. 88).
- sic, sprinkle, pr. stem, 133 C 1.
- sic, f. hem of a garment, 79, 1.
- simā, dem. prn., 100, 3 a.
- sirī, m. weaver, 110, I b.
- sis aorist, 142; 146.
- sīdant, pr. pt. of sad, sat, 85.
- sim, encl. prn. pel., 180; p. 452, 3 A a.
- su, impel, pr. stem, 134, 1 a (p. 142).
- su, press, root ao. part., 148, 6; pr. pt., 85.
- sū, sū, adv. well, 180; in Bv. cds., p. 455, 10 c a.
- sudās, a. liberal, 83, 1.
- sudhī, a. wise, 100, I a, f. n. 4.
- supū, a. clarifying well, 98 d.
- sumād, prp. with, w. inst., 177, 2.
- sumedhās, a. intelligent, 83, 2 a a.
- surabhīntara, cpv., 103, 1 a.
- surādhas, a. bountiful, 83, 2 a a.
- suvāstu, f. a river, 98 a.
- sū, bring forth, pf., 139, 7; ft., 151 c; ps. inj., 154 b.
- sū, m. begetter, 100, II a.
- sūd, put in order, red. ao. ipv., 195, 5.
- sr, flow, a ao., 147 c; ft., 151 a.
- srj, emit, s aorist, 144, 4. 5.
- sōbharī, m. a name, 100, I b.
- skand, leap, root ao., 148, 1 d.
- skambh, make firm, 134 E 3.
- sku, tear, pr. stem, 134, 1 a (p. 142), f. n. 1.
- stan, thunder, pr. stem, 134 A 3 b.
- stambh, prop, pr. stem, 134 E 3. 4; red. pf. pt., 157.
- stār, m. star, 82, f. n. 5; 82 b.
- stavānā, pr. pt. mid. of stu, praise, 158 a.
- stu, praise, pr. stem, 134, 1 c a; pf., 138, 5; s ao., 143, 1. 2 (par.); ft. pt., 151 b 2; ps. ao., 155.

stúbh, f. *praise*, 78, 2.  
 str, *star*, accentuation of, p. 458.  
 c 1.  
 str, *strew*, ps., 154, 3, f. n. 1; s ao.  
 op., 143, 4.  
 strī, f. *woman*, 100, I b β (p. 88).  
 sthā, *stand*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 a;  
 134 B 3 β; a ao., 147 a 1; root  
 ao., 148, 1 a (par.), op., 148, 4,  
 pt., 148, 6; red. pf. pt., 157.  
 sthā, a. *standing*, 97, 2.  
 sthātī, a. *stationary*, 101, 2 b.  
 sthāpāya, es. of sthā, *stand*: red.  
 ao., 149 a 3.  
 sthīrā, a. *firm*, cpv. of, 103, 2 b.  
 sthēyāms, cpv. *most steadfast*,  
 103, 2 a.  
 snū, *summit*, accent, p. 458, c 1.  
 snu, *distil*, pr. stem, 134, 1 a  
 (p. 142), f. n. 1.  
 -snu, pri. nom. sf., 182, 1 b.  
 spaś, see. pr. stem, 133 B 1; pr.  
 pt., 85.  
 spās, m. *spy*, 63 b, f. n. 2; 79, 4.  
 spr, *win*, root ao., 148, 1 d.  
 -sprk, N. of -sprś, *touching*, 81 a.  
 sprdh, f. *battle*, 77, 4.  
 sprś, *touch*, sa ao., 141 a; red. ao.  
 sb., 149, 2; inj., 149, 3.  
 sma, encl. *emphasizing pcl.*, 180;  
 w. purā and pr., 212 A 2 b;  
 p. 452, 8 A b.  
 sma, prn. element, 110.  
 smād, prp. *with*, with inst., 177, 2.  
 smr, *remember*, ps., 154, 4, f. n. 1.  
 syā, dem. prn. *that*, Sandhi of,  
 48.  
 -sya, ft. suffix, 151.  
 -syāde, inf. *to flow*, 167 a (p. 191).  
 syand, *flow*, pf., 135, 4; s ao.,  
 144, 5; red. ao., 149, 1.  
 syū, f. *thread*, 100, II a.  
 srāms, *full*, a ao., 147 b; red. ao.,  
 149, 1.  
 srāj, f. *garland*, 79, 3 a.  
 sravāt, f. *stream*, 85 b.  
 srās, 2. s. s ao. of srj, *emit*, 144, 2.  
 srīdh, f. *foe*, 77, 4.  
 srūc, f. *ladle*, 79, 1.  
 srū, f. *stream*, 100, II a.  
 svā, poss. prn. *own*, 115 b, c (par.);  
 116 c; 120 c 2.

svad, *sweeten*, red. ao. inj., 149, 3.  
 svan, a. *sounding*, 77, 5.  
 svap, *sleep*, pr. stem, 134 A 3 a;  
 pf., 135, 4; 137, 2 c; pf. pt.,  
 157; red. ao., 149, 1.  
 svayām, ref. prn., 115 a.  
 svāyukta, Tp. ed. *self-yoked*, 115 ca.  
 svar, *sound*, s ao., 144, 5.  
 svār, n. *light*, 82, f. n. 7; 82 c;  
 accentuation of, p. 458, c 1.  
 svarabhakti, f. *vowel element*, 15 d.  
 svarita, m. (enclitic) *falling accent*,  
 p. 448, 1; p. 451, 6; how  
 marked, p. 449, 2; p. 450, 3. 4.  
 svācaksas, a. *brilliant as light*,  
 49 d.  
 svāpati, m. *lord of heaven*, 49 d.  
 svarṣā, a. *winning light*, 49 d.  
 svarṣāti, f. *acquisition of light*, 49 d.  
 svāsocis, a. *self-illuminant*, 83, 2 b.  
 svās, f. *sister*, 101, 1.  
 svādiṣṭha, spv. *sweetest*, 103, 2 β.  
 svādiyāms, cpv. *sweeter*, 103, 2 β.  
 svādū, a. *sweet*, cpv. and spv. of,  
 103, 2 β.  
 svīd, encl. *emphasizing pcl.*, 180;  
 p. 452, 8 A b.

H treated like aspirate cerebral,  
 69 c; like dh, 69 d; reverts to  
 guttural, 92 (p. 72) f. n. 1, in pr.  
 stem, 134 A 2 c, 158 a; stems in,  
 81.

ha, encl. *emphasizing pcl.*, 180;  
 p. 452, 8 A b; w. purā and pr.,  
 212 A 2 b a.

-ha, a. *slaying*, 97, 3.

-ha, adv. suffix, 179, 1 β.

han, *slay*, pr. stem, 134, 1 c a;  
 134 A 2 c; 134 B 3 β; pf.,  
 137, 2 b; 139, 4; pr. pt. act.,  
 156 a; gd., 165 a.

-han, a. *slaying*, 77, 5; 92.

hānta, ij. *come*! 180; 181.

hayé, ij. *come*! 181.

haviṣmant, a. *offering an oblation*,  
 86.

has, *laugh*, pr. stem, 134 B 3.

hāsta, m. *hand*, compounded w.  
 gd., 184 c.

hastin, a. *having hands*, 87 (par.).

- hā**, *go away*, pr. stem, 134 B 1 a ;  
     s ao., 144, 2. 5 ; 146.  
**hi**, *ej. for*, 180 ; accents verb.  
     p. 467, 19 B.  
**-hi**, ending of 2. s. ipv. act.,  
     134 C 4 δ.  
**hims**, *injure*, pr. stem, 134 D 1.  
**hiñ**, ij. compounded with **kr**, *do*,  
     184 d.  
**hitá**, pp. of **dhā**, *put*, 160, 2 a.  
**hinv**, *impel*, pr. stem, 133 A 3 b ;  
     134 C 4 β.  
**him**, n. *cold*, 78, 3.  
**hīraṇyavāśīmattama**, spv. *best*  
     *wielder of the golden axe*, 103, 1.  
**hīruk**, ij. *away* ! 181.  
**hiḍ**, *be angry*, red. ao., 149, 1.  
**hu**, *sacrifice*, pr. stem, 134 B 3 a.  
**hurúk**, ij. *away*, 181.
- hū**, *call*, rt. ao. inj., 148, 3 ; ps.,  
     154 a (par.), ipv., 154 b (par.),  
     impf., 154 c.  
**hr̥**, *take*, s ao., 144, 5.  
**hrttás**, adv. *from the heart*, 179, 2.  
**hṛd**, n. *heart*, 77, 3 a.  
**háí**, ij. *ho* ! 181.  
**hyás**, adv. *yesterday*, 179, 3.  
**hvar**, *be crooked*, pr. stem, 134 B 2 ;  
     s ao., 144, 2 ; red. ao. inj., 149, 3.  
**hvā**, *call*, pr. stem, 133 B 1 ; a ao.,  
     147 a 1.
- ḷ** = **ḍ**, 3 b γ (p. 3), f. n. 1 ; 11 d a ;  
     15, 2 d ; 15, 2 i.
- ḷh** = **ḍh**, 3 b γ (p. 3), f. n. 1 ; 15, 2 d ;  
     15, 2 i ; produces length by  
     position, p. 437, a 3.

## GENERAL INDEX

The abbreviations occurring in this index have been explained at the beginning of Appendix I and of the Vedic Index.

The figures refer to paragraphs unless pages are specified.

- Ablative, syntactical use of, 201 ; w. verbs, 201 A 1 ; w. substantives, 201 A 2 ; w. adjectives, 201 A 3 ; w. numerals, 201 A 3 c ; w. adverbs, 201 A 4 ; w. prepositions, 176 a, b ; 177, 3 ; expresses the reason, 201 b.
- Abl.-gen. inf., 167, 3 p. 194 : synt. use of, 211, 3.
- Absolute cases, 205 : loc., 205, 1 : gen., 205, 2.
- Accent, 16 ; 71 a ; 77, 5, f. n. 1 : 82 b, f. n. 1 ; 82 c, f. n. 2 : 83, 1 b ; 85 ; 89 ; 93 a, f. n. 1 ; 97, 2, f. n. 2 (p. 79) ; 100, 1 a ; 100, 1 b, f. n. 3 ; 100, II ; 100, II b ; 102, 2, f. n. 1 ; 103, 1, 2 (f. n. 1-3) ; 104, f. n. 6 ; 104 a, b ; 106 ; 107 ; 125, 1, 2 ; 126 a ; 127, 1, 2 ; 128 ; 131 ; 134, 1 c ; 134 A 4 b (f. n. 1) ; 136 ; 141, 1 (f. n. 3) ; 148, 5 ; 154 ; 155 ; 158 a ; 159 a 4 ; 162, 4 ; 164 ; 167, 1 b, f. n. 1 ; 169 ; 172 ; 175 ; 175 A 2, f. n. 1 ; 189 A, f. n. 2 ; 195 B b ; double, 167 b 5 ; 185, f. n. 1 ; 186 A 1 ; p. 452, 7 ; p. 456, 2  $\beta$  ; shift of, 5 ; 72 a ; 85 b ; 100, I b, f. n. 3 and p. 87 ; 112, f. n. 4 ; 112  $\gamma$ , f. n. 1 ; 189 ; 199 A b a ; p. 454, 10 ; p. 458, 11 c ; p. 464, 16 ; pp. 448-69 ; musical, p. 436 ; p. 448, 1 ; methods of marking, App. III, 2-5 ; of single words, p. 451, 6 ; Greek, p. 451, 6 ; lack of, p. 452, 8 ; in dec., p. 457, 11 a ; p. 475, 11 a ; in the sentence, p. 464, 18 ; verbal, pp. 459-62 ; of augmented tenses, p. 459, 12 a ; of pr. system, p. 459, 12 b ; p. 460, pf. 12 c.
- Accented particles, position of, 191 i.
- Accusative, syntactical use of, 197 A ; w. verbal nouns, 197 B ; w. adjectives, 197 Ba,  $\beta$  (p. 302) ; w. adverbs, p. 303,  $\beta$  ; w. interjections, p. 303,  $\gamma$  ; w. prepositions, 176, 1 ; 177, 1 ; 197 B c (p. 303) ; adverbial, 178, 2 ; 197, 5 ; double, 198 ; inf., 167, 2 ; 211, 2.
- Action nouns, 182, 1.
- Active voice (Parasmaipada), 121.
- Adjectives, 86 ; 87 ; 88 ; 93 ; 95 c ; 120 ; 186 B ; w. inst., 199, 2 a, b ; w. gen., 202 C ; w. inf., 211, 1 b ; 211, 3 a a ; 211, 3 b a.
- Adverbial, suffixes, 179 : w. inst. sense, 171, 1 ; w. abl. sense, 179, 2 ; w. loc. sense, 179, 3 ; particles, 180.
- Adverbs, 180 ; compound, 197 A 5 b  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$  (p. 301) ; compounded w. verbs, 184 b, w. gd., 164, 1 a ; numeral, 108 a-c ; prepositional, 177 ; w. gen., 202 d.
- Agent, expressed by inst., 199, 2 ; nouns, 101, 2 ; 152, f. n. 1 ; 182, 1 : w. gdv., 209, 1 a, 3.

- 4, 5 *a*; w. inf. in ps. sense, 211 *b* *β*.
- Analogy, 97, f. n. 5 (p. 77); of an stems, p. 78, f. n. 15; of r stem-, 99, 1, f. n. 1; 139, 6 (pf.); p. 273, f. n. 3.
- Anaphoric use of *tá*, 195 B 3 *b*; of *etá*, 195 B 4 *b*.
- Antithetical clause, accentuation of, p. 468, *β*.
- Aorist, 141-9; meaning of, 213 C; accent of its moods, p. 460, 12 *d*.
- Apodosis in conditional sentences, 216 (p. 364, *yádi* 2); 218, 1.
- Apposition, position of, 191 *d*; in descriptive compounds, 188, 1.
- Āranyakas, 1.
- Archaisms in compounds, 49; 50.
- Article, non-existent, 192; incipient in B., 195 B 3 *b*.
- Articulation, phonetic position of, 29.
- Aspiration, 3 *c*; initial, 40, 1; 53-5; of *ś*, 53 *a*; of *h*, 54; of *g*, *d*, *b*, 55; loss of, 62; 62, f. n. 1; thrown back, 62 *a*; 134 B 1 *b*; thrown forward, 62 *b*; loss of initial, 141 *a*, f. n. 1 (p. 160); 143, 6; 148, 1 *g*.
- Aspirates, 15, 2; 30, 2; avoidance of two, 55, f. n. 1.
- Assimilation, 16; 29; 32; 33; 34; 37; 38; 40, 1. 3; 43, 3; 60 *a*.
- Attraction of acc. by dat., 200 B 4; of acc. by gen. inf., 211, 3 *b a*; in gender and number, 194, 3.
- Attribute (adj. or gen.), position of, 191 *e*.
- Aufrecht, Prof., 2, f. n. 1; p. 33, f. n. 6; p. 38, f. n. 1.
- Augment, 15, 1 *c*; 23 *c*; 128; lengthened, 128 *a*; 140, 6; 141 *a*; 148, 1 *d*; Sandhi of, 128 *b*; accented, p. 459, 12 *a*.
- Avesta, p. 67, f. n. 4; 134, 2 *b*; 137, 2 *a* (f. n. 2); p. 436, f. n. 3; p. 438, f. n. 1; p. 439, f. n. 3; p. 440, f. n. 1; p. 441, f. n. 5; p. 442, f. n. 1.
- Benedictive (or Precative), 150.
- Brāhmaṇas, 1; 2; 28, f. n. 3; 76 *b*, f. n. 1; 79, 3 *a*, f. n. 3; 97 *a a*; p. 78, f. n. 9; 107 (p. 102), f. n. 1; 113 *a*; 22 *a a*; 139, 5; 139, 9 *a*; 149; 154, 6 *b*; 161, f. n. 6; 162, 4, f. n. 1; 163, 1, f. n. 1; 166, 167; 168; 172; 190; 191; p. 452, 7.
- Break, metrical, p. 440, 4 B.
- Breathing *h*, 7 *a a*; 15, 2 *i*; 29 *c*; origin of, 13; becomes *k* before *s*, 69 *a*; treated like *gh* before *t*, *th*, *dh*, 69 *b*.
- Cadence, p. 436; p. 438; p. 440, 4 B; trochaic, p. 440, 4 B; p. 442, 6; p. 443, 8 *a*.
- Caesura, p. 436; p. 440, 4 B; double, p. 442, 7 *a*.
- Cardinals, 104-6; intermediate between decades, 104 *a*; as *Dvandvas*, 186 A 2, f. n. 3; concord of, 194 B 1 *a*, *b*; accentuation of, p. 457, 11 *b a*.
- Case-endings, 16 *a*; normal, 71; sometimes retained in compounds, 187 *a*; 188, 2. 3; 189, 2.
- Case-forms, adverbial, 178: nom., 1; acc., 2; inst., 3; dat., 4; abl., 5; gen., 6; loc., 7.
- Cases, 70 *c*; strong, 73; position of, 191 *c*; synt. use of, 196-205.
- Causal sense of inst., 199 A 3; of abl., 201 B.
- Causative, 124; 168; tenses and moods of, 168 *c*; sense of ao., 149; sf. dropped, 154, 6 *a*; 160, 3; sf. partly retained in red. ao., 149 *a* 3; ft., 151; synt. use of, 198 A 3.
- Cerebral sibilant *ś*, 12 *b*; in dec. and conj., 64 *a*; *z*, 8, f. n. 1; 11 *c*; 49 *c* (in cds.).
- Cerebralization, of *ch*, 63 *d*; of *j*, 63; of *ś*, 63 *b*; of dentals, 15, 2 *k a*; 64; 69 *c*; of *n*, 10 *c*; 65; 66, 2 *b*; of *n* in cds., 50 *c*; 65 *a*; 65 *b*; of *n* in external Sandhi, 65 *c*; of initial *d*, *n* in cds., 49 *c*; of *dh*, 160, 2, f. n. 1; of *s*, 50 *b*; 67; 81 *a*, f. n. 2; 83, 2 *b*, 2 *c*; of *s* in vb. cds.,

- 67 *a*; of *s* in nom. cds., 67 *b*;  
of *s* in external Sandhi, 67 *c*;  
of Visarjaniya, 43, 1 *a*; 43, 2  
*a*; absence of, 67, f. n. 1, 3, 4;  
92, f. n. 1.
- Cerebrals, 3 *b*  $\gamma$ ; 29 *a*; internal  
Sandhi of, 64; 65; 67; origin  
of, 8; pronunciation of, 15, 2 *d*;  
stems in, 80.
- Changeable consonant stems,  
84-96; irregularities of, 96;  
peculiarities of, 94; fem. of, 95.
- Cognate accusative, 197, 4.
- Collective Dvandvas, 186 A 3.
- Comparative Philology, 17, f. n. 2;  
p. 451, 6.
- Comparison, degrees of, 103;  
implied in compounds, 188, 1 *a*;  
189, 1 *a*; 189, 2 *a*.
- Compounded participles, accent  
of, p. 462, 13.
- Compounds, 184-9; classification  
of, 185 *b*; gender of, 185 *a*;  
verbal, 184; doubly accented,  
p. 452, 7; accentuation of,  
p. 454, 10.
- Concomitance, expressed by inst.,  
199 A.
- Concord, 194.
- Conditional, 153; synt. use of,  
218; in rel. clauses, p. 368, 2;  
in periods, 218, 1; w. *yād* and  
op., p. 363  $\gamma$  1; w. *yādi* *if*,  
p. 364, 2; w. *céd* *if*, p. 366, 5.
- Conjugation, 121-75; first, 125;  
graded, 124; paradigms of pr.  
system, 132; second, 126.
- Conjugational classes, 124; 125;  
127; irregularities of, 133;  
134.
- Conjugations, two. 124; second-  
ary, *ibid.*: accentuation of,  
p. 461, 12 *c*.
- Conjunctive particles, 180.
- Connecting vowel *a*, 147; 149;  
i, 89 *a*; 136 *a*; 140, 5; 157 *a*, *b*;  
160, 3; 162, 4, 5; 163, 1, 2;  
169; i, 140, 6; 143, 1.
- Consonant, endings w. initial  
(bhyām, bhis, bhyas, su), 16 *a*;  
73 *a*; stems, 75-96.
- Consonants, 6-14: changes of,  
32; 37; classification of, 29;  
30; doubling of, 51 (ch); 52  
(ñ, n); final, 27; 28; 31; 32;  
33; 76; loss of, 15, 2 *k*; 28;  
61; 90, 2; 96, 3, f. n. 2; 101;  
144; 148, 1 *d* (ao.); 160, 2,  
f. n. 1; quality of, 30; un-  
changeable, 60, 1.
- Contracted vowels restored,  
p. 437 *a*, 6.
- Contraction, 83, 2 *a* *a* (p. 59);  
133, 3 *a* (pr.); 137, 2 *a* (f. n. 1),  
2 *c* (pf.); 149, irr. *a* 2 (red. ao.);  
171, 3 (ds.); 171, 3 *a* (ds.);  
after secondary hiatus, 48 *a*.
- Complets, p. 446, 11.
- Dative, syntactical use of, 200:  
w. verbs, 200 A 1, w. substan-  
tives, A 2, w. adjectives, A 3,  
w. adverbs, A 4; of advantage,  
200 B 1, of purpose, B 2, of time,  
B 3; double, 200 B 4; adverbial,  
200 B 5; for gen., 97 *a* *a*; 98 *a*;  
f. n. 8; 100, I *b*  $\beta$  (p. 88),  
f. n. 2; 109, II *b* *a* (p. 89),  
f. n. 1.
- Dative inf., 167, 1: in *e*, *a*, in  
ase, *b* 1, in aye, *b* 2, in taye,  
*b* 3, in tave, *b* 4, in tavai, *b* 5,  
*b* 5 *a*, in tyai, *b* 6, in dhyai,  
*b* 7, in mane, *b* 8, in vane, *b* 9;  
synt. use of, 211, 1; w. ps.  
force, 211, 1 *b* *a* (p. 335).
- Declension, 70-120: of nouns,  
74-102; of numerals, 104-7;  
of pronouns, 109-20; accent in,  
p. 457, 11 *a*.
- Demonstrative pronouns, 110-12;  
synt. use of, 195 B; concord  
of, 194 B 3.
- Denominative, 124; 175; ao,  
175 B *a*; ft., *ibid.*; pp. *ibid.*
- Dental: *n*, Sandhi of final, 35;  
36; 39; 40; 42, 3 *a*; 52;  
66 A 1; 66 A 2; *s*, changed to  
*t* or *d*, 9 *a*; 66 B 1; disappears,  
66 B 2; inserted, 40, 2.
- Dentals, 3 *b*  $\delta$ ; 9 *a*; 10 *a* (*n*);  
15, 2 *e*; 29 *a*; palatalized, 37 *a*;  
38; 40 (*n*); 63 *a*; cerebralized,  
64; stems in, 77.

- Derivative verbs, 168-75.  
 Descriptive compounds. 188 ;  
 accent of, p. 455, 10 *d* 1.  
 Desiderative, 124 ; 169 ; 170 ;  
 171 ; ao., 171 *a* (p. 201) ;  
 pp., *ibid.* ; gd., *ibid.* ; of *cs.*,  
 168 *e* (p. 197), f. n. 4.  
 Determinative compounds. 185 *b* ;  
 187 ; dependent, 187, 2 *a* ; de-  
 scriptive, 187 : accent of,  
 p. 455, 10 *d*.  
 Devanāgarī character. 2, f. n. 1.  
 Dialects, 11 *c*.  
 Dimeter verse, p. 438, 2.  
 Diphthongs, 3 *a* ; 4 *b*.  
 Dissimilation, 96, 2 ; 134 C 3 ;  
 174 *a*.  
 Distance. expressed by acc.,  
 197 A 3.  
 Dodecasyllabic verse, p. 442, 6.  
 Doubling of *ch*, 51 ; of *n̄* and *n*,  
 52.  
 Dravidian sounds, 8.  
 Dual, synt. use of, 193, 2 ; com-  
 pounds, 186 A 1 ; elliptical,  
 186 B 3 *a* ; 193, 2 *a*.  
 Elision of initial *a*, 11, 1 *a*, *b*, *c* ;  
 19 *b*, f. n. 1 ; 21 *a*, f. n. 4 and 6.  
 Emphatic words. synt. position  
 of, 191 *a*.  
 Enclitics, 109 *a* ; 112 *a* : p. 452,  
 8 A ; synt. position of, 191 *h* ;  
 195 A *b*.  
 Endings, in dec., 71 ; in conj.,  
 131 (table) ; of pf., 136 *a*.  
 External Sandhi, 17-55.  
 Feminine, formation of, 73, f. n. 1 ;  
 of changeable stems, 95 ; of *u*  
 stems, 98 *c* (p. 83 ; 101, I *b* ;  
 of *tr* stems, 101 *c* ; of sec. cpv.  
 and spv. stems, 103, 1 *c* ; of  
 ordinals, 107 ; special endings  
 of (in *i* and *ā* stems), 100, I *b* ;  
 97, 1, f. n. 5 ; suffixes, 183 *a*.  
 Final consonants allowable, 27 ;  
 28 ; 31 ; 61 ; 76.  
 Final dative, synt. position of,  
 191 *k*, *a* 1.  
 Frequentative. see Intensive.  
 Future, simple, 151 ; pt. ps. =  
 gdv., 162 ; 209 ; synt. use of,  
 214 ; of *cs.*, 168, 1 *e* : peri-  
 phrastic, 152 ; accent of, p. 461,  
 12 *e*.  
 Gender. 70 *a* ; rules of, 183 ; of  
 compounds, 185 *a* ; in syntax,  
 194 ; attraction in, 194, 3.  
 Genitive. synt. use of. 202 : w.  
 verbs. 202 A. w. substantives, B.  
 adjectives. C. adverbs. D ; w.  
 prepositions. 177, 4 ; adverbial,  
 178, 6 : 202 C 3 *a* : absolute,  
 205, 2 ; partitive, 202 A *d* ;  
 possessive, 202 B 2 *a* ; objective,  
 202 B 1 *b* ; subjective. 202 B 1 *a*.  
 Gerund. 122 *c* ; 163-6 ; accentua-  
 tion of, p. 464, 15 ; compounded  
 w. adv., 165 ; w. noun, 165 ;  
 syntactical use of. 210.  
 Gerundive. 162 ; synt. use of,  
 209.  
 Goal of an action. expressed by  
 the acc., 197, 1 ; 198, 3 *b* ; by the  
 loc., 204, 1 *b*, *c* ; 198, 3, f. n. 2.  
 Governing compounds, 185 *b* ; 189 ;  
 as substantives. 189, 1 *a* ; w.  
 suffixes *a* or *ya*, 189, 1 *b* ; accent  
 of, p. 455, 10 *b*.  
 Grammarians. Hindu, 5 *a*.  
 Gutturals. 3 *b* *a* ; 6 ; 7 *b* ; 15, 2 *b* ;  
 29 *a* ; changed to palatals, 7 *b* *a* ;  
 reversion to, 92 ; 134 A 2 *c* ;  
 160, 1 *b* ; 160, 2 ; 171, 4.  
 Haplology, 15, 2 *b*.  
 Hard (surd, voiceless sounds,  
 30, 1 ; 32 ; 33.  
 Hemistich. 16 : 18 *a* : p. 438,  
 f. n. 2 ; p. 439 *b* ; p. 440 C ;  
 p. 441, 5 ; p. 443 : p. 449, 2 *a* ;  
 accentuation of, p. 465, f. n. 4.  
 Hendecasyllabic verse. p. 440, 4 B.  
 Hiatus, 15, 1 *f* ; 16 ; 21 *b* ; 22 ;  
 24 ; 45 ; 48 ; 49 ; 97, 1, f. n. 11 :  
 avoidance of, 16 ; in compounds,  
 49 ; restored, 18 *b* ; 19 *a*, f. n. 4 ;  
 20 ; 21 *b* ; secondary, 22 *a* ; 48 *a*  
 (avoided).  
 High grade syllables (*e*, *o*, *ar*, *al*),  
 5 *a* : (*ya*, *va*, *ra*), 5 *b* : *yā*, *vā*,  
*rā*), 5 *b* *a* ; of *i* and *u*, 4 *b* ; 5 *a*, *b*.

- Historical present, 212, 2.  
Hypothetical clauses, 216 (under *yād*, p. 363, and *yādi*, p. 364); 218.
- Imperative, 122 *a*; formation of, 122 *a a*; endings of, p. 125; root *ao.*, 148, 4 *a* 5; *iṣ* *ao.*, 145, 5; *siṣ* *ao.*, 146, 5; *pf.*, 140, 4; first persons wanting, 121; syntactical use of, 215.
- Imperfect, inflected, 132: *ps.*, 154 *c*; syntactical use of, 213 B.
- Indeclinable, words, 176-81; synt. position of, 191 *f-i*; participle (= gerund), 210.
- Indefinite pronouns, 119 *b*.
- Indo-European period, p. 451, 6.
- Indo-Iranian, 8; 11 *c*; p. 442, *f. n.* 1; period, p. 436, *f. n.* 3.
- Infinitive, 1; 122 *d*; 167; accent of, p. 463, 14; characteristics of, 167 *a*: synt. use of, 211: *w. ps.* force, 211, 1 *b a*, *β. δ*.
- Initial consonant, loss of, 50 *a*, *f. n.* 5: 134 A 2 *b*: 171, 6.
- Injective, 122 *a*: 128 *c*; formation of, 122 *a a*: root *ao.*, 148, 2; *iṣ* *ao.*, 145, 3; *siṣ* *ao.*, 146, 4; *s* *ao.*, 143, 3; *a* *ao.*, 147, 3; *pf.*, 140, 2: synt. use of, 215 B.
- Insertion, of vowels: *i, ī*, 134 A 3 (*pr. stem*); *i*, 134 A 2 *b* (*impl.*, 172 *a* (*int.*), 173, 3 (*int.*), 174 *b* (*int.*); of consonants: *k*, 35 (in Sandhi), *t*, 36 *a*, 40, 1 (in Sandhi), *n*, 66 A 2 (in N. *pl. n.*), 105, 4 (*G. pl.*), *p*, 100, *f. n.* 1, (*G. pl.*), *n* or *na*, 127, 3 (*pr. stem*), *y*, 155 (*ps. ao.*), 168 *irr.* 4 (*cs.*), *r*, 134, 1 *c* (*pr. stem*), *ś*, 40, 1 *a* (in Sandhi), *s*, 40, 2 (in Sandhi), 134 C 4, *f. n.* 1 (*pr. stem*), 150 (*pr.*), *ś*, 168, *irr.* 4 (*cs.*).
- Instrumental, synt. use of, 199: *w. verbs*, 199 B 1, *w. nouns*, B 2, *w. numerals*, B 2 *c*, *w. prepositions*, B 3, 177, 2: *adv.* use of, 178, 3; 199 A 6; expresses means or agent, 199 A 2; p. 309, *a, β*.
- Intensive, 124; 127, 2, *f. n.* 1; 172-4; moods of, 174, 2-4; *pt.*, 174, 5; *impf.*, 174, 6, *pf.*, 174, 6 *a*; *cs.*, *ibid.*
- Interchange of vowel and semi-vowel, 134 C 3; 167, 1, 9, *f. n.* 4; 171, 2.
- Interjections, 181; 184 *d*.
- Interrogative pronoun, 113: synt. position of, 191 *k*.
- Iranian, Old, 11 *c, d*; 15, 1 *a*.
- Irregularities, of vowel Sandhi, 23; of consonant Sandhi, 48; 49; in declension: 91; 92; 96; 98 *a*; 99 (*i* and *u* stems); in conjugation: 133, 134 (*pr. stem*); 156 *a*, 157 *b a* (*pr. pt. act.*); 158 *a* (*pr. pt. mid.*); 139 *pf.*; 159 *a* (*pf. pt. mid.*); 144 (*s* *ao.*); 145 *a-c* (*iṣ* *ao.*); 147 *a-c* (*a* *ao.*); 149 *a* (*red. ao.*); 151 *c* (*ft.*); 155 *a* (*ps. ao.*); 168, p. 197 (*cs.*); 171, 1 (*ds.*); 174 (*int.*).
- Iterative, verbs, 168; compounds, 185 *b*: 189 C: accent of, p. 454, 10 *a*.
- Labials, 3 *b c*; 9 *b*: 29 *a*: stems in, 78.
- Length by position, p. 437 *a* 3.
- Lengthening, of vowels, 15, 1 *c*; 15, 2 *h a*; 143, 1, 3 *s* *ao.*; 155 (*ps. ao.*); p. 280, *f. n.* 5; of reduplicative vowel, 139, 9 (*pf.*); 171, 6 (*ds.*).
- Local sense of instrumental, 199 A 4.
- Locative, sing. in *ī* and *ū* (uncontractable), 25 *b*; *inf.*, 167, 4, p. 195; 211, 4; synt. use of, 203: local sense, 203 A 1, 2, temporal sense, A 3, *adv. sense.*, A 4: *w. verbs*, 204, 1; *w. nouns*, 204, 2; *w. adjectives*, 204, 2 *b*; *w. prepositions*, 176, 2; 204, 3; 205, 1.
- Long vowels pronounced as two: p. 437 *a* 8.
- Loss of sounds: of initial *a*, 21 *a*; 45, 2 *b*: 134 A 2 *b*: 156 *a*: of medial *a* (see Syncope); of



- medial *u*, 134 C 1; 134 C 4, f. n. 2; of final *n*, 90 (N. s.); 94, 2 (N. s.); of radical nasal, 137, 2 *d* (pf.); 133 A 4 (pr. stem); 160, 2 (pp.); 165 *a* (sd.); of *n* in 3. pl. ending, p. 125, f. n. 4; 156 (pt. act.); of Visarjaniya, 45; 48; of *s* (N. s.), 100, I *b* (p. 87).  
 Low grade vowels, 4 *a*; 5 *b*, *c*, *d*.
- Māgadhī dialect, 11 *c*.  
 Mantras, 1.  
 Manuscripts, age of, 2.  
 Masculine suffixes, 183.  
 Max Müller, p. 33, f. n. 6; p. 38, f. n. 1.  
 Metathesis, 11 *ca*; 103, 2 *a* (cpv.); 144, 4 (*s* ao.); 167, 2 *b* (inf.).  
 Metre, 1; 16; 18 *b*; 19 *a*; 20; 21; 22 *a*; 41 *a*; 49; 52; 191; 194 B 1; Appendix II, pp. 436-47.  
 Middle, stem, 72; 73 *a*, *b*; 101, 2, note; 185 *a*; voice, 121; endings, 131 (p. 126).  
 Monosyllabic stems, accentuation of, p. 458, *c* 1.  
 Moods, 122 *a*; 140, 1-4 (pf.); 171, p. 200 (ds.); synt. use of, 215-18.  
 Multiples, formation of, 104 *b*.  
 Multiplicatives, 108 *a*, *c*; w. gen., 202 D 3.  
 Mutes, 3 *b*.
- Nasal, loss of, 89 (pf. pt.); 133 (pr.); 134 D; 134 E 3; 137, 2 *d* (pf.); 139, 1; 140, f. n. 4; 144, 3 (*s* ao.); 147 irr. *b* (*a* ao.); 148, 1 *e* (rt. ao.); 149 (red. ao.); 154, 5 (ps.); 167, 1, f. n. 5 (inf.); 160, 2 (pp.); 165 *a* (gd.); 171, 1 (ds.); 188, 2 *a*; insertion of, 79, 3 *a*, f. n. 2, 3; pure, 10 *f*; sonant, 4 *a*; 127, 4 *a*; 134 C 4 *a*; 143, 4, f. n. 3; p. 163, f. n. 3; p. 185, f. n. 1.  
 Nasalization, 19 *a*, f. n. 5; 19 *b*, f. n. 1; 24, f. n. 2; 79, 3 *a*, f. n. 2; 133 C 1.  
 Nasals, 3; 10; 15, 2 *f*; 29 *b*; final, 35 (in Sandhi).
- Neuter, 73 *b* (changeable stems); 97, 1 *a* (*a* stems); 98 *a* (*i* and *u* stems); 101, 2 *b* (*tr* stems); suffixes, 183 *b*; synt. use of, 194 A 1; B 2 *b*.  
 Nominal compounds, 185-9; characteristics of, 185.  
 Nominal stem formation, 182-4.  
 Nominal verb forms, accent of, pp. 462-4.  
 Nominative, synt. use of, 196; predicative, 196 *a*; w. *iti* = acc., 196 *a* *β*; for voc., 196 *c* *a*.  
 Nouns, declension of, 74-102; classification of, 74.  
 Number, 70 *b*; 121 *a*; synt. use of, 193.  
 Numeral, as first member of poss. cd., 189, 3 *c*; derivatives, 108; adv. w. gen., 202, 3.  
 Numerals, 104-8.
- Objective genitive, 202 B 1 *b*.  
 Octosyllabic verse, p. 438, 2.  
 Opening of a verse, p. 438, 2; p. 440, 4 B.  
 Optative (Potential), 122 *a*; formation of, 122 *a* *a*; pf., 140, 3; *s* ao., 143, 4; *iṣ* ao., 145, 4; *sis* ao., 146, 3; *a* ao., 147, 4; rt. ao., 148, 4; synt. use of, 216.  
 Oral tradition, 2.  
 Order of words, 191.  
 Ordinals, 107; fem. of, *ibid*.
- Palatal, aspirate *ch*, 7 *a* 1; 13; old sibilant *ś*, 15, 2 *k* *a*; *ś* and *ch* before *s*, 63 *b*; spirant *y*, 15, 2 *g*; sibilant *ś*, 12 *a*, insertion of, 40, 1 *a*.  
 Palatalization of *n*, 63 *c*.  
 Palatals, 3 *b* *β*; 29 *a*; two series of, 7; new, 7 *b*; old, 7 *a*; 81 *a*; before gutturals, 63; before *s*, 63 *b*; revert to gutturals, 139, 4; 140, 6, t. n. 2; 148, 1 *h*, f. n. 8; 157 *b* *a*; 157 *a*, f. n. 2; 160, 1; 160, 1 *b*; 171, 4; represent gutturals in reduplication, 129, 3; nominal stems in, 79.  
 Participles, 156-62; 122 *b*; act., 85; 156; 157; mid. and ps.,

- 158-62; pr., 85; 156; pr. mid., 158; pr. ps., 154 *c*; pf. act., 89; 140, 5; 157; pf. mid., 159; ao. act., 85; 156; a ao., 147, 6; ft. act., 85; 151 *b* 2; 156; ft. mid., 158; pp., 160; ft. ps. pt. (gdv.), 162; indec. (gd.), 163; fem. of pr. and ft., 95 *a*, *b*; synt. use of, 206-10; characteristics of, 206; durative sense of pr., 207 *a*; pr. = finite verb, 207; w. gen. absolute, 205, 2; w. loc. absolute, 205, 1; pp. as finite verb, 208; pp. used periphrastically, 208*a*, *b*; meaning and construction of ft. ps., 209; construction of indec., 210.
- Partitive genitive, 202 B 2*b*.
- Passive, 121; 154 (par.); 155 (ao.); pr. stem, 121; 154; sb., 154 *b*; cs. stem, 154, 6 *a*; past pt. = finite vb., 208; w. as and bhū = periphrastic mood or tense, 208 *a*, *b*.
- Past tenses, meaning and synt. use of, 213.
- Pentasyllabic verse, p. 442, 8.
- Perfect, 135-40: endings of, 136; paradigms of, 138; irregularities of, 139; moods of, 140; synt. use of, 213 A; act. pt. unre-duplicated, 157 *b*; pt. mid., 159; pt. ps., 160: formed w. both *ta* and *na*, 160, 1 *a*; accentuation of, App. III, 12 *c*.
- Periphrastic forms: ft., 152, forerunners of, 152, f. n. 1. sense of, 214 B; pf., 139, 9 *a*.
- Personal pronouns, 109; limited use of, 195 A.
- Phoneticians, native, p. 448, 1.
- Pluperfect, 140, 6; meaning of, 213 D.
- Plural, elliptical use of, 193, 3 *a*; loose use of, 193, 3 *b*; Dvandvas, 186 A 1.
- Possessive, compounds, 185 *b*; 189; gen., 202 B 2 *a*.
- Potential, see Optative.
- Prātisākhya, 11; 15, 1 *a*, *b*, *d*; 15, 2; 15, 2 *e*, *g*, *i*, *j*; 42, 2, f. n. 2; 51: p. 465, f. n. 1.
- Precative (Benedictive), 150; pf., 140, 3 *a*; rt. ao., 148, 4 *a*; synt. use of, 217.
- Predicative adjective, concord of, 194 B 2; noun, synt. position of, 191 *b*.
- Prepositions, 176; adverbial, 176, 1; adnominal, 177; compounded w. roots, 184, 2; syntactical position of, 191 *f*; synt. accentuation of, App. III, 20.
- Present, system, 123-34; tense, synt. use of, 212 A; stems, plurality of, 212; for ft., 212 A 3; pt. = finite vb., 207, expressing duration, 207 *a*; accentuation of, p. 459, 12 *b*; p. 458 *c* (pr. pt.).
- Primary endings, 131: nom. suffixes, 182, 1; 182, 1 *b*: accentuation of, p. 453, 9 A.
- Principal clause, verb unaccented in, App. III, 19 A.
- Pronominal adjectives, 105, 1; 107, f. n. 4; 120; declension: 109-20; its influence on nominal forms, 97, f. n. 1, 2 (p. 77); 120.
- Pronouns, 109-20; personal, 109; demonstrative, 110-12; interrogative, 113; relative, 114; reflexive, 115; possessive, 116; compound and derivative, 117-18; indefinite, 119; syntactical use of, 195.
- Pronunciation, ancient, 15; Greek, of Sanskrit words, *ibid.*; of vowels, 15, 1 *a*; of diphthongs, 15, 1 *b*; of consonants, 15, 2; of *l*, 15, 2 *g*.
- Proper names, 189, 3 *a*; 189 A 2; 193, 2 *a*, 3 *a*; 200 A 2 *γ*.
- Prosodical rule, 18 *b*, f. n. 1; 25 *a*.
- Prosody, rules of, p. 437 *a*.
- Protasis, 216 (w. yād, p. 363, and yādi, p. 364): 218, 1.
- Purpose, expressed by dative, 200 B 2.
- Radical vowel lengthened, 143, 1; 145, 1; 155; 171, 6; shortened, 149; 171, 6; 174.

- Reason, expressed by inst., 199 A 3; by abl., 201 B.
- Reduplicated root as nom. stem, 182, 1 *a*.
- Reduplication, general rules of, 129, 1-6; special rules of, 130 (pr.); 135, 1-4 (pf.); 149 *a*, *b* (ao.); 170 (ds.); 173 (int.); w. ān-, 139, 6 (pf.); w. repeated nasal, 173, 3 (int.); w. inserted nasal, 174 *a* (int.); of vowel in second syllable, 149, irr. 3; 171, 6 *a*; dropped, 139, 3 (pf.); 157 *b* pf. pt.; 171, 6 ds.).
- Relatives, synt. position of, 191 *k*.
- Restoration of elided *a*, 21 *a*, f. n. 5, 6.
- Rhotacism, 11 *c*, *d*.
- Rhythm, quantitative, p. 436, 1; iambic, p. 436; p. 438; p. 440, 4 *B*.
- Rhythmic, rule, 136 *a*, f. n. 3 (pf.); 139, 9, f. n. 2 (pf.); 149 (rel. ao.); tendency, 50 *d*.
- Rigveda, 1; 2.
- Root, as nom. stem, 182, 1 *a*; ao., 148.
- Roots, two or more used in inflexion of same vb., 212; secondary, 134 C 4 *a*.
- Sandhi, 16-69; accent in, p. 464, 17; nature of, 16; 1. external, 16-55: of vowels, 18; 19; 20; of diphthongs, 21; 22; irr. vowel, 23; absence of vowel, 24-6; of consonants, 27-55; of final *k*, *t*, *p* before *n* or *m*, 33; of final *t* before *l*, 34, before palatals, 38; of final nasals, 35; of final dental *n*, 36; 39; 40; of final *m*, 41; 42; 42, 3 *a* and f. n. 5 (ambiguous); of final Visarjaniya, 43; 43, 2 *a* and 3; 44; of the final syllable āh, 45, 2; 46; 48; of the final syllable āh, 45, 1; 46; of final *r*, 46; 47; 2. internal: 56-69; of vowels, 57; 58; of *r*, 58; 154, 3; of *ṛ*, 58; 154, 4; of diphthongs, 59; of consonants, 60; 61; of aspirates, 62; of palatals before consonants, 63; of dentals after cerebrals, 64; 65; of dental *n* before *y*, *v*, *s*, 66, 1, 2; of dental *s*, 66 B; 67; of *m* before *y*, *r*, *l*, *v*, 68; of *h* before *s*, *t*, *th*, *dh*, 69; 3. in compounds: 49-50; 185 (p. 268); archaisms in, 49 *a, b, c, d*.
- Sanskrit, Classical, 1.
- Samhitā text, 2: 15, 1 *a*; 16.
- Samhitās, 1; 2.
- Schroeder, Prof. L. v., p. 450, f. n. 3.
- Second Aorist, 147-9.
- Secondary, endings, 131; nom. suffixes, 182, 2; accentuation of, p. 453, 9 B; shortening of *i*, *ū*, *ṛ*, 5 *e*.
- Semivowel *r*, originally cerebral, 15, 2 *g*.
- Semivowels, 3 *c*; 11; 15, 2 *g*; 17 B 1; 20; 29 *c*; pronounced as vowels, p. 437 *a* 5.
- Sentence, 16; 190; accent, p. 464, 18.
- Sibilants, 3 *d*; 7 *a* 2; 12: 15, 2 *h*; 29 *d*; assimilation of, 12, *a, b*: loss of, 15, 2 *k*; 66 B 2; traces of soft, 7 *a* 3; 8; 15, 2 *h*; 15, 2 *k*; 15, 2 *k a*; 29 *d*.
- Singular number, strict use of, 193, 1.
- Sociative sense of inst., 199 A 1.
- Soft (sonant, voiced) sounds, 30, 1.
- Space, extension of, expressed by acc., 197, 3.
- Spelling, misleading, p. 437, *a* 9.
- Spirants, 3 *g*; 14; 15; 29 *e*.
- Stanzas, p. 437; simple, pp. 438-43; mixed, pp. 443-5; irr. mixed, p. 445, 10 *a, β*; strophic, pp. 446-7.
- Stem formation, nominal, 182.
- Stems, classification of nominal, 74; ending in consonants, 74-96; unchangeable stems, 75-183; nouns with two, 85-8; nouns with three, 89-93; ending in vowels, 97-102; accentuation of nominal, p. 453, 9.

- Strong stem, in declension, 72;  
73; 97, 2 *a*; in conjugation,  
124; 126 (pr.); 134 (pr.); 136  
(pf.); 143 (s ao.); 145 (is ao.);  
148, 1 (rt. ao.); in weak forms,  
134 B 3 *a*; 134 C 4 *δ*; 148, 5.
- Strophe, p. 437.
- Subject, synt. position of, 191 *a*;  
exceptional position of, 191 *ka* 2.
- Subjective genitive, 202 B 1 *a*.
- Subjunctive, 1; 122 *a*; formation  
of, 122 *a a*; 140, 1 (pf.); 143, 2  
(s ao.); 145, 2 (is ao.); 146 (sis  
ao.); 147, 2 (a ao.); 148, 2 (rt.  
ao.); synt. use of, 215 C.
- Subordinate clause, verb accented  
in, App. III, 19 B.
- Substantives compounded w. gd.,  
164, 1 *a*; 184 *c*; w. participle,  
184 *c*.
- Suffixes, primary, 182, 1; second-  
ary, 182, 2; 16 *a*; *s* and *t* of  
2. 3. *s*. irregularly retained,  
28 *a a* (cp. f. n. 3).
- Superlative suffix in *tama*, 103, 1;  
in *iṣṭha*, 103, 2.
- Sūtras, 1; 97 *a a*; 166.
- Syncope, 78, 3 *a*; 90, 1. 2. 3 (an  
stems); 133, 3 *a* (pr.); 134 A 2 *c*  
(pr.); 134 B 3 (pr.); 137, 2 *b*  
(pf.); 139, 2 (pf.); 148, 1 *e, g*  
(rt. ao.); 149, irr. *a 2* (red. ao.);  
156 *a* (pr. pt.); 157 *a*, f. n. 1  
(pf. pt.); 160, 2 *a* (pp.); 171, 3  
(ds.); p. 458, 2.
- Syntactical compounds, 185 *b*;  
189 B.
- Syntax, 1; 190-218; charac-  
teristics of Vedic, 190.
- Temporal sense of acc., 197 A 2;  
of inst., 199 A 5; of dat.,  
200 B 3; of gen., 202 D 3 *a*; of  
loc., 203, 3.
- Tenses, 122; synt. use of, 212-14.
- Terminations, see Endings.
- Than expressed by abl., 201 A 3.
- Time, acc. of, 197, 2; inst.  
of, 199 A 5; dat. of, 200 B 3;  
gen. of, 202 D 3 *a*; loc. of,  
203, 3.
- Tmesis of compounds, 185 (p. 267,  
f. n. 1); 186 A 1.
- Transfer stems, in pr. system,  
130 *a*, f. n. 4; 134 C 4 *β*;  
134 E 4 *a*; in ppf., 140, 6; in  
ao., 147 *a, b*.
- Triplets, p. 446, 11.
- Unaccented pronouns, 109 *a*;  
112 *a*; 195 *b*; synt. position of,  
191 *b*; 195 *b*.
- Unaspirated consonants, 30, 2.
- Unaugmented forms, 128 *c*.
- Unchangeable consonant stems,  
75-83.
- Unreduplicated pf. forms, 139, 3;  
139, 3 *a*; 157 *b*.
- Upaniṣads, 1.
- Vedas, 1; 2.
- Vedic language, 1; sounds of, 3.
- Velars, 3 *b a*; 6; 7 *b*; 15, 2 *b*.
- Verb, concord of the, 194 A 1;  
synt. position of, 191 *a*; w. two  
*s*. subjects, 194 A 2 *a*; w. more  
than two, 194 A 2 *b*; w. subjects  
of different numbers, 194 A 3;  
w. subjects of different persons,  
194 A 3; synt. accent of,  
p. 466, 19; loses accent, p. 452,  
8 B *b*.
- Verbal compounds, 65 *a*; 184.
- Verbs governing two acc., 198;  
inst., 199 B 1; dat., 200 A 1;  
abl., 201 A 1; gen., 202 A; loc.,  
204, 1.
- Vocative, 71 *a*; 72 *a*; 76 *a*; 94, 3;  
98 *b*; for predicative nom.,  
196 *a*; accent of, p. 457, 11 *a*;  
p. 465, 18; loses accent, p. 452,  
8 B *a*; compound, p. 466,  
f. n. 3, 4.
- Voices of the verb, 121.
- Vowel shortened before vowel,  
p. 437, *a* 4.
- Vowel declension, 97-102; stems  
in *a, ā*, 97; in *i, u*, 98; irr.  
*i, u* stems, 99; in *ī, ū*, 100; in  
*r*, 101; in *ai, o, au*, 102.
- Vowels, 3 *a*; 4 *a*; classification  
of, 17; changed to semivowels,

20; coalescence of, 18; 19; contraction avoided, 19 *a*, f. n. 2; 24; 25; 26; gradation of, 5; loss of, 15, 1 *e*; 127, 4 f. n. 3; 134 A 2 *b*; 134 C 1; 145 *a*; long by position before *ch*, 51; lengthened, 47; 69 *c* (cp. f. n. 4); 78, 1 *a*; 78, 2 *a*; 82 (*i*, *u*); 83, 2 (N. pl. n.); 83, 2 *a* (N. s. m. f.); 85 *a* (mahat); 86 (mat, vat stems); 87 (in stems); 90 (an stems); 92 (han); 94, 1 (N. s.); 96, 1, 2; 131 (p. 125), f. n. 1; 133 B 3; 144, 3; 145, 1; 145, 5 *a*; 149; 151 *c*; 154, 2 (ps.); 155 (ps. ao.); 160, 2 *c* (pp.); 162, 1 *c* (gdv.); 169, 1 (ds.); 171, 1 (ds.); 173, 2 *a* (int.); 175 A 1 (den.); lengthened in com-

pounds, 49 *c*; 50 *d*; shortened, 89 (pf. pt.); 94, 3 (voc.); 129, 6 (red.); 133 B 1 (pr.); 149 (red. ao.); 174 (int.); 187 *a a* (p. 273); shortened in compounds, 50 *e*; shortened before other vowel-, 18 *b*; 18 *b*, f. n. 1; 19 *a*, f. n. 5; 20, f. n. 2; 26 *b*; 100, 1 *a* (p. 86), f. n. 2; nasalized, 15, 2 *f*; 19 *a*, f. n. 5; 19 *b*, f. n. 1; terminations beginning w., 76; stems in, 97-102.

Weak stem, in dec., 72; 84; in conj., 134 A 2 (pr.); 137, 1 (pf.); 160, 2 (pp.); in first member of compounds, 185 *a*.

Weakest stem, 72; 73 *b*.

Weber, Prof. A., 2, f. n. 1.

Writing, introduction of, 2.





N.C

CC  
N 3/12/18

**Central Archaeological Library,**

**NEW DELHI.**

30957

Call No. 491.25/Mac

Author—Macdonell, A.A

Title—A Vedic Grammar  
for students.

| Borrower No. | Date of Issue | Date of Return |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
|              |               |                |
|              |               |                |
|              |               |                |
|              |               |                |

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY**  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
**NEW DELHI.**

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.